



Word of God

Proclamations 5307 - 6790

**Responsible for
publication of this book**

**Wilhelm Wegers
Am Alten Bach 89
41470 Neuss
Germany**

New Testament and Appendix

***B.D. 5307 from January 31th 1952,
taken from Book No. 59***

In the New Testament you read the Word of God which was proclaimed by the human being Jesus and which, after His death on the cross, was also preached by His disciples. Jesus' sayings as well as those of the first apostles were preserved rather untainted even though minor deviations have crept in which, however, do not significantly change the pure teaching of Christ. But comments had been added which had not been voiced by Jesus or the apostles which, at later times, gave rise to doubt about the authenticity of the New Testament's content. No accurate evidence can be produced for the authenticity of the letters which were added to the Gospel either, yet they effectively correspond to the divine Word and should therefore not be discarded, just like everything else in keeping with the divine **teaching of love** taught by the human being Jesus on earth may be considered and acknowledged as **God's Word**. However, this does not imply that there are no errors in this appendix, for as long as human hands are at work which

do not belong to a spiritually-awakened person, God's adversary has also the power to make these hands work for him, albeit not in an obvious manner. And thus human hands carried out the compilation as well as the translations; human hands accomplished the written as well as the printed work, and even if it was done in good will the spirit of God was nevertheless not always at work and able to exclude and correct what was wrong

Yet He protectively shielded the divine Word in order to preserve it as unadulterated as possible, and where no God-opposing intentions existed this Word indeed remained pure in print and scripture. Not even the abovementioned deviations could change the pure meaning of the divine Word, they could not lessen its value. Furthermore, it will always be possible for a spiritually awakened human being to recognise what is divine and what has been added by the human side. And he will appeal for clarification and also receive it, for anyone who is looking for truth will find it, anyone who desires it will receive it

Amen

Change of will through intercession

B.D. 5313 from February 9th 1952,

taken from Book No. 59

The realm of darkness holds its souls imprisoned because it doesn't require much strength to keep these souls tied up since, due to their weak will, they don't offer resistance However, this resolve can receive strength through intercession. You humans must realise that a loving prayer on behalf of these captured souls can be infinitely successful, they thereby begin to feel the arising desire to become free from Satan's chains. Often this desire only emerges in them for moments which, however, become increasingly longer the more often these souls are thought of in loving intercession. Then it is as if they awoke from a deep sleep, they become active and look for an opportunity to escape from their chains, for they experience the darkness as a constraint and desire light. Once this change has occurred as a result of loving prayers these souls will be willing to seek, and the tiniest ray of light will let them rush to its point of origin. They will start to come to life Even so, the prince of the nether world won't let them go that easily Therefore light and darkness will alternate in the beginning, from time to time they will come to realise their state and then wander about again in complete ignorance. For this reason these souls must be treated with kind-hearted patience, time and again they must receive an influx of strength through prayers, they must be called through loving thoughts and thus, time and again, be pulled out of their dark sphere, they must receive mental explanations and references to Jesus

Christ, their Redeemer, so that they will turn to Him themselves and appeal to Him for help and mercy. Although the souls in the darkness are difficult to instruct and often obstinate, they nevertheless feel the benefit of a loving prayer and this also gradually softens their hardened heart, that is, through loving intercession a person can wrest such souls from the darkness and he will always be successful if he does not stop with his will to help, which also improves the soul's will. Evil souls often fight each other in the kingdom of the beyond, yet no dark soul will ever cause harm to a person who prays for them. A person's love will pacify even the most agitated soul, just as, in contrast, it revives and stimulates the weakest soul into improving its state. Loving intercession by people on earth is an immense redemption factor which is recognised far too little by people. Whenever these unfortunate souls are remembered, their desire for light arises and that always signifies a change of the souls' will, which is subsequently taken into account. The soul itself must **want** to be redeemed, and this resolve often arises as a result of a person's loving intercession Hence, love can still be practised even beyond death; souls can still be rescued from the darkness, for the strength of love can achieve anything

Amen

Love is the key to the

spiritual kingdom

***B.D. 5314 from February 10th 1952,
taken from Book No. 59***

You will only be able to comprehend Me through love There is no other way you can win Me, no other way to recognise Me but through love. And thus you have the key which will open the door to My heart for you, the gate into the spiritual kingdom, to your Father's house. Without this key all access will remain blocked, everything My love, wisdom and omnipotence has created in the spiritual kingdom will remain hidden from you, without this key all knowledge of truth will remain concealed, you will lack all divine wisdom because without love you will be engulfed by darkness, since only love will give you light thus leading you into realisation. You would be incredibly mighty if you would heed My Words and live a life of love For love is also strength and nothing would be impossible for you if you would change your nature into love. Hence, with these Words I Am giving you the promise of an abundance of light and strength, of blissfulness, through the inflow of My Fatherly love, if you just unite yourselves with Me through deeds of love, if you just reciprocate My love for you Yet you don't believe My Words or you would all endeavour to live a life of love.

Why don't you put it to the test Let go off all selfish

love, look around yourselves and wherever you see hardship try to bring help, wherever you find people suffering physical or psychological ailments try to heal them, give to them earthly and spiritually whatever they need, give them food and drink, and let go of your possessions if you thereby can ease the hardship of people in need. Try it and you will experience the truth of My Word, you will grow in strength and light, you will rise above your own earthly suffering, nothing will affect you which previously appeared to weigh you down, you will feel the strength of love in yourselves and the happiness of your union with Me, which you establish with every deed of love, will compensate you a thousand fold for what you have given away You will recognise Me and feel My hand holding you, you will feel the flow of My love's strength pour into you and, being spiritually brightly enlightened, you will be able to hear and behold what otherwise is hidden to you humans

Take the test and believe My Word, practise love and you will win Me and never ever lose Me again Believe Me, for I truly won't instruct you wrongly, I want you to become blessed, and since only love is able to turn you into happy beings I constantly just urge you to love

Yet then you will have to combat the spirit within you which is lacking all love and to which you owe your earthly existence He impels you to selfish love, he wants to extinguish the divine spark within you, he wants to prevent you from living a life of love. Hence you will have to fight it, that is, you have to fight your own

cravings which only increase your selfish love and weaken the true love towards Me and your neighbour, so that you will be unable to experience the strength of love yourselves Fight against it and follow Me, accept these Words in your heart and act accordingly, and your fate will be the complete union with Me and infinite bliss

Amen

The souls' hardship in the beyond Intercession Change of will

***B.D. 5318 from February 16th 1952,
taken from Book No. 59***

The hardship of needy souls in the beyond is immense, for their situation is frequently insufferable because they are surrounded by dense darkness from which they cannot escape. However, the more a soul suffers the sooner it might analyse itself, reflect on its guilt and look for help, on account of which it will then pursue even the smallest ray of light in the hope of deliverance. Only when it tries to get away from the darkness can it be guided into the light. Prior to this it would be unable to understand the instructions, but also still too stubborn to accept the latter, so that every loving effort would be in vain. Every

soul's will can be recognised by the beings of light, and accordingly they will guide those poor souls to the light who desire it, for these souls are then in a state when they can be given help, since they are willing to accept it and also request to be helped Then the act of Salvation can take effect on these souls, even on those from the abyss. Then Jesus' love and mercy has also affected individual souls in the abyss, and to bring release to them is an extremely rewarding task, to which you humans can contribute greatly with conscious intercession and mental instructions of those who approach you for help.

The souls in the beyond know that people on earth still have energy of life, which they lack completely, and therefore gather around people in order to receive strength from them. Admittedly, they don't know how the strength flows to them, nevertheless they ask people for what they are lacking, for what they don't have but are able to discern in people. Their severe hardship keeps impelling them toward people on earth, even though they often have but a faint memory of the knowledge they had on earth. Consequently, instructing these souls is not easy, since their poor intellectual capacity has to be taken into account and, in view of their guilt, their state of maturity lacks all awareness. Nevertheless, they hunger for explanations and are patient listeners when they are given to them.

There is immense hardship in the kingdom of the beyond which, however, can be eased by you humans if you are

willing to help them, if you take pity on these souls and your willingness to help gets motivated. For your loving thoughts are already experienced by them as a perceptible influx of strength, and therefore they will never leave a person who helps them with loving thoughts and an appeal to Jesus Christ to help these poor souls. The divine Redeemer is always ready to raise the souls from the abyss, yet the law of love cannot be avoided, and if the soul itself is still unable to love, He will be satisfied with loving intercession and accept it as if it were offered by the soul itself And they will find salvation through His love and mercy People could contribute vastly to rescue souls from the darkness They all are appealing to you, as soon as they enter your thoughts you will know that they can be helped, that they are already in a state when they want help and that people's loving efforts will not be in vain Help them, save them from their plight, and thereby contribute towards the souls' salvation who neglected to work for their perfection on earth, and who are therefore in utmost distress in the beyond, which only people's love can help to alleviate

Amen

Scrutiny of genuine revelations

B.D. 5320 from February 19th 1952, taken from Book No. 59

Great things shall be revealed to you through My love. You can always grant credence to My Words because I will also let you realise that it is I Myself Who speaks to you. And I speak to anyone who, in profoundest humility and love for Me, wants to hear Me and attentively listens to the voice in his heart, which will certainly ring out in him. However, My Words **must sound in your heart**, they must arise from the heart, either clearly audibly as a spoken Word or in the form of thoughts which the intellect did not bring forth, which therefore are not gained through intellectual activity but reach the human being's ear in a flash and thus can be retained. You should scrutinise yourselves if you believe yourselves to have received divine revelations. I reveal Myself, as surely as I Am God, your Creator and Father of eternity, for I want to make Myself known to My living creations and therefore do not hide from them. Understandably, not every person will be able to hear My voice if he has not complied with certain preconditions. Therefore you will always have to investigate whether and how My voice is heard, which shall guide you into truth, which shall reveal My nature to you as far as you can understand it. I Am a God of love and will truly not withhold My Word from any person, for I would like to shower all My living creations with My grace in order to help them to become My child. Therefore I knock at the door of every heart and desire admission

With all My love I seek to attract the love of My living creations, and where love is present the door of the heart springs open all by itself and lets Me enter And that is where I will remain, that is where I will take up abode, for love draws Me in quite mightily and keeps hold of Me And where I can dwell, My presence will be recognisable I reveal Myself through the heart to the person who has welcomed Me. Then I will have no other goal but to permeate this person with My spirit, to lead him into realisation, to brightly and clearly illuminate his thoughts, to guide him into truth and to fill him with strength which enables his richly blessed activity for humanity This is how I express Myself, and My presence can be recognised by the fact that a bearer of light is among you humans who can explain all your questions which relate to Me and My kingdom, who is initiated in My eternal plan of Salvation, who draws your attention to My spiritual influence, who brings My love but also My righteousness to your attention, who points out the consequences of a right and wrong way of life and life after death in short, who works among his fellow human beings for Me and My kingdom, who constantly distributes what he receives from Me light, strength and blessings, which he conveys on My instructions. I have revealed Myself to him and he reveals Me to you in turn, he wants to impart the same to you which he has found through his love Understand this and then make your own judgment as to when My presence, My Words should be acknowledged And never forget that I manifest Myself in order to be **recognised** that you therefore

must always recognise My love, My wisdom and My omnipotence, the quintessence of My Being, in every revelation which is supposed to come from Me, otherwise it is not of divine origin For by revealing Myself it is My will that you humans should **also recognise Me**, so that you will love Me, because you can only unite yourselves with Me through love and this is and will remain the purpose of every revelation of Mine. Therefore test everything and if you appeal to Me for help, you will always identify what is right

Amen

Consequences of unkindness in the beyond

***B.D. 5322 from February 23rd 1952,
taken from Book No. 59***

Unkindness has far-reaching consequences on earth as well as in the beyond. For it surrounds the soul with the densest of covers, so that no ray of light can penetrate it and it forever remains in darkness. Light is everywhere, yet where it cannot penetrate the human soul there is darkness. Love, however, radiates light and illuminates the soul from within, the covers dissolve, and then the

light from outside can exert an effect the soul becomes enlightened Thus, on earth 'enlightenment' denotes knowledge of the eternal truth, of the meaning and purpose of earthly life and ever-increasing love for God But in the kingdom of the beyond receiving light is guaranteed to the soul who became enlightened on earth through love Darkness has gone forever, everything is revealed to the soul, no uncertainty exists for the soul any longer, nothing is incomprehensible or impossible, for due to love it has become full of light and strength itself

Hence, unkindness is the soul's eternal ruin, for a soul who still languishes in profound darkness is wretched. It has become a victim of the one who is devoid of love himself and also wants to prepare this state for souls who allow themselves to be influenced by him, who are full of selfish love and only ever treat their fellow human beings unkindly, because they are seduced by Satan, because he wants to transfer his own feelings into people in order to enslave them. Unkindness is the death of the soul it poisons people's thoughts, so that the results of thinking are lies and ill-will which generate acts of hatred and, in turn, will result in evilness again. And neither can it be otherwise, for where there is love there is God where unkindness and hatred reveal themselves there is Satan. And he reigns, so that he can truly be recognised as the souls' greatest enemy, who not only pursues and tries to gain people on earth, but with increased malice works on and tries to influence the souls in the beyond in order to

hasten the hardening of their hearts and pull them ever deeper into the abyss.

And because heartlessness has such a frightening effect in the beyond it can only be countered with love souls in the beyond need to be given lots of love, which effects the ailing soul like medicine by which it can be healed if people do not stop giving them love Even the most stubborn souls of darkness can be changed by rays of love, unwillingly at first, yet once they feel the blissful relief they will not let go of it again Love is the most effective weapon against the opponent who cannot endure it, who takes flight and therefore will rather drop his victims than allow himself to be touched by rays of love. For this reason you should fight against unkindness and know that it will lead into ruin, whereas deeds of love will open the kingdom of light for you, and with love you can also help those to attain the light who still languish in darkness as a result of their loveless and unkind way of life on earth. Only love can help them and release their restraints, only love can make all of you blissfully happy

Amen

**Justice Recompense in
the beyond**

B.D. 5323 from February 24th 1952, taken from Book No. 59

There is justice, there is recompense, if not on earth then in the spiritual kingdom, where the soul will reap what it has sown You humans should consider that no-one can take anything that does not belong to him, that he will have to give account down to the last cent, and that he has to pay for what he acquired unlawfully Bear in mind that I cannot remit anything because I Am a just God, and that you therefore burden yourselves with considerable guilt if you believe that you can commit sins with impunity. Sooner or later the day of retribution will come for everyone who lives on earth without scruples because he does not believe in Me as a just God and hence accumulates one sin after another.

Earthly life soon comes to an end for everyone, only spiritual treasures will remain, and woe to him who has none to show He will arrive on the other side naked and poor and wander around in utmost misery and darkness which is the recompense for an earthly life if it was not lived in accordance with My will and the commandment of love for Me and other people, if the person only thought of himself and lived to please My adversary, if he indulged in worldly pleasures giving free rein to his passions and instincts Anyone who only thought of himself on earth will be on his own on the other side and no-one will offer him love, just as he ignored those who needed his help on earth. He will have

to pay every cent, for no-one can pay his debt for him except Jesus Christ in Whom, however, the soul completely devoid of love does not believe You humans, consider your earthly life from this point of view and understand that you should not live thoughtlessly, for sooner or later your physical life will be over and the soul will have to remove the guilt it was burdened with and that every tribute you paid to the world has been taken away from the soul, and its poverty in the spiritual kingdom will be the result thereof.

You should know that there is recompense for every hour you applaud My adversary, for every hour you pay homage to the pleasures of the world and completely forget about Me for earthly life was given to you for the perfection of your soul. But what are you doing? You only take care of your body, you satisfy its every desire, you intoxicate yourselves with worldly pleasures, you only too willingly fall into the traps laid by the enemy of your souls You take from your soul and give to your body and you will have to pay for it a thousand-fold. For you will suffer grave hardship when you enter the spiritual kingdom where only the soul's everlasting possessions will be of value It will suffer acute poverty, and no-one will help the soul if it does not approach Jesus Christ Who, however, is unknown to the soul in its darkness. Only He can help the soul, yet eternities can pass before the soul becomes aware of this and turns to Him. It can carry its burden for an infinitely long time because My justice cannot unburden it as long as it does not request

Me to do so itself

Amen

Brutal battle of faith

Fortification of faith

***B.D. 5324 from February 27th 1952,
taken from Book No. 59***

You urgently need to fortify yourselves for the final battle of faith, because you will be unable to meet the demands placed upon you without a firm and unshakable faith. Much will seem insurmountable to you if you do not avail yourselves of My strength, the strength of faith, for the enemy of your souls will proceed against you almost inhumanly by using those who are in authority on earth but who are full of cunning and trickery and declare war on everyone who still has faith. The satanic power will openly take action so that you will clearly recognise which hour has struck, so that you will know that it is the final phase of the end time and that it will only last for a short time, until you are delivered from this power which, however, won't be **able** to harm you if you can call a firm faith your own. The enemy will take such clear action against Me Myself that this alone will show you that he is overstepping his authority and I told you that then the

end will be near For the human being lives on earth in order to choose between **two** powers and therefore must also have knowledge of **both** powers But as soon as one power prevents the knowledge of the second power from reaching people, it is overstepping its entitlement and that not with impunity And this time must first come, because I will not intervene earlier than necessary in order to still provide **those** souls with the opportunity of changing their will and faith which are taken aback by the satanic power and reflect on their inner selves. People must be dealt with very firmly, because they don't listen to the Father's voice when He talks kindly to them However, Satan's voice can still have an influence on individual souls and cause their return to Me, but only if a person still harbours a spark of faith in a God and he would rather hand himself over to this God than to the one whose ruthlessness he now recognises. The strength of faith of My Own will make him thoughtful since they, despite tremendous difficulties, will not renounce Me and the more they are threatened the more they will profess My name. You must fortify yourselves for the final battle of faith, for your own sake but also for the sake of your fellow human beings who can be helped by your faith to believe in a God Who can and wants and also will help when the adversity has become beyond endurance and Satan has accomplished his work when My Own are threatened with death and only I can bring them help Then I will come and fetch My Own, I will stop their adversity and plight but, at the same time, also judge everything that opposes Me on the last day of this

earth Then My Own will rejoice and praise Me and the horror of death will seize the others, then the day will have come of which it is written that I will judge the living and the dead, the believers and the unbelievers, for My Word will come to pass because it is the truth

Amen

Earthly knowledge in the beyond?

***B.D. 5331 from March 7th 1952,
taken from Book No. 59***

All earthly attained knowledge will be of no use to you, for it will only adhere to you for as long as you live on earth. When you enter the kingdom of the beyond, you will lose all memory of it if you have not spiritually acquired a degree of maturity which makes you suitable for the kingdom of light, where you are brightly and clearly aware of everything and, in an urgent situation, will also be able to make use of the earthly knowledge you retained. Yet an unbelieving soul departing from earth is in a pitiful position, for the more earthly knowledge it possessed the more aware of its wretched state of lacking all knowledge it will then become, of remembering little or nothing at all and of being unable

to show off in any way. Such souls also frequently lack the recollection of their living conditions on earth and only regain their memory if they make an effort to ascend, to reach the light. But then such a soul will also be extremely grateful for every illumination and thereby realise its state, its omission on earth and also often its guilt. You are repeatedly informed of the fact that you create your own fate in eternity on earth that you should beware of striving for earthly wealth, fame and honour and excessive earthly knowledge on earth, because all this is transient Earthly knowledge will not protect you from spiritual darkness; on the contrary, earthly knowledge can greatly **contribute** towards darkening your spirit, this should always be a warning to you, for it will be difficult to gather knowledge in the spiritual realm for a soul which had previously never been receptive for **that** which the spiritual kingdom wanted to offer it, because it had made itself incapable for receiving spiritual knowledge.

Yet a soul in possession of spiritual and earthly light can work with it exceedingly effectively in the spiritual kingdom For it will also be able to help people on earth with advice in their earthly difficulties and make use of its earthly knowledge where it is needed. The souls of darkness are also often influenced by forces from below to express themselves and to come to the fore with their apparent knowledge, yet in that case it is not the soul itself but the dark forces expressing themselves through the soul which are deliberately trying to spread

error amongst people in order to confuse their thinking in favour of the dark power. This is the reason why connections from earth to the spiritual realm are detrimental if the spiritual conditions are not present so that spiritually striving people consciously contact the world of light if they want to be instructed and through prayer for protection from error and evil beings don't give dark forces any opportunity to express themselves Only beings which are enlightened themselves are able to distribute light, and these beings should be consciously called upon And they will gladly share their knowledge and give it to those people who want to receive spiritual wealth, because this alone is valuable and everlasting and because this is all the soul can take with it into the spiritual kingdom

Amen

The state of souls in the beyond ... Misguided belief - unbelief - love

***B.D. 5332 from March 8th 1952,
taken from Book No. 59***

Many people find it inconceivable that they could have direct contact with Me, which is proven by My direct

communication, by hearing My Word in the form of thoughts. This is indicative of their distance from Me as well as their lifeless belief, a belief which was in fact traditionally adopted but which is not alive It is academically accepted knowledge which only seldom is contemplated so that a person forms his own opinion. People could deduct from such adopted knowledge that the eternal Deity has to and will reveal Himself, but faith in an eternal Deity is weak and thus religious doctrines are not taken seriously enough to achieve spiritual progress, which would result in a person trying to establish contact with Me. First I have to be sincerely acknowledged by a person before I can reveal Myself to him

And this assured faith in Me is missing in a great many people, which is the reason why they live in spiritual darkness and will enter the spiritual kingdom in this darkness.

What they failed to do on earth they will have to make up for in the beyond without fail they have to think and due to their own fault are frequently too weak to do so. If labours of love follow them into eternity they will not be entirely without strength regardless of their unbelief. Their strength rests in the fact that they will not completely lose their recollection of the knowledge they dismissed on earth and are able to think about it. Whereas unbelieving souls without deeds of love following them will find themselves in dire distress, for they are unable to think clearly and cannot come to

terms with their thoughts. Nevertheless, even these souls can be educated in the spiritual kingdom by other souls who are able to intelligibly present to them what they need to knowif they are willing to accept their teaching.

To render intercession for these souls is a labour of utmost love and compassion, so that they may receive strength of will and find access to circles where enlightenment can be given to them. Deeds of love can make good every deficiency and give the soul faith, but the spiritual darkness will only disappear when they have acknowledged Jesus Christ, for only He can redeem their guilt which resulted from their unbelief on earth.

Misguided thoughts can soon be corrected where love and faith existed on earth, but unbelieving people first have to be introduced to knowledge, because they did not want to accept it on earth themselves, even if they upheld it before their fellow human beings.

I cannot give souls instant enlightenment if they do not acknowledge Me and if their love was not intended for Me or their fellow human beings I can only give them the opportunity to acquire knowledge, providing their will no longer opposes Me In that case My merciful love is also willing to give them light when they ask for it. Then the Gospel is brought to them again, which they can then accept or reject of their own free will. And depending on their will for good and their desire for instructions My teaching will enlighten them and the ascent will continue. But it will suffer great torment in

darkness until an unbelieving departed soul from earth is touched by a ray of light and follows it, but as soon as it has experienced the benefit of light it will also be willing to change its nature, and it will always desire more light until it receives it The darkness only rarely releases souls, but I know when I can open the gates and set the souls free. I know when they are receptive to a ray of light and I will help them to find the way that finally leads to Me and to eternal joy

Amen

Special mission: Fighting for truth

***B.D. 5335 from March 12th 1952,
taken from Book No. 59***

As a result of your willingness to serve, your mission is carried out conscientiously and you are true workers in My vineyard. Therefore you were given tasks which are not suitable for everyone, which require a special willingness and are of extreme importance You shall fight for truth It is certainly very necessary to preach love, since no-one can gain beatitude without love, yet spiritually enlightened people can handle the preaching ministry, even if they have no fighting spirit anyone

can inspire love who has love himself The battle for truth, however, requires a special aptitude, knowledge of truth and a fighting spirit which supports what is right and true, as well as an extremely strong faith in My Word for a person can only endorse what he recognises as truth, what he does not doubt because it has been conveyed to him by the 'Eternal Truth'.

In order to support truth convincingly he first has to be firmly convinced of it himself and this, in turn, requires a life of love so that My spirit can work in him. Hence his love for his fellow human being has to motivate him to convey the truth to him too, and therefore he will proceed against falsehood and error with passion These are the kind of servants I need on earth during the last days before the end And this mission is so important that I will help these servants especially by preparing the field of their activity in every way by helping them in spiritual as well as in earthly difficulties, by smoothing their path of earthly life, and by strengthening and encouraging them into ever more wholehearted spiritual activity to make their mission successful. The presence of lies and error make it difficult for the light to penetrate

Where a field is covered by weeds, good seeds cannot develop and the field has effectively become worthless to its owner. And therefore My servants first have to remove the weeds, which is an extremely laborious task that requires perseverance and strength Where lies and error have established themselves in human hearts,

the cleansing process can only be carried out with unyielding vigour the representative of truth must relentlessly uncover everything that contradicts the pure truth, consequently he himself has to own what he wants to give to his fellow human beings He should not uphold the result of his personal thinking albeit it can also be true if he is enlightened by My spirit. Yet the extraordinary work of My spirit within him should give him the self-confidence to take courageous action against error and falsehood. And, being enlightened, he will know where error and falsehood are present he will confront them with pure truth and not allow himself to be disconcerted by opposition, by hostility or persecution, he will boldly fight with the sword of his tongue and be fully convinced that he has the truth

I need servants on earth who fear no-one and will do anything for their Lord I need people with a strong faith and a firm will, with an absolute love for truth and a realisation of the immense spiritual hardship. And when I find them I will prepare them first by conveying the truth to them and acquaint them with their mission. I will educate them to become fearless advocates, I will enlighten their spirit Myself so that they will clearly recognise where and when their intervention is necessary, where and when they are confronted by lies and error in order to publicly denounce it. Not every labourer in My vineyard can cope with this task, because the opposition has already grown too strong, because people are happy to live in falsehood which allows them

a comfortable life, whereas pure truth requires self-denial, which they don't want to muster. Knowing this, My servant therefore has to honestly reveal the consequences of incorrect thoughts and misguided teachings and should not shy away from telling the supporters of error the truth to their faces. For good seed cannot be sown and flower until the field has been cleared of weeds, which are useless and have to be relentlessly destroyed. Truth must and will prepare the way, and therefore I will bless every bearer of truth and support his work for Me and My kingdom, just as I will smooth his earthly path so that he can carry out the work for which I have chosen him

Amen

My kingdom is not of this world'

***B.D. 5336 from March 14th 1952,
taken from Book No. 59***

My kingdom is not of this world Therefore pay only little regard to the earthly world, only let it affect you as far as your earthly task in life requires, but constantly strive for My kingdom which can be found beyond the material world. My kingdom is the kingdom which lasts

forever, whereas the earthly world vanishes with the death of your body; but you can already possess My kingdom on earth if you turn away from the pleasures and commodities of the world and raise your thoughts to Me, if you send them into infinity, questioning Me and opening yourselves up for My reply. Then you already enter the spiritual kingdom which will be your abode one day, then the spiritual kingdom will be of greater value to you than the earthly world, and then you will also receive the wealth which belongs to this kingdom but which cannot be physically received by you. My kingdom is not of this world Understand that I want to call you into this world with these Words, which is your true home and which also wants to admit you again after the death of your body. My kingdom is the realm of light, which you will only be able to enter if you have become receptive to light, if you aspired on earth for My kingdom and thus became aspirants for the kingdom which belongs to Me and wherein you may behold Me one day.

These Words of Mine clearly allow you to understand that you should not ardently desire the earthly kingdom, but that you must rise above it if you want to be admitted into My kingdom I want to explain the difference to you, I want to tell you that this world does not belong to Me but that My adversary is its master and that I thus place My kingdom in **opposition** to the earthly world I want to entice you over into My kingdom because I want to give you what the material world does not offer an eternal life in bliss.

Earth is the valley of suffering and tests; it is the place where imperfect human beings are meant to become perfect. Nevertheless, the earth is not a permanent abode; it is just a stage of development of extremely short duration compared to eternity. And the human being himself, his earthly material cover, is transient; it only serves the soul, which ought to achieve higher development, as a temporary abode. Only then will the soul enter the spiritual kingdom which is everlasting but which can still be My adversary's realm if the soul has not achieved spiritual progress on earth, and thus will enter the kingdom of darkness

Yet you shall strive for **My** kingdom, the spiritual kingdom in which I Am King and Ruler, where only light and happiness exist, where I Myself give in order to delight all who have entered My kingdom Therefore pay only little regard to the earthly world, strive for the kingdom which reveals to you splendours which you humans could not dream of, the kingdom whose splendours I have promised you with the Words 'Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, the things which I have prepared for those who love Me'

Amen

Preventing the Judgment through prayer?

B.D. 5339 from March 18th 1952, taken from Book No. 59

You humans would certainly be able to prevent the forthcoming Judgment, you would be able to stop an act of destruction of this earth if you sincerely appealed to Me for it, yet with a prayer which is not merely voiced by the mouth but is deeply felt within your heart instead. However, such a prayer presupposes faith in Me and you lack this faith, although most people would have to admit this unbelief if they seriously gave account of their thoughts to themselves. Many people certainly still mention My name with their mouths but their hearts have had no knowledge of it for a long time already. For this reason you are incapable of a prayer that could persuade Me to stop the announced Judgment. Moreover, people don't believe in it either, and thus they do not use the grace of such a true prayer which alone would be able to change My will. And if I announce the forthcoming event so definitely then that is only because I Am aware of people's state of faith and have known their will from the start. I cannot forcibly change their will, but it turns to My adversary and totally away from Me. Up to a certain limit I allow free reign to people's will, yet as soon as this limit is exceeded I will intervene and deny people any further opportunity to descend infinitely deeper. I know when I must put a stop to it, when I must break My opponent's power Consequently, I also know how to remove people from his power and influence, and I know that

banishment into hardest matter is far more advantageous and promising for the apostatised spirits than allowing people in this low state of mind to keep the old earth and thus also their life where they become complete devils through his influence. Furthermore, I have already approached every individual person in order to win him over for Myself Every single person had enough opportunities to turn to Me in order to get to know Me and to experience My Fatherly love if he so wanted Countless means were used by Me, I coaxed them with Words of love, I admonished and warned them through suffering and adversities, I came close to them in joy and pain, I spoke to them through a human mouth, I steered their thoughts to spiritual spheres My adversary, however, won them over for himself through the world and its matter and they paid no attention to Me apart from a few who recognised and loved Me and who therefore need not fear the end either But these people also know humanity's adversity during this time and they recognise the fact that and why I will bring an end to an epoch which can only result in a lower spiritual state and never in a change for the better, in faith and in spiritual advancement. Through profound faith and heartfelt prayer you **could** certainly achieve a lot, yet you only desire the world and its possessions, and therefore you will perish because the time has come

Amen

Healing process Free will

***B.D. 5345 from March 26th 1952,
taken from Book No. 59***

My plan of Salvation includes everything that can help the redemption of the imperfect spiritual beings. For everything visible arose for their sake and everything that happens can help these spiritual beings towards ascent if it is utilised correctly. And thus spiritual creations can fulfil the same purpose too but only for spiritual beings with a specific degree of maturity, thus for those which have already overcome matter and are liberated from every material form. Nevertheless, the possibilities for development won't stop in the spiritual kingdom either, the soul can constantly rise higher and always increase in strength and light. The soul's ascent in the spiritual kingdom is assured once it has entered the right path, but on earth it can time and again be pulled back by matter, because My adversary's power still affects everything that is to attain final maturity on earth as a human being. Thus matter is the stumbling block which can make a soul fall. Yet this, too, has been known by Me for eternity and therefore I make a special effort to influence the human being so that he learns to recognise what matter actually is, so that he will not let himself to be dominated by it. By the end of his life the human being must have overcome

matter, that is, it must not burden his soul in the slightest, the soul must have liberated itself entirely from the desire for things which belong to the earthly-material world Then it will be able to enter the spiritual kingdom unburdened and continue its higher development in spiritual creations which will spiritualise the soul ever more and provide it with inconceivable beatitudes.

Thus My eternal plan of Salvation concerns all spiritual beings, but a healing can only be spoken of in souls which are still bound in a form of the earthly material creation, which are not yet free and ready for the kingdom of light. The healing process of the spiritual beings therefore takes place in the earthly material creations as well as through the events of a person's earthly life, which are intended to change his will and for this reason can also have a beneficial effect. And the hardship and suffering which the individual person has to endure is especially beneficial if it means that the soul will find Me and thus results in a successful healing process. There is no means I will not try if it can affect the human being's soul beneficially, in order to result in an awakening in the kingdom of light after his physical death, however, the process takes a lawful progression, it is not arbitrarily encouraged, instead, its success depends on the human being's will. For the human being's will is also influenced by My adversary and has to make a free decision. Admittedly, the human being will not pass his test of earthly life if he disregards all possibilities which could

help him to progress but, after an infinitely long time, he will inevitably have to face the same test again, and this so often until he has finally chosen Me It is just that his redemption will be the result of an inconceivably long existence on earth which he, however, could just as easily have attained within a very short time because it only ever depends on his will and not on insufficient redemption possibilities how long it takes the soul to reach maturity I will do everything for My living creations to become My children but I do not force their will, and thus they create their own fate, they **can** get better according to My eternal plan of Salvation, if they are willing to achieve this themselves

Amen

Unleashing spiritual forces Eruptions Period of redemption

***B.D. 5351 from April 4th 1952, taken
from Book No. 59***

Unimaginable forces are at work to establish the old order which, at the end of a period of salvation, will be so impaired that the spirits' higher development will be totally out of the question. A condition in which

everything that is bound in matter will strive upwards again must be created, and this condition will necessitate a total transformation of that which hitherto sheltered the spirits The old creations must be dissolved and replaced by new ones which will be used again in divine order, according to divine will, and thus also fulfil their task of helping the spirits to mature. Many forces are already at work to initiate the immense action ahead, for everything will proceed according to divine order, including the disintegration and transformation of the old earth's surface From time to time spiritual beings, with an abundance of power and strength, liberate the spirits which are still bound in the most solid matter; they loosen the chains which the spiritual substance would never be able to burst by itself, and, in a manner of speaking, clear the way leading upwards It may change its external shape, making it easier to dissolve, so that the higher development of the spiritual substance, which was bound for an infinitely long period of time and has finally eased its opposition to God, can start. Such a process of activating strength by the beings of light happens wherever eruptions occur; they loosen chains where, according to God's will, it is time to do so. These forces give freedom and bind at the same time, because the entirely free spirits would destroy **everything** in their urge to be active and, according to God's wise judgment, only partial destructions may occur, as long as the final act of disintegration does not take place, at which time **everything** will be transformed according to God's will. But, for the time being, visible destructions will only

happen where people are given a sign of divine power and strength for the time being these eruptions shall simultaneously signify God's calls of admonition and caution for the living, so that they will seriously become aware of their own task in life and strive towards ascent. Yet such manifestations of strength by the spiritual world will follow in ever shorter intervals until an immense divine intervention causes such powerful changes, that every person should be able to recognise the One Who is Lord over Heaven and Earth, over life and death After that it will only be a short time until a work of destruction ensues whose final consequences will no longer be witnessed by the human race, only by those whom God will fetch to Himself because they believe in Him and love Him because they had recognised their task on earth and tried to do justice to it. Then a new period of redemption will start, for untold spirits will have entered the path of higher development, the old order will have been established again, and peace will reign on earth for a long time to come until one day Satan gains influence again and uses his power once more, because people themselves concede to it Nevertheless, a long time in bliss and peace will pass by, and countless spiritual beings will reach their goal to become free from all matter and to enter the spiritual kingdom, where light and bliss exist forever.

Amen

Effect of atheism in the beyond

B.D. 5353 from April 6th 1952, taken from Book No. 59

How poor are those people who have no faith in God as Creator and Father of eternity, Who accomplished the act of Salvation in Jesus Christ in order to release His living creations from a degrading shackle which they allowed to be placed upon them of their own fault. How poor are those who go through earthly life without faith, for they own nothing but the transient possessions allocated to them by destiny in order to be able to accomplish their task in earthly life and which are now most important to them, which they eagerly try to increase instead of overcoming matter. The **right** kind of faith would give their life a different purpose, for they would work for eternity, for the soul's life after death; however, without faith they only think of earthly life, it is a state of continuous concern for transient things People create for death, not for life They are already poor on earth and enter the kingdom of the beyond, which they don't want to believe in on earth, even poorer they arrive naked and wretched in the beyond and immeasurable pain and darkness is their fate. Yet they created their own fate, for they did not remain without knowledge about God as Creator and Father, about Jesus Christ as

Redeemer They refused to accept the teachings of it although they could have done had they been willing to receive clarification about their purpose of earthly life.

This will is the foundation of faith the human being must **want** to believe and then he will also be **able** to do so The knowledge of God is made accessible to every person sooner or later, and if he thinks about what the reason and purpose of his human existence might be he will surely be helped by God to come to the right realisation, for that reveals his will to know the truth Every person knows that he cannot provide evidence to the contrary and should therefore not deem himself entitled to reject what is proclaimed to him about God, about His act of Salvation, about His unlimited power, wisdom and love. Hence he should try to receive clarification, and this effort will be rewarded to him because God Himself takes care of the one who sends his questioning thoughts into infinity He will be able to believe and through his faith gain immense riches, whilst a person without faith will even lose his earthly possessions. He is poor in the true sense of the word, for nothing will give him hope and confidence; nothing will give him strength when he suffers adversity if he cannot believe in God as Father, in Jesus Christ as Redeemer, Whom he has to strive for in order to become eternally blessed

Amen

Strength of love ... Healing the sick ... Performing miracles ...

B.D. 5358 from April 9th 1952, taken from Book No. 59

A person with love also has strength and will be able to do anything, if he does not lack in faith. Love certainly activates faith but faith has to be awakened first, that is, the person first has to think through what he is supposed to believe, then love will also give him strength, so that he will no longer doubt and thus also be able to accomplish everything. Thus love is the most valuable quality, for it makes all things possible. But you humans do not appreciate the power of love You could perform miracles, you could heal the sick, you could banish every worry, truly nothing would be impossible if you would develop the love within you to utmost perfection and believe in its strength. And thus it is not a gift I bestow on you when you are able to do everything but it is the result of your strength of love, it is the natural consequence if you acquire My strength through love. Hence you should not systematically aim to acquire such gifts to heal the sick, to perform miracles etc because it is not an ability you can learn, you only have to increase your love, you have to strive for spiritual perfection, which then

demonstrates itself in such abilities

Only love will accomplish everything. Anyone who completely shapes himself into love and thereby also acquires convinced faith draws from Me Myself, he feels himself as My child, as part of Me and therefore cannot think other than that his every deed will succeed because I Am by his side. But his love has to arise from his heart, it has to completely permeate the human being, it has to make him happy to give what his fellow human being needs. True love is totally unselfish, it no longer wants anything for itself, it constantly gives and is dominated by the principle of giving, and yet it provides indescribable joy And this kind of love can accomplish anything it wants to happen, which, as a result of its profundity, emerges as a surge of emotion in the person A strong, living faith places its hope in Me to fulfil its request, and it will not ask in vain A human being can avail himself of My strength too and accomplish the same, but only if he is permeated by love. Then I do not give him the strength but he has acquired it himself through deeds of love, and that gives him the right He has returned to his original nature, he has not taken something unlawfully but has become what he was in the beginning, permeated by light and strength, for love in itself is light and strength, consequently the human being has to be permeated by light and strength if he has love. Hence, it is only necessary for you humans to shape yourselves into love in order for you to accomplish everything like gods; and that you will only want what corresponds to My will

goes without saying, because love is also the source of wisdom and cannot do anything other than what is My will

Amen

Reunion in the beyond in the kingdom of light

***B.D. 5365 from April 15th 1952,
taken from Book No. 59***

It is an incomparably happy moment when the soul passes away from earth and enters the kingdom of light, the spheres where impurity no longer exists, where the soul is embraced by a flow of joy-inducing light, where it is approached by exceedingly beautiful beings who show the soul an extent of love which almost overwhelms it. The emanations of light correspond to the soul's state of maturity, thus always to a degree that they will indeed cause inconceivable bliss but not consume the soul, which could indeed be caused by an excess of light if a soul is not yet receptive to it In infinite expanse it sees the most marvellous creations, for now its spiritual eye is able to behold spiritual creations which no longer consist of matter and yet arise just as real and are by no means self-deception.

And amid the beauty it sees it will find its loved ones who had passed over before in the degree of maturity suitable to the kingdom of light People cannot imagine the bliss of such reunion, yet in the spiritual kingdom the soul is able to take in profound impressions without fading away and can consciously experience the bliss it receives from God. In its heart it will sing His praises and give thanks, just as it will, if the kingdom of light has become its home, always come aglow with love for the Father, Who has prepared all these blessings for the soul

Its co-operation with souls who have the same degree of maturity increases its strength and willingness to be active, and it applies this to far less mature souls to help them attain the same bliss. In merciful love it takes care of those it knew well on earth, who still dwell in lower spheres, who neglected their spiritual development on earth due to their unbelief and unkindness, and who are therefore still wretched in darkness or twilight It certainly can identify these souls and also approach them and offer its help, yet it will not be recognised in turn, and thus its help is frequently rejected

Yet a light-soul's love and patience will constantly approach these souls and sooner or later gain influence. The bliss it receives through God's perpetual emission of love, the incomparable creations of the kingdom of light and its co-operation with beings to whom it is attached with joyful love provide it with the constant desire for redeeming activity. It finds its own happiness in giving what it receives itself; its longing for God finds constant

fulfilment and it cannot but want to make others equally happy.

It is impossible to describe the splendours of the kingdom of light to people on earth, because only a fully matured soul can endure the abundance of light and therefore also understand the beatitude, which the as yet imperfect person does not appreciate. However, he can and should believe that there will be a reunion in the kingdom of the beyond, that death is not the end of the soul's actual life, and that these souls will recognise each other when they have attained a certain degree of maturity which, however, many souls still do not possess. And therefore it can take a long time for many a soul until it will experience the happiness of a reunion with its loved ones, yet the desire for this is frequently the reason to strive for ascent. The souls' strength of love is constantly at work to release the souls from the abyss and to help them achieve beatitude, to help them enter the kingdom where they are surrounded by radiating light, where they can behold God and every hardship has come to an end

Amen

**God's Word, an
inconceivable grace in the**

last days

B.D. 5367 from April 17th 1952, taken from Book No. 59

You humans are truly offered an immense grace if My Word from above is passed on to you, for this Word is an inconceivably valuable means of help during the spiritual adversity of the last days, because it gives you the pure truth from Me through which you can attain beatitude if you accept it in your heart and live your life accordingly. My Word will always have an exceptional effect if it is consciously desired and received, yet even if it is made available to people who did not directly request it they will instinctively feel the strength of My Word by just paying a little attention and thereby opening their heart. My Word will affect them like a speech from another world to which they pay attention because they suspect something extraordinary and don't want to close their mind to it. They could gain infinitely much from it; they could receive a measure of grace which would result in their spiritual maturity within a short period of time. Yet generally they will be distracted by the world again and then carelessly bypass a gift of grace without having gained any benefit for their soul.

Oh, if only you humans would believe that I have spoken to you Myself if My Word was passed on to you, so that you would listen to My Words and then make use of the

little time you have left to live on this earth so that you would still seriously consider the life of your soul after the death of the body! I cannot help you in your adversity other than through an obvious gift of grace, you yourselves have to accept this gift and utilise it to the best of your ability. Then you will also be able to work for your fellow human beings' benefit, then you will be able to impart to them the same things you have received through My love, Which speaks to you through My messengers, you will be able to enlighten them just as I have enlightened you, and you will be able to give them the same instructions and make them aware of the working of My spirit You yourselves will derive rich benefits from this because My blessings, and those of your fellow human beings who found the truth through you, will follow you. During the chaos of the last days many people will still be grateful to you if you instruct them in My name And for this teaching ministry I Am now preparing you, My chosen few For you believe My Words, yet you, too, will be seized by doubt as you follow world events and wonder why I remain silent while the world continues to sin without inhibition and is not prevented from above. I will manifest Myself without fail and call people to order with a voice of thunder

And precisely for this reason I will still offer you humans an abundance of blessings in advance, which could provide you with a degree of maturity that would enable you to safely expect and survive the end. Yet you barely take notice of My gift of grace, and only few recognise it

for what it is, a final call of loving admonition to the children of this earth who are facing their last decision I will constantly send My Word to earth so that you, who are My Own, will recognise that I Am not withdrawing but watching over all of you. And I will always come to you in Word and Scripture and on the last day in My full glory, when My Own will require comfort and strength and help which only I Myself can bring to them. Then everything I had announced before so that you shall become strong in faith will be fulfilled, and those who remain faithful to Me until the end, who believed My Words and used My gift of grace correctly, will be admitted into the kingdom of peace. For the end will mean the beginning of a new life for them, a life in peace and bliss in the paradise of the new earth, which I had promised to all who believe in Me, who love Me and who keep My commandments The last day on this earth will be the first day in beatitude, for I will come Myself to fetch My Own when their lives are in danger on this earth

Amen

Tests of faith to fortify belief

***B.D. 5370 from April 20th 1952,
taken from Book No. 59***

You are persistently subjected to tests of faith but only in order to fortify your belief, for as yet it is still as weak as that of a child compared to the demands that will be expected of you in the coming time. Time and again you will therefore experience adversity during which you should prove yourselves insofar as that you should turn to the One Who alone is able to banish your problems. The adversity will disappear like a formation of clouds if you trustingly hand yourselves over to the heavenly Father and commend yourselves to His grace. Thus you have the certain means to master every adversity, you need only tell Him your problems and sincerely appeal for His help and you will be helped But first you need to mature this firm faith so that He can and will help you Such faith will banish all adversity. However, this requires your awareness of His presence, your bond with Him must be so close that you will never feel alone, but that you will always sense that He, your Father of eternity, is walking next to you and then you will be completely convinced that He will help you A life without a fight, without earthly or spiritual adversities would not improve your spiritual development, for your strength only gets fortified through battle, strength is only put to the test through opposition and finally becomes victorious. This is why earthly adversities cannot be excluded, they are effectively merely tests to build up your strength, which you need to cope with in order to become strong in faith. For you will require great strength of faith during the coming time, when only **that** person will remain calm and confident who became so steadfast through his strong

faith that he is aware at all times that he is in the heavenly Father's care and therefore stands above everything that is approaching. Nothing happens in your existence which He is not aware of, and nothing can happen to you without His will but whatever comes upon you **is** His will and is always beneficial for your soul Firmly commit these words to your memory, then you will always feel cared for by the heavenly Father's love, and you will not doubt his help for one moment if you are in trouble. Everything is beneficial that turns your thoughts to Him, Who is merely waiting for your call in order to be able to help you. It is His will that you should turn to Him, He wants to be your constant companion, He wants to be asked for advice in every spiritual or earthly adversity, He always wants to help you but is only able to do so if you, through your faith in Him, have also freely professed Him But then you will be in good care, then you will be able to await even the most difficult destiny, it will turn out for the best, you will receive earthly help and spiritually derive the greatest blessings from what the Father sends to you in order to win you over forever

Amen

The heart as God's abode

B.D. 5373 from April 23rd 1952, taken from Book No. 59

Your heart shall become an abode for Me, you should prepare it such that I can take up residence in it and remain with you forever. Cleanse it from all ungodly things for I want to reign in you alone, for only when you have completely removed all other influences and belong to Me alone can you become aware of My love. I want to dwell in you and look after you in every way, I want to direct and guide you, I want to educate you and motivate you to be lovingly active My spirit wants to be effective in you so that you will become eternally happy And thus you know what is expected of you in order to become happy constantly dispose of impurities so that your heart will become a dwelling place for Me Look within yourselves and seriously examine yourselves as to whether bad habits and flaws make your heart unworthy of accepting Me Myself in it; make a firm decision to fight against them and, above all, appeal for My help so that you will not be defeated in this battle, that bad habits and flaws will not cause your downfall and thereby deprive you of My presence in you You must ask for My assistance because you are too weak to fight evil on your own. Without Me you cannot achieve anything, but with My help you can accomplish whatever you want. My adversary will take advantage of your weak will and you will truly be at his mercy if I don't help you in your weakness. Hence you

must remain in constant prayer for help against your enemy's influence, and this prayer will truly provide you with the strength to liberate yourselves from him. I will face him Myself and he will take flight from Me, he will certainly return with a large crowd of sinister characters as soon as you show your weakness, yet he will no longer be able to dominate you, I will prevent him from influencing you as long as you yearn for Me and My love, as long as you wish that I Myself will remain in you. And so you should always pray 'Lead us through the temptation and deliver us from evil' You should always call upon Me and, through this call, testify to your desire for My presence, and no call concerning your salvation of soul will bypass My ear unheeded. Then I will be able to be and remain in you, then My spirit will be able to work in you, it will bring you light and in this light you can never go astray again, in this light you will also always recognise when you are approached by something hostile and subsequently it with a reliable weapon You will be able to confront it with My strength which defeats everything, for then I Myself will live in you and govern you for all eternity

Amen

Instruction for teaching ministry by God Himself

Mission

***B.D. 5374 from April 24th 1952,
taken from Book No. 59***

I place each of My servants into a position in which he can work most effectively for Me, and that means that I determined every person's destiny in accordance with this activity for Me and My kingdom. It means that I also determine the nature of his activity, depending on his suitability, his degree of maturity and his willingness. Working for Me requires a certain amount of knowledge where it concerns the spreading of the truth, thus anyone who is chosen to carry out the vineyard work of proclaiming the pure Gospel must also be intellectually capable of recognising errors and take action against them. He himself must have the kind of knowledge which stands up to intellectual scrutiny. I can only use servants for a teaching ministry on earth who acquire this knowledge themselves, that is, who voluntarily desire and accept it from Me I Myself must be able to teach them, and this in a way that they will completely understand it and can also support it rationally, although the information will at first be received in the heart However, most people with good intellectual thought are not devout enough as to hand themselves over to a higher power in order to let themselves be instructed by it And therefore it is difficult for the truth to be accepted amongst people, since those who receive it

from Me Myself are not accepted by their fellow human beings because their power of judgment is not being trusted, in fact it is more likely to be denied to them. But anyone who receives the pure truth by hearing My Word in his heart will also be granted realisation and strength of judgment by Me together with the pure truth.

Nevertheless, being instructed by Me is not possible without the person's free will on account of which I can only impart My Word when this free will requests it from Me. Hence you will understand that only a few people can be initiated into My plan of eternity, who can pass the pure Gospel on to their fellow human beings so that everything is understandable to them.

However, once I have found a recipient of My Word who unconditionally hands himself over to Me in order to be of service to Me, then I will also watch over him with much love, for I consider him a capable instrument for Me which is able to accomplish a great mission. And thus I will also give him additional skills which can facilitate his ministry, which protect him from falling prey to error himself and thus could endanger his mission. I give him a stronger sense for truth and error. I watch over him because I watch over the truth which on My instruction shall be passed on to humanity. The truth is clear and pure, without embellishment, without additions, the truth can also be accepted by every person who wants to know the truth But if a seeker of truth hesitates to accept something then he does not understand that which he is offered, then he feels an inner resistance to that which

does not correspond to the truth. And this feeling is placed by Me Myself, the eternal Truth, into the heart of a person who wants to be of service to Me, who is willing to work as a bearer of truth on earth and spread the pure Gospel throughout the world I instruct him Myself, and this truly in a way that he will understand and accept **everything** he receives from Me. If subsequently something comes to him from outside then his heart will tell him what he should accept or reject For then I will also speak through the heart Myself. Everything that comes from Me will appeal to him and make him happy, and that which leaves him indifferent does not come from Me even if it also endorses Me and My kingdom it nevertheless has not originated from Me directly and cannot lay claim to absolute truth Nevertheless it need not be directed against Me but it can be surrounded by many additions which therefore no longer reveal the pure truth. The pure truth will meet far more often with opposition than acceptance, even so, I instruct bearers of truth for Me, especially during the last days before the end, and anyone who listens to them also listens to Me anyone who rejects them also rejects Me And therefore it is I Myself Who places the sense of rejection into the heart of the recipient of truth when a cloudy light approaches him, and then he shall listen to Me and only endorse that which he has received from Me Myself Then he will never spread anything wrong and faithfully carry out the work which he himself has offered to do for Me

Amen

Tests of faith to fortify belief

***B.D. 5377 from April 29th 1952,
taken from Book No. 59***

You are persistently subjected to tests of faith but only in order to fortify your belief, for as yet it is still as weak as that of a child compared to the demands that will be expected of you in the coming time. Time and again you will therefore experience adversity during which you should prove yourselves insofar as that you should turn to the One Who alone is able to banish your problems. The adversity will disappear like a formation of clouds if you trustingly hand yourselves over to the heavenly Father and commend yourselves to His grace. Thus you have the certain means to master every adversity, you need only tell Him your problems and sincerely appeal for His help and you will be helped But first you need to mature this firm faith so that He can and will help you Such faith will banish all adversity. However, this requires your awareness of His presence, your bond with Him must be so close that you will never feel alone, but that you will always sense that He, your Father of eternity, is walking next to you and then you will be completely

convinced that He will help you A life without a fight, without earthly or spiritual adversities would not improve your spiritual development, for your strength only gets fortified through battle, strength is only put to the test through opposition and finally becomes victorious. This is why earthly adversities cannot be excluded, they are effectively merely tests to build up your strength, which you need to cope with in order to become strong in faith. For you will require great strength of faith during the coming time, when only **that** person will remain calm and confident who became so steadfast through his strong faith that he is aware at all times that he is in the heavenly Father's care and therefore stands above everything that is approaching. Nothing happens in your existence which He is not aware of, and nothing can happen to you without His will but whatever comes upon you **is** His will and is always beneficial for your soul Firmly commit these words to your memory, then you will always feel cared for by the heavenly Father's love, and you will not doubt his help for one moment if you are in trouble. Everything is beneficial that turns your thoughts to Him, Who is merely waiting for your call in order to be able to help you. It is His will that you should turn to Him, He wants to be your constant companion, He wants to be asked for advice in every spiritual or earthly adversity, He always wants to help you but is only able to do so if you, through your faith in Him, have also freely professed Him But then you will be in good care, then you will be able to await even the most difficult destiny, it will turn out for the best, you will receive earthly help

and spiritually derive the greatest blessings from what the Father sends to you in order to win you over forever

Amen

The will is judged even if the deed cannot be accomplished

***B.D. 5378 from April 29th 1952,
taken from Book No. 59***

The **will** is judged even if the deed **cannot** be accomplished Yet it always has to be said to you that the will cannot be expressed through words, instead, the will itself is assessed by Me What you feel in your heart, what arises in you as a wish which moves you into action whether to do good or evil that is **the will** which determines your spiritual process of development and for which you will have to be answerable one day The will has been placed into you, otherwise you cannot be described as beings, and this will in you is **free**, it cannot be determined by anyone Understand this correctly: the **will** in you is not subject to compulsion, even though you can be prevented from implementing your will. Therefore, I say your **will** is judged, which thus can aim towards right or wrong. And therefore it can

never be disputed that you humans have **free will** even if you often cannot accomplish what you want because other people or I Myself oppose your will and the strength of this will either lets you carry out or prevent your intention. The fact that **My** will often opposes people's will merely serves for their spiritual perfection but it will never be able to enslave the human being's will. The will, however, is determined by the human being's thinking. And again, this thinking can be right or wrong depending on the degree of love which is kindled in a person. This love is divine strength and flows to every being A heart which allows itself to be touched by this strength also accepts the flow of kind thoughts and direct its will correctly, whereas the influx of unpleasant thoughts originating from a heartless sphere will, understandably, be caught by an equally heartless person, therefore his will is inclined towards evil even if the human being cannot implement it His **will**, however, is enough to make him **sinful**, that is, his thoughts and intentions oppose Me and consequently result in appropriate consequences. And thus it can only ever be stressed that right thoughts and right intentions can only be summoned by a loving person, for love puts everything right, the human being must surrender himself with all his will, because through love his thinking can only be good and inclined towards Me, Whom he recognises as his Creator and Father of eternity. His will must aim towards everything that leads to Me even if it is prevented by an opposing will because I Myself will pull a person who, by way of love, has

acquired the right to possess Me And since every person is **capable** of loving and thus can think and want correctly he is also accountable for this will of his and therefore everyone will be judged according to his will.

Amen

Merciful Fatherly love for the fallen beings

B.D. 5379 from May 2nd 1952, taken from Book No. 59

When you have sinned I nevertheless will not withdraw My merciful love from you, instead it will take hold of you firmly so that you will find your way back to Me again, so that you will recognise your wrongdoing and sincerely want to avoid everything that is not right before My eyes. I know your weaknesses, I know the temptations you are subject to due to your imperfection, but I also know your will which applies to Me and which I thus also value and therefore help you lift yourselves up again when you have fallen. And I bless everyone who makes an effort who will not let up in his endeavour despite all temptations, despite failing frequently. Time and again I give him strength because My love for My living creations never stops, which nevertheless belong to Me even when they

are sinful. Yet you should fight with all your strength against the one who wants to seduce you you should time and again prove yourselves worthy of My love, you should not reject My love but always and forever request it, you should not want to become sinful and therefore repeatedly commend yourselves to My love and grace, you should appeal to Me for protection against the tempter, you should not exclude Me from your thoughts, your daily work, you should often strengthen yourselves, because you are too weak, with My Word

You should always maintain contact with Me so that I can have an effect on you at all times, and you will become ever more steadfast when you are faced by temptations, which will keep confronting you because the tempter will not slow down fighting for your souls until you have defeated him yourselves through Me, Whom you long for with all your heart and Whose love will not let go of you For as long as you live on earth you will have to wage this battle, because your earthly life is the last opportunity during which the adversary can and will influence you because he does not want to lose you, and only when you become completely free from earthly cravings will the temptations become less But I know every stirring of the heart, I know who has the will to live a life that pleases Me, I know who is still weak, and yet I must allow My adversary to try to exert his influence on you I have to leave the decision to you, I must not prevent you from doing what displeases Me, but I will never close My ear to the appeal of a child if it wants to

be accepted in My Fatherly favour again. I know of your weakness and provide you with strength as often as you request it. Hence you should not be despondent when you have fallen but come to Me repentantly, and My merciful love will never deny itself since it is, after all, always willing to forgive if a child genuinely desires it

Amen

Serious admonition ... The final phase of the earth ...

B.D. 5383 from May 6th 1952, taken from Book No. 59

Your well-ordered life will only last a little while longer in order to then be plunged into a chaos which you cannot escape with your own strength. For then the earth will enter its final phase, it will be approaching its end This prediction has to be taken very seriously, since it is intended to make you aware that your time, too, is coming to an end, that you don't have a long lifespan left and many will even have to brace themselves to be suddenly recalled before. Every day you are still alive is a gift you should value, for every good deed you do in one day will increase your strength, which you will sorely need to make use of in the coming time. However, anyone

who thoughtlessly lives without love and faith will be completely without strength or hand himself over to the one who will certainly provide him with strength but will not protect him from the end, from the last Judgment, from the renewed banishment in solid matter. Don't sell your soul for a price which will truly not make up for the hardship the soul has yet to go through when its earthly life comes to an end I cannot admonish you often and seriously enough about this, because I want to prepare a blissful fate for you. Yet you humans don't believe what I repeatedly let seers and prophets proclaim to you you don't believe it and I cannot force you to believe. You are truly worldly-minded and incredibly distant from being spiritual, you are completely immersed in matter and this matter will overwhelm you, it will completely imprison you again because you don't want to let go of it as long as you have the strength to hold on.

Try to imagine just for once imprisonment in hardest matter and being unable to free yourselves from it. The thought would give you tremendous strength to avoid this fate, yet you lack belief in it and I cannot **give** you this belief, you will have to acquire it for yourselves through a life of love Then the whole context will become clear to you and also the significance of your earthly life as a human being And you would be alarmed as to how much you deviate from the task given to you for the time of your existence on earth Do good works, force yourselves to do so, learn to do without for the sake of your fellow human being, alleviate suffering and

hardship, comfort and refresh those who are sick and weak, lend a merciful hand wherever you see misery you won't just do it for others but also for yourselves, for your soul will come alive and every good deed will gain you spiritual enlightenment you will attain spiritual vision and recognise My great love where you still see today the merciless reign of a power which only wants to torture you on earth Listen to My repeated call of warning and admonition and don't let it bypass your ears unheeded, let go of your desire for material things, only consider the salvation of your soul and don't worry, for I will also take care of you in an earthly sense if only you seriously take care of your soul, which is in utmost danger because the end is near

Amen

Communion

B.D. 5384 from May 6th 1952, taken from Book No. 59

The spiritual communion, the link of the spiritual spark in yourselves with the eternal Father-Spirit, can only be established through love You can certainly associate with Me in thought through heartfelt prayer, in which case you call Me and I draw close to you, but it remains a call from afar as long as you are without love; no

heartfelt relationship has yet been established which, however, will instantly happen through actions of love. Then you will be closely connected with Me at the same time and in this state you will be able to take supper with Me, i.e. I Myself can provide the nourishment for your soul I can give you the bread of heaven, My Word, which you can only hear when you allow Me to be present in you, thus when you entered into communion with Me. To commune therefore means to accept flesh and blood My Word and its strength from My hand, for which it is absolutely essential that a human heart is alive with love or My presence is unthinkable No human being will ever be able to speak of My presence who does not prove his love to Me through unselfish neighbourly love. No human being will ever be able to unite with his eternal Father who does not regard his fellow human being as his brother, who is without love for him and therefore can never love the Father either, Whose child is the fellow human being

You should realise that only love unites the child with the Father, that the human being only enters the child relationship through love, and that the child will then receive the gift of food and drink at the Father's table and need never again suffer hardship And the most delectable gift a human being can receive is My Word, it is truly refreshing and strengthening, and where My Word is spoken My presence is proven, whereas, alternatively, My presence is unthinkable without an expression of strength. And since I Am strength and light Myself I also

reveal Myself to people as light and strength, by being present in anyone whose actions of love allow My presence in him. But light and strength flow from My Word, light and strength are needed by the souls for higher development, thus light and strength are the nourishment I offer to the soul when the human being takes supper with Me, when he is My guest and in closest relationship with Me finds a response to his love

This alone is to be understood as Communion, only in this way do I want the Last Supper to be understood to which I invite you all, which I instituted with the Words: 'Take and eat, take and drink this is my body, this is my blood' You should take the nourishment for your soul from My hand and this necessitates the close relationship with Me which cannot be established in any other way but through love

Amen

Misguided teaching about the Trinity

B.D. 5389 from May 11th 1952, taken from Book No. 59

People have a completely wrong concept of the divine Trinity due to the misguided description of a Divinity

which consists of three persons. Every thinking human being will deem such an explanation unacceptable, thus it will either be accepted without thought or it will be rejected, whereas a correct explanation can be accepted by every human being since it reveals the essence of the eternal Deity and considerably adds towards enlivening faith in God. The concept of God has already become so vague to people that they find it difficult to have faith, and if they are now expected to understand the Deity as three persons as well the concept becomes even more confused and faith will waver. Indeed, rightly so, because in order to believe in a three-person God, the intellect has to be completely detached. But God has given the human being intellect for the purpose of assessing what he should believe. But with divine assistance, i.e. through the spirit of God, the intellect can certainly acknowledge a Divinity if it is truthfully instructed. In that case even the keenest intellect will not refuse to agree.

But this truth reveals God's Being in the manner that unites love, wisdom and strength within Itself, that one is unthinkable without the other that love is the fundamental concept from whence wisdom emerges and both express themselves through the strength of will. Love is the creative principle which gives rise to everything; it is the birth giving strength. However, it does not create aimlessly or arbitrarily but it proceeds with wisdom. Whatever God's wisdom knows to be good and right is accomplished by His will if love urges Him to do so It is the concept of a supremely perfect Being

Because love, wisdom and omnipotence are evidence of a perfect Entity, Which cannot be exceeded further. Love, wisdom and omnipotence are proof of Divinity, they provide the human being with a concept of the eternal Deity's substance, but they are not three different divine persons united within one Being

The misguided doctrine of God's Trinity has considerably contributed towards people losing faith, because a description like that had to result in instinctive rejection and thus the grace of prayer was not used, which could have provided the sincerely seeking human being with clarification. The object of their prayer was questionable, people thought it strange to call upon three persons which they should believe to be as one God. Immense confusion has been caused, it was an evident influence of Satan, who forever attempts to undermine the truth, to obscure the essence of God and to estrange God Himself from them.

The fact that this misguided teaching was accepted in the first place testifies of the darkened spiritual state of those who, due to their complete lack of enlightenment, did not possess any means of discrimination and hence had been excellent tools in Satan's hands to distribute this teaching and with this to endanger the faith in a manner as rarely a misguided teaching had achieved. In order to believe in God as a supremely perfect Being, this Being also has to introduce Himself to people such that they can recognise His perfection, also the intellect of a human being who is looking for the truth has to

understand such concepts, otherwise he could not be held to account

God is not content with blind faith, He demands every teaching to be deliberated and responded to, because faith can only become alive when it has become an inner conviction. When this option is excluded from the start, when people are presented with a misguided teaching for unconditional acceptance, only blind faith can be demanded and achieved by this which is of no value before God. On the contrary, it is far more damaging to the soul, especially when God's image becomes distorted and thereby the love for Him cannot arise, which is absolutely essential in order to become blessed

Amen

The Word (grace) recipients' advantage compared to the atheists

***B.D. 5394 from May 17th 1952, taken
from Book No. 59***

The font of life was opened to all of you who receive My Word directly or through My messengers; you are all recipients of grace who have been approached by Me and

been given what you need in order to become blessed. You may all refresh yourselves with the living water; you may accept My evidence of love, My Word, which all may hear who want to hear it. You receive knowledge which enables you to recognise the correlation of everything in existence; knowledge, which explains My reign and activity to you and, because you learn to recognise Me through My Word, you will also learn to love Me And you will recognise your task on earth and try to accomplish it You have a considerable advantage over people who lack all knowledge of Me because they don't want to accept anything from My hand, who reject My gift of grace from My messengers, no light can shine for them because they run away from it, and thus they cannot learn to recognise Me either and their life on earth is, and will remain, a standstill because it is dark in them. You have an advantage compared to them and should therefore take merciful care of them You should try to kindle a light in them and work with the gift of grace wherever possible. You may always refresh yourselves but they are going hungry, albeit of their own will and therefore self-inflicted Nevertheless, you shall give them food wherever you can. Living water constantly pours forth from My font of life; distribute the refreshing drink when you encounter a tired and hungry earthly wanderer. Many a person in his wretched state will accept the refreshment after all, and many a person will feel refreshed and never forget that he received strength. Offer the delectable gift to everyone even at the risk of it being rejected; yet no-one shall be able to say that

My gift of grace was denied to him. All those of you who receive My Word should at least cater for one wanderer out of gratitude to Me, you should distribute in the same way as I distribute My gifts to you you should offer with love what you find enjoyable yourselves, you should try to make My Word palatable for your fellow human beings. And I will bless every person's effort; I will pour out My flow of love upon all those who want to curb the immense spiritual adversity, who help with the redemption work during the last days before the end I give without limitation; you may take abundantly and in turn pass it on again in My spirit of love wherever you see spiritual adversity The delectable water ceaselessly flows forth from the font of life, it has an enlivening effect on every person and every person may access the source But you shall carry the living water to anyone who does not come by himself so that he will also taste the strength inherent in the water of life, so that he, too, shall be awakened to life and will always desire more. Repay Me the love I grant to you by giving you My Word in this way. For there is immense adversity and I want to curb it with your help, because I must speak through a human mouth in order to gain people's will Be diligent labourers in My vineyard if you want to serve Me, everyone can work within his own circle, and as My servant he will always be blessed by Me

Amen

Serious wake-up call

***B.D. 5397 from May 22nd 1952,
taken from Book No. 59***

You don't have much time left Time and again I have to say this to you for you don't take My Words seriously, you are living in the midst of the world and cannot believe that everything around you will cease to exist one day and that only that will remain which is everlasting your soul. Time and again I want to admonish you to seriously envisage what kind of state your soul will then be in. Time and again I want to warn you against focussing your every thought and intention on acquiring earthly goods, on improving your earthly situation it is a futile effort, for you will not keep anything when your time has come, the time when you will either be recalled or when everything around you disintegrates. You really should believe that you are wasting your energy, that you work for nothing, that it is merely temporary prosperity which might still provide you with a few comfortable days of life but which is unfavourable for the soul if you don't consider it first and diligently aim to gain spiritual possessions. You may certainly enjoy a good living standard if you use your earthly possessions correctly, if you share them with those suffering poverty and hardship, if you manage your possessions beneficially, if you regard them as having been received from Me and show your gratitude by practicing active neighbourly love, by alleviating

hardship in an earthly and spiritual way and thereby live an exemplary life for your fellow human beings and motivate them to also live a life of love Then earthly prosperity will have positive consequences, then your soul will not have to starve, then you are considering your soul **first** and need not be afraid of the forthcoming events But woe to those who only pay attention to their physical life it will be taken from them and the poverty they suffer in the spiritual kingdom will be a dreadful burden to them

Believe that you are facing immense events, believe that you are only granted a little time longer, make every effort to attain spiritual possessions before it is too late Everything you acquire of an earthly nature will be lost to you; take care that you will possess spiritual goods; I seriously admonish you so that you cannot say that you were not informed of that which is irrevocably granted to you Don't turn a deaf ear to My advice and warning, they are My loving calls which come to you through a human mouth and intend to protect you from a dreadful fate and which I will repeat in a different way for those earthly children who are unwilling to listen and believe My admonishing wake-up call will very soon resound so forcefully that it will make you tremble. I want to speak to you once more through the forces of nature and call to you from above: Wake up, you sleepers pluck up courage and stop being feeble don't look for worldly pleasures and everything of a transient nature; try to gain My kingdom and consider your true Self

consider your soul, whose fate in eternity is prepared by yourselves Once again I Am telling you: Shortly after this final wake-up call the last Judgment will follow and the disintegration of Earth and the end of everything that lives on it will take place That is why you humans are in such great danger, because you don't want to recognise and believe that your end has come or you would yet prepare yourselves and pay no further attention to the world and its commodities The time I have granted to you is over and until the very end I will still try to save souls, hence My love constantly calls to people to take stock of themselves, to do penance and to turn back, for I don't want them to go astray I only want them to become blissfully happy

Amen

Last Judgment

B.D. 5398 from May 23rd 1952, taken from Book No. 59

Listen to Me when I speak to you humans through the mouth of a servant: An inevitable judgment is about to happen to you. Nothing can avert this judgment from you anymore, for the time is fulfilled, a period of Salvation has expired and a new one shall start again, so that higher development of the spirits will be able to continue, since

it has considerably slowed down due the human being's free will, who is no longer aware of his real purpose and therefore does nothing to further his complete maturation on earth, who even frequently prevents the progress of the spiritual substance bound within matter because he is spiritually utterly unenlightened. You humans, pay attention to the call from above: **The last Judgment is about to happen** Your lack of belief will not halt it, for it was planned by My love and wisdom from the start, firstly, in order to help the still bound spiritual substance to achieve freedom one day, and for another, in order to place the more liberated spirit, the human being, into a state he has created for himself through his will Freedom or renewed banishment, blissful activity in the spiritual kingdom or languishing in the matter he himself desired during his life on earth. You humans, listen to Me and believe Me, you are approaching the end I already announced the end to you long in advance so that you could prepare yourselves. But now the time has come when My announcements will be fulfilled, now the day comes ever closer which will be the last day on this earth for all of you the day, when the external shape of the old earth will be completely changed, which means destruction and annihilation of every work of creation on it.

You humans know of this, because the prophecies about the end of the world did not remain concealed from you, yet you never want to associate this with your time, you never believe yourselves to be affected by it, until the

day takes you by surprise. But I don't want you to be taken unawares and experience this day entirely unprepared And thus I keep giving you the information from above time and again, I inform you through a human being's spirit what is about to happen to you. I would tell you far more, but if you don't believe **this** then more knowledge will not benefit you either, because you would only misuse it for worldly gain and this would not help your soul. Nevertheless, you should at least know that you can avert the worst from yourselves if you appeal to Me for help. Even if you call upon Me at the last minute you will still receive help, although in a different way than you expect. I will send My angels to fetch those who speak My name with complete confidence that they will be helped, yet I will **not** thwart My eternal plan of Salvation it will proceed as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture The last Judgment will be the end of this earth, the goats will be separated from the sheep, the realm of the earth will receive all that pertains to Satan and I, as good shepherd, will gather My sheep and lead them to green pastures, the earth will be desolate and bare, without any life whatsoever it will wait for the working of My love and then new creations will emerge again which will reshape it into the paradise of Eden once more a new earth will arise which will be inhabited by a happy human generation, and all hardship will have ceased for **those** people who proved their love and loyalty to Me in the last days before the end

Amen

Characteristic of the inner Word

B.D. 5402 from May 29th 1952, taken from Book No. 59

A huge battle has erupted between the forces of the kingdom of light and those of darkness, for it is the end time of this earth, the earth is faced by an upheaval for the sake of the spiritual beings which are now the focal point of this battle. The prince of darkness is aware of the fact that his power is at stake, that he has very little time left and therefore he does whatever it takes in order to fortify his power. This battle between light and darkness is waged by the darkness with cunning and trickery, and many people who allow themselves to be beguiled by illusion and disguise will succumb to it. There is no risk where My messengers of light can intervene, yet Satan, too, sometimes avails himself of a garment of light and then it becomes difficult for uninformed people to recognise him as they only pretended to have established the connection, but they are inwardly still so separated from Me that I cannot manifestly help them who therefore willingly succumb to My adversary's enticements and temptations because he somehow appeals to them in a worldly sense and thus their reaction

is also worldly. In times of spiritual darkness a ray of light is certainly exceedingly soothing, for the light comes from above, from My kingdom, and the shine it emanates will always cause a happy feeling in the darkness Yet My adversary often works similarly he wants to do the same yet his strength is not sufficient he knows that people are searching for light and thus equally approaches them as light. However, this light fails to disperse brightness it is merely a deceptive light, it is effectively a phantom which disappears if it is carefully inspected.

Nevertheless, it is a fact that Satan often appears in a garment of light in order to confuse people but he is only able to do so if people's will gives him a foundation he can subsequently hold on to This will never be the case where heartfelt love for Me guarantees My presence but it can easily happen where a degree of unkindness prevents My presence and allows My adversary to enter this is why a completely devoted servant to Me need not fear Satan's activity, in contrast, someone who is still, if only slightly, captivated by the world needs to be extremely careful. For Satan slips in where I Am not present but he can never make himself at home where My presence is assured. My adversary tries to darken people's spirit through untruthfulness through errors and lies, whereas I, wherever I Am working, by means of purest truth provide enlightenment, bright and clear understanding about all spiritual problems and about My reign and activity, about My eternal plan of Salvation

Yet **one** thing is not possible for My adversary: to make himself known through the inner Word And now pay attention: **What are the characteristics of the inner Word**, of the expression of My love for you, of the transference of strength which affects you in the state of receiving My Word? My Word affects your heart and speaks to your heart, thus My Word can only be felt, and this feeling will be formulated by the person's intellect if he is willing to believe divine emanations, if the person therefore consciously listens within to hear what I reveal to him But it is also possible for a person's tongue to speak, impelled by a force while the person's intellect is excluded and this force avails itself of a person's mouth in order to make itself heard. This manifestation of strength can indeed be caused by a being of light, but forces of darkness can likewise avail themselves of the opportunity if a person opens himself in order to make contact with invisible forces. Then it depends on the will which forces take hold of him; the person's tongue is set in motion and, impelled by this force, he speaks yet I Am not the One Who speaks, although good forces can also convey to a person spiritual knowledge which corresponds to My will.

However, **My** Word is My direct emanation, which can indeed be passed on to the person's heart through a being of light yet always such that the spiritual ear perceives My Word, that therefore the person is addressed by **Me** and he hears **Me** and not that his physical ear hears what his mouth utters. Can you

understand that? When I speak the spiritual ear hears Me, the addressed person perceives My Word in his heart. If, however, an **entity** speaks through a person the person hears himself speak, and this in such a way as if the mouth speaks mechanically, which is indeed the case, because a being avails itself of him in order to express itself. This being **can** speak on My instruction and people can likewise derive much benefit from such statements, but it is also possible for evil spirits to interfere, which happens if a person's thoughts are earthly inclined or if he, due to weakness of will, entirely hands himself over to spiritual influences, if his state becomes like a psychic one, that is, if he can no longer control what is voiced by his mouth In that case he is just a mechanical mouthpiece for spiritual forces, and then care will always have to be taken to accept the spiritual results as truth then it requires serious scrutiny if error is not to be spoken of as truth. Anyone who hears **My** Word is addressed through the spirit within him, which is a part of Me Myself And if the spirit in the person expresses itself, it can only be heard by the person's spiritual ear and not by his physical ear. The spiritual ear, however, is a matter of emotion; the person **feels** My Words in his heart even if he cannot audibly pass them on to his fellow human being. If, however, it is My will that he shall impart My Word, then the person will be able to convey his feeling to the intellect which grasps the sensed Word and formulates it to be understandable For My speech is an illumination of strength, it touches the human being's soul, and this strength is formed by My will into the Word

for you All people can certainly feel themselves addressed by Me if they love Me and want to get in contact with Me, who thus expect an expression of love, for I draw close to all My children who call upon Me and I listen to them; I also answer them, I comfort them, give them advice, admonitions, warnings, I assure them of My help, and if they attentively listen within they will also perceive the gentle voice yet always in a way that they believe themselves to be saying these Words which they would dearly like to hear.

However, if a person is chosen to spread the truth throughout the world, to proclaim the Gospel to fellow human beings, he needs to receive it from Me first, and this happens through the **inner Word** through a process which first necessitates that the human being's spiritual ear is so trained that he hears that which I emotionally impart to him as 'spiritual Word' that he does not expect to be spoken to such that he hears it with his physical ear but that he, in profound faith of My love, waits for My speech, that is, that he opens himself to the flow of My love's strength and perceives the contact like spoken Words which the heart then conveys to the intellect, thus providing the intellect with the necessary understandable explanations in order to be able to process the spiritual language. Such Word-reception is a commitment for a mission, for the recipient accepts spiritual knowledge from My hand, I make Myself known to him, and this takes place in such a simple way that another person rarely notices anything peculiar and that

the only evidence of My illumination of love consists of written down proclamations of wisdom, which testify to Me as a Being. And therefore it should not be difficult to recognise **My** Word, because by transmitting My Word to earth I intend to portray Myself to people such that they learn to love Me, but this is only possible if I reveal Myself to them as a most loving Father, if I explain to them that My reign and activity is solely determined by love and that they are therefore being informed of My eternal plan of Salvation Consequently, that which is imparted to a person as **My Word** has to be informative; it must not cause confusion, it must not sound incomprehensible, not effusive, it must sound clear and pure, intelligible and therefore pleasing for all people. It must also affect those people to whom it is imparted like a ray of love, it must touch people's hearts and meet with a response in those who open themselves a person must feel himself addressed by Me and thereby feel deeply impressed I Myself must be recognised as the Giver of the Word because I reveal Myself through My Word

Amen

The narrow path

B.D. 5405 from June 4th 1952, taken from Book No. 60

I want to dwell in you, I want to reign in your hearts, yet with a love that shall fill you with joy. I want to be inside you This presence of Mine also makes you My children, then I will have come to My Own and they will have accepted Me All My love belongs to you who live on this earth as My living creations, it cares for you and leads you onto paths which, admittedly, are often stony and laborious to walk. I lead you, and yet again I stand at the goal and wait for you. Thus you have My everlasting assistance and no-one can say they have never experienced My help. However, if he does not follow My kind-hearted urging and loving call he will stay behind, and those who follow Me will make considerable progress and they will reach the goal I Myself draw them to My Fatherly heart and lead them into My house the child has found its way home to the Father from Whom it was separated for an infinitely long time due to its own fault It finally has found its way back because it entered the only path that leads to Me the path of love Yet it is not easy to cover this path, it offers no enticements, no feast for the eyes, it is not smooth and cannot be effortlessly walked but has to be scaled step by step because it leads steeply upwards and many obstacles will first have to be removed before it becomes passable But it **is** passable because a guide constantly walks by your side, supporting and protecting you, providing you with strength when you want to give up. He speaks to you full of love, He takes the burden off you which you have to carry, He carefully leads you across dangerous cliffs and is your constant companion Thus

you are able to reach the goal, proving you have the will to do so But now you are also able to turn your sights to the wide path, and this wide path can easily appear desirable to you, for it is lined by all kinds of joys and pleasures. The loveliest images entice the pilgrim into daring the jump from the narrow, not easily passable path onto the wide beckoning road where many people gather to enjoy worldly delights The temptation is very great and many a person cannot resist it He leaves the laborious path, and he will always receive help in getting onto the wide path For figures are standing everywhere who beckon to him and offer their hand, who rejoice that they can entice the pilgrim away from the narrow path. The wide path, however, will not lead to the same goal it leads downwards, as sure as the narrow path leads to ascent.

This depiction makes it clear to you that the final goal can only be reached through effort, that it takes a certain struggle with oneself and with the difficulties which stand in his way. Thus, the human being can only reach the final goal if he takes it seriously, if he ignores all difficulties, if he only directs his eyes upwards where I beckon to him as a most glorious goal Then I Myself will carry his feet across the obstacles, then he will not see them but keep his bright gaze on Me as I extend My hand for him to hold on to, which lead him to the end of the path But how different is the life of those who walk along other paths How many joys and worldly pleasure can one person show, and how much deprivation,

affliction and tribulation the other One person's days are shaped full of variety, whilst the other only sees his and other people's hardship and apart from his own he also carries his fellow human being's burden because he is impelled to do so by love.

Yet the day of reckoning will come sooner or later, and this will turn out to be as the human being wanted it himself and how he demonstrated his desire He who strove spiritually, who did not forget about Me despite all tribulations but tirelessly walked towards **Me**, will receive spiritual possessions. But those who walked along the wide path will suddenly realise that it ends in the abyss The abyss will welcome all of them, for they constantly walked the path downwards, which certainly started with the best of intentions but they were soon abandoned, because the temptations dispelled all second thoughts, because sin becomes rife where My adversary is able to influence people's souls. And the wide path has been laid out by him with the objective of ruining people. And thus you humans are enticed by two powers, and you can make your own decision, you can choose yourselves whom you want to strive for. You can become **My** children, but you can also remain his children

This is the decisions you humans have to take on earth. It is an extremely responsible decision, for it determines your whole eternity. This is why each of the two ruling powers sends out his messengers. There will be no-one walking the wide path who will not encounter people who warn and admonish him, for they stand by the wayside,

they know the Lord Who alone can offer Salvation, and this realisation stimulates them to also inform their fellow human beings and to lure them away from the extremely dangerous wide path Influencing these travellers such that they will leave the wide path and join the pilgrims on the narrow path is rarely successful. The latter, however, are seized by My love and mercy and I make their ascent easy for them because they rose above themselves. And a glorious crown is beckoning to the victors they will be the first because they possess My whole Fatherly love, which I also wanted to give to the others but had to experience their rejection For anyone who walked the wide path walks without Me because the love of the world smothered all love for Me and other people and the gulf cannot be bridged without Me Walk love's path to the cross love and suffer and bear your earthly burden with humility and submission and know that you thereby substantially shorten the path to Me, that your soul becomes increasingly brighter and more translucent the higher you rise Know that you will get ahead of the souls which did not emulate you, and that one day in the spiritual kingdom you will be able to affect those who stayed behind in their spiritual development, that you then should and will be able to help them so that they, too, will reach the light. For I cannot arbitrarily place those into the kingdom of light who failed in their earthly life, who did not live according to My will but allowed themselves to be controlled by the one who is My adversary Yet they shall not be lost forever And one day it will be your mission to save the

souls from the darkness, to help them achieve beatitude, even though they will never reach the degree of light which is the result of a right path on earth

Amen

Attribute of truth: Emanation of light

***B.D. 5424 from June 29th 1952,
taken from Book No. 60***

You will always be permeated by My spirit if you appeal to Me for it. Therefore you will also always think and act correctly if you request enlightenment through the spirit first, for I will grant every **spiritual** prayer I will not let you take the wrong path if it is your will to take the right one, otherwise you could doubt My love, but it is constantly concerned that you will not go astray Thus it is My will to guide the spiritual beings, which distanced themselves, back to Me. And anyone whose work is conducive to this process of return works for Me and in My will. However, the return of the fallen spiritual being, which is embodied as a human being on earth, can only take place through spreading the truth, for no being will ever be able to reach Me on a path leading away from Me But error and untruth can **never** be the path to Me,

since I Am the eternal Truth. And thus understand that I Am sending the truth to Earth because it is the only path to eternal life And this truth shall be spread The knowledge about meaning and purpose of life on earth, about the purpose of Creation, about My eternal plan of Salvation about My teaching of love, which is effectively the key to eternal beatitude. You must be taught by the eternal Truth Itself if you want to know the truth and thereby enter the right path, which leads upwards. However, it is now also a fact that much is being circulated on earth as truth which completely deviates from the teachings which a servant, who is permeated by My spirit, directly receives from Me You humans must therefore be careful and only accept that which is consistent with the Word conveyed to you from above You must test it and keep what is good and appeal to Me for spiritual enlightenment before every examination, then you will clearly recognise what originated from Me and what came from My adversary. For My adversary, too, seemingly gives you light, he disguises himself with the aim of outdoing My bearers of light who receive purest truth from Me. I have given you free will and will certainly respect it, but I also gave you intelligence, and your will and intellect must now be used for examination.

Nevertheless, a criterion for purest truth exists which highlights every error: **The truth disseminates light** a bright and clear understanding of spiritual correlations. It provides logical explanations and solves difficult problems; it can be addressed as most profound

knowledge which comprises all fields Truth is not patchwork, it is not a conjecture, it is conviction; it does not merely assume but maintains, it makes no concessions but is unchanging and definite

Consequently, anyone who receives the truth from Me can provide information in My name, for he will speak on My behalf, he will know about My teaching of love he has heard the Gospel directly from Me and thus can also distribute it to the world He is a bearer of light because I give him light and instructed him to fulfil a mission of spreading the light throughout the world

spreading the light Understand this your fellow human beings should not just be admonished or warned but be instructed; realisation shall be imparted to them, although they will only accept it if they fulfil My commandments of love But precisely in this respect they shall be given a light, that they cannot find the path to Me without love, that they live in the dark without love, that they can receive light but that they are not receptive without love. People must be instructed in the truth which comes forth from Me And by its emanation of light by the effect of the light you will always be able to recognise whether I Myself reveal the right knowledge to you, whether that which you shall spread has come forth from Me Myself Whether the path is brightly and clearly visible, whether all obstacles can be recognised so that they can be avoided, whether the path ascends and whether the cross is to be found when the traveller is in doubt as to which way to turn A right light does not allow darkness to arise anymore; a right

light can only emanate truth, because the truth comes forth from Me Myself, as I Am the light of eternity.

Amen

Satan's disguise where light is conveyed to Earth

***B.D. 5427 from July 3rd 1952, taken
from Book No. 60***

Satan works with much cunning and trickery and disguises himself so that he is difficult to recognise, for he often works in the same way as My chosen people in order to undermine My working. His constant effort consists of rendering ineffective the glow of light which I give, to extinguish it or to prevent My light from affecting you humans For truth is a danger to him to be recognised as My adversary, this is why he will often make use of the same means in order to then gain followers for himself who will no longer pay attention to My soft light. He only ever intends to undermine My influence on people, he puts himself in the forefront and wants to be acknowledged as being divine, because he believes himself to have won his gamble if he can dethrone Me and occupy My place in people's hearts. And he will also

be very successful as soon as people deprive themselves of their realisation by merely possessing one of My adversary's faults, as soon as they are spiritually arrogant and therefore don't come to meet Me with profound humility which then will also protect them from ungodly influence. My adversary often confuses people's thoughts, showering them with praise and words of approval which dispel all humility, and anyone who lays claim to such words will already have been defeated by him, he will have fallen into his hands and become a welcome object for his plan of endangering the pure truth, the light from above, by seemingly working similarly which, however, does not originate from Me but will be feigned by My adversary as such in order to confuse people and with **this** working simultaneously also reject the working of My spirit, which is the pure truth. Thus you will also understand My warnings about false prophets For wherever true prophets exist there will also at all times be false prophets who appear or become apparent, who always come forward in similar ways and yet have not been sent by Me. And the certain sign of recognition for My adversary is the fact that he will always turn up where a great spiritual action has been initiated, that is, where the world of light clearly makes contact with the earth and where divine activity is undeniably recognisable.

This is where the adversary will take up room, namely by entering the circle of those who strive towards Me and effectively laying claim to the divine gifts of grace

himself, in order to continue and slowly but surely work against it until he has succeeded in repressing the truth and placing his work in the forefront The truth certainly asserts itself yet does not compel acceptance where the will is only weak and therefore allows itself to be captivated again. Free will, which is respected by Me, makes it indeed possible for My adversary to spread himself because he meets with no resistance, but I will never let My children on earth be deceived by a deceptive light which they can recognise because it does not emanate real light However, I have always and forever warned you about false Christs and false prophets, therefore pay attention to this, for thereby I Myself have also confirmed them They will come and have already arrived and in the last days you will still hear often about them; yet wherever false ones exist there also have to be true ones, and therefore you must check them. And again I say to you: Use the abundance of light of what you are offered as divine truth as a criterion if you verifiably receive something which conveys to you understanding, thus light, then it originates from Me and the prophets are genuine, i.e. work on My instructions but if you are offered indistinct concepts, which is an illusive light which in fact appears to be the same but on closer inspection turns out to be a work of deception, you should reject it as My adversary's work of deception, who in the last days will try to influence all those he fears to lose with increased vigour. For he takes advantage of every opportunity which enables him to displace Me from people's hearts, but he

can be recognised for he lacks wisdom, and therefore everything which he ignites lacks wisdom as a deceptive light due to the will of people who are still enslaved by him because they still share his characteristics spiritual arrogance, worldly mindedness and selfish love, and who therefore wear a mask under which My adversary can conceal himself

Amen

'Forgive us our trespasses'

B.D. 5428 from July 4th 1952, taken from Book No. 60

Forgive each other as I forgive you You humans still let enmity reign far too often, you are still unable to love your enemies and forgive their sin, you are still angry with them and don't wish them well, even if you wish them no evil you don't exercise patience and are quick-tempered if you are being offended and are therefore still far from living as followers of Jesus Love has not yet become powerful enough in you as to leave no further room for hostile thoughts You don't see the brother in your neighbour otherwise you would forgive him and not take the offence quite so seriously. And yet I Am

supposed to forgive you your trespasses after all, you act just as hostile towards Me otherwise you would be without guilt My love for you is greater than great, and your sincere prayer for forgiveness of your sin will release you from it. And yet, if you want to achieve My forgiveness, I require you to fulfil the condition that you, too, will forgive those who trespass against you I expect this because you should, after all, firmly resolve not to sin again and in order to make this resolve you must also love your neighbour who has sinned against you

You should love your neighbour as yourself You should not hold any sin against him, for every hostile thought is unsuitable to awaken reciprocated love, whereas the love you give to your enemy will also awaken positive feelings in him Every unpleasant thought towards a person is picked up by evil forces and transferred onto the latter, and this cannot have any good results because evil only ever begets evil and therefore only evil will be returned, which rapidly increases the strength of evil and thus has a negative effect. You, however, should meet evil with kindness in order to weaken and change evil into good You should transmit positive thoughts and wish even to your enemies only good because thereby you disperse evil forces, because good thoughts have a redeeming effect, thus they pacify resentment and hatred, awaken positive feelings in turn and are even capable of changing an enemy into a friend, because strength of love always has a positive effect. Therefore you shall only

find My forgiveness if you have also forgiven your debtors, for how can I possibly show you clemency if you still judge harshly and have enemies because you maintain the enmity yourselves? If My love forgives you your trespasses then your love should also make allowances Think kindly of your enemies, forgive those who have offended you, and always let the love in you be the judge, and this will surely want to forgive, for wherever love exists no feelings of hatred and vengeance can prevail, where love exists that is where I Am Myself and I truly don't judge unkindly, I forgive you your trespasses as you forgive those who trespass against you

Amen

Thinking and acting righteously ... Love your enemy

***B.D. 5432 from July 8th 1952, taken
from Book No. 60***

You ought to think and act righteously. This includes meeting all people with love and not excluding anyone, for all people are My children, who should love each other thus you should not deny your love to any person

while granting it to another, because you should not make judgments if one of your brothers has done wrong but leave the judgment to Me, as I Am truly a righteous Judge. It is certainly difficult for you to feel the same love for all people, but if you consider that you all have only one Father, if you consider that His love created all of you and that His love always and forever belongs to His living creations, even if they don't want to know Him if you are aware yourselves of being seized by the Father's love and feel constantly sheltered by His loving care, then you should not curtail your Father's love, but this is what you would be doing if you acted and thought unkindly of your fellow human beings who are, after all, My children too whom I love Even those people you think you can't love have a soul, although it is frequently pitiable because it lingers in profound spiritual hardship precisely because the human being is bad and thus does not awaken love in you. Were you, however, able to see the hardship of such a soul you would, if you only had one spark of love in you, want to help it with deepest compassion and would not rest until you have reduced this soul's suffering. Then you would only see the soul, the human being as such would no longer seem detestable to you but you would support him like a completely blind person and forget whatever he has done to you. And you should always remember a fellow human being's **soul** if he cannot awaken love in you The soul's torments are inconceivable, and I have mercy upon every soul and would like to help it Nevertheless, I cannot infringe upon its free will, I must allow it to take its own

path **you**, however, can grant it love and thus so influence a person that he, too, can ignite love in him and thereby reduce his soul's spiritual hardship. Hence, you can help where I Am effectively powerless as not to endanger the person's free will. And you will only think righteously if you help a fellow human being, who is still bound in sin, to attain the level which you have climbed already, for you were helped by My grace when you were still weak and My grace also wants to help those who are still below yet held captive by My adversary And you should help to loosen the shackles, you should lovingly bring the children who have gone astray back to Me, the eternal Father, you should help them to find the same that you have found through My love and My grace

Amen

Descriptions of the beyond only illustrative and comparative

***B.D. 5441 from July 18th 1952, taken
from Book No. 60***

Everything above and beyond your earthly life will remain a mystery to you, even if it is revealed to you by your Heavenly Father's love and kindness, for it can only ever

be explained to you such that you can understand it while you are living on earth. Despite explanations you can only form an impression as far as it correspond to your intellectual capacity and knowledge, and you also try to apply this knowledge to the sphere which is still closed to you Yet you fail to consider that your knowledge is indescribably limited and that even the earth you inhabit is incredibly small and poor compared to the splendours of many other creations in God's kingdom. You don't consider that you are lacking all means of comparison in order to give you humans full understanding of this supernatural world Thus it is also impossible to give you an explanation which totally corresponds to the truth You can only receive comparative descriptions from which you can see that, just like on earth, laws have to be complied with, and that the divine order in the spiritual kingdom must categorically be observed if higher development is to continue in the beyond. Furthermore, it is impossible to convey spiritual impressions to people on earth or even approximately explain them No words can describe to you humans the state of the beings in the beyond and how they feel

These emotions are the effect of what they experience, what they behold and how they feel in view of the indescribable creations, irrespective of whether these are of a blessed or wretched kind Trying to explain this to you humans is only possible by using analogies, thus earthly concepts are given to you which indeed allow you to recognise the meaning and purpose but which are not

the reality. The death of the body is not the end; the soul continues to live in spheres which it has created for itself as a result of its earthly life. Its fate can be a happy or a wretched one but be it as it may it can only ever be figuratively brought home to you humans, and every such explanation, every description, is only ever a faint attempt to solve a problem with concepts that are known to you in order to increase your sense of responsibility towards the soul, whose fate in the beyond is shaped by you humans on earth

The knowledge of otherworldly things is withheld from humanity, and neither will it ever be able to penetrate an area which may only be entered when a human being's spiritual development has reached the degree which enables his spiritual vision But even then it will still not be possible for him to intelligibly describe his impressions and emotions to his fellow human beings, because the earthly kingdom and the spiritual kingdom are two entirely separate regions where one is no longer responsible for the other thus where the applicable laws in one world are completely revoked in the other Even so, the spiritual kingdom is a reality, and everyone will be able to realise it himself when he discards his earthly shell and enters this kingdom, and then he will understand that the people on this earth could not have received an explanation which totally complies with the truth

Amen

Spiritual compulsion Doctrines Truth

***B.D. 5446 from July 23rd 1952, taken
from Book No. 60***

One characteristic of the working of My spirit is hearing the inner voice. I Myself communicate with you so that you can understand Me, so that you can even hear My voice audibly within if you have reached a specific degree of maturity which allows for the latter. Hence you can hear My Word within yourselves which My love, wisdom and omnipotence pours into you in the form of brightest thoughts, and which also reveal My love, wisdom and omnipotence to you Kind admonition, comfort and advice will therefore reach your spiritual ear and teachings of wisdom will be conveyed to you, explaining My reign and activity in a way that you can also recognise My omnipotence, for all My revelations I bestow upon a person are merely intended for you to recognise Me Myself, to recognise a Being Which is exceedingly kind, wise and powerful. Consequently, if I reveal Myself to a person who is able to hear My voice within himself, he must also receive Words which allow Me to be recognised in My nature, and thereby you human can make the test, if you doubt the authenticity of such Words which are

presented as having been 'received' from Me. Every human being should be able to hear My voice within himself, yet only a few people exist on earth, especially during the last days, to whom I can speak so that they will hear Me. Although anyone may feel himself addressed by Me, I will not deny Myself to any person, however, whether his soul is sufficiently prepared so that it can hear and understand the voice of My spirit is the only decisive factor, as to whether the spiritual knowledge presented to people as My revelation is My spoken living Word. For the intellect can also produce words which are pleasing to Me, a person's thoughts can aim towards Me and desire to hear My speech, he can want Me to express Myself in a way he desires. In that case the spiritual information is produced through human will, and although it is not in contradiction to the divine principle it is nevertheless not the divine Word My spirit would like to impart to the soul, but the soul can neither hear nor understand this because it has not attained spiritual maturity as yet.

This person is indeed influenced by My spirit or he would not express God-opposing views, however, My voice, My living Word, is always received without forethought, in a manner of speaking, the recipient receives My literally imparted Word Words with profound meaning through which all people shall be guided into realisation; Words which are profoundly significant and are intended to enlighten people who are still living in spiritual darkness. If I speak through the spirit to people who are to pass on

to their fellow human beings what they heard from Me, then I will truly speak in a clearly understandable way which also testifies to My love, wisdom and omnipotence, otherwise I Myself would not be recognised in the Word that flows forth from Me. However, the intention of My Word is for humanity to learn to recognise Me

Consider these Words seriously if you conduct an examination of spiritual knowledge which claims to originate from Me. If people can recognise an exceedingly kind, wise and powerful God and Father of eternity in it, they can unhesitatingly accept them as coming from Me. Nevertheless, only very rarely reveal Myself to a soul which had so sharpened its spiritual ear in order to perceive the voice of My spirit and to repeat word for word the message it receives from the spirit A genuine Word recipient is never intellectually active himself and his spiritual knowledge includes all areas, because I first want to introduce himself and through him subsequently all people to the truth, because he shall become a true proclaimer of the truth, for only this can make My nature identifiable to people. It is imperative that anyone who wants to recognise Me must know the truth, so that he will learn to gain a living faith, i.e. that his inner faith will become conviction, which before was merely traditionally adopted spiritual knowledge. I, however, want to be recognised, because I want to be loved For this reason all My revelations will only aim to achieve to give people a truthful impression of Me, so that they will be able to love Me if they inwardly visualise this picture which is, however, only possible if purest

truth is conveyed to them. And the unusual way of transferring the truth through a person's indwelling spirit is always the most unmistakable characteristic that a person hears My voice within himself, that he receives the living Word from Me Myself, Who is the eternal Word Himself

Amen

In My Father's house are many mansions'

B.D. 5449 from July 26th 1952, taken from Book No. 60

In My Father's house are many mansions Can you understand the meaning of My Words? That I promise you a dwelling in My Father's house but at the same time want you to know that a suitable abode is prepared to accommodate every one of My living creations that I want to tell you, that what you have not yet achieved on earth you can still strive to achieve in My kingdom, because I have countless possibilities to improve your development in the spiritual kingdom. I have not just the earth at My disposal, but all My creations are places to attain full maturity for the still imperfect soul until it has finally developed to the point that, in heavenly bliss, it

will be able to take possession of the most magnificent spiritual creations, for wherever it stays is in 'My Father's house', in the sphere of My infinite love, and it will always stay where the Father has prepared a dwelling place which corresponds to its degree of love and its ability to reign and work in the realm to which it was assigned by Me.

In My Father's house are many mansions No being is homeless, the eternal home accepts all souls, yet this home has many different aspects it can exhibit the most magnificent flower gardens and wonderful palaces, but it can also include infinitely vast barren regions which take ages to wander through yet even in these barren regions paths branch off which lead to areas full of flowers, and it just depends on whether the ramblers pay attention to these paths, whether they attentively try to find a way out from this barren region and also take this way out Everyone will be accepted in My eternal home, and everyone has the right to take ownership of a dwelling. But what it consists of is entirely subject to their will.

And therefore I say: In My Father's house are many mansions For every human being, every being, prepares its own place of abode depending on the degree of its perfection. Yet no matter how poor his dwelling is through his will and his work it can really quickly be transformed, and the most delightful homesteads can arise if only the soul has the desire for it and diligently strives for fulfilment. In that case it will be supported by

countless helpers who will create and work with the soul, and it can become a paradise-like dwelling place where previously was a barren and bleak region One day every soul will return to its true home, but as long as it is still imperfect it will feel homeless, although it will have already entered the kingdom from whence it once had come. However, I have many schoolhouses, and higher development will advance for sure, even if it often requires a long time One day the lost son will return home and reside in the mansion he once owned, he will stay in the Father's house where all children are gathered around the Father, he will be lovingly received by the Eternal Love, Which will give him a seat next to Himself

Yet infinite times will still pass by until all My children have found home again, until they can take up residence in My house; infinite times will still pass by, yet I will not abandon any one of My children The Father's love attracts them, and not one of My children will be able to resist this love **forever**

Amen

The only beatifying church

B.D. 5456 from August 4th 1952,

taken from Book No. 60

There is no 'only beatifying church' if an organisation is meant by this. Anyone belonging to the church founded by Me on earth will become blessed, because his eternal bliss is already guaranteed by the fact that he is a member of My church, that he therefore lives in a faith which has become a living faith through love. It is not the 'church' that ensures a person's beatitude but faith and love which might well be entirely missing in spite of belonging to a church supposedly founded by Me but established by people as the 'only beatifying' church. Indeed, true members of My church can emerge from every church or school of thought as this is solely determined by faith and love, but no human being can ever belong to this church of Mine who cannot demonstrate its characteristics the working of My spirit, which is based on faith and love. My kingdom is not of this world and although My Words were undeniably spoken to the people of this world they nevertheless had a spiritual meaning, because they were meant to help establish My spiritual kingdom, they referred to the kingdom outside of this world, which is everlasting. What I demanded of people was to guarantee their eternal life in the spiritual kingdom, My demands should in fact be fulfilled on earth but not with earthly actions in which the soul could stay detached rather the soul has to comply with My will

Only the soul has to change itself, and if it genuinely

strives to do so it will already be a member of My church, because then the person also has faith and his inner impulse for willing pursuit is My spirit, My voice, to which he will listen and strive to follow. And this working of spirit is proof of membership to My church which will later result in blissfulness I brought the pure Gospel to people, I enlightened people about everything required to enter My kingdom which is not of this world I taught them to love and thus showed them the way which leads into the kingdom of bliss, I gathered around Me all those who so far had been taught wrongly, and thus I was their preacher representing His church and wanting to give its beatifying effect to the people who listened to Him Therefore I founded the true church while I lived on earth, and I admitted everyone into it Jews, Gentiles, tax collectors and sinners and to those who believed in Me, who accepted My teaching and lived accordingly, I sent My spirit after My death, the attribute of My church, which cannot be overcome by the gates of hell

But where is the working of the spirit in the church which calls itself the 'only beatifying church'? My spirit can certainly express itself even there, as long as a connection with My church has been established first, because I alone pour out My spirit and only where the conditions are met which result in a working of My spirit. And that is where the true church of Christ can also be recognised, because no matter what is done to its people, they cannot be defeated or driven away even if hell itself takes action against them My church is invincible

because it is My work it is the only spiritual church which leads to beatitude. No self-righteous Christians can be found in it because they exclude themselves from the community of believers and are therefore not true followers of Christ and neither are they devout representatives of My name when they are put to the test. And this test of faith will be demanded of them, it will be demanded of all who call themselves believers, and then it will be proven who belongs to the true church, the church which I founded Myself. Then the working of My spirit will be proven as well as the strength it can give to those who come under attack for My name's sake but who gladly acknowledge Me before the world when the decision is demanded.

And then it will also be proven how little the church, which calls itself the only beatifying church, lives up to its promises how all its members will leave who did not belong to My church, who then recognise its weakness but not the spiritual value of the church which was built on faith as strong as Peter's Because every one of My Words was and is to be understood spiritually and can only be understood as such when My spirit can work within a person. But then he has a living faith and he will only strive for the kingdom which is not of this world

Amen

Wave of awakenings during

the last days

***B.D. 5457 from August 8th 1952,
taken from Book No. 60***

A large wave of spiritual awakenings is moving across the earth, for the end is near and during the last days many souls shall still be won for the spiritual kingdom. The love of God is infinite and helps wherever people are without strength because they live without love. God's outpouring of grace flows constantly to people, and where a heart merely opens to receive this flow of grace God's strength becomes evident and the human being testifies to Jesus Christ, the Son of God and Redeemer of the world For that reason God's Word is proclaimed everywhere, but it can only take effect on people if it is preached by someone filled by the spirit of God, who will give life to the Words and therefore also affect the listeners. And during the last days such preachers filled by the spirit of God will arise ever more, and thus they will have been awakened The Lord of Heaven and Earth reveals Himself in every way, he speaks through the mouths of many people, yet only if a spiritual awakening has preceded. But then the spirit within the person will impel him to be eagerly active on behalf of God and His kingdom But God's adversary also works to the same extent, and his endeavour is the same: to let people speak on his behalf so that darkness will be spread and that God shall lose his power. The human race lives in

confused thinking, it no longer has the gift of discernment, it accepts and rejects entirely arbitrarily, for it is incapable of recognising truth as truth and error as error. And this inability is used by God's opponent by trying to intersperse the truth with errors Where divine revelations are conveyed to earth, where the spirit of God can work in a person, that is where the pure truth exists, and this will also be protected by the One Who wants to reveal Himself through it. The adversary can only exert his influence where the desire for truth is not predominant, where therefore God, the eternal Truth Himself, does not assume first place or where still earthbound thoughts emerge, so that the spirit of God has no unrestricted reign in the person Then it recedes and the hostile power gains influence over a person's thoughts although he believes himself to be instructed by the spirit of God. In that case, however, one cannot speak of a spiritual awakening either, the will might have been present yet he failed to do what is necessary in order to give life to the spirit within himself Many people want to hear God speaking and God is also lovingly inclined towards those who desire to hear His Word. Yet whether they will **be able** to hear His voice depends on the shape of the soul, which is the spiritual ear for God's voice. But the will to hear God's Word can also inspire the intellect to form divine Words, which is not to be condemned since the human will does not think anything anti-divine Nevertheless, it is not **God's Word** which is delivered by the human intellect On the other hand, however, a person can deeply desire God's Word

and, filled by this desire, hear Him without being aware that it is God Himself Who speaks through Him In that case, he is unconsciously of service to the Lord as someone who is spiritually awakened and he speaks the truth, because his desire for it is, at the same time, also a desire for God, which He always grants

The awakenings during the last days before the end will particularly emerge where the proclamation of the Gospel is felt as an inner need. That is where the spirit in the person is already working, and then it will clearly express itself insofar as that an unusual talent will come to light, yet only during his service for God and His kingdom. Then a person without any special oratory gift will be able to make good speeches, a person without any special previous knowledge will be able to offer informative clarifications; he will have fluent answers to questions about spiritual things The spirit of God will visibly take effect, the person will belong to those who are awakened, who vividly stand up for the Word of God because they will be inwardly impelled by the spirit which continually strives towards the Father-Spirit, which always reveals the divine will to the person and urges him to implement it. This kind of awakening will particularly emerge in congregations where the desire to hear God's Word predominates, and where God therefore speaks to the congregation through a person And the congregation will listen to this person, because the working of God in him will be obvious. But he will speak in his own words, nothing abnormal will come to light,

even though he will show talents which he otherwise does not possess. Yet he will not speak in a psychic state, he will not speak automatically, hence he will not be forced to speak such that his mouth forms words uninfluenced by his intellect Such proclaiming can also take place but it is not to be regarded as an awakening of the spirit, it is more likely the taking possession of the human will by a being which wants to express itself. In the right kind of awakening the spirit illuminates the human being's intellect at the same time, it corrects his thinking, thereby enabling the person to speak spiritedly to his listeners, not like an automaton, which brings forth one word after another and betrays a strange power speaking through him If this power is evil it can cause tremendous damage; if it is good, the spiritual results can also be good yet they must never be judged to be the same as the working of God's spirit in a person, which is such a bright illumination of divine strength of love that it is recognisable through increased knowledge and great diligence for God and His kingdom. Hence this applies to the proclamation of the divine Gospel in the congregation, which needs to be paid special attention to during the time of the end. But the spirit of God can also express itself in solitude, it can educate an individual person and impart knowledge to him for a purpose Then the spirit of God within a person has equally been awakened through the person himself. And this kind of awakening is also associated with a mission the knowledge which is subsequently received by the person shall be passed on, for the Gospel

shall be spread in all purity with divine support God Himself takes care of people who received the Gospel in a spoilt form and who therefore no longer have the right kind of faith; he will, however, give it back to them by imparting the pure truth to them. To these spiritually enlightened people is God speaking directly, they hear His speech within themselves like clear mental Words, they receive impressive instructions with the purpose of passing them on to people Thus God speaks through these people, yet again not in a way that the human being serves God in the form of a speaker but that he, after having received the divine Word, has to activate his own will to pass the divine Word on. This working of the spirit is insofar significant as that it establishes a foundation again, so that people can be introduced to the fundamental truth, so that God Himself can instruct the human race and thereby every doubt can be refuted, every error exposed and every wrong interpretation corrected so that the pure Gospel can therefore be proclaimed by God Himself, received through a person in whom His spirit can be active, and recorded by his will to be of service to God and to people. Spiritually awakened people will always serve God with enthusiasm and conviction, and that in different ways Thus the spirit of God is always active in them, which guides their thinking and intentions correctly, which provides them with unusual strength to seriously work for the kingdom of God And such awakenings will happen frequently during the last days, yet where this is possible the spirit of God manifests itself unusually, because His love and

wisdom recognise what is beneficial for the salvation of the human race. He knows His servants and assigns to them the work they are capable of doing. He works in public like in solitude; according to His wise Judgment He appoints positions to those who are capable of administering them well And thus the tasks he gives to His servants are different; yet they all work for His kingdom and are of service to Him, and the work of every individual person will be blessed

Amen

God-inclined will is the passed test on earth

***B.D. 5460 from August 12th 1952,
taken from Book No. 60***

Those of you who looked for and found Me will never ever lose Me again. Admittedly, as long as you live on earth you are exposed to My adversary's influence, yet once a person's will has turned to Me I will have taken hold of him and prevent his relapse into the abyss. However, I Am talking about a serious person's will who strives to Me in a fully conscious state Where this seriousness is not yet present My adversary can certainly still succeed in pushing him away from Me, for there are people who,

through upbringing or discussions with others, have more or less become followers, who thus join their fellow human beings but not because of the inner desire to hasten towards the Father they recognised in Me. But where this inner desire has awoken in a person My Fatherly love becomes active I constantly coax and call this person, I take hold of him and never let go of him again. He is already released from Satan's chain even though the latter will not stop in his efforts to win him back until I recall the person into My kingdom. A will which is seriously inclined towards Me is the most certain guarantee that a person will gain Me and My kingdom For I give him strength because I long for My child Myself and his will has already passed the test on earth. It is merely a matter of decision for Me or for My adversary The serious will **is** the decision, precisely because this will had turned away from Me in the past and the return to Me must therefore be accomplished willingly I judge the will and not mere words which are not serious but most certainly recognisable by Me as **mere** words, which are voiced by the mouth or are thought but which the heart is unaware of Nevertheless, once the will for Me has awakened the human being will incessantly strive towards higher spheres. For as soon as he receives My strength as a result of his change of will he will use it for spiritual striving. He will have effectively joined Me already, I will be walking next to him, I will just not be recognised by him as long as he is still weak in love But once the love in him grows stronger My image will become increasingly clearer until he has accepted Me

Myself through the love in him and then he will also recognise that he can no longer descend into the abyss, because I do not relinquish what belongs to Me and voluntarily has become My Own. You will never ever be able to separate yourselves from Me again if you passed the test of earthly life, insofar as that your will has chosen Me. Then earthly life can only contribute towards a higher maturity of soul, you will be consciously of service to Me and faithful to Me until I recall you into My kingdom when your hour has come

Amen

The inner Word ... Light ... Truth

***B.D. 5461a from August 14th 1952,
taken from Book No. 60***

The divine spirit instructs you correctly and if you allow it to speak you cannot live in error, for then God Himself will reveal the pure truth to you through His spirit, He will give to you what you ask for or what you need For He gives with love and wisdom as it benefits each person's soul. Consequently, wherever God's love and wisdom is working you humans only receive that which helps to advance your soul's maturity. And at the same time the

attribute of divine activity is shown, if it helps the soul to progress, if it therefore has an educational value so that it helps a person to attain perfection. You can use this as a guideline if you are in doubt as to whether you should accept something as **divine** activity Everything that helps a person to become psychologically mature is good and should therefore be acknowledged as being imparted to a person through God's spirit. Nevertheless, it still has to be scrutinised in which way God's spirit has affected the person who wants this spiritual information to be acknowledged as **divine revelation**. God's spirit puts thoughts into order, in a manner of speaking, it enlightens a person's thinking, and thus he can't help himself but to think and speak as is right. His intellect starts to function in the right way, and one can therefore speak of virtuous thinking which is in accordance to God's will, which can result in many blessings for fellow human beings, because the former will never speak anything but good and on behalf of God and is therefore also especially blessed. And God will always guide his thoughts correctly if he wants to speak on His behalf and His kingdom Hence, the divine spirit certainly works in every person yet not so conspicuously that God expresses Himself through a person's mouth that therefore the divine voice Itself speaks in a person, who indeed speaks on behalf of God and His kingdom, yet not as an obvious instrument which is consciously of service to Him

The inner Word ... Light ... Truth ...

***B.D. 5461b from August 15th 1952,
taken from Book No. 60***

I certainly speak mentally with many people who desire to hear Me, and they can indeed consider themselves addressed by Me, yet there are also instances when I manifest Myself in extraordinary ways for the sake of a special mission But these extraordinary instances do not infer that all mental knowledge of a person, even it corresponds to My will, was imparted to him through the 'inner Word' It concerns the transference of the pure truth to earth This requires a state which excludes all error; hence a person, who receives the pure truth from Me through the inner Word, must first have shaped himself such that he is **able** to hear the Word, audibly or mentally Time and again I have to emphasise the fact that **I know** a person's heart and can only assign a mission to him if he is capable of accomplishing it. And I only rarely find this ability because people's willingness to love is only small and only love can develop the ability in a person to accept spiritual messages. In the last days it has become urgently necessary that the truth should be conveyed to people because almost every religious dogma has been distorted. To convey truth therefore means: to correct misguided teachings and to explain the

correlation of everything in existence; to bring people the truth means to provide people with a right concept of their Creator and Father so that they will believe in Him and be able to love Him

Through the transference of truth it is intended that people learn to think and conduct themselves correctly and to comply with their purpose of earthly life.

The truth is something so hotly disputed that it is truly not easy to give it to **all** people, for as long as people don't desire it seriously or if they fail to recognise it, it will therefore be rejected by those who think wrongly because they live entirely without love. For love and truth cannot be separated because they are the eternal Deity's concepts Hence, it should be understandable to you that the transference of the pure truth to a person requires very special abilities, that not everyone is suitable for it, although I would like to impart the truth to every person I **cannot** do so by means of My direct speech, because not every person is able to hear Me since his soul is not shaped such that it can perceive spiritual sounds with its spiritual ear. Only few people are capable of this and of these few only some individuals offer their services, and this mission of receiving the truth from Me and spreading it on My instructions is only possible in free will. And again I reiterate that **light** is meant to be spread that the spiritual darkness on earth motivates Me to send light to people, but light always signifies knowledge of the pure truth I want to illuminate people's spiritual state, hence I must convey

the kind of information to them which corresponds to the truth. And this is only possible by revealing Myself through My direct communication to a person who is suitable to accept it. But merely the will to be of service to Me is not enough, it also requires the faculty of hearing not everyone who has the will is suitable, just as, vice versa, the soul's ability to understand My Word is not decisive if the will to be of service to Me is lacking. Therefore it follows that I have only a few servants and handmaidens who are able to achieve this mission, but that I take particular care of these few and won't allow them to be prevented from implementing their mission, because this is urgently required during the last days before the end, when only the pure truth can guard against the fall into the abyss, and therefore the pure truth has to be conveyed by Me to earth so that all those of good will can still be saved

Amen

**Spiritual hardship can only
be remedied by spreading
the pure Gospel**

***B.D. 5465 from August 19th 1952,
taken from Book No. 60***

Only the concern for people's spiritual state must be taken seriously, for this concern has to be remedied by people themselves. By no means can pressure be exercised but instead the human being's free will has to decide to actively work for the soul's maturity, and this free will can indeed be influenced, but never be forced. But in the last days the human being completely submits himself of his own free will to his adversary; this is why the souls' state of maturity is particularly dismal and My love accomplishes little, the end comes ever closer and the earthly world with all its attractions and goods will perish; and only the souls will remain, which are in such dreadful shape that they cannot be admitted into My kingdom since due to their attitude they are part of My adversary and therefore Satan's servants. Only a few have reached the degree of maturity because their will had turned to Me of its own accord and therefore people also recognise Me. Their souls' became receptive to light, they recognised the importance of their earthly task and lived their life on earth accordingly. The general public, however, lives superficially and does not consider the soul's life after death because it does not believe in it. And that is the great hardship which motivates Me to send a light amongst people everywhere, to instruct My messengers everywhere to proclaim My Gospel and to lead people back to faith, which is absolutely essential so that people will be able to turn to Me when they are in trouble.

Nevertheless, whoever wants to spread light must have

received it from Me Myself first I can only use those people for the distribution of the Gospel who have light themselves, who let themselves be permeated by Me with the light of eternal life, with the one and only Truth. I cannot send everyone into the world, for even if there is good will to work for Me, only the spreading of the truth is useful and that can only be received from Me Myself, i.e. a human being can only realise the truth if My spirit is able to work in him, and this working of the spirit necessitates the fulfilment of conditions. However, everyone who is willing to fulfil these conditions is accepted by Me as a labourer in My vineyard. For there is great hardship on earth, and I only want to control this hardship through My faithful servants on earth, time and again I want to awaken people who receive My Word directly and pass it on to those who are willing to listen to it. People's souls are in great danger, they are completely immature and soon will have to depart from this earth Their state of maturity, however, determines their fate in eternity. Only My pure Gospel can still save people and raise their state of maturity. For it originates from Me, it harbours spiritual strength and can have a revitalising effect on the souls, providing the human being willingly allows himself to be affected by the strength of the divine Word He will bless the hour when My Word was made accessible to him, for only My Word can save the soul from eternal death

Amen

Satan rages with increased power Last days

***B.D. 5467 from August 21st 1952,
taken from Book No. 60***

The signs pointing to the end will grow And Satan's activity will emerge ever more distinctly, for all those who are striving towards Me will get to feel his hostile actions. He will try to plunge them into doubt and confusion, and often not without success. Even so, I will protect My Own and highlight his activity so that it will be evident to anyone who seriously aims towards Me. They are the signs of the time, for the forces of darkness work incessantly because the end is approaching Therefore I say to you: watch and pray and simply turn to Me at all times, then he will not be able to harm you. Light and darkness fight each other because the darkness hates the light and will therefore always manifest itself as a shadow where a bright light is shining. But I also have the power to dispel such shadows, and the light will shine brighter than ever. Yet you may never enjoy harmony, it will remain a constant battle with My adversary for as long as you live on earth. Up to the end he will make an effort to harm you because he knows that he has lost you, and because he believes he can regain you again. Hostilities on the part of his enslaved followers will mount ever more the brighter you shine, which he can

see full well. Nevertheless, he hates the light because he hates the truth, and as a result he fights the truth
Therefore, for as long as your effort on earth is to spread the truth, to carry My Word to your fellow human beings, he will also pursue you as an enemy and will try to corrupt you. And he will publicly attack the truth, he will try to defame you all, who support the truth, he will portray you as imposters in order to also undermine the spiritual information you advocate and yet, he will not succeed against you because I Myself stand behind you and the truth. However, he will succeed in scattering you, My representatives, he will succeed in isolating you because cooperation is not to his liking since he expects to be more successful by fighting the individual. Yet even then I will still protect the light, the pure truth, which he will not be able to invalidate. However, you should watch and pray for you are always at risk of weakening if you don't call upon Me for protection against all hostilities by the adversary. For the end is near, and even if he rages with increased power his time has come to be bound, as it is written. And the truth will prevail and help everyone towards beatitude who listens and accepts the light which I let shine in order to help them escape the spiritual darkness, the night of death, to attain light, to attain life and, through the truth, become blissfully happy

Amen

Everyone can hear God's speech in form of thoughts

***B.D. 5469 from August 23rd 1952,
taken from Book No. 60***

I impart to you the Word of love, of comfort and of encouragement, and wherever you lack knowledge I will always enlighten you, but you must establish a connection with Me yourselves otherwise I cannot speak to you However, My speech will not always be heard by you, rather, your thoughts will noticeably shape themselves in such a way as I want to speak to you, providing you pay attention to it and wait until My communication has been received by you. For this much I want to say to you: As soon as you merely think of Me, speak to Me in prayer or call upon Me for help My love will already be with you You will not speak in vain, but I hear all your thoughts and will also answer you. However, only few people wait for My answer, only few people are so profoundly devout that they are convinced of My reply, therefore I can only seldom make Myself known to a person so that he can recognise My clear answer in his feelings and thoughts Not a single word you speak to Me in deep devotion goes astray, and not a single word will be left unanswered by Me

Even so, your soul very often disregards something which would make it extremely happy. You have not developed your spiritual ear as yet and therefore don't perceive the response of My love All those of you who make contact with Me in heartfelt prayer can consider yourselves addressed by Me but if you also want to understand My speech, which you all yearn to hear, then you must train your spiritual ear, for you all should strive to achieve this task, because it would make your earthly life considerably easier since it is truly blissful to be able to hear My speech which, without exception, applies to all those of you who enter into heartfelt communication with Me. You would all draw much strength and comfort from My speech, which will only ever be perceived by you in the form of feelings and thoughts, which could provide you with inner serenity and the feeling of security, hence you would truly be comforted and strengthened by My Fatherly love which constantly applies to all of His children. Consequently you should, after you have prayed to Me in spirit and in truth, wait and remain in thought of Me and you will sense My presence, and your soul will receive the gift of My Fatherly love For I draw all those towards Me who call upon Me, who enter into heartfelt conversation with Me, and I want to give to them whatever makes them happy

Amen

The blood of Christ ... Guilt

of sin

***B.D. 5478 from September 2nd 1952,
taken from Book No. 60***

For you, My children on earth, I shed My blood; for you I took the most difficult path because I wanted to help you ascend from the abyss which you could never have left by yourselves for you I died on the cross The sacrifice I had wanted to offer God-Father was accepted, it was offered for you Thus you humans on earth shall gain from it; what I had begged from God and for which I made the sacrifice should benefit you earthly children, because in the state you were at the time I descended to earth you urgently needed help. But I also knew that not just the people during My life time on earth were in need; I knew that, as long as the earth exists, human beings could not fulfil their earthly task because they were too weak and I took pity on the whole of humanity, even those of the past and in the future, and I included all human beings in My act of Salvation, I gained unlimited blessings for all people, which they now can use in order to reach their goal on earth. Sacrificing My life was an act of utmost compassion, I had accepted a state of suffering entirely consciously and voluntarily, which I would have been unable to bear without the divine strength of love, but I took pity on humanity's awful distress and was willing to endure anything in order to help.

Although I knew that this act of Salvation would culminate in My Being's complete deification it was not the reason for My action. I was purely moved by My love for the suffering spirit which had deserted God, which was so very distant from God and therefore unhappy. Love filled Me with such might that I was able to find the strength therein for the act of mercy, that I suffered and died for humanity in excruciating physical pain. I sacrificed My life on the cross for My unhappy brothers who, like Me, had formerly come forth from God but who had left the path of their destiny. I knew the bliss of God's nearness and had mercy with the fallen wretched spirit But I also knew of God's love for all His living creations and wanted to bring back to Him what had voluntarily distanced itself from Him My love for God, as well as the love for everything which had emerged from Him, was overwhelming. Only because of this love had God accepted My sacrifice And My love asked God for forgiveness of the guilt which clung to the fallen and could not be redeemed in any other way, since it consisted of heartlessness.

Hence only love could make this sacrifice, and therefore it was not the death on the cross as such but the love for humanity which was proven by this death which was accepted by God as atonement I shed My blood for you humans and thus made

Amends for your actions, I took your sin upon Myself and suffered for it But you also have to do your part, you have to be willing to become redeemed by My

crucifixion. You have to want that this act of grace was also achieved for you, you have to make use of the blessings by acknowledging Me and My act of Salvation and willingly join those for whom I have died on the cross. Without this acknowledgment and your will, you are and remain blemished by this guilt of sin and chained to him who has caused your fall. I have indeed accomplished the act of Salvation for all of you but only your own will can bring it into effect for you because you cannot be redeemed against your will from a sin which you voluntarily committed. You have to step beneath the cross of Christ, you have to acknowledge Me and call to Me, you have to confess your guilt to Me and request that I carry it on your behalf and remove it with My blood And all your guilt will be forgiven for the sake of My love

Amen

God Father

***B.D. 5481 from September 6th 1952,
taken from Book No. 60***

Don't let Me be the distant God for you, to Whom you only pray for help at a specific time when humanly decreed instructions require you to do so, but call Me to you at any time, always let Me be close to you regard

Me as the Father Who longs for His children with tender love, and speak to Me like a child speaks to its father fearlessly, trustingly and simple, so that My heart will take pleasure in the children's stammering. Only when you humans stop searching for Me in the distance, only when you sense My presence, will the right bond with Me have been established with the result that My love will take effect in you, who are My children and who should also avail yourselves of your childship. Then you will no longer walk alone on earth, then you will have the most loyal friend and helper by your side, then you will learn to think correctly and also make correct use of your earthly life, because then I will give you instructions which you will receive mentally and you will also act accordingly, for a true child carries out what its Father asks it to do

Learn to recognise the Father in Me For I want to be loved by you and not just feared as God Then you will also pray such that I can grant your prayer, because thereby you will be expressing your love and faith However, you will never speak as intimately and trustingly to **God** as you will be able to speak to the **Father**. For then you will only speak the words you learned traditionally, as laid down by ecclesiastical faith which can only too easily remain a formality, a prayer which is not sent up to Me in spirit and in truth. I do not grant lip-prayers, I want to be addressed as Father by My children, I want to hear your heart speaking, then I will also lovingly draw close to it and grant its prayer. Admittedly, you humans first have to learn to recognise a

God and Creator of eternity in order to awaken faith in you, but then this faith must come alive through love you must learn to love God as your Father, then the relationship between us will not be a dead or formal one, then you will establish a heartfelt bond with Me, which I expect of you so that I will be able to embrace you with all My love. Then you will have taken a big step forward on the path to perfection, and then I will never ever let go of you again and My devoted Fatherly love will guide you towards the goal You will enter the eternal home, your Father's house, as My true children you will come into the Father's inheritance You will be able to work and create in light and strength like Me and in accordance with My will, and you will be indescribably happy

Amen

Fatherly Words of blessing

***B.D. 5482 from September 8th 1952,
taken from Book No. 60***

You, My children, have My blessing. A bond of love shall embrace you, now and forever. No matter what earthly hardship still approaches you, submissively endure it in

My will. Lift your eyes up to Me, from where help will always come. And let the spirit speak in you, it will always convey Words of love and solace from Me and you will sense that you are never alone, that I spread My hands upon you, that I take hold of you in love and lead you to the goal Yet also speak to your fellow human beings in favour of Me Remember that they suffer great hardship as long as they don't possess Me Myself and help them to attain Me, help them to gain faith in Me, so that they, too, will trustingly look up to Me in every adversity. For I want to help all people, I want to pull all of them to My heart, I want to be the good Father Who guides and protects everyone, Who draws close to them as soon as a mere silent appeal penetrates through to Him. Promote Me and My kingdom amongst your fellow human beings, impart to them the Words you receive from Me and establish a faithful community together, become members of the church which I Myself founded on Earth, which is based on a firm and unwavering faith. Such a community will bring about many blessings because I Myself dwell in the midst of you if you remember Me with love, if you, by calling upon My name, let Me stay among you, as I have promised you with the Words: Where two or three are gathered together in My name, there Am I in the midst of them. And My Word is truth and therefore always assures you of My presence when your thoughts are with Me, when you speak to Me or about Me, when you long for Me with a loving heart. Then I will be with you and will place My hands upon your heads with a blessing My blessing follows you wherever you may go

and My love grants you strength and grace

Amen

Desire for light in the beyond ... Spiritual conversations

***B.D. 5487 from September 15th 1952,
taken from Book No. 60***

The desire for light in the beyond is very strong in those who have recognised that the degree of bliss depends to a certain extent on awareness which they, however, are lacking. These are beings which cannot be denied to have possessed some integrity on earth, which had made an effort to do what is right and fair yet did not believe in a higher Power, in the continuation of the soul's life, in a spiritual kingdom. This unbelief also made them unreceptive for spiritual knowledge on earth, they lacked the will to believe. As a result they considered everything of a spiritual nature that was presented to them by believers as unreal and untrue. They lacked the will to learn something about it because of their unbelief, but also because earthly life appeared so extraordinarily important to them that they only worked and achieved for it In the kingdom of the beyond, however, they

gradually begin to realise the reality of the spiritual realm and yet they are unable to clearly recognise their own existence and situation.

They don't know what is real and what is unreal, they see vague images which they don't understand, they are stimulated to think and yet cannot cope on their own And they long for light, for clarification and are grateful if it is given to them But their lack of faith makes it more difficult for the teachers in the spiritual kingdom to be believed, because everything seems unacceptable to them due to the attitude they had on earth. Nevertheless, they constantly strive for clarification, they want to know the truth and therefore it will also be conveyed to them. Thus they concede that the kingdom of the beyond is real, because the knowledge of earthly life had not been entirely taken away from them. They are already convinced of a life after death and this conviction impels them to untiringly look for what they are missing for light and they linger wherever the information can be given to them And yet they can only be given light once they are stimulated by love to work with it The reason why so many a soul is without light, without knowledge, for an indescribably long time despite its desire for it is due to the fact that it has no sympathy for equally suffering souls because it only wants light for selfish reasons and therefore it cannot be provided with it as yet.

But people who had endeavoured to be of service to their fellow human beings on earth, be it through inventions,

advice or instructions, will also want to do the same in the kingdom of the beyond and therefore can often be very quickly given the right knowledge, because then they will also want to be of service and be able to work for the benefit of uninformed souls. Yet knowledge will not be forcibly imparted to any being, it has to be sincerely desired and keenly sought after Then it will still be up to the soul to form its own opinion about the imparted light; but this will not fail to have the desired effect if the soul has the sincere will to use it correctly The teachings of people on earth can therefore result in great blessings if they always remember that numerous souls are present and take part in every spiritual conversation, that the instructions should therefore also be conducted in a spirit of love which affects these souls as well and removes all wilful rejection from them Anyone in possession of true spiritual knowledge shall also pass it on to all who are in need of it and often consider the souls in the beyond which are sometimes more willing to accept it than people on earth, who, in their illusive life, would still like to reject everything that relates to a life in the beyond. Good and bad conversations are echoed in the kingdom of the beyond Always remember this and constantly try to think and speak such that the souls in the beyond will be able to learn, that they will gladly listen to you and always derive a benefit for themselves, and you will always be surrounded by souls who also want to be of service to you, their strength permitting You can spread light in every way, and you will always find

grateful students in the light-hungry souls of the beyond,
and your work for the kingdom of God will be blessed

Amen

The human being's task on earth ... Childship to God ...

***B.D. 5490 from September 18th 1952,
taken from Book No. 60***

You humans are given a task on earth but you do not consider this and do not feel accountable as to whether you make correct use of your life on earth, that is, whether you live according to God's will. But you only have a short time and once you have finished your life on earth, you will have no opportunity anymore to accomplish your set task. With immense effort you can certainly still ascend in the kingdom of the beyond, yet you will never be able to attain what you could easily have attained on earth the childship to God, which makes you the most blissfully happy being in the spiritual kingdom. You can receive an excessive abundance of light on earth and, after physical death, enter the spiritual kingdom as beings of light; for God offers you such an extent of grace that you can lose all weakness and work full of strength, providing it is your will.

Attaining the degree of light is not impossible for anyone, and the fact that it need not be difficult is Jesus Christ's gift of grace, Who acquired it for the human race on the cross. Thus anyone can request strength from Him, and every person calling upon Jesus Christ will irrevocably reach the goal. But which one of you humans lends his ear to the messengers of God when you are informed of this; which one of you humans strives consciously towards attaining childship to God on this earth? It only requires you to shape yourselves into love, for which the strength will be conveyed to you humans if you seriously want it and appeal to Jesus Christ for His support. Very little is expected of you humans but an incredible amount is offered to you and, yet, only a few strive for this degree which results in a life of supreme beatitude. You should become **children** of God, desire the Father with all your love, you should adapt yourselves to His fundamental nature, that is, become love as well. However, your nature is still governed by too much selfish love, and this only considers earthly life but not life after death. You don't ask yourselves why you live on earth, you don't try to ascertain the reason, instead, you look at life as an end in itself when, in fact, it is merely the means to an end. For this reason you let your time on earth pass by unused, you use your vitality wrongly, i.e. you only use it to attain earthly possessions which are transient. But you do not think of your life after death, of the soul's intransience and one day will have to pay a bitter price when you realise that you have irretrievably lost something that you could easily have won However, God respects your

will, He neither determines nor forces you, but He always warns and admonishes you. Through His servants on earth He constantly informs you of the purpose for your existence, He sends messengers to cross your path who shall proclaim His will, He confronts you Himself in the form of suffering and adversities and shows you the fleeting nature of earthly things He leaves no stone unturned in order to lead you into realisation, yet He allows you to keep your freedom of choice And precisely because of this you will have to justify yourselves to Him, for you **would be able** to reach your goal were you to use your will correctly

Amen

Earthly adversity should result in contacting God

***B.D. 5491 from September 20th 1952,
taken from Book No. 60***

Everything on earth is given to you for you to achieve perfection You can mature in every situation, but you can also obstinately and with bitterness regress in your development because you have free will, which will never be compelled by external influences to adopt a specific attitude. You have to want to ascend from the bottom of

your heart, then everything will also serve you in your aim to become perfect. For then you will be seized by God's will to love, Which only ever creates opportunities for you to shape yourselves, and to Whom you merely have to give yourselves in order to be raised up. You all are granted a measure of grace; how can you possibly fall or relapse in your spiritual development if you make use of this grace? For the blessings are a reliable and effective means of help, they are a special kind of help which only aim upwards, for whatever is offered to you by God's love will also lead to Him.

Divine gifts of grace contain exceptional strength and therefore should not be spurned. Hence every earthly adversity should also be considered as a blessing, because it can lead to progress if it is considered as such, if the adversity makes the human being aware that he ought to direct his gaze upwards in order to appeal for help from the One, Who can and always wants to help. With this prayer you establish contact with God, which always signifies another step upwards, for turning to Him in itself is already demonstrating your will, which is being tested by God in your earthly life. But it is worse for you humans if earthly hardship does **not** result in contact with God Then you will often also receive help, but from the one to whom you, due to your will, still belong, whom you have not turned away from. Then God will not be able help you, but you will always receive help, as it were, from the **one** whom you willingly serve due to your attitude. God wants to be recognised, and He will often

come to you in the shape of suffering and adversity But as soon as you take flight to Him, as soon as your thoughts turn towards Him, you can also be absolutely certain **that He will help you**, that He will not leave you on your own if you are in serious difficulties. No thought fades away, no call remains unheeded, for the slightest thought affects Him and motivates Him to help you. And everything He does is only determined by His love, which applies to you and your perfection. There is no adversity which could not be resolved, for nothing is impossible for Him, yet He shapes everything in a way that it will help you achieve perfection, if only you always think of Him and commend yourselves to His grace

Amen

Loss of earthly possessions can result in spiritual treasures

***B.D. 5503 from October 10th 1952,
taken from Book No. 60***

You will find ample spiritual compensation for everything that is taken from or denied to you if you only strive for spiritual perfection. You will never make a spiritually inappropriate request, for every spiritually directed

thought is pleasing to God and therefore always successful. The more you humans are involved with matter, the less spiritually minded you are, and therefore it first has to be taken from you in order to change your thoughts. Hence it should only ever be considered a means for perfection if you are forced to forgo material possessions. Yet you will never have to go without, because you are able to receive spiritual possessions all the more if only you want them. You may certainly possess earthly matter but it must never be your master, you must always be able to sacrifice it, which only comes easily when the value of spiritual possessions is recognised. And you humans will only recognise this when you experience earthly hardship, when human help is not available but spiritual help always has to be requested in order to then also be felt as extremely invigorating.

Whatever earthly goods you own can be taken from you, but you never need to fear the loss of spiritual possessions if you care to own them. The request for spiritual goods will always be fulfilled yet there is no guarantee that earthly goods will remain your own, only if you use them well, that is, in accordance with God's will, and thus are active and work for the benefit of your fellow human beings will God also bless and increase them for you. In that case, however, you will have already detached yourselves from matter, you will no longer desire it with every fibre of your being but work with it for the benefit of your fellow human beings. But you won't

complain when earthly goods are taken from you, for God knows why He allows it, and even the loss of such belongings is beneficial for you. For then he will shower you with spiritual gifts of grace, and your will only has to be willing to use them for your own and your fellow human beings' perfection. Consequently, never grieve over material possessions which were taken from you, they are of no value in eternity; yet their loss can bring you possessions of lasting value which are able to make you very happy on earth and one day in the spiritual kingdom. What you create and amass spiritually will stay with you and signify a wealth which is everlasting; but gladly and joyfully let go of the earthly material goods you own and exchange them for spiritual possessions, for the time will come when only these goods will be useful to you, when everything you still own today will disappear

Amen

Every day is a gift

***B.D. 5507 from October 14th 1952,
taken from Book No. 60***

Every day is still a gift for you which you should use wisely, for you will never be able again to catch up on that which you neglect to do on earth, even if it is still

possible for you to continue your higher development in the spiritual kingdom. However, you can achieve far more on earth because you have strength at your disposal which you will lack in the spiritual realm if you have failed on earth. It will be a completely different situation for your soul once it has left the body if it has no spiritual strength to take along, which it is certainly able to acquire here on earth and which will signify an incredible wealth for the soul in the spiritual kingdom. Here on earth it can be active and gather spiritual possessions every hour and every day ... but in the beyond it requires support from loving beings in order to receive just a small gift of strength, and ruefully it will remember the time it wasted on earth the moment it realises what it had neglected to do. Every day you still live on earth is a gift from God, where you can be freely active and able to acquire much for yourselves, yet you will only gain **spiritual** possessions by using this time in keeping with God's will, hence you are always admonished accordingly, because every day will be irrevocably lost if you don't live with eternity in mind, if you only use it to meet worldly requirements, since you only attain earthly possessions which are transient.

The end will come to each one of you before long, only a few will live to see the final end, but the majority will already be recalled before they descend into the abyss. For the last days will make great demands on a person's free will who should work for his soul but only takes care of and works for the body. Only few people will avail

themselves of the last days as is necessary to be able to enter the realm of light, however, most people fail to consider their soul, they don't listen to the admonitions and warnings which God's love and mercy still sends to them, they do not believe and that will be their downfall And God's mercy will prematurely remove those from earth where the possibility still exists that they will be able to ascend on the other side, if only under far more difficult conditions than on earth. Yet where this prospect is no longer given people will keep their physical life until the end in order to then approach a dreadful fate due to their total failure to be engendered into material creations again for the purpose of advancing again from the abyss to the pinnacle Every day is still a gift for you humans which you should use to the best of your ability Live life according to God's will and only be active and work for the life of your soul, for the earth will disappear and with it everything that exists on it

Amen

'Come unto Me'

***B.D. 5508 from October 15th 1952,
taken from Book No. 60***

All of you who labour and are heavily laden can take

refuge in My arms For My love wants to embrace all of you and nobody who comes to Me in his distress and appeals to Me for help will be pushed back by Me I want to comfort and give strength, I want to heal wounds and fortify the weak, I want to awaken hope and confidence in all hearts, I want to bestow My blessings upon everyone, because no one's soul can recover without grace. 'Come unto Me, all ye that labour and are heavily laden I will give you rest' However, someone who is weak in faith might well hear these Words but he will not accept them as being spoken to him too he will continue to carry his burden, which I would gladly take from him if he handed it over to Me. **Come** to Me your own will must impel you to Me, for I only placed the burden upon your shoulders so that you should find the path to Me Every adversity is a coaxing call from your heavenly Father Who, in His love, longs for your love, for your coming to Him, in order to be able to please you. And thus, psychological distress shall also lead you to Me, you should entrust everything to Me, for it is My will that you should let Me know what troubles you Admittedly, I know all your afflictions and problems, yet I can only help you when you present them to Me, because it is My will that you conduct yourselves like children to the Father, it is My will that you always take the path which all good children take the path to the Father Who, in His love, wants to relieve them from every worry and support them with help and advice in order to make them happy now and forever. Take refuge in My arms at all times, they will shield you protectively, carry you across cliffs and

stony lanes, they will take loving care of you as long as you live on earth. Put your trust in Me always and forever, for I will push no-one away from Me, even if they are sinful I want to release you from sin and guilt, just come unto Me, all ye that labour and are heavily laden Call upon My mercy and I will answer your prayer, I will extend My hands to you to make your path to Me easy, for I want to help and heal you, I want to please the sick and weak who can no longer help themselves on their own, and you all shall recognise in Me the One Who has redeemed you because of His boundless love for you

Amen

Love of the world Serious admonition

***B.D. 5517 from October 26th 1952,
taken from Book No. 61***

People don't want to relinquish the world and so they try to make compromises which I, however, cannot accept. No-one can serve two masters especially not when both are entirely opposite in their nature. And thus, the world with all its pleasures and attractions is completely opposite to what you humans should strive for the spiritual kingdom, whose Lord I Am and will remain. You

certainly live in the midst of the world but only in order to prove yourselves, in order to learn to overcome it, and not in order to savour it to the full and to satisfy your every corporeal wish, for then you will leave your soul dissatisfied to the same extent. You count on a natural decline of your cravings and wishes as you get older and think that you will still find enough time to consider your soul But do you know how long you will live on earth? Do you know whether you will experience old age according to your will? Have you any idea how poor and wretched you will enter the kingdom of the beyond were you to be recalled suddenly? Consequently, it is unwise to defer what is most important in earthly life to an uncertain time and thus you should realise that worldly pleasure, an earthly satisfying life on this earth, cannot be right in My eyes, otherwise you would not have to take into account that every day could be your last one. Every person with only a little faith in Me and a continuation of life after death will feel uncomfortable if he thinks about his sudden death, because he knows that he does not live in accordance with My will, but instead he silences himself with the world and its pleasures. Only total unbelievers have no second thoughts or qualms of conscience of any kind by getting out of the world whatever they can They have long quelled their indwelling silent admonisher which still makes his voice heard in those who are not without faith. My Words are intended for the latter to bear in mind that the world will not give them anything of lasting value for eternity, that they cannot take anything which seems desirable to them

on earth along into the spiritual kingdom. They should bear in mind that they ought to detach themselves from worldly things and that they can easily do this if they develop the love within themselves Then they will find nothing desirable anymore if it belongs to the one who is My adversary and therefore devoid of all love Love will give a person the right realisation regarding the value and worthlessness of things, love alone is the counteracting force to the world, for anyone in possession of love makes contact with the Eternal Love and **This** becomes the goal of his wishes and cravings, the world will grow pale and no longer exert an attraction, the soul will receive more attention than the body, the human being will learn to overcome the world and live a meaningful and appropriate life on earth and need not fear a sudden recall either, for the soul will have found the path which leads to its true home

Amen

Awakening spiritual hunger

***B.D. 5518 from October 27th 1952,
taken from Book No. 61***

Spiritual hunger shall be awakened among people. This

requires the offer of tasty morsels which precisely contain that knowledge which was ambiguous to the human being. Every person can be touched somewhere, every person has a specific question which occupies him and if he can receive an explanation to it he will also open his heart for further knowledge, and then it will be most successful if the teacher does not deny him an answer, if all concepts are known to him and clear enough so that he can pass his knowledge on to another person ... so that he can satisfy the hunger of someone who desires the truth. The desire for truth has not yet been awakened in the human race, people casually dismiss what is incomprehensible to them, they don't desire clarification and therefore it cannot be offered to them either. But the reason for this can always be found in the fact that their thinking was not stimulated, that no samples were offered to them, that they were not impelled to express themselves, to clearly state their own thoughts; a question can be extremely interesting to them if it is asked at the right time and in the right way and the answer can be extremely satisfying if it is given by an authorised teacher who represents the pure truth and can pass it on. Then the desire for more knowledge will arise by itself in them, and only then can a famished person be nourished with the bread from heaven. An answer which betrays ignorance does not satisfy and can prevent people from wanting to find some kind of clarification; the pure truth, however, speaks for itself and therefore also to every person who wants to know it. And this person will always be offered the heavenly bread

which is conveyed to him from above, he will no longer need to starve and live in want, he will always receive according to requirement and worthiness For enjoying the bread from heaven only requires the will to correctly revive the soul, it requires being receptive for what God's love offers him. Therefore you should, as true representatives of God and His kingdom, always proclaim His Word, even if there is no desire for it as yet, for He Himself will bless you if you speak and you will experience this blessing, because the listeners will want to know more themselves, they will look for every opportunity where the divine Word is proclaimed to them. What you received through God's great love yourselves must be distributed by you with love Then it will not fail to make an impression on your fellow human beings Then you will be promoting God and His kingdom and will render faithful vineyard work, for you are His servants, you should show the table of the Lord to those who want to eat and thus bestow good gifts; you should always proclaim the Word of God wherever the spiritually famished are sent to you, you should offer the bread of heaven to them and keep their spiritual hunger alive, so that time and again new nourishment will be requested for the souls who once have tasted the heavenly bread

Amen

Conveying the pure Gospel

is necessary

***B.D. 5519 from October 28th 1952,
taken from Book No. 61***

The Gospel needs to be conveyed to people time and again in its purity, because this alone has the strength to change people's will. The pure Gospel comes forth from God, it is His spoken Word to people, which will remain for all eternity However, as soon as it reaches imperfect people, they will either accept it in its purity and then live their lives accordingly or people will distort it according to their will, then it will lose its strength, for then it will no longer be God's Word but people's word instead. As long as the Word of God remains pure and unadulterated it will have a noticeable effect on people, since they will subsequently change their nature and consciously strive towards God If, however, the divine Word has been modified, people will remain the same, for they will have reshaped that which was intended to accomplish a change in line with their will and created something distorted, but which is still endorsed as **God's** Word, which nevertheless is completely without strength. Therefore, God conveys the pure Gospel to earth over and over again, and He admonishes people to abide by it The pure Gospel is the divine teaching of love which Jesus, the man, preached on earth to His fellow human beings and which will always and forever remain the same teaching of love. But since love is no longer

practised on earth, people do not understand the divine teaching of love, and in places where the Gospel is proclaimed, love for God and one's neighbour is only preached as a side-line because, due to human influence, so many teachings and commandments were given to people that the fulfilment of these has become more important, but that the human being's change of nature, the real purpose of life on earth, was no longer striven for and yet people believe that they are good Christians because they endeavour to fulfil the lesser commandments and teachings. For this reason the divine teaching of love as Jesus preached it on earth must be mentioned anew time and again, this preaching of love must be given to people in its purest form again so that they can feel the strength of the divine Word if they live accordingly and thus change themselves into love. Admittedly, Jesus' divine teaching of love in its core can still be found if the human being accepts even the spoilt teaching with good will Hence anyone who always regards the commandments of love as the first and only important commandments and lives accordingly, will also soon brightly and clearly recognise the changes in the divine Gospel, and he will also understand why the pure teaching of Christ is repeatedly conveyed to earth again; he will understand that God constantly talks to people and imparts His Word to them in all purity, for anyone who lives in love is also permeated by the strength of love, anyone who lives in love will be educated by his indwelling spirit, and God's infinite love is his explanation for the fact that He will do everything in His power in

order to guide people into truth and to lead them to eternal life

Amen

Spiritual hardship greater than earthly ... The adversary's activity ...

B.D. 5526 from November 6th 1952, taken from Book No. 61

The spiritual adversity is far greater still than the earthly one, for people no longer know the truth and every error is an obstacle towards ascent, every error is spiritual standstill or even regression, for error is My adversary's work in order to obstruct the path to Me, in order to make it impossible to find. Every error reinforces his power and provides him with new opportunities to spread darkness across the human race. Everything is an error which contributes towards complicating the realisation of Me, everything is an error which prevents people from seeking and finding contact with Me It is My goal and intention that people shall unite with Me, that they long for Me and seek to satisfy this longing of the heart My aim is to gain My living creations' love Anything that contributes towards this is good and never My adversary's

activity. However, anything that prevents people from finding this contact with Me, anything that diverts their eyes from Me is My adversary's doing. And thus you can easily recognise him in everything you are offered, be they spiritual doctrines, messages from the spiritual kingdom or events of any kind You must always try to realise what is intended by this And if it leads you away from Me and towards the world or if it impedes your heartfelt bond with Me then you will also know that it is My adversary's work who tries to push you humans away from Me. He also uses means which are intended to feign My activity, he does not shy away from seemingly working for Me in order to convince the gullible, who do not recognise him and accept what he offers them. People's gullibility encourages his activity, for they accept anything without serious scrutiny at the slightest occasion which requires their faith. That is how cunning he is, to seemingly strengthen the faith and yet to divert it into the wrong direction The truth is constantly sent to Earth, it is constantly conveyed to people and yet, the worst errors and lies are far more likely to be accepted than just a glimmer of truth, which would enlighten their spiritual state. My adversary, however, stands on solid ground, he stands on ground which people themselves have made firm and tenable My adversary works where people believe they are entering **My** territory. This, too, is his cunning, which can only be exposed again through the pure truth which I send to people through My Word. Yet this, My Word, can only enter with great difficulty where My adversary has carefully closed all doors. And people

themselves support My adversary and uphold his power This is why the spiritual adversity is so indescribably great and yet cannot be forcibly eliminated, because the human being has to strive of his own free will to enter the light, then he will soon be illuminated and the ground beneath My adversary's feet will begin to falter.

Nevertheless, without the truth spiritual hardship cannot be reduced, for the truth teaches love, but anyone in possession of love will also recognise the adversary's activity and release himself from him, given that his love also gives him the strength to escape from him, since due to his love he establishes unity with Me and thus I support him by imbuing him with light and strength

Amen

Persecution of the disciples of the last days

***B.D. 5528 from November 8th 1952,
taken from Book No. 61***

Just like My first disciples you will be severely attacked when the time comes that people will have to decide for or against Me. Then everyone who is for Me, who defends Me and My name before the world, will be treated with hostility and you will need much strength in order to be

able to resist their demands to renounce Me and to revoke everything you upheld until then. All the same, you will not be afraid, for just as My disciples you will, permeated by My spirit, gladly confess **who** your Lord is, and you will always want to remain loyal to Me, and since you know of My might and strength you will not fear those who are certainly able to kill your body but are unable to kill your soul. And I will bless you for upholding My name, for admitting to your fellow human beings that He alone is your strength. Although you will be persecuted just like My first disciples you will not feel quite so distressed by everything the enemy of souls wants to inflict upon you it will bounce off you because you are protected by the shield of faith. And just like My disciples you will even then still win people over for Me, who are led to faith by your example and who recognise in My name a strength to Which they willingly entrust themselves And they, too, will receive the reward I promised to all those who believe in Me they, too, will reap eternal life and be admitted into the kingdom of light. But only those will openly profess Me who have found Me, who became enlightened by My Word, who attained a living faith through love and are also fully convinced that I will deliver them from all adversity of body and soul

However, anyone who has not attained this living faith prior to the battle of faith will easily relinquish it; he will be enticed by the world and thoughtlessly abandon what should be his highest possession on this earth he will

relinquish Me because he never properly recognised Me. But you, My disciples of the last days, you shall stand firm, and the strength to do so will be given to you in abundance, for your will to remain loyal to Me also guarantees My help and My unlimited flow of strength. You can only lose your earthly life but even this will not come to an end until it is My will; but then you will exchange it with a glorious life in the spiritual kingdom. But you will not let go of Me again regardless of how much you are promised by the one who can indeed give you earthly wealth but not eternal beatitude You will certainly still have to battle on this earth yet victory is assured to you, for you will fight with Me and on My behalf, you will argue for My name and My teaching, you will argue for truth, for light, for your happiness

Amen

Satan's activity ...

***B.D. 5535 from November 16th 1952,
taken from Book No. 61***

The demon from the underworld tries to slip in everywhere in order to spread hatred and instigate confusion, and he uses every available opportunity offered to him. He stirs up trouble between people, he sows discord and strife, he uses lies and thus deprives

people of the peace they need in order to find God For he, who is God's **adversary**, wants to prevent this. And his influence may be powerful if people are not on their guard and instantly turn to God once they notice his approach. One thought upwards is already enough in order to offer him resistance, because his power will be broken where God's power is made use of. He detests it when a soul is at peace and tries to interfere with it because then all other attacks are easier and successful for him. You humans have no idea how hostile he is towards you, how he hates everything that strives towards God and that he will never tire in order to make you fall He is incapable of achieving anything as long as you live in love, this is why he tries to stifle the love in you first, he tries to inwardly agitate you and to spread poison, to awaken degrading thoughts about your fellow human beings and keeps stirring where his thought has been kindled in you He is dangerous in his heartlessness, his hatred causes immense harm, and you must always be on your guard and nip the first unkind feelings in the bud by calling upon Jesus Christ to release you from his control. He fears this call and therefore tries to confuse every clear thought in you everything that makes you restless and nervous in the world is his influence in order to confound your thoughts, because then he will find good ground for his evil seed. You humans should always bear in mind that the battle between light and darkness happens all the time and that this battle is waged in order to gain you. If you therefore consciously take God's side, the adversary will lose yet

on your own your strength you will fail, because he will be stronger than you if you don't make use of God's strength through your call for help. Don't allow yourselves to be disturbed by fellow human beings, by events, by thoughts or experiences Deal with every restless thought by sending an appeal to God and peace will return to you, for then you will be able to resist every temptation, because your peace in God is a weapon you can use in order to displace the adversary. Take refuge in the One Who is stronger than all tempters together. Offer God's adversary no reason to triumph over you but always remember that, on your own, you are too weak to offer resistance but that you can achieve anything with God, Who will let no call go unheeded

Amen

Will to help and work of the beings of light

***B.D. 5536 from November 17th 1952,
taken from Book No. 61***

Untold opportunities have been created to help the souls, on earth and in the beyond, who are still dark in spirit and therefore wretched. The light beings' activity includes helping imperfect souls on earth or those who had

entered the spiritual kingdom in an imperfect state. Their every effort is dedicated to the redemption of the spiritual essence, to transmitting light into the darkness, be it on earth or in the spiritual kingdom. And since the acceptance of light cannot be forcefully achieved, the souls have to be confronted by events which stimulate their will to become active in some form or other. Hence they are, so to speak, providentially urged to express their will. They are approached by beings from the spiritual kingdom or by people on earth who inspire them to become mentally active, and every influence can lead to the soul's favourable change of will resulting in spiritual maturity. Therefore, everything that confronts the human being on earth can be suitable in achieving this. With the right attitude his whole life on earth can serve a human being's spiritual progress, and individual events can activate this said right attitude towards God, and then the person's earthly life will have resulted in his redemption.

But, likewise, the soul can also expect to be influenced in the spiritual world by the beings of light, who continue the task they did not succeed in doing on earth. The soul will also be mentally influenced in the spiritual kingdom since, irrespective of its environment, everything the soul encounters is for the sole purpose of stimulating its thoughts, so that it may become aware of itself and its wrong attitude and try to change. Thoughts are always kept active so that the being learns to recognise its own state and endeavours to change. Hints of that nature are

also given by the beings of light who continue their work of salvation on the souls, because they are moved by their love to release them from their miserable state.

Consequently, no person and no being in the spiritual kingdom is without support, only their efforts are not recognised as long as the soul is not aware of spiritual matters.

Very little is known about the relationship between the spiritual world and people, most people deny all contact and therefore do not utilise the knowledge gained through such contacts. And until then they will not believe that all events taking place in human existence are premeditated and can but need not lead to spiritual maturity, because it is up to every person himself to derive a benefit for his spiritual development from every experience. The souls in the beyond are likewise helped to ascend by the beings of light, yet always taking account of free will, because there, too, free choice for God or His adversary is the decisive factor for the soul's higher development But no soul will be abandoned if it decides wrongly It will always and forever be fought for until it makes the right choice of will one day, until it voluntarily confesses to be with and for God, Whom it has to, and indeed will, find one day in order to be blissfully happy

Amen

Complete devotion to God ensures paternal care

B.D. 5545 from November 30th 1952, taken from Book No. 61

Consider yourselves My protégés and an inner calm will engulf you. All responsibility is taken from you when you faithfully give yourselves to Me and leave Me to rule your lives. And I will guide you well indeed You should call on Me in times of earthly as well as of spiritual need but then faithfully await My decision because you don't know what is good for you; I, however, do know and treat you like a loving Father who only wants the best for His children. Therefore let yourselves be guided by Me and don't be worried, because I will truly guide you well

An earthly child's complete surrender to its Heavenly Father is a monumental event since it will achieve everything due to its faith in Him. This faith is not yet present where doubt and anxious worries about the future still depress a human heart, the human being has not yet handed himself over to Me and is therefore still carrying a heavier burden than necessary. I know all your worries, no thought escapes Me, I know your innermost feelings and thus I also know what a person needs And that is what I want to give to him But I also want to give him the faith which is still absent and thus I will not take

his worries away until he has found faith and entrusts all problems to Me. But then they will leave him, then he will have no more doubts and reservations, then he will be fully at peace and certain of My help

Therefore, as long as the future worries you, as long as you still have anxious thoughts, you are not yet sufficiently united with Me to feel as My protégés because this perception eliminates all fear and worry. You might as well be indifferent about earthly demands as you are unable to master them without My help. Therefore, trust in Me and everything will turn out for the best. And if you cannot see the best in something then trust Me anyway because I can see what is good or bad for you, I rule with love and wisdom and only want the best for you. But only total surrender to Me, complete surrender of your will to Mine, safeguards My paternal care and you can stop worrying. You should always remember that, no matter what happens, nothing can happen without My will or My permission. And whatever happens is good because I watch over every human being, but even more so over those who want to serve Me and who, as My workers, also enjoy the protection of the custodian of the house Whoever takes flight into My arms like a child will be accepted as a child and he will enjoy the Father's protection and all His love Your earthly lives could be easy if you heeded My Words and handed your problems over to Me, Who loves you and wants to help you achieve inner peace and a living faith, Who is with you whenever you call upon Him

Amen

Spiritual compulsion Doctrines Truth

***B.D. 5546 from December 2nd 1952,
taken from Book No. 61***

Spiritual freedom must be maintained, the human being may not be forced to think in this or that direction, he must remain at liberty to join any school of thought, only then will My will be complied with, for it concerns the free decision of will, which every person must make by himself without having been influenced in a compelling way. For this reason I will never ever sanction compulsory faith which expresses itself through dogma, which inhibits people's thinking and denies them any possibility of testing and of choosing Thereby the human being is impelled to think in a specific way and comes to completely wrong conclusions if the preconditions are wrong He can hardly find the truth which is only gained by a person who seriously desires it. The truth is made accessible to a person in earthly life because he is capable of thinking and only his will makes the decision as to whether he thinks correctly. He **might well** think correctly but he must always be active himself, that is, he must form his own opinion about everything that is

presented to him from outside, and that requires his own intellectual activity and, even more importantly, his desire for truth, i.e. the will only to accept the **right** information. This will is absolutely respected by Me, it is always complied with because I, being Truth Itself, also want to make Myself accessible to My living creations. But I can never convey the truth to a person who does not want it, who only ever accepts what he receives from external sources. Every person must examine for himself, for error might just as well have been presented to him as truth, and the person is responsible for what he decides to accept. It is a mistaken objection to say that the majority of people are incapable of scrutiny The intellect alone is not decisive but the will to think correctly certainly is, in which case the person's intellect will also form a positive or negative opinion, because I Myself will intervene if he desires to know the truth. By comparison, highly developed intellectual thinking can easily fall prey to error if **only** the intellect is inclined towards the pure truth without involving the heart and will

Consequently, it is wrong to accept knowledge without examining it, to acknowledge teachings and to decide on a spiritual direction without scrutiny which already follows from the fact that not only **one** school of thought exists, but that ever new offshoots verify that an examination must take place as to which school of thought the truth can be found in. For **every** advocate of his school of thought has used his intellect to choose it

but has no guarantee that it is the **truth** if he does not seriously deliberate on it and calls upon Me for support through My spirit Anyone who chooses this path can be certain that the pure truth will be conveyed to him, and he will also be able to endorse it as such with inner conviction. However, every individual soul is responsible for its decision, and the result will be according to its will But as long as people are pushed into a specific direction of thought, as long as individuals deem themselves called to present knowledge to their fellow human beings which they want to be accepted as truth but which they would reject themselves were they seriously to examine it so long people will be in a dreadful state, for only truth helps the souls to mature fully, they can only find their way to Me through truth and only through truth can they be released from sin and its consequences, for the truth comes from Me and leads back to Me again. But that which is not from Me, that which can be recognised as error with proper scrutiny, comes from My adversary, and he will really not help you to gain beatitude, he will not guide you to Me, he will try to push you aside, to darken your spirit and to make you dependent on him Only truth will make you happy, and you will only receive the truth if you appeal to Me Myself for it, if you are serious about receiving the truth from Me But this always presupposes your own action and no-one can bear the responsibility for you, no-one can relieve you of the decision which you must make **yourselves** for the sake for your soul's salvation

Amen

True Christianity ...

***B.D. 5547 from December 5th 1952,
taken from Book No. 61***

A faithful Christian must also live according to his belief, that is, he must follow Jesus Christ, Who exemplified to people the right kind of life on earth and thus requires faith in His act of Salvation in order to be acknowledged by Him as a Christian. The Christian doctrine must be followed from the heart, for Christ requires love from people, a love which lacks self-interest and has therefore a redeeming effect, a love which is willing to make sacrifices, a love which Jesus demonstrated through His death on the cross. Thus, to be a true Christian means to shape one's inner nature into love in the belief in Jesus Christ, for the human being is incapable of this change of character without faith in Him. He can indeed believe in Him and yet not live in love In that case, however, it is merely a conventional faith, an intellectual faith, which may well give credence to the existence of Jesus, the man, and perhaps even His crucifixion, but which has no idea about the significance of the sacrifice the made by the man Jesus on behalf of fellow human beings. For the understanding of this only comes to him when he practices love, because only then will his spirit give him

the right understanding through his heart This is why 'being a Christian' first means to live a life of love, then the human being will also testify to Jesus Christ as the Redeemer of the world. However, a person lacking unselfish love will never be a Christian, even if he declares himself as such before the world For the concept of Christianity is not a question of believing that Jesus existed, the point is that the person **lives** as Jesus Christ had lived on earth in order to be able to rightfully call himself a Christian. This is why there is no true Christianity in this world anymore, despite churches and doctrines, for the spirit of Christ is missing. People are unredeemed because Jesus Christ can no longer be effective where love does not exist And love has completely grown cold among people Whether poor or rich, whether high or low, they all lack love, the most important aspect of Christianity

People no longer make use of Jesus' act of Salvation; they stand outside the circle of those who died on behalf of Jesus Christ. They certainly see the cross because they cannot deny Jesus Christ, the man, and His crucifixion, but it has become utterly irrelevant to them, they merely speak words without meaning and strength, because only love reveals the understanding in the first place but love has died away. For such people Jesus Christ died in vain on the cross and yet they call themselves Christians Not one of them realises the significance, not one of them makes the effort to be a **true** Christian, and many people contemptuously look down on those who, in their

eyes, are heathens or unbelievers because they are not part of an official church or community And all these will one day have a dreadful awakening if they depart from earth in an unredeemed state and are required to give account of their way of live, if their degree of love is so low that it emits no ray of light on entry into the kingdom of the beyond Then they will have to look for the Redeemer of humankind first and will hardly find Him, because they will have lacked the right faith in Him and yet, without it they will never be able to become happy Oh, if only you humans knew what you are giving away on this earth because of your half-hearted attitude towards the most important things if only you knew how bitterly you will regret it one day You will never be able to become blissfully happy without love You must travel your path on earth as true Christians, you must follow Him, that is, keep His commandments, only then will your faith in Him be a living one, only then will you profess Jesus Christ before the world You will stand up for Him and, having been redeemed by Him, also be able to provide your fellow human being with the right explanation as to the fact that and why He has to be acknowledged, as to fact that and why eternal life is not possible without the redemption through Jesus Christ and that only the right way of life in the spirit of Jesus will be valued before God and not the outwardly displayed Christianity which, in truth, is no Christianity at all

Amen

True Christianity ... Following Jesus ...

***B.D. 5548 from December 5th 1952,
taken from Book No. 61***

I want to provide you with an addition so that you realise how exceptionally important it is that you acknowledge Jesus, the son of man, as God and Redeemer of the human race My love for you humans did not want you to stay in sin, isolated from Me, which caused your wretchedness. I Myself was unable to approach you since in your state you were incapable of enduring My presence or you would have perished in the fire of My love. Nevertheless, without Me it was impossible for you to be saved, and therefore I had to approach you in a concealed way, certainly influencing you with My strength of love yet in a garment which would not frighten you, from which you would not have had to escape in a garment which was similar to your own I had to approach you as a human being First, you should understand that the reason why I had to come to you was to help you. Then you will also understand why I came in a form similar to yours Yet even this stay of My Divinity in a human being had to proceed according to law, which was certainly possible but it was unknown to you that

My spirit of love was able to manifest itself anywhere as long as the basic requirement had been fulfilled where **love** was present. Thus Jesus, the human being, offered Me the opportunity to manifest Myself in Him by living a life of love, for I can only be in My substance where love exists Divine love wanted to help you and therefore chose a form in which it was able to take abode without contravening the law of eternity which, however, would have happened had I embodied Myself in a sinful human whose love and will were opposed to Me. **Love** wanted to help you and since Jesus, the human being, was full of love He accomplished that which was of help to you He atoned for your guilt. Being a God of justice I was unable to simply write off an offence which had not been atoned for yet, but I was able to accept atonement accomplished on your behalf but only if it was carried out voluntarily and for love. This is what Jesus, the man, did and thereby became your Redeemer I, the eternal Love Itself, was in Him and therefore **love** made the said sacrifice I Myself died for you on the cross, for I Myself was in the human being Jesus.

You ought to look at the act of Salvation from this point of view, then you will also understand that you can only receive salvation if you believe in Jesus Christ as the Saviour, but this requires you to comply with His teaching, to follow him, otherwise your belief is a mere play of words, for true faith will only be brought to life through love If you want to be known as Christians then you must make an effort to live a life of love; you cannot

adopt this name for yourselves if you live in complete opposition to His teaching, and His teaching requires love for God and for the next person. Thus, to be a Christian means to conduct yourselves in a Christian spirit, like the human being Jesus did on earth, to practise selfless neighbourly love and to always remember that you can only be redeemed by acknowledging Him as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world and by demonstrating this through living a life of following Jesus

Amen

Miracle-work of the child Jesus

***B.D. 5551 from December 9th 1952,
taken from Book No. 61***

I want to teach you what you want to have clarified, for I want you to have the correct information first before you instruct your fellow human beings, which is the task of those of you who want to serve Me. I want you to understand everything yourselves before you pass your knowledge on, for the other person is frequently not very patient, he desires an explanation, especially when he has doubts, and then you should also be able to provide it informatively. The problem of God's human manifestation

in Jesus gives rise to most questions, because so far it has been explained such that it causes increasingly more confusion instead of illumination. My earthly existence as a human being did not differ in any way from that of other people, I just gave room to the development of love in My heart where others increased their selfish love and instead of 'giving' they 'desired'.

The spark of love smoulders in every human being's heart, but it can ignite into a bright flame just as it can be smothered. This, however, also differentiates people from each other, for love leaves its mark of divinity on everyone, whereas selfish love is My adversary's image who exalted himself and thus fell. **Love** is therefore the Divine in the human being, which appears only as a very tiny spark at the start of earthly life but has the capacity to expand infinitely. The spark of love was already recognisable in the infant Jesus because a soul of light had embodied itself in the child, which indeed had left all of God's glories behind in the spiritual kingdom yet not its love, and this strength of love expressed itself at times when the spiritual spark made contact with the eternal Father-Spirit, which happens with every loving child, but in Jesus it was intended to be obvious to people so that they would believe in the Divinity of the child Jesus. The working of the spirit is not prevented in an infant like that, it just rarely, if ever, surfaces because the human being's intellect and free will first have to strive for the working of My spirit themselves, which only consciously happens when he is old enough to make use

of the intellect and will in freedom of thought.

The explanation for the miracles of the child Jesus, for the unusual events, can only be found in the high degree of love, for Jesus' soul came from above, it was a soul of light and love which was then wrapped in a human form and also prevented from its hitherto unrestricted work and activity in order to do justice to its human external form. The infant Jesus possessed a high degree of love yet the earthly-human nature asserted itself too the world, that is, My and His adversary also exercised his influence on this earthly-human nature since he was allowed to do so for the sake of the test of will. And then My spirit remained silent, for even the human being Jesus had to take this test of will, and the work of His soul's deification had to take place under the same conditions as with every other human being, albeit due to His love My spirit was and remained in Him.

Yet the **highest degree** of love had to be attained by the human being Jesus' own will and therefore My spirit withdrew during these years, it did not insist and impel Him, it allowed the human being Jesus complete freedom until, as a result of His intensified love, the ever increasing abundance of My spirit manifested itself as wisdom and might as outstanding knowledge and miracle-working. The human being Jesus had been chosen for this mission since eternity. A supreme being of light descended to earth; one of My children, living in magnificence, started His earthly progress, and thus this soul already had to permeate the earthly form of the

infant Jesus, and everything remarkable in His youth was entirely natural and understandable, yet for people living in darkness equally incomprehensible, and so a cover was spread across the radiant light in later years and the actual mission began the deification of an earthly human being by means of love. I was indeed at all times able to work through My spirit in the human being Jesus, for all conditions to do so were given; yet for the sake of Jesus' mission everything divinely-spiritual withdrew, and this mission was accomplished by Him as a human being, Who took His strength entirely from His active love, which was just as difficult for Him to develop as for every other human being, because My adversary truly did not let his influence go to waste since, after all, Jesus' victory meant the adversary's defeat. But My adversary was unable to affect Jesus' free will, and this was wholly and completely aimed in My direction. And therefore He succeeded in accomplishing the work, for His will arose from His love for Me Love, however, is the strength which is stronger than death and therefore He also defeated the one who had brought death into the world Love was victorious and will remain so eternally

Amen

The blessing of spiritual knowledge in the

beyond

***B.D. 5554 from December 12th 1952,
taken from Book No. 61***

My spirit is revealing spiritual knowledge to you which will, one day, make you indescribably happy if you work with it in the spiritual kingdom for the benefit of those who are still unaware Until people have reached the state of enlightenment pure truth is rarely to be found amongst them on earth and therefore not in the kingdom of the beyond either. For light stands for wisdom, the knowledge of pure truth, and every erroneous thought is a shadow obscuring the light, even if a soul is already translucent. But until the last wrong thought has been banished the light will still be cloudy at times, and the soul first has to make itself completely accessible to the truth, it must have acquired the correct information before it will be able to work with it as a bearer of light in the spiritual kingdom.

Being able to enter the beyond with spiritual knowledge is therefore an immense grace, since it is the equivalent to wearing a bright gown of light which shines everywhere and distributes light in turn. Then it can instantly carry out its real function, it can educate the ignorant and be of immense help where there is still darkness or twilight. For it will also be confronted by doubters and liars in the spiritual realm, nevertheless it

will be able to enlighten them with its knowledge. Since this knowledge is the result of the revelations through My spirit it will have a power of conviction which a being can rarely resist unless it is a representative of the prince of darkness and flees from the truth. For such beings will also cross the path of someone who knows in order to extinguish a light in the belief that they are able to do so. And beings like that can only receive clarification from a bearer of light who has received his knowledge from Me

For this very reason My revelations, My Word, contain tremendous strength which can even pull down strong walls, for I will address these souls Myself if you lend Me your mouth, if you, due to My will, bring the Gospel to the souls in darkness in the same way as you have received it from Me. For it is the pure truth, and this will even convince a soul hitherto steeped in wrong thought since it feels an inner happiness, it more or less perceives the truth like a good deed, its understanding of it begins to develop, it can no longer doubt what it effectively receives from Me The strength of My Word will have a noticeable effect, the soul will suddenly become illuminated, and what it had so far failed to understand will suddenly become clear and will be joyfully accepted. Just as misery and confusion caused by misguided teachings are great, so gladdening and intelligible is the truth And truth will always be found where My spirit can be effective, what I reveal to people through My spirit will always be truth. Therefore you should remain

aware of the abundance of blessings you receive from Me and work with this gift of grace, pass on My Word, carry light into the darkness, illuminate everyone, give them the truth which you have received from Me Myself, and work for the benefit of those who are still living in spiritual darkness

Amen

Earthly task: Volition Wrong endeavour

***B.D. 5557 from December 15th 1952,
taken from Book No. 61***

You had to walk a difficult path before you reached the point when you were able to make the last test of will Your soul, which had previously been dissolved into countless sparks of soul in order to endure a process of maturing in a constrained state, has assembled itself again Once again you have attained your self-awareness and as individual beings you are about to make a free choice: to choose the Lord to whom you want to belong This decision is the purpose and goal of your earthly life, and this decision has to be made of your own free will. It cannot be made by someone on your behalf nor can it be delayed, it has to be made without fail by

the end of your life, because this decision will determine your fate for eternity. Your attitude towards this task during your earthly life is therefore immensely serious it can result in light and bliss but also in death and destruction, and you alone determine this through your will. But you are hardly bothered by it, even when you are informed of the reason for your earthly life, even when your eternal fate is described to you as either glorious or dreadful. Because you don't believe that sooner or later you will have to be accountable for your will. However, you cannot be forced to believe it, consequently the belief is rarely found amongst humanity and people only rarely accomplish their goal of deciding for the right Lord. Yet disbelief has its price

People increasingly forget their task in life, their every consideration merely concerns the world regardless of the fact that they will soon have to leave it. They face again what they leave behind. The memory of their past course of suffering through the material forms was taken from them because they will have to make their decision with freedom of will and may not choose the right Lord out of fear Hence there is an imminent danger that their decision will be detrimental to them, that they will devote all their senses to matter and by doing so also choose the lord of this world, to whom they will fall victim once more and whom they will also have to thank for being banished into hard matter again due to their wrong decision. Because they should turn their eyes towards heaven, they should strive to ascend and turn

away from the world. Then the right choice was made, then the course through the whole of creation was successful, then earthly life will result in the being's culmination, then the soul has found the right Lord and will hasten to meet Him Then the person has passed the test of will on earth and can discard the heavy earthly body and enter eternity as a pure spirit, then the former long earthly progress on earth has not been in vain The being has found its way back to its source, it has recognised the Father and surrendered itself to Him for all eternity.

Amen

Let there be light

***B.D. 5563 from December 24th 1952,
taken from Book No. 61***

Let there be light Light came into the world because it was dark on earth and people could no longer find the path out of their spiritual darkness. There came the light from above to illuminate all those of good will God sent His Son to earth so that He could also bring them salvation with the light. And thus He entered into a world of hatred and unkindness and the people did not recognise Him as Light and Saviour. But His love for the wretched human race was so great that He wanted to

deliver them from the darkness, that He wanted to release them from Satan's chains, who had caused the darkness through sin and pulled all beings into the abyss with him, where there was neither light nor freedom. The Son of God came as Redeemer for the enslaved human race The infant Jesus was born a soul from the kingdom of light had chosen a human form for Itself and came as an innocent baby into the world in order to start His earthly life, which ended with the greatest act of love and compassion in order to redeem the sinful human race. The adversity on earth was huge; the path to God was even obstructed to the righteous, because the sin of the spirits' past apostasy from God, which encumbered every human being, made the return to God impossible, since God's righteousness required an appropriate atonement for this sin which no person was able to render in earthly life. God's adversary triumphed, for all souls living on earth as human beings belonged to him He had pulled them into the abyss with him and would no longer release them And the righteous cried to God for help

They called for a Saviour. Jesus Christ, the Son of God, redeemed the world from his power, He paid for the sin of guilt with His death on the cross Yet even this act of Salvation had to be accomplished in free will, the atonement had to be carried out voluntarily, just as the sin against God was once voluntarily committed And therefore the being of light was unable to bring redemption to people, instead only a human being

sacrificing himself voluntarily for love on behalf of his fellow men was able to accomplish this atonement, and therefore it had to be born on this earth as a human being and grow up with all human characteristics amongst his earthly brothers because the human will alone was decisive for this act of love, since a light being's love would have redeemed humanity long ago, were this to correspond to the law of eternal order. Thus, the being of light set aside Its Divinity, It became a human child with all human weaknesses and characteristics which He then consciously had to fight against in order to strengthen His will, so that He then sacrificed Himself without coercion as Redeemer of the human race in order to achieve the atonement for its sins And all angels in heaven hailed this infant and bowed down to Him The soul took abode in His body and spread a bright light The light came into the world God sent a Redeemer from above to people, the Saviour Jesus Christ came to earth in order to redeem the human race

Amen

The Father's voice

***B.D. 5564 from December 25th 1952,
taken from Book No. 61***

You should recognise the Father's voice in every Word

that is sent to you from above. It is My spirit which speaks to you, it is My strength which flows to you, it is light from My light which shines upon you, it is the Word which My infinite love forms for you so that you can understand Me, so that you shall fulfil My will, so that you shall be comforted in times of need and be instructed in all truthfulness. Only I can impart this truth to you your God and Father of eternity, Who instructs you so that you learn to know and love Him. For I want your love This is why I speak to you, who are unable to see Me and therefore don't strive towards Me either if you have no knowledge you can believe in. But it is My will that you should believe in Me and therefore I do whatever it takes in order to help you attain this belief I reveal Myself to you You humans are unable to judge the full significance of this gift of grace, the Lord of infinity, the eternal God and Creator Who brought everything into being which is visible to your eyes and Who created an infinite number of works which are invisible for you He lovingly draws near to you, He speaks to the individual person but through them also to all people. He reveals Himself to you And only a few people recognise My voice

But these few are spiritually enlightened, for anyone who is able to hear Me, who recognises Me Myself in the Word I convey to earth is also permeated by the strength of My spirit and therefore looks at all happenings, at everything around him and his experiences with completely different eyes My spirit illuminates his thinking and

also provides him with clarification about all correlations; he is no longer able to doubt, precisely because he recognises Me Myself if I address him through My Word. Where My spirit is working, knowledge can be found and knowledge is light which penetrates the darkness But where on earth can you humans still find light? People live in darkness, they are spiritually unenlightened, they don't stop to think, and were they to think they would not come to any reliable result The darkness which exists on earth can only be dispelled by light from above. However, I Am always willing to kindle a light in you, I Am always willing to permeate you with the strength of My spirit if only you were willing to accept the Words of My love, if only you opened your hearts to Me in order to let the flow of My love pour in, if only you humans desired to hear Me It is My wish that you should learn to love Me, therefore you must listen to Me, you must accept My revelations and you will become enlightened, then you will penetrate the mysteries of My eternal love, My eternal plan of Salvation, you will recognise yourselves and your earthly task, you will recognise Me and grant Me your love, and you will yearn to hear the sound of My voice forever

Amen

**Confused thinking -
Spiritual adversity Free**

will

***B.D. 5565 from December 26th 1952,
taken from Book No. 61***

People's thinking has become confused. And spiritual adversity has to be understood as meaning that they are without realisation, that they are far removed from the truth and therefore are also distant from Me, because they live without love, since love inevitably unites them with Me and the truth. How else could they be helped if not through constantly admonishing and motivating them to love But they cannot be commanded to love, it can only be presented to them as the most important commandment which has to be fulfilled without fail if the human being wants to reach his goal on earth. The human being has to know that he will not even move one step forward without love, yet it cannot be forcibly demanded or it would not be love, at best it would just be an act intending to feign love.

You humans should not forget that love is something divine, and that I gave you the commandment of love in order to show you the path towards the deification of your nature But by no means will I ever exercise the least amount of compulsion on you which, however, is implied in the true sense of the word 'commandment'. And thus I allow you to decide everything, you may exercise self-determination; I can only instruct you such

that you will take the right path of your own accord And therefore I constantly endeavour to guide people into right thinking, to instruct them correctly, to convey My Word to them through servants who are wholeheartedly devoted to Me, to explain the pros and cons of everything so that they themselves will make the right decision and carry out what will lead them to the goal so that they will live a life of love and become again what they had been in the beginning. Yet I meet with unyielding resistance People don't accept My loving instructions, their thinking is so confused that they are no longer capable of understanding simple, clear information about the correlations and neither do they want to understand them

My loving Words bypass their ears and don't reach their hearts, therefore the strength of My Word can no longer be effective on people The spiritual adversity is huge because people's will has to remain free and they are no longer motivated from within; they have no desire for correct explanations, they are comfortable in their spiritual darkness, they don't desire any light and if the light comes to them they won't let its rays enter their hearts, they turn away and towards deceptive lights which flare up everywhere along the path And full of compassion I look upon My living creations unto which I would like to bestow happiness and who will not accept anything from My hands. I see them wander about, each one on other paths but not entering the path which indeed leads uphill, but with certainty towards Me I

also see those who are looking for Me but who will not accept advice where I can be found, who have to travel many paths before they will find the right one I would like to spare all of them their wasted journeys, I would like to make their ascent to Me easier, I would like to provide everyone with a guide

Yet I can only ever call to them with enticing Words: Come to Me, all ye that labour, and are heavily laden, and I will give you rest I can only call but not force them to take the right path They don't listen to My call of love because they can't recognise My voice as long as they are without love. And this is what I describe as spiritual adversity, the fact that there is indeed help and that it is more than abundantly bestowed upon you by Me, but that you humans don't want to accept it and therefore determine the end yourselves which you are approaching; I Am able to help you, I also want to help you but you yourselves have to want to be helped For your will is free and shall forever determine your fate

Amen

Impending turning point

***B.D. 5567 from December 31th 1952,
taken from Book No. 61***

You can announce a new era to all people, for you are

facing a turning point And it is also My will that you, My servants on earth, will always mention this announcement of Mine, I want people to obtain the knowledge of it even if they do not want to believe it. Their thoughts shall be guided to the forthcoming event, to the time which will even strike an unbelieving person as abnormal. They shall learn about a vast change in their living conditions, a very clear reference to the end, which will follow soon afterwards. They shall learn of this change because it could revive their faith once it happens, if they follow world events and all the signs you foretold them will be clearly evident. A new time is approaching and I don't announce it to you humans for no reason The path you are taking is still far away from Me; only rarely, if ever, do I play a part in your life. Nevertheless, I want you to come to Me, to call upon Me, to always let Me lead the way, and not live your life without Me This is why I call you time and again until you hear it so distinctly that you will heed My call For this reason My servants on earth shall inform people of what is awaiting them that everything will happen differently than they wish and hope for Soon the last phase before the end will start, soon the final battle of faith will erupt but it will be preceded by a powerful upheaval of the Earth which should make all people think and which will nevertheless only be recognised by a few as a final call of warning and admonition from above. You humans should believe that you will still have to travel a difficult path but, with My strength, it will be possible for you, therefore I want to offer you My strength in advance,

even to those of you who do not believe in Me as yet
Call upon Me in times of need and you will manifestly
experience My help, but do not succumb to the forces of
darkness, don't curse and complain if you are painfully
affected by that which will and must come without fail
Think about it when a decision for or against Me is
expected of you. Consider the fact that I can give and
take but only ever give to you that which will benefit you
for eternity. Don't let yourselves be enticed by all kinds
of worldly promises, you will lose everything again but
what you acquire spiritually will remain with you and give
you eternal pleasure. You are facing a change in the
world you are approaching a turning point both in an
earthly and spiritual way, you humans are at the centre of
a momentous event; hold on to Me, your God and Father
of eternity, and you will remain safe while everything
around you will perish, for I Myself Am your strength and
power, I Myself Am Lord over life and death Anyone
who is with Me, who stands by My side, truly need not fear
anything, for he will live in eternity.

Amen

**When is pure truth
guaranteed through the
working of the spirit?**

B.D. 5569 from January 3rd 1953, taken from Book No. 61

You can be confident that the truth is imparted to you, for God Himself, the eternal Truth, is instructing you, as it is written that you, in order to know the truth, must be taught by God. Therefore you should not doubt as long as you desire the truth and appeal to God Himself for it. And your most certain sign is the fact that you previously did not have the slightest knowledge, but that the knowledge you now possess was not imparted to you externally and yet, its profundity and wisdom surpasses all intellectual knowledge. You need not fear that you are instructed by forces which do not know the truth themselves, for God hears every call and answers it directly or through messengers of light, who work according to His will and only pass on divine knowledge, thus the pure truth. But forces trying to cause confusion are also at work, forces, which influence people who entitle them to do so by holding on to erroneous information, who therefore do not allow themselves to be instructed entirely without resistance. In that case doctrines can be spread which contradict divine truth The spiritual spark within a person is inseparably connected to the eternal Father-Spirit and its share is truth, because God Himself is Truth. If you are thus taught by the divine spirit within you, then you accept knowledge that arises from within yourselves, knowledge, which you can never acquire intellectually. So if you receive knowledge from within which enlightens

you about spiritual correlations, knowledge, which clearly and logically explains divine-spiritual issues, then a source of this knowledge must be in you which cannot be scientifically explained, instead, it is the indwelling divine spiritual spark itself which is part of the eternal Deity And nothing but truth can be drawn from this source However, the intellect can be influenced by forces, as it is possible for a human being to purely intellectually try to penetrate the spiritual realm and be likewise inspired that is, he can be affected by surrounding thought currents, which also originate in the spiritual realm, but the realm from which they originate cannot be controlled. Earthly knowledge can merge with spiritual emanations; a person's intellect can **want** to think in a **specific way**, and according to this will the forces intervene and support him And then there will always be a **danger** that the person will not want to let go of certain opinions or previous knowledge and instead allows spiritual forces to intervene by continuing to work in the same direction, which leads away from the truth

It should never be assumed that messages from the spiritual realm are **always** supervised by an elevated being of light if the preconditions are missing unreservedly requesting the pure truth, which always necessitates deferring one's own will. Benign spiritual forces must always fit in with divine will, and this always respects the human being's freedom of will.

Consequently, where a person's will does not allow for **unlimited** influence by these forces, they may not push

themselves in front, they must respect a person's will, and that means that they may not deny access to those forces which a person himself calls out to on account of his own will. Holding on to wrong information always offers evil forces the opportunity to speak. For this reason, self-criticism cannot be exerted stringently enough where the pure truth is concerned. And all of you must be instructed by God God Himself wants to convey the pure truth to you; He gave you this promise Therefore, approach God if you want to receive the pure truth appeal to Him for clarification, appeal to Him for enlightenment of spirit, present your questions and considerations to Him and He will truly grant what you are asking for He will convey the pure truth to you, directly or through messengers of light, but then they will always instruct you according to His will, their words can be accepted as God's Word, because they are bearers of light, bearers of truth from God, thus also devoid of all error Call upon God Himself and He will hear you His Word is truth, and anything that does not tally with this Word does not originate from Him, even if it seems good to you Only one truth exists, and this is God Himself However, since the battle between light and darkness is constantly waged, you must also take God's adversary's influence into account and thus be vigilant and check. He creeps in wherever he can find cover and tries to cause confusion He will always endeavour to demean, question or present Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation such that a redeeming result will fail to materialise so that the human being will lose faith in the One without

Whom no beatitude can exist. This is why he tries to confuse the concepts, even where the will is good but the complete dedication to God has not yet taken place. Take all your love, your every wish, all your doubts, adversities and worries to God and He will give you what you need, He will teach you and guide you into eternal truth, He will protect you from error and always be with you with His love

Amen

Formalities, ceremonies True church service

***B.D. 5571a from January 6th 1953,
taken from Book No. 61***

Search for the core and take no pleasure in the shell I urge you to remember that no external formality will bring you humans one step forward, that only your inner life needs to come to life, that only spiritual aspiration will result in spiritual success. As long as you still value formalities, as long as you still allow yourselves to be captivated by ceremonies, you are still not looking inwardly, for as soon as your spiritual eye turns inwards everything outside of you will seem like a shadow to you. You close your eyes and turn away from external

splendours and ceremonial acts because then you will see the true light in yourselves which is emanating from Me, which I will ignite in every person who is truly striving to establish the right bond with Me, who is working to improve himself who genuinely and truly is looking for Me I will let Myself be found by him, and then he will also understand why I want to be called upon in spirit and in truth Just consider that My kingdom is not of this world Consequently, everything of this world is a barrier to the spiritual world, to My kingdom, where material things no longer exist. Consider that all matter is still controlled by he who rules the world, and that it is his work which offers you eye dazzling material brilliance and splendour in order to darken Me inside of you, in order to keep you from true spiritual endeavour. Consider that he will use everything which still belongs to him in order to endanger you. Anyone who genuinely seeks to contact Me should go into his closet and call for Me there, i.e. he should withdraw into silence and turn his thoughts inwards, and he will surely find Me. But a person will hardly be able to collect his thoughts where the world confronts him so visibly, where his eyes can only ever behold without true inner prayer

I cannot be found where I Am proclaimed in a manner which is mere idolatry, because homage is being paid to the idol which is still animating matter My kingdom is not of this world My Words are so clear and everyone should be able to understand them, and anyone who sincerely strives for Me and My kingdom will understand

them too. But you will not find My kingdom in this world, which still belongs to My adversary Let go of all external things if you want to be of real service to Me, just hold on to My teaching of love, follow it willingly and you will serve Me in a way that will truly please Me

Formalities, ceremonies True church service

***B.D. 5571b from January 7th 1953,
taken from Book No. 61***

In every church where I Am proclaimed you will learn the basic doctrines which can guide you into eternal bliss. If you only hear them and let them fade away they will be of little use to you; but if you allow them to penetrate your heart the seed will be fertilized and grow, soon covering the whole field, your heart, with abundant vegetation. Life will be awakened in you and Christ's doctrine, My Word, which was made known to you, will yield glorious fruit. Your soul will mature and you will move towards perfection. Therefore every church which makes My Word accessible to you can help you to achieve maturity. However, the prerequisite is your acceptance of My Word, and you are offered this Word when the teaching of Christ is imparted to you, which also informs you of Jesus Christ, the Son of God and Saviour of the

world You humans are only able to achieve beatitude through Jesus Christ, consequently you also have to know of Him and His act of Salvation. And since you can only gain perfection by fulfilling His commandments of love, you also need to be instructed in His doctrine

As to where and how this doctrine will be imparted to you is irrelevant, but it is very important that you receive it. Therefore I will bless everyone who proclaims My Word, who tries to bring Me closer to people, who bears witness of Me, Who lived on earth as the man Jesus and brought salvation to humanity. Thus everything that will help to acquaint people with My suffering and death on the cross, with My human manifestation and act of Salvation, that will help to encourage them to follow Jesus, to live a life of selfless love for other people, is in accordance with My will and blessed by Me, irrespective of which school of thought aims to achieve this. However, anything exceeding this, anything not in accordance with My teaching of love, anything which is a burden to people because it interferes with human free will, anything which contradicts My simple way of life on earth, anything which was added to My divine commandments of love at a later time, will incur My displeasure and is not right for the development of true members of the church, which I Myself established on earth. Because where love is taught it also has to be applied by the teachers themselves i.e. where there is suffering it should also be alleviated And whoever receives material wealth from Me should also use it in the service of neighbourly

love, he should ease suffering to the best of his ability.

If this first commandment is disregarded, no blessing can be expected either, even if My teaching of love is proclaimed. For then they are nothing but idle words which have not yet achieved a change of disposition, thus My Word has not yet penetrated the heart, the person's heart has not yet come alive, My Word will have fallen on stony ground and therefore not be able grow. Nothing other than a life of love will enable you to acquire an eternal life of bliss, and My Gospel will only be truthfully proclaimed to people where this doctrine is preached quite firmly. And the true church service takes place where My teaching of love is given full expression, which is pleasing to Me and which will result in inconceivable blessings for you

Amen

He knows that he has not much time left

***B.D. 5572 from January 9th 1953,
taken from Book No. 61***

The present time is very much influenced by My adversary, although it doesn't mean that I withhold My might, My love and mercy. Yet people themselves grant

him more right through their will, their attitude, their actions and words. Hence they distance themselves ever more from Me and are unable to feel My emanation of love, which could release them from My adversary's influence. It is the time of the end, the time of which it is written: he knoweth that he hath but a short time And this is why he rages particularly conspicuously and yet will not be recognised by people. And My adversary fights especially vehemently where people quite clearly strive for Me This should always be an explanation for you when the spiritual aspirants come into conflict with themselves or their environment. Spiritual aspiration, that is, looking towards Me, is an abomination to My adversary, it fills him with hatred and a fury of annihilation, it inspires him to carry out the most shameful plans and the consequences can clearly be felt amongst My Own, amongst those who loyally want to serve Me, amongst those who receive light and shall spread it throughout the world. For he will interfere with his deceptive light, the light from above irritates him and he tries to extinguish it. He fights for every soul he is at risk of losing, and since the majority of people follow him voluntarily every soul which recognises and detaches itself from him makes him very angry.

This sign of the times is understandable to the person who knows the reason and purpose for bringing this earthly period to an end, who knows about the battle between light and darkness and the approaching end. And the closer it gets to it the more vehemently will he

rage and cause confusion amongst My Own, for he uses every trick, every lie, he makes unscrupulous use of all weapons even if they result in the death of the soul he fights for. He will appear wearing a mask and will often be difficult to detect, he will also turn up in the midst of My Own and deceive all those who allow themselves to be deceived by his disguise And I will not stop him, for he has power and strength until the end of this world and can put it to the test, yet to the same extent I, too, Am on hand with My gifts of grace which, if they are used, will ensure victory over him on the day of Judgment. What has been proclaimed to you humans long in advance has to come true And this includes the raging of Satan in the last days before the end But there is always a path for all of you which will lead out of the confusion, there will always be a refuge for you to which you can hasten whenever you are in peril Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest Bring all your suffering, your anxious questions, your fears and problems, your considerations to Me. I Am always available to you, I want to help you and give you strength if you are weak, I want to lead you out of the tribulation of your souls Anyone who seriously seeks Me need not be afraid to fall into My adversary's hands, since I Am already present to someone who desires Me.

Just a little time longer and the flame ignited by My adversary in order to conceal himself in this blaze will flare-up high; his time is not over quite yet, thus he will still work to the utmost extent, and he will make good

use of this time. All the same, it will come to an end when it is My will. For I truly reign over heaven and earth, over the good and the bad world of the spirit and nothing can happen without My will or My permission. And it is My will that he shall be bound for a thousand years that his power and control over the human race will be taken away from him for a period of time; it is My will that people shall live in peace one day, that those who have proven themselves to be My Own will be released from his domination; it is My will that My Own shall be victorious over him, thus I will not abandon them even in times of fiercest battle, I will always be present and not allow you to be pressed by him above and beyond your strength. I only ever want to be allowed to be present to you, that is, you should always continue to love despite all temptations from his side, because then I Myself can be with you and he will have to retreat from you, whom he then will have lost to Me for good

Amen

Opportunities for attaining the childship to God

***B.D. 5575 from January 12th 1953,
taken from Book No. 61***

You will truly be compensated for all adversity you have to endure on earth and you will joyfully realise what you have gained by your state of suffering on earth which My love recognised as being beneficial for your soul and which therefore was only inflicted on you because of love. You humans should believe that you all still need opportunities to achieve maturity, that a person's soul on earth is very rarely so crystallised on leaving its body that it can pass into the spiritual kingdom as My child believe, that only few people would achieve the degree of childship to God which grants them the Father's inheritance if I did not create opportunities for them through a state of illness or suffering which can completely purify the soul and at the same time signify the removal of all guilt still on earth. But I know every person's ability and willingness to love and thus also his degree of maturity I really also know best who is already so close to Me that I can accept him as My child Yet according to the law of eternity the soul has to be completely free of impurities, because the highest degree of beatitude, the childship to God, can **only** be reached on earth, because it is no longer possible for the soul in the spiritual kingdom to reach perfection, an **ascent** towards **childship to God** This is why the soul will still be offered the opportunity on earth to perfect itself, which a sorrowful and difficult earthly existence can achieve. Love and suffering lead the soul to perfection, love and suffering let it mature, love and suffering enable it to partake of the highest pleasures and the sweetest togetherness with Me the child

unites with the Father and eternally remains joined to Him Earthly life, however, is limited, it is but a fleeting moment compared to eternity, and no matter how sorrowful it is, the beatitudes at the Father's heart make up the suffering a thousand fold, and the soul looks back with gratitude and realises the overwhelming love of the Father, Who wanted to grant it this infinite happiness and therefore let it suffer on earth

Amen

Sudden end amid the ecstasy of worldly pleasure

***B.D. 5589 from January 29th 1953,
taken from Book No. 61***

In the ecstasy of worldly pleasure people pay no attention to the signs from above, and the end is approaching with giant strides. The world keeps all their senses enthralled and utterly blurs the spirit; they respect no God and fear no power above, for they are content with the measures taken by the ruling powers, and the more secular their worldly promises of improvements are the more they applaud them. It is the same state of affairs as it was at the time of the great

flood; their increased lust for life allows for no spiritual thoughts, and the fulfilment of their wishes and cravings is sinful because they discard all moderation and indulge in unbridled pleasure and thereby completely put themselves into the hands of God's adversary. And he has won his game with these people; he enticed them with earthly possessions and won them over surprisingly quickly. But his victory signifies death for people, death of body and soul, for the end will not be long in coming, the end will come amid the ecstasy of pleasure, unexpectedly and so fast that no-one will be able to think about it and there will be no more escape. They certainly could have recognised that it was shortly before midnight, for all the signs pointed to it, yet they kept their eyes and ears closed as not having to hear and see what they didn't want to hear and see. And thus the end will come unexpectedly When lust and vice have reached their climax, when sin gets so out of control that it can no longer be stopped by the warnings and admonitions of God's servants then the Judgment must come, which has always been and forever will be announced. Therefore, pay attention to the signs, earthly prosperity will be recognisable which will signify an uninhibited enjoyment of life for worldly people who try to gain whatever they can from the world. In so doing they will find their faithful brothers' admonitions inconvenient and getting in their way, for this reason the latter will be treated with such hostility that a time of need will commence for the believers for the sake of Jesus' name, because the goal of the sinners' attacks will

focus on His teaching and because everyone professing Jesus and His teaching will be deprived of everything essential for living. However, this time of need will be a temporarily blessing for the believers, for their faith will become increasingly stronger since obvious strength will be conveyed to them from above and because they will be able to hear the Word of God either directly or through His messengers And this time is still ahead of you; it will arrive without fail and must be overcome, because it is necessary to separate the goats from the sheep, because every individual person's attitude must be clarified; every single person must make a decision for or against God, and since this decision shall be taken in complete free will the pressure exerted by the earthly authority will be permitted, just as blessings from above will provide exceptional strength to those who want to make use of them in faith in God in Jesus Christ, the Son of God and Redeemer of the world People will still have to go through difficult times, yet blessed is he who experiences life as difficult For the others will go down because they paid no attention to any signs, because they feared nothing and yet will nevertheless have to face God's decision on the day of Judgment when the end of this Earth has come

Amen

God does not condemn but

wants to redeem

***B.D. 5593 from February 2nd 1953,
taken from Book No. 61***

It is not Me Who condemns humanity and pushes the souls into the darkness, they strive towards the abyss themselves, they pass their own judgment by living a way of life which enables the prince of darkness to take possession of them and pull them down to his domain. I Am a God of love, and I take pity on all these souls, because My principle is to give pleasure to everything that once emerged from Me. I see their adversity, I see their pitiful state and would like to help all of them; yet as long as they don't want to know Me, as long as they don't want to accept My help, My adversary will keep them firmly under his control, for their will entitles him to do so, just as their opposite will would entitle Me to help them rise into higher spheres. I don't hold the guilt of sin against any human being, albeit as a God of justice I have to demand restitution, atonement. Yet My merciful love has created the opportunity for all sinners to discard their guilt of sin, My merciful love took everyone's guilt of sin upon itself and paid the ransom through the sacrificial death on the cross

And yet it remains up to every soul to make use of it, because it has received free will from Me, which I will never infringe upon. It is, however, the wrongly

orientated free will which will plunge it into damnation; into a condition which is so agonising that it is like the most atrocious captivity, and which it believes was imposed by Me and thus it regards Me as an avenging and punishing God, Who has expelled it into the darkness The soul creates its own fate, for what it is and where it is, is a state which has been aspired to in free will, which can only be changed through its own will, but which will also immediately be improved if the soul directs its thoughts towards Me. My love takes hold of every soul and helps it to rise if it wants to strive towards the ascent, hence towards Me. I Am indeed a God of justice, yet what I demand in exchange as atonement for the guilt of sin of the past rebellion against Me, is only the acknowledgment of My act of Salvation, thus the acknowledgment of Jesus Christ as the Son of God Just as the spirit once turned away from Me and fell, it shall turn towards Me again in Jesus Christ in order to rise to higher spheres I only demand the acknowledgment of His Divinity, because then I will be acknowledged Myself, since I embodied Myself in the man Jesus on earth in order to make it easier for people, for the spirits which once had fallen away from Me, to put right their past sin

People are far removed from God, they are spiritual beings which had left Me due to their own will; it is not Me Who has condemned these spiritual beings but they who have aimed towards the abyss of their own free will, I would like to lift them up again, yet I cannot place them

into a different sphere against their free will: I was and Am and evermore will remain the God of love, and even My justice is surpassed by My merciful love which has looked for a way to satisfy My justice and yet to help the living creations, so that they could come closer to Him again if they had the will to do so. And My love will eternally endeavour to redeem the souls from the abyss, which have lost themselves; My love will eternally reach out its helping hand which need only be grasped in order to be able to escape the abyss, for I Am not a punishing, not a condemning God, I Am a God of love and of mercy, Who only ever wants to give pleasure to what once had emerged from His love

Amen

Serious admonition and warning of transience

***B.D. 5594 from February 3rd 1953,
taken from Book No. 61***

You should become aware of the fact that everything is temporary and that you, too, have a transient body, that you will have to leave everything behind when the hour of your passing from this earth has come, that only your soul will continue to exist, and namely in the state that

you yourselves have prepared for it on earth. You should become aware of the fact that it will take your human attitude concerning the world along into the spiritual kingdom, that it will still cling to or despise matter in the same way as you have done on earth. But it will experience a tremendously painful state if matter had been its sole endeavour, which it will then have to leave behind and thus arrive in a poor and miserable state in the realm of the beyond instead of happily soaring upwards with ease and in freedom, if it is not burdened by its ties to earth, if its endeavours on earth were already aimed towards the spirit

You humans should consider that the world can only give you illusive possessions which will not last, which will enslave you if you do not rise above them and recognise them for what they are. Greed for matter, for earthly possessions, is the soul's greatest danger, and this greed is extreme in people of this earth and will steadily increase as the end is approaching. People have become entirely blind in spirit, their thoughts are confused, they plan and work only for the world and ignore their soul by letting it starve, and yet only the soul will continue to exist after everything else has passed away. And thus people are constantly reminded of their futile beginnings and what fate their soul can expect after death. Their attention is drawn to it, yet they can only ever be reminded and warned but not forced to change their will and thoughts. However, they ignore these reminders and warnings and also remain indifferent to the proclamation

of the approaching end because they do not believe it.

This is why God manifests Himself from time to time so obviously by taking away what people refuse to give up themselves. It is indeed a divine revelation but only few people recognise it as such. It is a revelation which distinctly shows God's actions to people because there is nothing they can do about it, since they are unable to defend themselves, since they have to admit their complete helplessness and for this reason could certainly recognise that a higher power is active in accordance with Its will. But they refuse to acknowledge this power, indeed they would rather deny It and cannot be stopped since they have free will. God speaks everywhere and His voice can be heard by everyone, and yet most will remain unaffected by it and only have eyes for the world and its goods. The craving for matter will not grow silent in their hearts; accordingly, they would like to retrieve everything lost very quickly but continue to let their soul starve. Even so, God will not cease in His endeavour to release people from matter. To this end, many things will still happen before the last days and good for those who recognise the meaning and purpose of destruction and devastation and the One Who commands creation. Good for those who recognise God within everything that takes place and call on Him for protection and help in the face of adversity They will receive help on earth as well as in the spiritual kingdom; they will live although they have died

Amen

Awakening the dead through God's Word

***B.D. 5605 from February 18th 1953,
taken from Book No. 61***

You shall awaken the dead to life you shall draw the lifeless from the abyss and breathe life into it; you shall touch it with a strength that will give life to it And this strength is My Word which comes to you from above, which I convey to you Myself, so that you, as mediators, will pass it on in order that My strength will also touch those who are still dead in spirit. You own something exquisite, a gift that has a miraculous effect, you own spiritual strength and can use it to bring the dead back into life. But having received it from the Eternal Love you must also impart My Word with love; your will to help must urge you to share what had awakened you to life Then you will always be successful and able to work beneficially on earth as well as in the spiritual kingdom. There is immense darkness everywhere and countless spiritually dead souls dwell in this darkness. But life also means light

Only the soul that is touched by a ray of light which radiates warmth of love and thus has an invigorating effect on the hardened soul will awaken to life. These

dead souls have to be touched by a light of love, then they will awaken to life for sure. And you shall take this ray of light to them by giving them My Word, which has a most comforting effect on them if it is offered with love. This healing water of life constantly flows to you as a result of My love and grace so that your souls will recover and find the true life, and thus you need not fear the death of the soul any longer Yet the many souls which rest in their graves which in their thoughts are still living on earth and yet are spiritually dead and in depressing darkness are surrounding you, and you should help them by lifting them out of the night of death into the light of life. For you have an effective remedy, you have the only medicine which can help them, you have My Word, the emanation of strength and light of Myself, which will never remain ineffective if only it can touch the soul

As long as My Word is merely reaching a person's ear it cannot as yet affect the soul, for only the soul is receptive to the effect of My Word. Yet only love will open the door so that I Myself can touch the soul with the strength of My love. And your love will open the door for Me if you endeavour to help these dead souls and proclaim to them My Word with love. Consider how much power is given to you: You are able to awaken the dead to life with My Word And if you are only urged by love to spread My Word I will bless your efforts Carry the Word into the darkness wherever it may be look after all those who are dead in spirit, remember your lifeless

fellow human beings as well as the dead in the beyond want them to awaken to life and bring My Word to them with love And the strength of My Word will work miracles, the souls will awaken to life and light, and they will never ever lose their life again

Amen

The Antichrist's influence before the end

***B.D. 5606 from February 19th 1953,
taken from Book No. 61***

The influence of the Antichrist will also hasten the end, for then the hardship of My Own will reach its highest peak and necessitates My coming in order to put an end to this adversity. My adversary's only objective is to dethrone Me and put himself onto the throne, that is, to completely destroy people's faith in a God and Creator of eternity in order to be esteemed higher himself, in order to be venerated and feared like God He does not want to own people's love, only their submission, he wants to control everything and thus be supreme ruler. As long as people still have faith, as long as they acknowledge a Power above themselves to Which they will have to give account one day they will not yield to the one who

demands something from them that is God-opposing And therefore the adversary will proceed against this Power by trying to eradicate the belief in Me, and this by brutal means which will make it difficult for My Own to remain faithful to Me Yet the strength to persevere will be provided to them by Me in abundance. I will so visibly reveal Myself to them that their faith will become increasingly stronger, that they will accept all detriment in the realisation that I alone can give and take and will truly repay what is inflicted upon them on earth.

The Antichrist's endeavour is to stamp out the Christian teaching to prevent all knowledge about Jesus Christ as Son of God and Redeemer of the world He openly declares war on Me And that is his end My adversary will embody himself in a person who is totally enslaved by him, i.e., he completely owns his soul and at first deceives people with all kinds of proceedings and favours which will guarantee him the support of large crowds And his speeches and activities will be a mask which conceals the most evil frame of mind He will be a master in knowing how to hide arrogance, lies and greed for profit, yet his lack of love will soon expose him, that is, only in the eyes of My Own, for towards his followers he feigns sympathy for all suffering which he, however, does not try to alleviate but only contributes towards increasing these afflictions. The believer will recognise him, for he badly has to suffer under his rule, yet anyone who complies with him, who openly renounces Me, will be treated by him like a friend and be worldly honoured

and respected. And so there will soon emerge two parties the majority will follow him and only a small flock will remain faithful to Me in their attitude and actions. And these will constantly be at risk, because My adversary urges people to cause them harm wherever possible. The Antichrist will reward such actions against My Own in order to even make the last believers, who still offer resistance to him, desert Me.

This will be the start of a time of bitter distress for My Own and yet it will be bearable because they will be allowed to receive an exceptional gift of grace because I will show Myself where people are in danger of weakening I know each individual person's will and attitude towards Me, and I will truly not let My adversary gain the upper hand over his soul. Besides, the end is near and My believers are faithfully devoted to Me in their hearts, therefore I can show Myself to them beyond the law in order to grant them strength. And many people will get to see Me, and then no power on earth will be able to destroy their faith in Me Then they will also joyfully give up their life if I require it. But I will put an end to My adversary's cruel game When he believes himself to have won I will come in the clouds and judge the living and the dead I will fetch My Own before I accomplish the act of destruction of the earth and all its inhabitants. Prior to this the adversity will be immense, yet My love will save you and My might will place into chains the one who opposes Me, because his time is complete

Amen

Rapture

***B.D. 5607 from February 20th 1953,
taken from Book No. 61***

Only a small flock will be able to see Me in all My glory at the end of the earth, and this flock will be lifted to heaven before their fellow human beings' eyes, who face spiritual and physical death. For as soon as the former have left the earth it will fall prey to destruction, which means that everything that lives in, on and above the earth will be consumed by flames which burst through the earth and do not spare a single work of creation. Yet My Own will not be affected by this work of destruction, for I will take them away first, and the sight of their sudden departure will horrify people, for My Own will disappear to heaven before their very eyes. But only My Own will be able to see Me Myself when I arrive in all splendour and glory. For the others I will remain invisible, because no one enslaved by My adversary will ever behold Me in My glory. But by the time they regain their senses after the supernatural phenomenon of rapture, their end will already have come the earth will open and devour all those who are and remain disloyal to Me.

The event of the rapture is not comprehensible to people of this earth, for something entirely unlawful will take place, something unnatural, which will remain

unbelievable to all those who do not believe in Me and do not know My eternal plan of Salvation And yet it will happen as I announce it to you I will move the bodies of living human beings to a place of peace in an instant, but they themselves will consciously experience this event and be full of joy and praise for Me For they will have passed the test of faith, then they shall receive the reward for their love and faith in Me, and I will open paradise for them A new period of Salvation will start and My Own will become the root of the new generation on the new earth Only faith can comprehend this, intellect, however, will resist it and doubt until the day comes

Amen

Satan's nature ... Fall and redemption ...

***B.D. 5610 from February 26th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

The extremely vast distance from Me by the one who once rebelled against Me, the all enlivening strength, has also tremendously reduced the effect of strength, and thus the spiritual substance, which was once full of life and strength, deprived itself of strength and finally

turned into the hardest substance, because even spiritual substance hardens if it is so infinitely far away from Me that it is no longer affected by My strength of love. The process of hardening of spiritual substance is synonymous with the emergence of earthly matter which, due to My will, took on shape. Thus all of creation is fundamentally such hardened substance, My once emanated spiritual strength which nevertheless originated from Me as something supremely perfected in essence This perfect spiritual substance was constantly permeated by My strength of love and thereby able to create and work without limitation like Me.

I Am the original source of strength and everything in existence depends on this source of strength. Nothing **apart** from Me exists with independent strength at its disposal, and thus a detachment from Me and My strength also means complete disintegration, since it would not be possible to receive a flow of strength from anywhere else. However, a separation from Me is not possible either, because My strength cannot cease for eternity and is eternally indivisible too; but what emerged from My strength is able to distance itself infinitely far away, and distance means that the strength loses its effect, thus the far-removed substance remains motionless and compacts into solid substance, into matter, which thus is hardened spiritual substance without the ability to be active because it has left the emanation field of My strength of love.

This, therefore, is the fate of the fallen spiritual

substance which is furthest away from Me and yet will eternally not cease to exist Fundamentally, however, it is nevertheless something of substance which once was intelligent to the highest degree, possessed awareness and free will and yet, due to its fall, lost all evidence of its divinity. Through My will these spiritual beings dissolved into countless minute particles in order to gradually come together again after they have achieved a certain degree of maturity or purification by means of a healing process which I recognised as successful Thus I bound the once free spirits which had been created by My first-created being and the use of My strength But what has become of this **first-created** being?

Since its fall this being has been wandering about to and fro as a spark of strength trying to use its remaining strength to illuminate everything My will has taken away from it not to enliven it but to increase its own strength in order to surpass Me Myself, that is, My strength The spiritual substance constrained by My will does not react to this illumination simply because it is not giving it life But as soon as it becomes the entity again after the infinitely long path through creation, when the individual minute particles have gathered again and as a unit embodies itself in the human form and thereby regains its self-awareness, it will respond again to the endeavours of the first-created being, My opposing spirit. It allows itself to be blinded by the spark, for this spark does not illuminate, it is just a deceptive light that dazzles the eye in order to obscure its view completely

just as his strength became ineffective due to the apostasy, due to the infinitely vast distance from Me. But his essence remains, he has not lost his self-awareness, and therefore he is still able to influence equally self-aware beings, thus his essence can thoroughly permeate the human being without, however, thereby being limited to just **one** human being.

Hence he is able to exercise his influence wherever people intentionally turn to him due to their disposition and who thus increase his strength through unison with him He only uses his remaining strength to work against Me, he constantly tries to elevate himself with the help of people who submit themselves to him. Thus, this opposing spirit is indeed quite obviously active, he is also able to quite obviously dominate a person, yet only as long as the person is to take his test of will on earth

If he has achieved his aim to win people over for himself then he nevertheless has merely aided the **hardening** of spiritual substance again and forfeited his strength, so that he himself will also be completely lifeless as soon as he is no longer able to cling to people who provide him with their energy of life And this is the case when a period of Salvation approaches its end, when he has drawn the majority of people into the abyss and the others are completely devoted to Me. Then he himself will be completely deprived of his strength, then he, too, will be in a constrained state, he will be chained until he is able to tempt people in the same manner once more, until people themselves get to the state again that

they increase his strength, until they more or less loosen his chains themselves all over again as a result of their wrong will for matter, which submits to My adversary's will and thus raises his position of power once more, which becomes ever more evident in every period of Salvation the closer it gets to the end. For this reason every period of Salvation will start in peaceful harmony as a true paradise on earth and end with satanic activity until even the last spiritual being has been taken away from My adversary, until he himself is so weak that he will ask for strength from Me until he himself will return to Me into his Father's house which he once had left of his own free will.

Amen

First created being Light bearer Apostasy from God

***B.D. 5612 from February 28th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

Your human intellect is only able to understand profound truth to a certain degree, because pure spirituality is only spiritually explainable. This explanation will be accepted by the spirit within you and indeed also passed on via the

soul to the intellect, but the intellect is still too earthly minded and therefore cannot delve so deeply into spiritual knowledge to understand everything.

Nevertheless, My spirit expresses itself through the spiritual spark within you, and anyone who has love will also understand the meaning of what I say to him:

My creative will was immense, My strength inexhaustible, and I found My bliss in the implementation of My thoughts and plans. And this bliss wanted to express itself, My love wanted to give itself, I wanted another being beside Me to also enjoy what made Me indescribably happy. I experienced My solitude as a lack which I could change any time if I wanted to And I wanted to re-discover Myself in a being that should be closely united with Me, which I wanted to shape as a mirror of Myself, as My own image, to be able to bestow it with unlimited bliss and thereby increase **My** bliss too. I wanted to create such a being and this will sufficed, because My will was strength and always proceeded with love and wisdom. The entity I externalised from within Myself was indeed My image yet it could not see Me, had it been able to see Me it would have ceased to exist due to its beatitude, since no being could endure to behold Me. For every being, even the most perfect image of Myself, is always just a **product** of My strength of love, whereas I Am the strength of love Myself and enlighten everything with incomparable intensity but, as a result, I could not be endured by the being I had externalised. Yet by creating this being I had a vessel into which the

strength of My love could flow continually, and thus it also received My creative will, My strength, My wisdom and My love beyond measure with this constant influx of strength from Me. As a result, it was now able to experience the same bliss, it was able to use its strength in accordance with its own will, it could be creatively active for its own pleasure and thus constantly increase My bliss, because it was **My** strength which enabled the being to do so and I took pleasure in its happiness

And now countless other beings of the same nature emerged from this being They all were children of My love in radiating light, in utmost perfection, because from the image I created of Myself and My infinite love could only ever emerge utmost perfection, because we shared the same will. Both our love found itself again in the created beings, because nothing imperfect existed as long as My will and My love worked through this first created being. It was an enlightened world of spirits, there were a great number of originally created spirits The strength from Me flowed unrestricted to the being which I had chosen for Myself as the bearer of light and strength And the entity itself was more than blissfully happy Yet I wanted to **increase** this bliss even more; I did not want it to be tied to **My** will but it should be active of its **own** will which if the being was perfect and remained so was **My** will. For the being, having been **created** by Me, was incapable of having any other will. But I wanted it to be able to act **independently** because the only characteristic of a divine being is that

love is so powerful within itself that it is the decisive factor for the same direction of will **as mine**. I wanted to receive **this** love from My first created being which, however, was intended to result in its ultimate perfection at the same time, so that it was no longer active as a **created** being in accordance with My will but should enjoy unlimited bliss by merging with My will for love of Me

But in order to pass this test of love and will it had to have complete freedom of will. It did not see Me but it recognised Me because it was enlightened However, it saw the countless beings created by its will, and it felt itself as their creator in spite of knowing that it had received its strength from Me And the entity was envious of My strength Although it was visible to the beings it had created, it was nevertheless conscious of its origin from Me, but it claimed the right to rule these beings for itself by presenting itself to them as the source of strength, as the only power able to create It more than less denied to love Me in order to rule You humans cannot understand the process by which a self-aware being could transgress into completely wrong reasoning but this is explained by free will which, in order to become active, must also **be able** but does not **have to** make a negative choice.

The bearer of light and strength saw on the one side the evidence of strength conveyed through him, yet he did not see the source of strength itself. Thus he declared himself ruler over his created spirits and also tried to

portray Me as non-existent to them. He tried to transfer his now opposing will on to them And now the moment of decision, of proving their perfection, also came for the beings who had been created by the bearer of light with the use of My strength My strength was inherent in all these beings, they were fully enlightened and aglow with love for Me, Whom they could not see but nevertheless recognise. But they also loved their creator, because the strength that had created them was **love** which had emanated from the first created being and enabled it to create. This love now had to make a choice, and it divided itself

Terrible confusion occurred amongst the spirits who felt urged to make a decision. But since My strength of love was effectively light it was understandable that the urge towards the primary source of strength was stronger in many beings, that their love diminished for the one who separated from Me and pushed towards **Me** with increased force For the light within them was the realisation that I was Eternal Love. Every being had this knowledge indeed, but it also had free will which did not depend on knowledge, or it would not have been free. And the spiritual world divided itself The externalised being had its followers just as I had Mine, even though I was not visible. But the effect of My strength was so powerful that many beings turned away from the one who wanted to oppose Me Their will remained in the right direction, whereas the bearer of light and his followers directed their will wrongly, thus they volitionally

separated from Me and this caused their fall into the abyss

Thus the light bearer, the fully illuminated being externalised by Me, became My adversary, whereas everything that had emerged from him, that was created by both our love, partly turned towards Me and partly towards him, depending on the glow of love by which it was permeated. As soon as the bearer of light separated from Me the beings experienced an undefined desire for a definite pole. Free will began to unfold itself neither I nor My adversary influenced them forcefully, they were merely exposed to both our emanation of strength which wanted to gain every being for itself. The flow of My strength was pure love and affected the beings so intensely that they recognised Me without seeing Me, but they could also recognise the first created beings' change of will. However, because they could **see** this entity many followed it, i.e. they subordinated themselves to its will and thus distanced themselves from Me. Yet other originally created beings felt themselves as My children and voluntarily remained loyal to Me, only they were far less in number. These were the first created beings who arose from My light bearer's most blissful creative will and My immense influx of strength of love. And this strength of love was inherent in these beings too and persistently pushed them towards Me, for they recognised their creator's present will as wrong and therefore turned away from him. The other beings could have come to this realisation too yet they

blindly followed the one they could see, and their will was respected and in no way influenced by Me, because this decision of will had to take place in order to shape the created beings to **independent** perfection. The being which left Me drew a large number of followers into the abyss, for to distance oneself from Me means to strive towards the **abyss**, to aim towards a completely opposite state, which thus signifies darkness and weakness, loss of knowledge and strength. Whereas My children blissfully remained in the most radiant light and immense strength, in beatitude.

After the fall of Lucifer, the light bearer, his strength was defeated He could no longer actively create and shape although I did not withdraw the strength from him because he was My living creation. His power and strength rested in his followers, whom he now dominated as prince of darkness. But they are also the products of **My** love which I will not leave to My adversary forever. As long as these beings still share his will they belong to him; but as soon as I succeed in turning their **will** towards Me he has lost them, and thus his strength diminishes at the same rate as I release his prisoners from his control which, however, always presupposes the being's free will.

And this is the purpose of My eternal plan of Salvation, which is eagerly and most lovingly supported by all inhabitants of the kingdom of light, by My angels and archangels, for they all are My helpers who endeavour to bring bliss again to their fallen brothers, who once voluntarily threw it away And this work of liberation

will succeed, even if it takes an infinitely long time before the last once-fallen spirit returns to Me, until even the first created being that came forth from My love draws closer to Me again in its longing for My love until this too repentantly returns to the Father's house, which it once left voluntarily

Amen

Comforting Fatherly Words

***B.D. 5616 from March 8th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

I Am truly quite close to you even when you feel abandoned by Me I will not forget you, I merely often keep Myself concealed in order to make you call for Me for you shall not forget about Me. Your mental contact with Me has a really miraculous effect on your soul, and that is what I want to provide your soul with. Therefore you should not become half-hearted in your longing for Me, you must think of Me time after time, because then you will become receptive and draw My flow of strength to you, which goes to all those who establish a bond with Me. This is why you will also experience hours of depression, when you are scared by

adversity and look to Me for help. And you will not ask in vain, for if you call upon Me I will listen to you and give to you what you require My presence, which always signifies help for you. All fear and worry are truly unnecessary as long as you are permitted to approach Me in thoughts or through kind-hearted activity. I Am not distant from you, and even if I were, your call for My presence would truly be the best means to assure you My company, for I comply with every desire of the heart, because only a faithful heart would call Me and I will never disappoint it. Every one of your thoughts draws Me to you as long as it is positively inclined towards Me. Consequently, no adversity would have to exist on earth, you would be able to banish all worries by simply calling upon Me and presenting your anguish and problems to Me, because I can and want to help you if you entrust yourselves to Me. And your trust manifests itself in your mental contact with Me, in the hope you place in Me as your Father Who loves His children and therefore will not leave them in trouble. Don't forget about Me always remain mentally in contact with Me and I will always be present for you, and wherever I Am there will be no adversity, wherever I Am there will always be a Helper Who is able to banish all adversity

Amen

The Father's house and

beatitude

***B.D. 5617 from March 9th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

You shall enter into My paternal house, you shall dwell in eternity where I once placed you to be most blissfully active. But then you will be able to behold your God and Father of eternity in Jesus Christ, I Myself will be amongst you and your bliss will be and remain without bounds, for in eternity the glory of My kingdom has no end. That which you can achieve on earth is so inconceivable and overwhelming that you would no longer strive for anything else on earth were you able to imagine this glory But you must strive for My kingdom without this knowledge, you must return to your Father's house of your own free will, because beatitude will only be your fate on condition that the being has voluntarily attained perfection. One day this beatitude is destined for you, nevertheless, it is left up to yourselves as to how long you still want to delay your home-coming into your Father's house, the time is determined by yourselves, and when your body dies it can already be over and have gained you perfection on this earth. I await all of you and have prepared the mansion for you Allow these Words of Mine to take effect in you, let yourselves be motivated to seriously strive towards coming to Me in My kingdom, imagine the most glorious fate and you will not come anywhere near the true idea of that which I have

prepared for My Own, for those who love Me with all their heart and soul And you can attain all this by merely keeping My commandment of loving Me and your fellow human being Through unselfish love you shall shape yourselves such that you can be accepted into the spiritual kingdom with all its light without fading away. Then you will be able to enter into your Father's house, then I Myself will come to meet you and guide all of you towards the glories and in My presence, permeated by My love, you will be and remain indescribably happy for all eternity.

Amen

Battle of faith Antichrist Public confession

***B.D. 5621 from March 11th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

A tough test will be imposed on you in the last days before the end. Something will happen that you don't believe possible: every faith will come under attack with the result that people will mutually renounce each other, that no-one will admit their conviction anymore and that each person will be the other person's enemy. And then I

will require of you, My representatives on earth, an **open confession**, for this is the time of which it is written: Anyone who confesses Me before the world, him I shall also confess before My Father For this confession can still strengthen many others, so that they will not hide and fear their earthly enemies. It will be a difficult time and yet, you need not fear it as long as you mentally unite yourselves with Me, for then I Myself will be with you and guide your steps, your words and your thoughts. Don't fear those who kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul As soon as it relates to your faith you will also know that the time I proclaimed has come and that the final end is not far away. The battle of faith beforehand is the last phase on this earth, and with the same certainty as this will erupt so, too, will the end come, which you, My servants and loyal followers on earth, can only yearn for, since it will deliver you from all adversity. Yet the time prior to that needs to happen in order to provide people with the opportunity to make a decision. Only then will the decision be made who belongs to Me and who belongs to My adversary, who loves the world more than Me and who therefore has handed himself over to him, for he is the one who will deny Me, and the most shameful actions against My Own testifies to My adversary's activity, who will embody himself in the Antichrist and take action against My Own and thus against Me Myself. Your strength, however, your courage of conviction and your will to love will increase, and I shall support you so obviously that you will recognise Me and profess My name before the world ever more loudly.

Yet for the sake of My chosen few I will shorten the days the end will come very quickly, for I Myself will come to help My Own and will take them away, so that they will be spared the work of destruction of earth, so that they will find peace after this difficult time of trial. Yet all others will be met by the Judgment, for it will come to pass as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture

Amen

Fight with the sword of the tongue Truth

***B.D. 5627 from March 15th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

Take up the fight against everything that is spiritually opposed to you, fight with the sword of the tongue, for it is a holy battle you are fighters for Me and My kingdom. And whatever is spiritually opposed to you when you represent Me and My Word before the world is directed against Me. My pure Gospel shall be proclaimed to people, this is why I sent My disciples into the world to teach all nations Only through the pure Gospel, only through the truth, were they able to acquire the kingdom of God, for the truth proclaimed Me and showed the path to Me. As soon as the truth gets distorted the path to Me

also becomes uneven, I can no longer be properly recognised and people's goal becomes indistinct and will no longer be aspired to If the path to eternal life is to be shown to people again, then the truth must pave the way to it first, people must be able to clearly and distinctly recognise Me, only then will they strive towards the right goal again, they will be able to reach Me and attain beatitude and everlasting life

I Myself Am the way, the truth and the life And you, whom I have chosen and educated as My disciples in the last days, you know the truth, you have received it from Me Myself, and you also know how dangerous error and lies are and how much spiritual adversity people suffer who are not instructed in the truth. This is why error and lies are My great enemy and also yours who live within the truth. And this is the enemy you shall fight Time and again I give you this task that you shall argue for Me and My teaching, that you shall fight with the sword of your tongue. Although you will find many enemies who will support their wrong doctrine with conviction, you will be able to counter their misguided teachings with the pure truth and win every time, providing they are not obvious followers of the prince of darkness and don't really want light and truth, that they don't fight for what they have accepted as right but only for themselves and their power.

Your sword will truly be razor-sharp, for you will be able to refute everything that is wrong, the Words will be put into your mouth, My spirit will guide you, thus I Myself

will be at your side as your commander-in-chief and the truth will be victorious indeed but can also cost the enemy many victims who would rather perish than abandon their error so as not to lose their power. They are not interested in the pure truth; instead, as My adversary's representatives they aim to darken the light with which they are confronted. Consequently they will be the victims of this battle which, however, has to be fought out at the end of this time, for the prince of darkness will finally declare war on Me, he will try to dethrone Me with lies and defamation. And then you shall face up to him, I want to speak through you to those who are controlled by My adversary, and I also still want to show them the path which leads to the goal, to eternal life which, however, can only be taken by means of the truth

Amen

Spiritual turning point Alteration of this earth

***B.D. 5630 from March 19th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

Don't entertain false hopes and expect a turn for the better on this earth by thinking that people's spiritual

nature could improve and that a life of faith and love might be recognisable on earth again. This earth will not experience a spiritual change in people anymore, yet the spiritual turning-point is about to happen And thus the earth will become a different one, but first it will undergo a change, a transformation, and the spiritual level of the human race which will then populate this new earth will be high

But anyone who believes and hopes that the people on earth will still change, that another era is dawning on this earth, is very much mistaken and not very familiar with God's plan of Salvation, in which the earth's transformation serves other purposes than just a spiritual and highly evolved human generation. It is also intended to further the advancement of the spiritual substances which are still bound in the material form and thus start a new period of Salvation or development which first necessitates a transformation of the earth's external structure. Humanity's spiritualisation on earth would, in fact, also correspond to this divine plan of Salvation and also be beneficial for the still bound spiritual substances in the works of creation. But in view of people's present spiritual low level a change cannot be expected from them any more; they are completely controlled by matter and ignore their spiritual development. Hence they strive ever more towards the abyss and thereby bring about the end themselves a disintegration of the earthly creation, a release of everything that is bound within and their own banishment into solid matter in the new

creations of earth Hence a teaching which upholds that a spiritual change is yet to happen on this earth is wrong, even though a spiritual turning point is in sight. People, however, don't want to believe in a destruction or an end of this earth. This thought is totally incomprehensible to them but since, on the other hand, they are convinced that a change is about to happen they expect this turn of events to be for the better.

Yet the fact that people lack belief in a forthcoming end of the earth has a negative effect, for if they believed it they would truly make better use of their time, they would live consciously, that is, they would try to live up to divine will in the realisation that only their own change of nature would protect them from the fate of also becoming embedded into the new creation. People are lacking knowledge and faith and both can seldom be convincingly conveyed to them, nevertheless they receive enough indications, although it is up to their free will whether they allow themselves to be impressed by them. They certainly suspect or feel that they are approaching significant occurrences but never want to believe that these occurrences will be so drastic that one earthly period comes to an end and a new one begins, although they would be able to believe it if people would care to love, if they gave their suffering fellow human beings the kind of love which would result in their own enlightenment. Then they would realise the hour they live in and nothing they are told about the approaching end would be doubtful to them anymore

Amen

Surrendering the will to God

***B.D. 5632 from March 21st 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

Offer yourselves as a sacrifice to the Lord, passively hand yourselves over to Him desire that His will shall also be yours, that you no longer feel any kind of resistance in you, that you are totally devoted to Him This complete surrender of your will to God's will assures right thinking, right wanting and right doing But as soon as you harbour the slightest resistance you also divert, if only imperceptibly, from that which is God's will, because this very resistance creates the foundation where God's adversary can be active. It is thus an act of greatest effort if the human being is to relinquish his own will and completely subordinate himself to divine will which, however, will always be easily achievable the more love becomes active in a person, for to be lovingly active is already coming into close contact with the eternal Love, it is unifying-oneself with It and thus simultaneously abandoning one's own will. This is why someone who lives a life of love no longer opposes God, it draws him to God, he humbly gives himself to the One Who created him, he

knows no resistance, no disobedience to God, he only ever endeavours to comply with Him.

In that case he has no will of his own any longer because he is permeated by the love of God, Whose will now works in him, since through love the spiritual unity has taken place. Thus love is the most certain feeling that the human being lives within God's will and that is why you need only ever be mindful about practising love whatever you do should only be determined by love, your heart should be soft and tolerant, gentle and wholeheartedly humble, and helpful towards every human being In every human being you should see your neighbour, your brother, because you are all children of one Father; you should let neither anger nor bitterness arise in you, but know that everything will approach you as is beneficial for your change, for your perfection. What is wicked in your environment shall become good through you, your love shall be the weapon you use against your enemies. You should never fight evil with evil but do good to those who do not mean you well. Then your bond with the eternal Love will become ever firmer, then you live within God's will, then His will has also become yours, then you have offered yourselves as a sacrifice by voluntarily having surrendered your resistance and acknowledged Him as your Lord, as your God and Father of eternity, to Whom you gave yourselves completely

Amen

All willingness to help is blessed by God

***B.D. 5635 from March 25th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

Believe in My Words that I bless everything which is done with the intention to help. The willingness to help is unselfish neighbourly love which can never arouse My displeasure. And I often give you humans the opportunity to put your will into action, I stimulate your thoughts and also give you the strength to accomplish whatever you feel impelled to do. Just don't strive for earthly gain by doing so, for only unselfishness characterises the right kind of love; you should always want to **give** but never want to achieve anything for yourselves by your action. Consequently, wherever you think you are able to help you should never hold yourselves back, for your labour of love not only helps to reduce suffering but also awakens reciprocated love and therefore achieves the noblest purpose to kindle love in the person's heart who receives the labour of love and thereby to give life, for only love awakens life and can therefore also soften an obstinate heart and achieve a transformation which signifies redemption for the bound soul. Never allow yourselves to be held back from active unselfish neighbourly love and send kind thoughts to your fellow human beings, remember their souls which are in

spiritual darkness, on earth as well as in the kingdom of the beyond, and try to bring them light by igniting love in them through kind-hearted deeds You can have an incredibly richly blessed influence on all those who live in darkness by merely loving them, by including them in your heart of love and giving them a lot of love, which they will feel with gratitude and reward with love in return Never fear that you are doing wrong if you want to help For I see your will and this alone is valued by Me The hardship is enormous and any reduction of it is an act of mercy, a loving deed, the consequences of which you are incapable of recognising But where love is active there will always be detectable success which consists of activity of love again, and this shall spur you into untiring loving activity, so that every ray of light will be felt beneficially on earth as well as in the beyond and ignite again so that every small flame will spread and radiate light and that, where the light is shining, there will also be happiness so that you therefore make those happy, whom you lovingly take into your heart, whom you grant love be it on earth or in the kingdom of the beyond

Amen

The bridge into the spiritual kingdom

Jesus

B.D. 5640 from March 30th 1953, taken from Book No. 62

The bridge into the spiritual kingdom was built by Me when I descended to earth in order to redeem humanity. You all may cross this bridge if you want to follow Me And thus understand this right: Anyone who follows Me, who has chosen Me as his leader will be able and shall travel the same path as I have taken Myself, and he need not fear to go wrong. And thus even as a human being I maintained contact with the kingdom whence I had come. Admittedly, at first My origin was also hidden to Me, the human being Jesus, I lived on earth and knew no more than other people, yet My soul persistently searched for God, My soul constantly returned again to My true home to the kingdom of the most blessed spirits

And My yearning of love for God was so great that He came to Me and soon also informed Me of My mission on earth. Hence I already recognised at an early age that I and all other people were only guests on this earth, but that in the hour of death the spiritual kingdom was opened again for everyone, only its spheres were very different. I had this knowledge as a human being on earth and was often able to look into these spheres. I saw the abundant bliss as well as the extreme agony of the spiritual beings, and My soul yearned but it was also

appalled. I beheld the spiritual world due to the degree of maturity My soul had already attained on earth, and therefore My soul was no longer endangered by entering the different spheres in the spiritual kingdom. I Myself had already established the bridge by changing My nature into love and was therefore able to safely cross the bridge into the spiritual kingdom.

And thus I want to explain to you that the love within you humans is always able and will establish a bridge into the spiritual kingdom, then not you yourselves but the spirit of God awakened through love will guide you across, because it wants to introduce you to the kingdom which is your true home and which offers you incomparable treasures, that you may receive in this kingdom Then you can also safely and without worry take a glance into the realm of darkness, for then your love will want to help all those who need this help. The bridge leading from earth into the spiritual kingdom has to be understood literally as well as figuratively I have prepared the path for you which will lead to God, which you shall take by following Jesus. However, through My resurrection on the third day I also demonstrated to you that I have overcome death, that there are no limits for the living, the immortal part in you, that your soul at all times may and shall stay in the spiritual kingdom and that My spirit, if you awakened it, will guide you into areas which otherwise are inscrutable for you. Yet it is different when such contacts to the spiritual kingdom are established without faith in Me, without spiritual

aspiration and without love Then people enter a bridge without permission, hence they unlawfully take possession of it in order to glance into the kingdom, which is hidden from them. People like these do not acknowledge Me, consequently they cannot be on the bridge which I have established through My crucifixion Yet they also see a bridge leading into the spiritual kingdom, an illusion, which My adversary makes them believe because he wants to entice them to him, which he easily succeeds in doing by plunging you into ever deeper darkness, because no light can be found in darkness.

But anyone who desires light will be met by the beings of light, and they will provide him with an abundance of light, with the pure truth, which can only ever come from God's kingdom, from the kingdom of eternal truth. From the kingdom of darkness comes nothing but harm, from the kingdom of light only blessings; you shall close yourselves to the kingdom of darkness but open yourselves to the kingdom of light, for I Myself call to you from this kingdom: Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavily laden, and I will give you rest. And if I call you to Me then you must also enter the bridge which I Myself have established from earth into the spiritual kingdom in order to smooth the path for you which leads you to ascent, to Me, but which can only ever be found through love

Amen

Confusion during the last days Truth

***B.D. 5641 from March 31th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

My love will truly not leave those of you who want to be active according to My will, who entirely voluntarily have taken on a task and are thus working for Me and My kingdom. After all, you children of this earth should bear in mind that the time of the end has come and that therefore all possibilities will be exhausted for the salvation of erring souls. Wherever I know there is a person who can still be won over for the kingdom of life I will use those means which promise to be successful, and these are not always the same means because every person reacts differently to them. But My working is nevertheless recognisable, for the objective is and always remains the direction of will towards Me hence everything that demonstrates guidance to Me, to faith in Me as the Creator and Father of eternity, has to be regarded as a means used by Me, it merely is not the same with every person. You must know that unbelief, the denial of Me Myself, is always the proof of affiliation with My adversary, who will at all times actively strive to keep Me at bay from people, thus to prevent their return to

Me. Consequently, where it is clearly obvious that I Myself Am made accessible to people as God and Creator of eternity it **cannot** be My adversary's work, the work for Me and My kingdom will always be recognisable there. However, anyone who carries out such work will also always draw people's attention to My commandments of love And that, in turn, is a sign as to which spirit dominates, because My adversary will never admonish and inspire the love which will dethrone himself, which will deprive him of his followers The end is near, and there is great confusion among people, which is My adversary's intention again, who slips in wherever it is possible for him, whose first endeavour is to undermine the truth, to extinguish the light which should illuminate the path for people. And he finds many opportunities to cast shadows upon the rays of light yet he will not be able to extinguish the light, for its radiance will be too bright and will dazzle him, so that his activity will be exposed and will remain unsuccessful. For once the desire for Me has been awakened, where a person's thinking and striving applies to Me, where I Am called upon in spirit and in truth, My strength of love will also flow over and fill the human being's heart And it recognises the eternal Love, the Father, and unreservedly surrenders to Him. And this surrender of will is all I require of you, who want to serve Me Then all your thoughts, intentions and actions will be right, then you will be endowed with My strength and you will be living representatives of My teaching you will only be able to speak according to My will and thus also know the

truth

Amen

Good Friday ... The path to Golgotha

B.D. 5643 from April 3rd 1953, taken from Book No. 62

The path to Golgotha was the conclusion of My earthly life, it was the victory and the accomplishment it was the harshest and most bitter self-sacrifice, for every individual detail until the hour of My death was clearly in My mind's eye. I knew about all the suffering and pain and nevertheless walked this path consciously. Yet I also saw the tremendous adversity of the sinful human race, the inconceivable guilt of sin and its ramifications laid like an accumulated burden upon My shoulders and I knew, were I to shake this burden off which was certainly within My power and strength humanity would break down under it and would never be able to deal with the burden alone I knew that this burden of sin would torture the human race for eternities and would never allow it to attain freedom and bliss I saw these agonies of the whole of humanity before My spiritual eye and I took pity upon the wretched souls. For this reason I relieved the

human race from its burden of sin and walked the path to Golgotha, I took the indescribable suffering upon Myself in order to atone the guilt, which was so immense that only superhuman suffering would be suitable as an act of atonement. Therefore, I wanted to suffer and die for humanity and by no means lessen My suffering You humans will never be able to estimate the magnitude of My act of compassion, for you, who believe in Me, are also aware of My divine nature which could have lessened even the greatest suffering

But I lived and died as a human being I was subjected to every agony a human being was able to endure, psychologically and physically I was terribly maltreated, My tormentors not only tortured My body but also uttered such appalling and hateful words that My soul recognised them as expressions of hell and felt insufferably tormented I have endured every imaginable suffering all for the love of people who would have had to atone for their huge guilt of sin themselves and would have taken eternities to do so As Jesus, the man, I was able to assess these people's inconceivable suffering and wanted to avert it by enduring what I was capable of enduring My love could not ignore humanity's immense adversity, it wanted to help, it wanted to redeem all enslaved people, it wanted to plead for forgiveness of all sins, it wanted to make

Amends and therefore sacrifice itself to the heavenly Father However, people must acknowledge the sacrifice made and allow themselves to be redeemed by

Me. For this reason I call to you with most ardent love:
Don't let Me have made this sacrifice for you in vain
Recognise that you are weighed down by a huge burden
of sin and let it be your will to be released from it. Accept
My sacrifice on the cross as being offered up on your
behalf, place yourselves under the Calvary cross, don't let
My suffering and My death on the cross remain
ineffective for you Bring all your sins to Me so that I
will be able to release you, so that you may be forgiven,
so that the Father will accept you for the sake of His Son's
love let yourselves be redeemed through My blood
which I shed on the cross for you humans

Amen

"Whoever is loved by God"

***B.D. 5647 from April 9th 1953, taken
from Book No. 62***

Whoever is loved by God often has to follow stony paths
and carry burdens which almost crush him; but always
only for his own good, for every burden of the cross can
be a blessing for him if he has the right attitude towards
Him Who directs his destiny. Whoever is loved by God
He certainly loves all of His living creations but

especially those who no longer have far to go in order to reach the final goal. He knows every human being's disposition and thus He also knows every individual person's attitude towards his God and Father of eternity, and He will often treat him accordingly in order to help him reach the goal. And only in this way should you explain the fact that God-devoted people who clearly fulfil His will have to suffer and often fight a difficult struggle for existence, which at times raises doubt about God's benevolence and love. God knows the purpose of everything, and if only people were convinced of His love and kindness they would also recognise everything as divine providence and not rebel against it, they would know themselves as being seized by God's love and patiently wait for their destiny to change again.

There is truly much suffering on earth, humanity is languishing under its weight, but it does not recognise itself in need of educating and therefore inwardly revolts against it when it should just humbly submit to it, so that all difficulties would be taken away again and God's help would manifest itself so clearly that He could be recognised as a loving Father by everyone who wants to recognise Him. Those who are loved by God are allowed to suffer These Words find little credence, for no-one considers that suffering is a truly effective method of upbringing in a world where people only ever strive to please their body, where God's love is not seen in situations of adversity and sorrow. And yet it is His love which manifests itself such that it is beneficial for the

soul. For God knows the blessing of suffering and therefore He often uses such means in order to keep people back from the earthly world. He would rather see them suffer than plunge them into the mire of the world and its sin. He knows that disease and pain can result in a change, but that the world can never offer the soul spiritual success, so therefore the world has to be disregarded first, which God indirectly assists people in doing by keeping them back from the world and its dangers through means which seemingly lack God's love but are never harmful for the soul, unless the human being revolts against his destiny and invokes His adversary.

Then he will be helped indeed, but in a different way than the human being thinks he will certainly help but never without reward And this reward consists of handing the soul over to him. Therefore submit to God's will when you are affected by adversity and suffering, don't grumble and complain, bow down to His orders and lift your eyes up only to Him. And He will take the cross from you, He will make it easy for you as soon as you completely surrender yourselves to His merciful guidance. For you can always know yourselves loved by Him, Who through suffering and adversity only wants to win you for Himself, Who wants to purify your soul and time and again provides it with the opportunity to practise patience and gentleness, so that God's help will then visibly arrive, so that His love will visibly intervene and also heal all wounds when the time is right

Amen

Earthly destiny corresponds to will

***B.D. 5648 from April 11th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

I Am a Father to all of you, and thus it will also be understandable to you that I grant My Fatherly love to each one of My children and that I have the destiny of each one at heart, that I Myself lead every child by the hand until it is able to walk on its own, until it has matured into a being that is like Me, until it is so closely united with Me and thus thinks and acts according to My will. Every being's development was delineated an eternity ago but this does not mean that it has to follow this process without will, rather, My wisdom recognised the process which corresponded to the being's will and offers the greatest opportunities to guide it to Me. I foresaw both the resistance as well as the lessening of resistance in every being and My plan of Salvation adapted itself to this will. The being lacks the past memory of the blissful state at the beginning as well as of its fall into the abyss Consequently, its will can make a completely free decision as to the direction it takes, it is not influenced by Me in any way. Yet My love

and wisdom always placed the being into circumstances conducive for its change of will It **can** very easily make the right decision but is not forced to do so. I Myself will never complicate a being's process of development because My love for that which emerged from Me is infinite and because this love only ever yearns for the return of the beings to Me, thus I will always make it easy for the being to find the right path to Me. I also foresaw the failures an eternity ago, I foresaw My living creations' renewed apostasy from Me, which time and again requires ever new opportunities in order to reach My goal one day. But even these failures are taken into account and won't hamper Me from implementing My salvation process they merely prolong it and demand more effective means, and sooner or later they will certainly lead to the goal

Therefore, the way a person's destiny on earth turns out always corresponds to My eternal plan of Salvation, since I have also known his will for eternity and always take effect according to this will, thus earthly life approaches the person as is favourable towards changing his will and turning it towards Me. As the Father of My children, I also truly know their every nature and must therefore treat each one of My children differently in order to win them over for Me, in order to gain their love For it is My goal that they grant Me their love and therefore I won't compel them but will allow them their freedom, since compulsion can only result in obedience out of fear but never in obedience out of love. However, I yearn for My

children's love and therefore never lose patience, even if My plan of return takes a long time I will always take My living creation's will into account, yet one day it will freely choose Me, one day its love for Me will break through, My living creation will subordinate its will to Mine, it will ask for My love and My Fatherly love will draw the child to itself and never ever let go of it again

Amen

Spiritual rebirth

***B.D. 5650 from April 12th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

You humans ought to strive towards spiritual rebirth, for eternal life is only assured to you when you are born again. Your natural birth is merely a process necessary in order to facilitate the soul's path towards rebirth. Your soul must be born again, it must step out of the state of lifelessness into a state of life, it must step out of its shell and be born anew, thus it should enter a hitherto unfamiliar sphere, it should escape its old cover in order to be able to flourish in freedom and light Your natural birth is a gift of God, Who provides the soul with the opportunity to create a new life for itself However, it must strive for its rebirth by itself, it must consciously enter a new life, it must consciously strive towards God

and work at improving itself in order to release itself from its cover which effectively was a grave for the soul from which it had to emerge in order to exchange the state of death with that of life. This rebirth is not a gift of God, instead, the soul itself must aspire to it, but it is the human being's goal on earth which he must reach if he wants to become blessed. And he will achieve it if he, through a life of love, bursts the chains which still keep his soul constrained if he, through love, awakens this divine spark of life within himself if the previously dead soul, being weak and without knowledge, is inspired by this spark of life into God-pleasing activity if, in a manner of speaking, it allows itself to be impelled from within into God-pleasing acts of love, and thereby receives the strength to burst the chains and rise up into a kingdom where it feels at home and essentially belongs Then it will be born again, it will indeed still live on earth, but its earthly life will be accompanied by a spiritual life; its thoughts and intentions will be spiritually inclined, by having recognised its task in life it will strive to comply with it and consciously live in and with God However, it accomplished this spiritual awakening of its own will, certainly supported by God's grace, which nevertheless is at everyone's disposal, albeit not used by everyone due to a lack of will. You humans should make your spiritual rebirth the goal of your life on earth, for you will only live when you are born again, when your soul has arisen from the tomb of death, when it has escaped spiritual darkness and entered the light of day And every thought you consciously aim upwards,

every deed you accomplish with love, assures you this spiritual rebirth, it must merely be your intention to provide a full life for your soul, don't keep it imprisoned if it wants to escape the confinement of its grave, you must entirely consciously strive for spiritual rebirth by overcoming everything that still burdens your soul, you must give it complete freedom The soul shall receive a new life, it shall enter this new life full of light and strength, an infinitely long state of constraint shall be transformed, it shall be born again in spirit and in truth in order to never ever lose this life again

Amen

Day of Salvation or Day of Judgment?

***B.D. 5654 from April 18th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

The day of Salvation is not far away anymore, but will it mean salvation for all human beings? Will it not be a day of Judgment when, instead of being released, they will be banished again in the solid form? And therefore the day can be yearned for but also be dreaded, yet those who would have to fear it don't believe in it and are therefore irretrievably lost because they don't do

anything in order to avert this renewed banishment from themselves. This day will only be a true salvation for a few people, but they have suffered prior to it already, whereas the others don't know suffering and therefore do not long for a Redeemer either. And yet He will come and redeem those who believe in Him A very difficult time is approaching all believers, but then they should not forget the promise that 'I will come again to judge the living and the dead ' The time of hardship shall also be evidence of the truth of My Word to them and they shall believe even more firmly in My coming on the last day, in their deliverance from utmost adversity. It will truly be a day of Salvation for My Own who are tempted to doubt the truth of My Word in view of the disbelievers' good living standards Yet for the sake of the chosen few the days shall be shortened I will fortify My Own until the day has come, and it will come sooner than expected

The state of the world will seem so peaceful that no-one will believe in an end; for under the authority of the Antichrist the waves of unrest apparently calm down and an earthly progress can be recognised which makes people become ever more ungodly, ever more heartless, and only My Own recognise thereby the hour on the world clock. For only they will have to go hungry and suffer while the rest of humanity will indulge itself and try to find satisfaction in the euphoria of the world. No-one will suspect how close the end is when the Antichrist starts his world dominion. He will instigate the end, he will achieve spiritual chaos, he will cause the battle of

faith to erupt and will more or less cause the separation of the spirits, for under his regime the confession will be demanded for Me and My name and thus the final decision will also be made, which still has to take place before the end However, as soon as this decision of faith is demanded of you, My faithful followers, you can also brace yourselves for My second coming, for with the ever increasing adversity you will also experience the fulfilment of My predictions concerning the end You can expect the end every day and yet, it will come suddenly and unexpected But then those for whom this day will bring redemption will be blissfully happy, and there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth by those who will be devoured by the earth, who will be engendered into solid matter again You, who believe in Me, trust My Words that you will be delivered from hours of extreme tribulation, that I will come and fetch you and that you therefore should fear nothing on earth, for Mine is the strength and the power and the glory

Amen

Total disintegration of Earth ... Spiritualisation ...

***B.D. 5655 from April 19th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

A total disintegration of Earth is not yet intended, but the total transformation of the earth's surface, which certainly also amounts to complete destruction because nothing of substance will be spared since every form will be dissolved in order to release the inherent spiritual substance for the purpose of entering new forms. The complete disintegration of Earth amounts to a spiritualisation, and this moment in time has not arrived as yet, because the earth still serves the imperfect spirits as a place to attain maturity As long as spirits in need of attaining maturity still require earthly creations the earth will also remain a material world, yet constantly recurring transformations will be unavoidable, depending on the souls' state of maturity which are meant to reach perfection on earth. For the earth, however, the moment of its **end** will always come when such a transformation takes place, for then a new developmental era will start for all spirits, be they embodied in the human being or bound in a solid shell, because to a certain extent the different phases also require different possibilities and those promising to be most successful will repeatedly be created again by God's great love and wisdom. People lack the knowledge about the individual phases of development, especially during the last days before the end of every era because people's low spiritual level caused by their lack of love also signifies ignorance as well as complete incomprehension for such offered information. They liken the end to a total disintegration of earthly-material worlds Yet this time is not foreseeable for eternities; every individual phase,

however, lasts a certain length of time which starts with the emergence of the most manifold works of creations and ends with their destruction which commences with spiritually highly evolved people and comes to its end again with truly diabolical ones

One phase of development would never accomplish the spiritualisation of **all** spiritual beings, for as long as earthly-material creations exist, as long as the earth still shelters creations, apart from the human being, which are inferior to him, such as animals, plants and spirits bound in solid matter, it cannot be **totally** dissolved, because these spiritual substances must time and again be given the possibility to reach maturity and to leave their present form, which in itself already necessitates new phases once the advancement has come to a standstill. For at the end of every period of Salvation a spiritualisation of people can no longer be noticed, and such failure or non-observance of the true purpose of existence on earth has to be redressed these spiritual beings must also be shown a new way, because with God there is no surrender of that which belonged and continues to belong to Him but which must also become the same again as it originated from God For even if it inexorably strives towards the abyss He will not leave it in this depth but time and again He will find means and ways to lead it back up to the light. Thus He will never stop this higher development until even the last of the once fallen spirits has found its way back to the Father And yet there will always be an 'end' again an end of

every individual phase of specific duration which God granted the spiritual beings but which will also come to an end one day. And this is why you humans cannot carelessly speak of an end of the **world**, which has to be understood as a complete transience of God's creation but you should only look at it as a transformation which, however, will be so extensive and inclusive that it is inconceivable to you as human beings and can also only be experienced and observed by God's few loyal followers who will subsequently testify to God's might and glory on the new earth You humans are approaching such an end even if it appears doubtful to you and your mind wants to reject it But also remember the still bound spiritual substances, remember all the creations below you and ask yourselves how these spiritual beings shall attain redemption unless opportunities are created for them time and again. More so, remember the people who totally distanced themselves from God and, after all, cannot live forever on earth Then you will understand that God's love, being full of mercy, tends to all that which is unredeemed and that an apparent work of destruction is an act of profound mercy, because the succeeding new creations will offer the lowest fallen spirits the path of higher development again which can still lead to God one day, if only after an infinitely long time

Amen

Bliss in the kingdom of light Pleasures and delights

B.D. 5666 from May 3rd 1953, taken from Book No. 62

A blissfully happy life awaits My Own in the spiritual kingdom when they depart from this earth, when they have concluded their course of life and are able to shed the earthly form for good. Everything that had weighed them down will fall away from them, they will feel free and light and be received into the kingdom of light whose occupants will come to meet them in order to guide them into their own sphere It is impossible to describe to you humans the delights they will experience and how the kingdom they now inhabit is designed It entails extrasensory shapes and concepts, it is an entirely different sphere for which nothing on earth could be used as a comparison and yet the souls quickly find their way around, they know that it is their true home, for the soul will have received its past awareness again and will be abundantly happy because it will recognise the infinite love and grace with which I had guided it from beginning until it has reached the goal. A person on earth cannot feel these beatitudes which await him there, being still earthbound he only has limited feelings and he

would die were the soul able to behold these glories while it is still on earth, but now he can enjoy them ceaselessly without fading away. However, through love for Me and his fellow human being the human being on earth makes himself more or less receptive for the emanations of light, in which he then can constantly move in the spiritual realm and experience immense happiness. It is the happiness of reciprocated love which, however, always impels loving activity as well, because the soul now wants to give as it receives, because it cannot help itself but to provide happiness to those who are still unhappy A person's will on earth guarantees the souls ascent, nevertheless, it must be serious, it must turn to Me deep within the heart, it must not merely express itself with empty words which I always recognise as empty, which are not spoken in spirit and in truth and which are not felt either if the mouth does not voice them. But anyone who has a serious intention will reach his goal. And the promised beatitudes awaiting him shall also make him humbly bear the suffering, for this only raises the degree of beatitude in the spiritual kingdom, otherwise the soul will still have to go through dark spheres and will require a long time before it can enter the kingdom of light. And no being which longs for Me and My love need truly do without Me I will illuminate it and place it in a state of supreme bliss, I will change all suffering and misery into pleasure and delight, I will recompense a thousand fold what a person takes upon himself because He loves Me, and I will royally reward those who fight for Me and My kingdom on this earth I

have prepared a fate for them in the house of the Father which will make them eternally happy.

Amen

The works of the flesh will be revealed ... Beyond ...

B.D. 5670 from May 7th 1953, taken from Book No. 62

The actions you accomplish on earth have an effect in the spiritual realm These are therefore works carried out by the flesh, which can be beneficial or evil, depending on which impulse caused them. For the human being can listen to the voice of his spirit but also to the voice of the world, which tries to influence the body and the body's desire more often than not contradicts the urging of the spirit. The spirit, however, urges loving actions, and if the human being, who lives on earth in the flesh, acts accordingly he will accomplish works of love and subsequently also receive his reward according to these works, whereas the body's desire is always based on selfish love and the works of self-interest will likewise be remunerated in the beyond, albeit not in a way that denotes happiness. Yet people who merely selfishly create and work in order to improve their body's sense of

well-being have already received their reward they have created their earthly fate of pleasures and enjoyments and are not entitled to be rewarded in the kingdom of the beyond because they are lacking love, which alone is valued by God And thus a person can live on earth in affluence and happiness, if he does not use his wealth for kind-hearted activity then no good works will follow him and he will enter the kingdom of the beyond in a poor and wretched state, then the works of the flesh will be evident and he will be judged according to these works For he did not lack the strength on earth to be active according to God's will. But if he arrives in a deprived state on the other side he will also lack the strength to catch up on what he neglected to do on earth, then he will be dependent upon help to receive what he is in need of. Nevertheless, even this help presupposes his will as it did on earth, and a soul's will in the beyond is rarely different from what it was on earth. And on earth it was only his will which prevented him from carrying out kind-hearted activities, because his selfish love was too strong and he did not rise above himself. As you work on earth in the flesh, that is how your reward will be in the spiritual realm And what you neglected to do on earth, even though you were able to do it, will likewise be taken into account as a shortcoming, for which you will have to justify yourselves one day. Therefore create and work for eternity, don't value earthly life too highly, consider the soul's fate after the body's death and create for that life, make sure that only works of love will be revealed on the last day, on the

day you depart from this earth when you will be judged according to your works for you can only be rewarded for works of love, because these works will follow you into eternity

Amen

Calling upon the beings of light Prior connection with the Father

B.D. 5675 from May 13th 1953, taken from Book No. 62

Make contact with all the virtuous forces in the spiritual kingdom by appealing for their protection, for their care and help in spiritual as well as in earthly adversity. They are devoted to you in love and always want to help you, yet they are also bound to observe the laws of eternal order so that they may not help you until you call upon them yourselves, because your own will determines the influence of good or evil forces Thus you may turn to the spiritual world of light, however, by doing so you must not forget Me Myself I want to be King in your hearts, it is My will that you establish the connection with Me Myself, that you ask Me Myself to send you My helpers, that I give My blessings, that nothing shall

happen without My will. Your connection with Me is the goal of your earthly life and if you exclude Me by exclusively handing yourselves over to the beings of light you will hardly reach your goal, for then you will be missing one thing: childlike trust towards the Father, which will also let you find the direct path to the Father I try to gain your love, the love of a child for its Father And you lack this love if you don't call upon Me in every adversity of body and soul, for if you love Me your heart will impel you to Me.

This is why the straight path to Me is also evidence of your love and faith, and all My angels, My messengers of light and helpers, rejoice if you offer Me this love and then they will work on My instructions on your behalf and within you. And if you also mentally entrust yourselves to their care the influx of strength, which then will constantly flow into you, will never be ineffective. You can confidently put your trust in them, yet the connection with Me must always come first, for I want to hear your call before I instruct My forces to provide help for you. They all merely comply with their Lord's will, which is also their own will, and in order to receive their Lord's instruction to be helpfully active He also wants to be called upon by those who require help. However, when the love of a child calls for the Father, the Father will mobilise all the forces of heaven in order to give His child what it requires For love achieves anything, and I want to receive this love from My child

Amen

False Christs and prophets Satan's mask

B.D. 5677 from May 16th 1953, taken from Book No. 62

You must not get caught in Satan's nets of lies who wants to win you over for himself by trying to confuse your thoughts, by apparently speaking in My name and yet, being far away from the truth himself, only presenting you falsehood. False Christs and false prophets shall arise remember these Words of Mine and don't believe every spirit who speaks My Word, for even an evil spirit makes use of My Words if thereby he can draw you into this camp Many a person will allow himself to become confused in the last days, but only because he is half-hearted himself and fails to take refuge in Me in order to attain the truth. And My adversary knows how best to win people over who are not yet entirely devoted to Me He does not shy away from influencing them under the mask of piety; his goal is to distort My image, to alienate people from Me; his goal is to make it more difficult for them to recognise Me, and therefore he uses words which can have various meanings and subsequently interprets them such that they will be misunderstood and lead away from true belief in Me and from love since due to his

interpretation I cannot be properly recognised Thus My adversary influences weak and not entirely firm people to interpret My Words in this way, thereby apparently speaking **in support of Me** and yet **against Me**, because it is not the pure truth which he is spreading. The sincere will to work for Me and My kingdom will eliminate this danger; but how many have not yet attained a living faith and profound love for Me and their neighbours themselves as to be enlightened by My spirit. And they likewise have reached a point in life when My Word shall be proclaimed, hence they make an intellectual effort to give people the interpretation, intellect, however, is subject to the adversary's influence who wants to confuse the latter in order to work against Me.

And again I emphasize the fact that only the human being's will to hear truth or to pass it on is decisive as to whether he will receive truth or pass it on. The human being first has to be imbued by the desire for the pure truth, then he can be certain that truth will be imparted to him, that he will truthfully understand and interpret My Word. My adversary is eagerly working at undermining the truth, and he will be successful where the will for truth is not strong enough so that I Myself, as the Provider of truth, can safeguard it, because the human being's will alone determines the spiritual knowledge he receives. Therefore, don't let yourselves be deceived by pious words which My adversary can also use where he finds the right ground for it. For not the Word itself is Mine but the

spirit I placed into My Words The Word itself, without My spirit, can certainly be changed, and therefore it can also be used by My adversary in order to achieve his goal of separating you from Me and the truth The spirit, however, is My share, and if you therefore search for the spirit within the Word My spirit will enlighten you, but differently than the interpretation of the one who avails himself of My Word without being imbued by My spirit. These are the last days, when My adversary causes much confusion among people Therefore beware and test all things, and if you do so with an appeal for My support, you will know and only ever keep what is good

Amen

Fulfilment of predictions Preceding disaster

***B.D. 5678a from May 18th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

The time is fulfilled, everything points to the end yet only the people who strive towards Me can see the signs, for their eyes are turned heavenwards, and thus they also receive enlightenment from above and don't doubt that now will come to pass what seers and prophets have foretold on My instructions. What seems self-evident to

them is completely implausible to the worldly person, they look at things with different eyes than those who only see the world and therefore also only live for the world and its pleasures, and whose spirit will grow progressively darker the closer it gets to the end. And for all these people an event will still happen before the end which certainly could change their thoughts, which could make them stop and think, if only they had a little good will! I still want to reveal Myself in advance, although even then they still won't have to recognise Me Once again they shall lose that which they greedily aspire to, their earthly possessions shall be destroyed and taken away from them again, yet by a power which they cannot hold accountable for it I want to manifest Myself through the elements of nature in order to save them Where there is still a spark of faith in a person there is also an opportunity for salvation, for he can still turn his thoughts to Me in the last hour and call upon Me for help and even if he loses his mortal life this call will be heard and his faith will be rewarded to him in the kingdom of the beyond, where he will find help I only want to see an acknowledging thought and My hand will extend itself to everyone, in order to demonstrate Myself to him at last. I truly make it easy for you to believe in Me if only you would put it to the test by calling upon Me in spirit and in truth. And therefore I will make a final attempt to save them, to save those who have not yet entirely fallen prey to My adversary.

I will let the earth tremble and every hope of earthly

rescue vanish And where no help is possible anymore I alone can still provide rescue, for nothing is impossible for Me And anyone who, in utmost crisis, remembers his childlike faith, who makes this final attempt to call upon Me, will truly not regret it He will be saved for time and eternity, since losing his earthly life will then only be a blessing if the soul still ascends in the spiritual kingdom. Although the forces of nature are not always regarded as an expression of My power and strength, yet mortal fear occasionally gives rise to different thoughts than the human being would otherwise have, he can recognise Me in an instant and therefore also call upon Me for help. Yet this never applies to the word which is merely voiced by the mouth, if the heart is not involved The time is fulfilled, but prior to this will come to pass what I proclaimed to you and repeatedly proclaim again an unusual natural event, which is intended to remind you of the end that will follow soon afterwards. I constantly admonish and caution you to take notice of My Words, and I draw your attention to the signs of the time, yet I cannot force you to accept My Words as truth however, commit them to your memory, so that they will remind you of the One Who speaks to you and Who truly only wants what is best for you, Who wants to rescue you from the abyss towards which those of you, who are completely devoid of faith, are heading

Amen

Fulfilment of predictions

Preceding disaster

***B.D. 5678b from May 18th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

Hence the last Judgment is preceded by a serious admonition, an indication of the near end and at the same time the evidence of it, because My proclamation fulfils itself and thus you human can equally assuredly expect the end, which not long afterwards is intended to come upon this earth and its inhabitants. Humanity's fate is an irrevocably deep abyss, regardless of whether they stay alive for just a short or a very long time, for they are in a completely dark spiritual state and do nothing of their own accord in order to remedy it. This is why I will have to disturb their tranquillity Something has to happen which is so inconceivable to them, which horrifies them and makes their bodily death clear to them Only death scares unbelieving people and thus I will bring death home to them, yet only with the intention of motivating them into calling upon Me in greatest fear, Who alone can keep them alive when earthly rescue no longer seems possible. Such a call can still result in the person's salvation such a call can bring him closer to Me again if it arises from the heart and then surely will also be granted by Me. People have no idea of the event with which I want to remind them of My existence again

All elements will rage against each other, it will be as if all hell was let loose against people, and there will be no escape for them until I Myself command the elements and end the hour of dread and terror Nothing is impossible for Me, and this belief in My omnipotence, love and wisdom will truly have a miraculous effect in these fearful hours. For My Own will emerge unharmed from this experience, openly praising My grace and strength and My love And those who found Me in their adversity will join them in their praises, they will support their fellow human beings by helping and comforting them in realisation of the strength of faith, which they want to pass on to them as well. I have announced this event in advance and time and again will refer you humans to it Learn to believe and call upon Me if you thus recognise Me, and then also believe that My last proclamation will fulfil itself, that the end will come and with it the last Judgment And make use of this last time of grace, catch up on what you have neglected, don't let the last day arrive and find yourselves unprepared, for then there will be no more salvation for those who have as yet not found Me then people will remain in sin and be destroyed because they ignored My admonitions and warnings and thus will be unable to find mercy once the end has come

Amen

Right prayer is the bridge

to God Jesus Christ The bridge to Me is the prayer

***B.D. 5686 from May 27th 1953, taken
from Book No. 62***

There is no insurmountable gulf between us, for your prayer will always bridge it as soon as it is a prayer in spirit and in truth And the prayer's depth of feeling determines the length of the path to Me. You can enter into direct contact with Me if you speak to Me like a child speaks to its Father. For then I will be with you, then every distance will have been overcome, then you will have breezed across the gulf between us and come close to Me, for I comply with your call and come to meet you as soon as I hear the voice of your heart. Do you now know the exquisite means at your disposal in order to come to Me, do you know what effective gift of grace prayer is for you? Due to your imperfection you are still far away from Me as your God and Creator of eternity, yet I do not deny you to enter into a dialogue with Me and draw close to you as a Father, Who also embraces his still imperfect children with love and takes account of their faults and weaknesses. I listen to you as soon as you speak to Me in childlike faithful prayer. Yet on the other hand, you can only pray to Me correctly if you believe in Me, thus every

prayer in spirit and in truth requires your belief in Me, in My love, wisdom and might If, however, you believe in Me, then every word will also arise from your heart, then it will no longer be a formal prayer, then only the child will speak with its Father and then it will also achieve everything that is only in its best interest. But in order for you to have a living relationship with Me you must also be able to have the right concept of Me, Who gives you the opportunity for this as the Saviour Jesus Christ.

Imagine your Saviour in His overwhelming love that embraces all of you humans, and remember His suffering and His death on the cross on behalf of sinful humankind and you will also be able to love Him in return, to confide in Him and to tell Him whatever weighs you down, and you will, because He Himself was a human being just like you, be able to expect complete understanding from Him for all your suffering and adversities, and you will turn to Him, Who is your friend and brother, Who due to His love wants to help all of you, Who wants to draw you to Himself into the celestial kingdom in order to make you forever blissfully happy. I Myself became a visible God for you in the Saviour Jesus Christ, and if you offer your love to Him you also give your love to Me, your God and Father of eternity, for He and I are one, and anyone who sees Him sees Me, Who lived on earth as the human being Jesus in order to gain your love, in order to sacrifice Myself for love of you, who were wretched in your sinful state and in your infinite distance from Me would have had to perish had I not established a bridge in order to

make the path to Me passable You all can cross the bridge if you speak to Jesus, your Saviour and Redeemer, in heartfelt prayer, if you love Him and therefore also comply with His simple commandments. Then you will also be allowed to experience His love, He will help you spiritually and bodily. He will guide you and smooth all paths which lead upwards to Him, into His kingdom, to eternal life

Amen

God wants to be recognised through Creation as Love

***B.D. 5689 from May 31th 1953, taken
from Book No. 62***

The Controller of the universe knows no obstacles, everything is subject to Him, every creature must yield to His will, every living creation, be it a spiritual one or banished into an earthly shell. His will reigns supreme, even though He allows the human being freedom of will; nevertheless, it can never be doubted, for He alone is Lord over Heaven and Earth, over the blissful world of spirits as well as over the kingdom of darkness. It should therefore not be difficult for people to acknowledge this

Lord, for everything surrounding a person testifies to Him and His will. For although the human being has freedom of will, he is not capable of challenging God's will, nor is he able to make God's will compliant with his own; but he is not capable of creating from within himself anything that his eyes behold and his senses feel either He **can** acknowledge God, if he therefore does **not** acknowledge Him he will be lying to himself and through this lie he will defy the Spirit Which created Him. And, in a manner of speaking, he is passing his own judgment

banishment from God's proximity were it not for the fact that God is also Eternal **Love** God's strength and power cannot be denied, and the fact that it reveals itself through Creation is the evidence of His love for His created beings. For it is His will that they can recognise Him, it is His will that they believe in Him and He makes Himself recognisable by revealing His power and strength He longs for His living creations' love and can only gain it by manifesting Himself as a God of love

And therefore it is clearly identifiable that His creations **arose for His living beings**. The strength motivating Him to let constantly new creations arise is **Love**; consequently, the creations must also correspond to the purpose of showing love, His creations must serve to cause happiness and delight or help to lead to happiness and bliss. Anyone who wants to recognise this creative will and is able to do so will himself come aglow with love for his eternal Creator, for where the evidence of love is established it awakens love as well. Demonstrating His **power** and **strength** is not the **sole** purpose for His

Creation; instead, it is intended to show His love which motivated Him to let each creation arise. However, first the Being Itself has to be recognised before a Being's **love** can be known, it has to be believed that the Being is a Supreme Power, that It is supremely perfect; and this **can** be believed because this Power gives evidence of Itself through every creation. Yet God is not satisfied by the mere belief in His power and strength, He wants to be recognised as love, on account of which all His creations also prove God's emanation of love by having the useful and beneficial purpose of facilitating the return of that which is distant from God But this ultimate purpose is only evident to those who have already recognised God as a supremely perfect Being, as love; even so, every thinking human being should questioningly observe the surrounding creations so that he can receive an answer... that God reveals Himself through Creation, that His will emerges everywhere, that no being can determine this will, that therefore the power and strength is entirely with Him, but that His power and strength only gains shape through His all-transcending love which demonstrates itself because it wants to be loved in return because it only ever wants to give pleasure. God's love can never be denied, just like the powerful will of the Controller of all worlds, Who cannot be resisted by anything, Who must and can be recognised where the will for it exists

Amen

'You truly have a Father' Father and child relationship

***B.D. 5699 from June 16th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

Nothing would be impossible for you if you united yourselves with Me, if you appealed to Me for strength if you thus let Me Myself work through you. You just do not have sufficient faith as yet, and as long as you doubt you are preventing Me yourselves from working in accordance with your will. Yet you should try to gain this faith. Place yourselves into the position of talking to Me with childlike trust, so that you really feel like children who come to the Father in every difficulty, be it of a spiritual or earthly nature. Were you able to establish this relationship with Me you would no longer doubt that I would grant your request. For if you address Me as your Father you will also be convinced of My love which turns to My children and grants them help in every adversity. You truly have a Father, you are not orphaned children, you have One Who knows your difficulties and worries, Who only wants to be called upon because He desires the love of His children and wants to respond to it How richly blessed you are indeed You have a Father in heaven Who is stronger than all the powers in the world,

Who therefore can also avert everything that affects you on part of the world And because you have such a powerful and loving Father nothing is impossible for you either, because I always will stand by you with My strength, because you only have to believe firmly in order to prompt Me into expressing My power. As long as you are distant from Me you will also be helpless, but as soon as you establish a heartfelt connection with Me My strength will have to flow over to you, and then you will achieve and be able to do everything, and there will be no restriction for you, for all limitations disappear where My strength is being used. Just have absolute faith in your heavenly Father's love and all worries will dwindle, they will always be removed at the right time, because you determine the time yourselves by the strength of your faith

Amen

I want to bless your work and guide your thoughts and grant that you will act according to My will. Therefore give your spiritual work priority over your earthly occupation, which I then will also bless and provide you with spiritual support where earthly strength seems to be insufficient. And since I bless you everything will succeed, since I bless you, you cannot be attacked by evil forces, for My blessing erects a protective shield behind which you can feel secure, a protective shield which disperses everything which is hostile, because My protective hand is upon you as long as you work for Me and My kingdom I want to be a good caretaker to all of

you as soon as you work as My servants in My vineyard, as soon as you are of service to Me and aim to extend My kingdom on earth And you shall not lack anything, I will furnish you with strength, and you will thus carry out your redemption work for which I appointed you in the last days before the end

Amen

What is truth? ... Where can it be found?

***B.D. 5700 from June 17th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

You humans have to be informed of the truth in order to be able to fulfil the purpose of your earthly life **But what is truth?** And how can you attain truth?

God Himself is the Eternal Truth, and therefore anyone who desires truth has to turn to God Himself and ask Him for the truth. There is no other way but this direct one, for even if it is offered to someone in a different way he will only be able to recognise it as truth if he prays to God for the enlightenment of his spirit, for the right kind of thinking. Thus a person has to acknowledge God first, he has to believe in Him And this faith will only be alive in him, it will only have become his inner conviction, if he

lives a life of love, for faith will only come alive through love. **Love** is the key to wisdom, love guarantees correct thinking that corresponds to the truth, for love, truth and God are one

You humans first have to adopt the fundamental truth that love is the first condition for correct thinking, that you can only speak of an enlightened spirit if you make the effort to live a life of love, which is to be understood as selfless neighbourly love and through which you also express your love for God. You humans ought to know that where love is, God Himself is also present, and where God is, there is also love You ought to know that it is God's will to lead you into the pure truth, that He does not want to withhold anything from you, that you shall change your state of ignorance into a state of realisation and that He is at all times willing to guide you into the truth but that you first have to fulfil the conditions if you want to live within the truth. You should not assume yourselves capable of being able to ascertain the truth with your intellect alone, for your intellectual thinking will move into the wrong direction as long as God is excluded, just as the **will** for truth, the serious request for it, has to be present, which God considers to be the request for Himself, for He Himself is the truth of eternity And prerequisite for this sincere request is the fact that the person is willing to relinquish his prior knowledge in exchange for pure truth, that he opens himself to the knowledge he is allowed to receive after he has proven his faith in God with his sincere appeal for

spiritual enlightenment, for receiving the pure truth. God will impart the truth to anyone who seriously desires it, and He will give him the power of realisation at the same time

But what is to be understood by truth in this context? It is the truth coming from God, which is not verifiable through earthly methods it concerns problems which occupy every thinking person, which he would like to solve and which are insolvable by purely rational means It is the knowledge of the very first beginning and the ultimate goal of everything in existence the knowledge of meaning and purpose of creation, of meaning and purpose of earthly life it is the knowledge of all correlations between the Creator with His living beings and creations It is the answer to all questions which you humans are unable to answer intellectually, or rather, for which you cannot provide the evidence for the accuracy of your answer You can only ever assume and think correctly or wrongly God, however, gives you the truth if you comply with His conditions

And this pure truth shall be presented to everyone. It is up to you humans whether you want to accept it, whether you adjust your attitude such that you will recognise it as truth, for you have free will And even the most precious spiritual information cannot compel acceptance, for it is offered to you in a way that you can accept or reject it, depending on your attitude towards Him, towards faith and towards love

Amen

‘Test the spirits’ False Christs and prophets

***B.D. 5701 from June 19th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

Test the spirits whether they are of God When you accept spiritual knowledge it is very important to seriously examine its origin You should and need to scrutinise it because you are responsible for your soul yourselves, which can only benefit from the truth but whose higher development is endangered by misguided spiritual information. If you are offered spiritual concepts, i.e. knowledge which cannot be earthly verified, you need to subject it to serious investigation. You should know that light and darkness fight each other, that the prince of darkness fights against pure truth, that he will try anything to lead people into wrong thinking and not even shy away from shrouding himself in the garment of an angel in order to deceive people

But you can expose him yourselves, you can test which spirit conveys spiritual knowledge to you. And the criteria you should consider with serious examination are: that the conveyed mental information proclaims Jesus Christ

as Son of God and Redeemer of the world, that its message consists of His doctrine of love and that you are reminded to follow Jesus Then you may unconditionally accept it and address God Himself as the source of knowledge conveyed to you, then you may endorse it as divine truth. You need not fear to be pushed into misguided thinking by the spirit of darkness, for he will never acknowledge Jesus Christ, Who has delivered the world from sin.

False Christs and false prophets will arise, and particularly during the last days before the end They will speak the name of Jesus Christ with their mouth and yet they will not be true messengers of His divine teaching of love, because they themselves will not do as they preach or their teachings are of a worldly nature, they will not be recognisable as true Christians. And this verbal confession is frequently a disguise which hides the enemy of truth. They will not truly believe in Jesus' Words, which He spoke on earth, in his promises, for they lack love, the sign of a true follower of Jesus

Consequently their words will be without spirit, they will be without strength, they cannot be considered as purely divine truth and need also be seriously scrutinised. But you can make this test anytime if you, in the sincere desire for truth, ask God Himself for His help to enlighten your spirit, to guide your thoughts right and to teach you to always differentiate between truth and error, and everyone who desires the spirit of God will receive it

Amen

Purpose for creation

Process of evolution

***B.D. 5703 from June 21st 1953, taken
from Book No. 62***

The world, with all its creations that are visible to you, only serves one purpose: the return of the spirit, which had once fallen away from God and which is bound in countless individual substances or tiny sparks of spiritual essence within these creations, in order to gradually evolve again by means of constant change of location, by means of constant transformation of its outer appearance, until it reaches a certain degree of maturity. This then enables this spirit to incarnate as the soul within the human being, from which the final return to God should now take place of its own volition The spirit has indeed walked an infinitely long way before its incarnation as human being, it is a journey which began with the immense torture of confinement and stayed in confinement for an endless long time until the bond began to loosen and eventually eased more and more but always being a state of bondage for the spiritual substance from which, however, the human being can release himself if he so wants

Hence your human soul has passed through all these creations which are visible to you and you have now arrived at the last stage of your evolution on earth. You only have to accomplish your last task on this earth and then you can, free of all earthly restrictions, once again live in the realm which you once had left of your own free will because of your rebellion against God And your last task on earth is to totally submit yourselves of your own free will to the eternal God because a long time ago you revolted against God to serve with love because in the past you wanted to rule with cruelty to become perfect again through love because you deprive yourselves of all divine qualities when you sin against God You shall become full of light and strong again, as you were in the beginning Because you came forth from God as perfect beings but who have no awareness of themselves because they are without love, because they had distanced themselves from God and therefore could no longer be enlightened by His love, since every resistance to God also renders His love ineffective although God's love for His living creations won't end eternally

The process of development from below to above takes place with everything and through everything you see. Thus the meaning and purpose of creation as well as the meaning and purpose of your life on earth has been briefly explained to you. You may and must know of this so that you can consciously strive towards the last goal on earth, just as you must know of Him Who is God and

Creator to all of you. It is He Who wants to be recognised and loved by you as Father to give you the measure of love that enables you to return to your original state once more, so that you end your life on earth as His children and return home to Him to create and work with Him and in accordance with His will, as is your destiny since time immemorial

In order to give you human beings this knowledge, this awareness, He speaks to you Himself, He lets you hear His Word and teaches you by means of His Word, He informs you of His will, the compliance to which must inevitably result in that degree of maturity again which you had given away of your own free will. All He asks of you is to transform yourselves to love If you comply with His will then your upward development is also ensured, then you accomplish your task on earth, then the way from the deepest depth towards the height has successfully been travelled with the result that you are united again with God, from Whom you once separated and with Whom you now stay united forever

Amen

Serious admonition
Materialistic outlook

B.D. 5705 from June 22nd 1953,

taken from Book No. 62

You humans only have eyes for the world, you only lust after earthly treasures, you aim to satisfy the appetites of your bodies, you only move in an area dominated by matter but everything of a spiritual nature is silenced by you Yet your body is only the shell for what will continue to exist after your physical death, your body is only your soul's abode for a short period of time. It is the soul which should accomplish maturity through earthly life, but because of your materialistic attitude you let it starve, and thus it will enter the spiritual kingdom in a wretched condition. The physical world is the kingdom of the banished spirits, although you live on it as human beings too it is nevertheless your last stage before your entrance into the spiritual kingdom. As long as you are so dominated by the worldly spirit that you only ever desire material possessions, that you only plan and work for this earthly world, you will be enslaved by matter, even though, as its master, you should rise above it. You are using your whole energy of life to purely reinforce the realm of God's adversary when you strive for the world and its commodities. But you should use the energy of life to gather spiritual values, to acquire eternal treasures, you should voluntarily part with commodities which are short-lived and which will be taken from you one day, which you cannot take across into eternity. You should use your energy of life correctly and acquire everlasting values you can work with in the spiritual kingdom, they represent treasures for you which will

make you truly happy.

You are more than just all material creations, because these were only created for you to serve you as a means to reach perfection But you humans fail to recognise their value, you are aiming for the world instead of recognising it as a obstacle to your spiritual development. You serve matter rather than let matter serve you, you allow yourselves to be controlled by it and become its slaves. And that means that you are preparing your soul's death, that it will be surrounded by a thick cover when it enters the kingdom of the beyond so that no ray of light can get through this cover. Consequently the soul will suffer tremendously until the cover is dissolved, which could take an eternity, providing the cover does not get increasingly harder still and there is no further hope for the soul to discard it. You humans have no idea what you are doing to your soul when you are focussed on earthly-material things, when you only want to acquire material things. Recognise the transience of your surroundings and remember what is everlasting. Do not live your earthly life in vain because you only received it for the maturing of your soul, of the spiritual essence within you, which can only use spiritual food in order to develop, in order to leave the body without a cover when your hour has come Consider your soul and turn your mind towards the spirit because your soul will continue to exist but all worldliness will pass away

Amen

Book of Books God's Word

***B.D. 5710 from June 28th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

The Scriptures, which testify of Me, would fully suffice to proclaim My will to people, it would also guide them to the light, to enlightenment, if My will were done, and they would attain beatitude. Yet this book, the Book of the Fathers, has lost its value for many people; it is no longer the book which imparts My Word to them because their unbelief also concerns the origin of the Scriptures, they cannot believe that My spirit was working in My disciples, that this spirit motivated them to write down what I Myself did and taught while I lived on earth. And therefore they no longer appraise this Word of Mine as it should be appraised as the proclamation of My will which requires people to fulfil the commandments of love for God and their neighbour

They would only need to acknowledge that these two commandments were given to people by Me and if they endeavoured to live on earth in accordance with these two commandments they would very soon learn to appreciate the accuracy and truth of all other teachings which My disciples recorded on My behalf for all

people But they do not live with love, and therefore they also lack understanding for everything contained in the Scriptures. As a result, they also doubt the origin, they do not recognise Me as the source of the Word that testifies of Me. However, they nevertheless should be informed of My Word, they nevertheless should know My will and thus made directly aware of the One Who manifests Himself in many ways

They should know that it is possible for Me to convey My Word to earth at any time, that I instruct people through the spirit at all times just as I taught My apostles when I no longer lived amongst them in the flesh. They should know that the pouring out of the spirit was not a unique occurrence which only happened to My disciples, but that time and again I pour My spirit into an open vessel, that I instruct people in the same way as I once instructed My disciples and thus convey My Word to them, which again only reveals My will to live within love, and as a result of their compliance with My will to then guide the person into truth, to explain to him the correlation between the creation and its creator, the destiny and goal of everything that is visible, thus to bestow comprehensive knowledge to him which denotes brightest light to the soul and enables it to find the path to eternal life

By transmitting My Word I only intend to achieve the possibility for the human being to shape himself into love The Scriptures, too, only ever teach love, thus its origin has to be from Me Myself, Who is eternal love. But since love has grown cold amongst humanity, people are

no longer able to recognise the deeper value of what is written, they are spiritually blind and lack all judgment. Therefore they shall be confronted again by living representatives of My Word who, although they will not bring them anything new, they will nevertheless be able to advocate the old Word with conviction and demonstrate it anew namely, that love is the first commandment I expect to be fulfilled, and that all additional knowledge, the higher awareness of truth, only arises from love My Word shall be widely spread again, for once again I say to My chosen disciples 'Go into the world and teach all nations' For people have to hear My Gospel, they have to know that the Scriptures may not be dismissed, that it comprises the truth which I Myself proclaimed to My disciples through the spirit They should know that I will always and forever transmit the same Word to earth and that My Word will remain even when heaven and earth pass away

Amen

Sudden end even for the believers

***B.D. 5712 from June 30th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

The hour of the end will come unexpectedly for many of those who know of it, for they, too, still deem it far away, because the commotion in the world does not yet reveal any decline, because the signs of the end are not yet obvious enough, even if they certainly consider it possible that they are living in the end time. And even My believers are as yet unable to seriously get used to the idea that they will live to see the end, for they are still firmly down to earth themselves, they see their fellow human beings constantly bustling with activity and the spiritual knowledge seems almost unreal to them in view of worldly people's aspirations, in view of the earthly progress and people's future hopes and expectations. Hence they, too, will be taken by surprise and realise that the apparently unreal is becoming reality and that people's hopes will be shattered. The end will come like a thief in the night yet it announces itself in advance, it casts its shadows, prior to it something will happen on a smaller scale, a natural disaster of immense proportions will announce itself and this will be the last admonition, the final indication of the end And although you humans doubt or refuse to believe it My plan of eternity is definite, and everything in the universe happens according to this plan. The end will arrive suddenly, because My admonitions and warnings are being ignored, which are truly constantly sent to humanity so that they will not experience the end unprepared. And the only reason for My announcements is to make sure that people will prepare themselves for it, that they consider the end and start the work of

improving their soul, that they will live according to their short physical life which can nevertheless lead to the soul's maturity.

It is My will that all My admonitions and warnings shall be distributed, I want people to be informed of it, just as it is My will that the day of Judgment and the fate of those who have deserted Me shall be bluntly presented to them, for people can achieve their own deliverance, the end need not signify the hour of terror for them, they can also calmly look forward to the end if they comply with what is lovingly recommended to them, if they prepare themselves, that is, if they still live on earth according to My will until the last hour has come. Although they are indeed unable to postpone this hour they can nevertheless await it consciously because it signifies the end of suffering for those who have found Me and will only harshly affect people who have renounced Me and therefore are no longer entitled to inhabit the earth which is only intended to help the soul attain maturity The end will come as certain as night will follow the day the day was determined an eternity ago yet you don't know when it will come However, you should believe that everything I announced and continue to announce through seers and prophets will come true, that the day is close at hand for you, that it will take all of you by surprise and that you therefore should consider every day as the last one in order to live consciously and to work at improving yourselves. Then you will never again need to fear the end but look forward to it with

complete trust in My coming, which will deliver those of you who believe from greatest adversity

Amen

The Word of God Ray of light The door of your heart Guest

B.D. 5715 from July 3rd 1953, taken from Book No. 62

Anyone who opens the door of his heart to let the light shine in will truly not need to fear the night anymore, for the light will shine for him from within, which no-one will be able to extinguish anymore. And thus no shadow will be able to fall upon the light, no other power will be able to darken it, for the light from above will also burst through the layer the enemy would like to spread across the light The light from above is the ray of wisdom which originates from God and which is so effective that even the person touched by it will strive towards God, i.e., that the light coming from God will flow back to God and pull everything that once separated itself from God along with it For the light is the divine light of love, it has an inconceivable effect on that which is still far away from God providing it is merely receptive to His ray of love.

And this is why the Word coming forth from God, which is an obvious expression of His love's activity, has to ignite as light in people's hearts and dispel all darkness, erroneous thoughts, misguided concepts and, therefore, wrong will. The human being must clearly recognise what he needs and what he should strive for. It has to enlighten him, and that means that he will then eagerly strive towards the eternal light, because the light gives him pleasure and because he wants to be forever blissfully happy. The light from above is a touch of God's love Which wants to benevolently influence the soul so that it will turn to Him Yet the light is unable to shine into an unreceptive heart. People's hearts must open themselves, and they ought to be encouraged to do so. A loving person must knock and present himself as a peace- and joy-bringing guest, he must, if only a small gap opens, send in a warming ray in order to open the door ever more until the guest is accepted, whose light will then fill a hitherto dark room and drive out the night

Anyone who spreads the Word of God amongst people in this way, who eagerly makes an effort to pass on His light, who goes to great lengths where a little success can be expected, is a faithful servant in the vineyard of the Lord, he is preparing the way for Him Who will follow and desire admittance, if He knocks in order to feast with those who open the door to Him. He is a loyal labourer for God and His kingdom whose work will always be blessed

Amen

Thought currents correspond to will

***B.D. 5717 from July 6th 1953, taken
from Book No. 62***

Every now and then thoughts impose themselves upon you which originate from the realm of unenlightened spirits which, because they are still earthly minded, stay in the vicinity of people and try to transfer their materialistic thinking upon them. The human being is constantly surrounded by thought currents, yet he only ever accepts that mental information which corresponds to his will; and since the human being is unable to completely detach himself from earthly things as long as he lives on earth, it is understandable that beings which are still earthly-minded can also access his mind. Although they can't often penetrate spiritually-striving people, the thoughts certainly affect them, but they are not retained and leave no impression on the person And thus there is no danger if such beings occasionally push themselves forward in order to be heard, because the spiritual world the beings of the kingdom of light, already have far greater influence and are willingly listened to and thus time and again chase earthly thoughts away in order to express themselves. However,

one thing the human being should not neglect to observe himself and to resist earthly thoughts as far as possible when he wants to establish a spiritual connection He should not mix spiritual knowledge with earthly information, for he himself is the cause if certain beings intervene if he does not remove himself from the world, if he does not withdraw into solitude and mentally detaches himself from everything that surrounds him A person can certainly resist thoughts he doesn't want, he need only briefly call upon God for protection and help, and every approach by these earthly-minded beings will be prevented by the beings of light, which are then entitled to form a wall around the person who wants to make contact with them This will render every misguided or earthly influence impossible and opens the heart to spiritual influence, which always corresponds to truth As soon as the human being is aware of the correlation, of the mental influx by beings from both realms, he will, providing he is serious, check himself and thus protect himself from disagreeable mental currents, for the human being's will is decisive as to whether these beings gain access to him, but his will also assures him the truth as soon as his will turns to the beings of light which then have the right and God's instruction to convey light to him. Hence, to receive spiritual knowledge in order to pass it on to fellow human beings is a responsible mission which may only be administered by people of serious will who simply **want** to receive and distribute the pure truth. This determination will always be granted and ignorant beings

are therefore denied access when a person hands himself over to spiritual forces to receive the truth Then he will be protected from all error, because God Himself blesses those who desire the truth and want to spread it, and His blessing guarantees purest truth, thus protection from misguidance, protection from the forces of darkness

Amen

Strength of faith

Antichrist

Counteraction

B.D. 5719 from July 9th 1953, taken from Book No. 62

Intensive counteractions will have to be carried out when the Antichrist starts his last work of curtailing all spiritual aspirations, when he visibly works against God by trying to eradicate every Christian belief and thus his anti-Christian attitude becomes clearly evident. Then all forces of heaven and earth will have to be mobilised, for this will be the start of the most difficult battle the Christian community has ever experienced Then the last battle of faith will commence, which is the beginning of the end and which will be waged with ruthlessness and

brutality, because Satan himself will rise against God in order to bring Him down and elevate himself to His throne. But then all servants of God on earth will also be greatly supported by the world of light, for then diligent work has to be done in order to refute the enemy's offensives, in order to proclaim Jesus Christ and to confess Him before the world Then the secrecy will be over and it will be revealed who believes in and loves God, who is strong enough to acknowledge Jesus Christ as his only Lord and does not fear the orders of the opposing power Then every proclaimer of the divine teaching of love will be blessed twice over, for then his work will be urgently required he will proclaim God with conviction, Who is supposed to be renounced, he will fight on His behalf and not fear those who threaten him with death Such work can only be carried out by someone who has gained realisation, who knows about everything including the signs of the end and who therefore cannot help but speak up on behalf of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, because he has been seized by His love and grace and feels His activity and because this provides him with the strength to achieve anything, including openly confessing his faith, which will result in a most bitter earthly fate. He disregards the difficulties because he has become knowledgeable and no longer fears anything in this world because he has recognised the right Lord and also gladly gives up his life for him.

The counterwork demanded of God's fighters is to offer

clarification where doubts exist, to persuade the souls to hand themselves over to Jesus Christ, Who is every soul's Redeemer and Saviour and Who will also deliver them from the earthly adversity and distress when the end has come Their work consists of spreading the recognised truth and of courageously confronting slanderers and blasphemers, representatives of misguided teachings and all those who are hostile-minded towards Christ's teaching Their task consists of spreading light because people are enshrouded by the darkest spiritual night. And even then there will still be people who are undecided which way to turn, and to present the true nature of God to them is likewise part of the work for the kingdom of God, for the pure truth can and will not fail to have an effect on a truth-desiring heart, and this applies to the few who are undecided, who will have to be treated particularly kindly in order to come over into your camp and to become your friends instead of your enemies The weapons used by the Antichrist in the last battle of faith will be devoid of all love, however, you, too, shall eagerly fight, but with the weapon of love you should try to impart to them that which you possess yourselves, which you received from God His Word, which will affect everyone according to His will. Anyone who truly desires light will become enlightened, and anyone who possesses light will also know how to conduct himself in the days when God's adversary rages and tries to seize all souls for himself. The battle will indeed be very unfair, for you will only be a small flock but your enemies will be large crowds Yet you will truly have more strength, for

you receive it from God directly, and this strength can defeat your worst enemies. With your strong faith you will also be able to give evidence of Me and My might to the enemy and can thereby ruin the finely laid plans of God's adversary, for the strength of faith obviously testifies to God, the strength of faith can still defeat your enemies before the end so that they voluntarily let themselves be taken prisoners by you. They can come over into your camp and be saved forever

Amen

The right kind of prayer Relationship of a child with the Father

***B.D. 5720 from July 10th 1953, taken
from Book No. 62***

You humans should believe that you can get anything you want from Me if only you pray to Me in the right way And an earthly father will not deny his child anything if it trustingly asks him for something, an earthly father cannot refuse anything to the child because he loves it with all his heart and also wants to possess the child's love. An earthly father, however, is a person with weaknesses and shortcomings compared to your Father in

heaven, Whose love is far deeper for His children, whose love He desired from the beginning. It is My children's will which separated them from Me, which turned them towards My adversary and which I desire to have. And I accept that this will applies to Me if a person calls upon Me in prayer, if it is the right kind of prayer which demonstrates the child's call for the Father. Then the human being will be on the path of return to Me, then I will already have won My child back, and then My love shall be willing to give what it takes in order to also win My child's love, so that it will never ever turn away from Me again.

But people's prayers are rarely what they should be they might still pray to their God but not to the Father, and their prayers have no strength for they lack childlike trust as well as the faith that I will answer their prayer And this is not a sign of the right relationship between a child and its Father, they are still too distant from Me, they merely try and then are even more unbelieving when their prayer was in vain First learn to recognise the Father in Me and then speak to Me, then you will find out for yourselves how much more effective your prayer can be. Your adversity is intended to make you aware of the fact that you are unable to achieve anything with your own strength and that, in your helplessness, you should and are able to turn to the One who is powerful, Who can and also wants to help you because He loves you In this awareness you will feel yourselves as His children and then in humble and heartfelt prayer present your

adversity to Him and He will help you, keeping true to His promise: Ask, and it shall be given you knock, and it shall be opened unto you

Amen

Signs of the end

B.D. 5723 from July 14th 1953, taken from Book No. 62

Don't harbour any false hopes by expecting permanent advancement. Everything you own, everything you acquire, will be taken away from you again and immense misery will come upon people everywhere, for the end is approaching. And where people keep their possessions, where they appear to enjoy earthly security, My arm must brandish a different rod upon people, for I will try to educate people everywhere according to their will and way of life, and no-one will be able to really enjoy their life apart from the few who are enlightened and may truly and joyfully look forward to the end which will limit a period of time, which will include a new life in paradise and therefore may be yearned for by My Own. But where people live in sin there is a noticeable advancement, albeit with an opposite effect For this worldly progress is Satan's way of making people increasingly more pliable, it is the purchase price for their souls, which will

go astray for an infinitely long time. If you humans can recognise this earthly progress then you will know that the end is not far away, for you will only be able to notice it where faith and love are missing, where My adversary is clearly in control and where action will be taken against the faith, against My Own, without a second thought For this reason, all over the world immense misery can be found next to people living in sinful luxury, all over the world unkindness will gain the upper hand and love will be gagged and the craving for matter will be obvious in the whole world, while spiritual aspirants will be treated with hostility Small and large scale destruction will happen everywhere, dramatic changes will be observed all over the place, either naturally or humanly induced, and everything will be thrown off its track Things will happen which no-one will be able to explain, obvious forces will be at work which scare people because they will feel helpless in the face of them; the undecided will be influenced in every way, since those who live in sin won't pay any attention to these phenomena, they won't let their lifestyle be disturbed, they will mock and laugh and talk about God in an unbelievably frivolous way. And all those who are purely worldly-minded will agree with them, for they are in the grip of matter which will not let go of them anymore. They will try to gain their possessions, pleasure and status forcefully and won't shy away from betraying their fellow human beings and pushing them into poverty The world is full of devils and cannot continue like this any longer. But I know every soul and I will still recall many before the end has come.

And the sudden death of so many will also signify an anxious time and immense suffering for people through which minor success can still be achieved, for the souls in the spiritual kingdom will still be able to influence people on earth and many a soul will succeed in changing the survivors' minds and steering them towards the spiritual kingdom, in which case this suffering will have been a blessing which will have saved many a soul Pay attention to all this, you humans, and don't expect a future improvement of your earthly situation, for it would not be a sign for you, unless you are already in My camp and experience the last days consciously However, most people will need to be strictly dealt with by Me in order to protect them from the worst, from the fall into the abyss, when the end has come

Amen

Salvation through Jesus Christ

B.D. 5724 from July 16th 1953, taken from Book No. 62

Every human being can redeem himself if he so wants, yet he cannot do so without Jesus Christ Hence Jesus Christ is the Redeemer, but if the human being does not

want it himself, the act of Salvation at the cross was in vain for him. Only the human will brings it into effect, it is imperative that the human will first strives towards salvation through Jesus Christ, only then can he be assured that he will be redeemed. No human being has been excluded, no person needs to continue without freedom, because the man Jesus Christ died on the cross so that the whole of humanity all human beings of past, present and future can be redeemed from their guilt and no-one has been barred but salvation does not occur against the human will, and the will is only strengthened through Jesus Christ. Consequently He inevitably has to be acknowledged as God's Son and Saviour of the world, otherwise His help will not be requested, otherwise the blessings of His act of Salvation will not be called upon. Because in the unredeemed state he is held in bondage by a dark force, his will for good is restrained and he is a slave to him who is his lord so that he complies with his will and as a result offends against divine order with heartless thoughts and actions

It is the will of the still constrained human being, which is wrongly directed. Due to his misguided love he only desires what pulls him down but not what elevates him. His restraints constantly pull downward, and if he wants to ascend then he has to be liberated from his chains, he has to be free from the force which controls him He has to be redeemed and can redeem himself with the strength of love. But this is extremely weak in a human

being and can only be strengthened when the person calls on Him Who has overcome this power by His death on the cross, when he calls on the Lord to whom this power is inferior Jesus Christ, the Divine Saviour and Conqueror of death, the constrained state and helplessness. By His death on the cross He has acquired unlimited blessings which He shares with everyone who desires them. And by using these blessings the will becomes strengthened which enables the person to carry out deeds of love, to acquire God's strength, which will inevitably help him to ascend and liberate him from the chains which had held him captive He has redeemed himself through Jesus Christ, or he was willing to let himself be redeemed by Jesus Christ to benefit from His sacrifice on the cross. He has delivered himself through the blood of Jesus from all guilt which had subjected him to the force of the power, which is God's adversary and which therefore also had to be overcome by God Himself

If Jesus Christ is not acknowledged as Son of God and Saviour of the world, God's adversary maintains his grip on the person, be it on earth or in the beyond. And this means that the soul remains in a sphere which will be without light for eternity, that the soul can never become enlightened, that it is without freedom and strength and can no longer change its situation by itself, that it is condemned until it is approached by a saviour And this Saviour once again is Jesus Christ, because only He has the strength to liberate the soul from the power of

His adversary Yet again the soul has to want this itself, it has to call on Him when, due to an exceptionally weak gleam of light, it remembers the man Jesus in a flash, who was known on earth as the Saviour and Redeemer of humanity With its cry it acknowledges Him, it is a call in greatest need, which the Divine Saviour hears and Whose work of Salvation benefits this soul from now on too in as much as He liberates it from its torment.

You humans on earth should not bypass Jesus Christ because you will only delay your salvation, which you sooner or later have to accept, because you cannot be redeemed without Jesus Christ, but you yourselves have to want to be redeemed by Him This will can arise in you on earth if you are taught about Him correctly, about the significance of His crucifixion and your attitude towards the act of Salvation, because He will forever remind people of Himself, and the references to Him during the last days can be heard with such urgency, that every human being should seriously consider whether he can accept responsibility for his attitude towards Jesus Christ He should ask for information in regards to the problem of God's human manifestation and salvation, then he will also receive an acceptable explanation, but he should not be so arrogant as to make a rash judgment and abandon everything in relation to Jesus Christ. Sooner or later he will have to take the path to Him

But his remorse will be extremely painful if he does not realise his error until he is in the beyond, if he himself extends the state of his torment by his rejection of Him,

Who alone can release him from his hardship. As soon as the human being on earth, or even in the beyond, takes the path to Jesus Christ, he will move towards his salvation But without Jesus Christ he will remain in darkness forever, he cannot rise from the tomb of death until he acknowledges the One, Who has overcome death He can only become blessed when he intentionally allows himself to become redeemed by Jesus' blood

Amen

Carry My Gospel into the world

B.D. 5725 from July 17th 1953, taken from Book No. 62

Carry My Gospel into the world You don't realise how necessary it is that people are taught, that they hear My Word and thus discover My will Although they know everything you make accessible to them as My Word, they no longer consider it My Word, they are simply empty phrases which they do not take seriously, consequently, they do nothing to improve their soul's maturity, they live for the moment without thinking about the purpose of their life on earth And now you shall take My Word to

them anew, they will certainly recognise it as the same Word but it will seem more alive to them because you will bring them a gift which you had received from Me Myself and which will no longer appear dead to them, instead, it will appeal to them as soon as you offer My Word with love. Carry My Gospel into the world This is the only possible way to acquaint people with their God and Creator, with their Father of eternity, Whom they must get to know in order to establish contact with Him themselves. You should inform them of Me, of My love for My living creations, of My eternal plan of Salvation and of the approaching end which shall not find them unprepared. You should bring them the truth, the knowledge you have received from Me which is intended to help people attain beatitude. Try to direct their minds to spiritual spheres and, above all, draw their attention to the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ; you should try to encourage them to look within themselves, to work at improving their souls, to strive for spiritual life, for the rebirth of their souls Try to convince them of the soul's continuation of life and the responsibility they bear as human beings towards their souls, portray the soul's fate after death to them and draw their attention to the fact that a Helper exists, that they should appeal to Jesus Christ for strengthening their will if it is too weak and, most of all, encourage them to be lovingly active Pass on everything I teach you Myself, and thus be true distributors of My teaching of love and work for Me and My kingdom, because people need explanations, they need My Word, and it shall be vividly offered to them,

otherwise they will reject it and yet they cannot become blessed without My Word. Remember that time is running out, that your work does not allow for any delay, that you must work diligently because humanity is suffering great spiritual adversity. Remember that there is not much time left until the end and that you therefore must not be half-hearted or sluggish, but that you can also be certain of My blessing, of My support and constant instructions, that I will always and forever give so that you can pass it on again to those who are in need and depend on your help Therefore, be eager labourers in My vineyard, serve Me as faithful servants and guide people out of the darkness of night into the light of day Preach My Gospel of love to all people, so that they will attain life and become blissfully happy.

Amen

Strong faith ... Following Jesus

B.D. 5726 from July 18th 1953, taken from Book No. 62

Follow Me and you will attain an ironclad faith A person's faith cannot come alive until he lives a life of love, until he takes the path I took Myself on earth, the

path of unselfish neighbourly love You can certainly also acquire intellectual faith, that is, by way of logical conclusion gain a rational conviction of Me as Creator and Provider or of the One Who had allowed Himself to be nailed to the cross for you then you will also believe, yet such faith is not of much use to you it is merely a statement of facts which, admittedly, cannot be proven either but nevertheless will no longer leave you in doubt But what is a **living** faith?

A faith which lives and demonstrates or affirms its life through extraordinary works A faith which believes itself capable of doing extraordinary things in the firm realisation of also achieving them with My support A living faith demonstrates its strength, without doubting it takes My help for granted, and such faith enables the human being to achieve things which are regarded as miracles and yet are only the results of a living faith. And such faith can only be gained through a life of unselfish neighbourly love as I exemplified on earth, because love is the strength which achieves everything. Anyone who lives in love receives so much strength from Me that he wants to somehow put it into action, as a result of his activity of love he also feels My presence, and this realisation lets him bring about everything he is prompted to do by his heart

Love and a living faith cannot be separated; this is why love should be preached to people first, so that they will attain this living faith, for intellectual faith is no substitute for living faith, since it will fail as soon as

people are faced by great hardship, it will shrink, the human being will be of little faith in the true sense of the word, perhaps even giving up his faith because it lacks the strength of love. Fighting for and trying to attain a firm faith means doing ever more labours of love, to overcome oneself and change selfish love into unselfish neighbourly love This necessitates fighting against all longings, but his struggle will bring him great rewards, for anyone with a living faith no longer knows fear, worry and doubt, he feels safe and secure in Me in Whom he believes, he no longer feels lonely but takes every step with Me, Who lives in him and Who acts and works with him in every way Anyone with a living faith is victorious over life and death, for God's strength is at his disposal, he is in such close contact with Me that he will also always make use of My strength and achieve everything because he believes

Amen

Utilizing the time of grace before the end

***B.D. 5729 from July 21st 1953, taken
from Book No. 62***

You cannot delay the end anymore, for the time is

fulfilled which God determined from the start in the knowledge of your will, since this strives relentlessly downwards and needs to be constrained anew. Every individual person can still shape himself such that he will not belong to those who will fall prey to a renewed banishment and also influence his fellow human beings so that they will be protected from the worst judgment. The time is fulfilled it means that the day of the end, the day when the material creations on this earth will be disintegrated, can be expected at any hour, even if no time has been given to you humans, because this knowledge would only result in utter confusion but be of no benefit to anyone. Yet it will happen as you were told and the last days will pass by in what seems like an instant, for they are only the end of that which was predicted to you long before The days of Judgment are already here and everyone can see it if he looks around with open eyes, yet what only concerns individual people at the moment will extend to all people, suffering, distress, mortal fear, adversity and despair Everyone will experience it, for the forces of hell are let loose, they rage and provoke wherever something can still be destroyed and they always find willing people whom they can use to cause all kinds of damage. However, everyone is able to apply for help from God, every person has virtuous spiritual forces by his side which he only needs to call upon to protect him from danger of body and soul Anyone who entrusts himself to God and His messengers of light can very confidently anticipate the end.

The time you humans were given for your souls' maturation is fulfilled and the day of the end has been determined from the very beginning. But you don't know when it will happen and can therefore even now still tackle the work of improving your soul, for every hour you turn your thoughts upwards is beneficial for you, since you establish the connection with the spiritual world from whence you originate Just try to detach your thoughts from the world, don't let yourselves be controlled by the world and its possessions so as not to allow matter to become your fate for an infinitely long time to come Let your thoughts wander into a higher sphere and try to ascend to it. You will be able to do so because countless spiritual forces offer support to you, because they will carry you if you request them to do so. You **can** overcome the world if only you seriously **want** to. Use every day you are still given as an extraordinary gift of grace but bear in mind that every day can also be the last one for you and that only a very short time separates you from the end of this earth. For the end is not only granted to individual people but to the whole human race, because the law of eternal order is coming to pass and this law has existed for eternity. What you humans regard as a delay is part of the plan of eternity and can only be assessed as a delay insofar as that people already have reached the low spiritual level **before** the time which results in a disintegration of Earth However, God is merciful and will not pass Judgment **ahead** of the time In His love He still seeks to save people and distributes remarkable gifts of grace which are intended

to contribute towards the redemption, but He will not change the Day of Judgment and announces it ever more admonishingly and warningly Yet He meets with little belief and the end draws ever closer And despite all predictions by His seers and prophets it will take humanity by surprise. And he who believes will be blessed, only he who believes will prepare himself even if he does not know the hour of the Lord's coming but he expects his coming and perseveres until the end

Amen

Jesus Christ, leader on the right path

B.D. 5733 from July 28th 1953, taken from Book No. 62

The right path will truly be pointed out to you if only you are willing to take it. In that case you just have to let yourselves be guided by Me and you will be urged onto the right path, because I Am only waiting for you to take stock of yourselves, so that you want to achieve what is your real task on earth and live a right and righteous life on earth. Then I will take over your guidance Myself, for your present will entitles Me to do so. As the man Jesus I walked this path as an example for you, as the man Jesus I

showed you the goal which you, too, ought to pursue; as the man Jesus I demonstrated to you what a human being can achieve if he takes this path.

And therefore I keep making His earthly progress clear to you, I draw your attention to Him, Whom I sent to earth to help you take the same path, because this is the only path which will lead to Me, to your God and Father of eternity. He had achieved the goal on earth, He ascended to heaven as a perfected being, as the cover of Myself, and I enabled My disciples on earth to witness this process so that they would have a testimony of what a human being can achieve on earth, so that they were able to behold Me Myself in Jesus Christ, Who had entered into eternal unity with His heavenly Father and thus was united with Me for all eternity And I want all of you to unite with Me, I want all of you to return to Me as My children, that all of you take the only path which leads into the Father's house from whence you once originated You, however, wander around and don't know this path, you cannot find it because you are not looking for it, you live on earth oblivious of your purpose, you walk on a broad road which will never lead to the goal because it is not the path which Jesus had taken. And therefore I have to keep sending you messengers to show you the right way, who want to guide you onto the right path.

I have to make the Word of Jesus Christ accessible to you humans, which He taught on My instruction on earth, the Word which I spoke through Him to people who listened because they believed in Me, Who spoke through Him.

This Word of His will direct you to the right path again, and you have to listen to this Word because it gives evidence of Me, Who is the path Himself, the truth and the life. And if you listen to this Word the path to the goal will be shown to you and no-one will be able to say that he had been without guidance on earth if he just entrusts himself to Me, if he wants to reach Me and has the will, not to stand still, but to attain the goal which was given to him for his earthly life. References are made to you time and again because I will not abandon any human being to his fate but Am concerned that they all shall find the right path, however, I cannot take care of someone who lives without a sense of responsibility, for in order to be able to lead him he has to entrust himself to Me of his own free will. Where this will is missing I will keep Myself back

Yet it will always be made easy for him to enter the right path, no compulsion will ever be exercised I always demand his free will in order to be able to take his hand and lead him to ascent for I can certainly advise and help you yet I will never compel you

Amen

Spiritual progress through self-denial

B.D. 5738 from August 4th 1953, taken from Book No. 62

Achieving a considerable advancement in your spiritual growth also demands a considerable amount of self-denial, a strong will and firm faith. You will hardly make progress if you don't eagerly strive for it, if you conduct yourselves indifferently when you actually should fight, be it against your own cravings or against everything that obstructs your soul's maturing, you must always bear the goal in mind in order to spur yourselves into constant struggling and striving, you must not deceive yourselves by estimating yourselves higher than your maturity of soul permits, you must be severely critical of yourselves, since only when you have recognised your faults and weaknesses will you tackle them. This requires a strong will, but it will always be strengthened through calling upon Jesus Christ, for this reason you also need to have a strong faith at your disposal. You can achieve anything with His help, including great spiritual progress, rising above yourselves and constant increase of your strength of love, which then will also accomplish whatever you strive for. Yet you will not take a single step forward without struggle, without loving activity and without prayer For loving activity and prayer guarantee your union with God and thus an already large advancement upwards, because coming closer to God is the goal you are intended to reach, so that every battle will subsequently become easier and always result in victory.

What you yourselves cannot possibly achieve becomes possible through loving activity and prayer And therefore you will always have these two fail-safe means if you are serious about achieving spiritual progress, you need only muster the will to turn to God in prayer and attain His love through loving activity In that case you will not go short, then you can be certain of success and only your depth of faith determines how long it will take to reach your goal And you need only appeal to Jesus Christ to strengthen your faith and will, you need only avail yourselves of the blessings of His act of Salvation, which will remedy every weakness and also promise success. For He gives strength to all those who call upon Him because they believe in Him

Amen

Change of will in freedom Perfection

***B.D. 5741 from August 7th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

The distance from Me cannot be reduced by My will, instead, your will must accomplish this alone, for My will did not disown you, instead, you left Me of your own free will; you rejected Me and thereby created a gulf between

yourselves and Me which you will now have to bridge yourselves if you want to come back to Me. I Myself will welcome you with open arms again if you return into your Father's house. But I will never bring you back to Me **against your will**, because I Am less interested in possessing you than in your love for Me, which will subsequently change your will so that you return to Me voluntarily. However, a return to Me signifies unlimited bliss, and thus you can and must create your own state of happiness, it cannot be given to you by Me if the prerequisite that your will is turned towards Me does not exist. I Am willing to give you everything, I will truly not deny you anything you desire yet it is not possible for Me to enslave your will since then I Myself would have to contravene My law of eternal order, for My living creations were created in My image, these beings had to possess free will because they emerged from Me **in perfection** and anything that was externalised by Me in perfection can certainly become imperfect of its **own** will yet not through **My** will, hence it was able to turn its will away from Me, but **I** cannot now enslave the free will and thereby **remove** from My living creation the evidence of its divine origin. For I Am perfect and therefore do not contravene My eternal order Hence I cannot prevent people from sinning and leading a wrong way of life, I cannot force them to believe in Me and even less force to them love Me, thus to return to Me again I can only do everything which **might**, yet does not **have** to change their will, otherwise no distant being would truly exist any longer but neither would there be a free and happy

being of perfection. **Free will is the fundamental law of eternity** ... and it is also the fundamental law in every being created by Me ... You humans must accept this explanation for the conditions on Earth which seem so imperfect to you and which only the human being's free will can change. What My **power** can accomplish has already been achieved by My **love**; however, where the freedom of your will must be preserved only you can become active yourselves, and My love will grant you every support, it is, after all, My own will that you should return to Me. And even if eternities pass by before you strive towards Me of your own free will again, I will nevertheless never guide you back forcibly, because it is My will that you shall attain your original state of perfection once more, because it is My will that you, as My children, voluntarily surrender to Me in love

Amen

Witnesses to the end on the new earth for descendants

***B.D. 5743 from August 9th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

You shall be My witnesses on the new earth, you shall

give evidence of Me and My glory, of My might and love, for you will experience all these at the end of this earth you will see Me coming in the clouds in radiant brilliance of My splendour you will feel My love when I save you from utmost hardship, when I remove you before your fellow human beings' eyes who, with a truly satanic mind, have every intention to kill you. You shall experience the evidence of My power, because the last work of destruction on this earth will take place before your eyes. And thus you will enter the kingdom of peace with an experience which you are meant to remember in order to bear witness to future generations, to people who will only receive knowledge about the events on the old earth on account of your information, so that they, in turn, will pass it on again and thereby uphold the knowledge on the new earth for a long time. You shall bear witness to Me and My glory

A devout generation, faithfully devoted to Me, will indeed populate the new earth, who will not doubt My strength and might, My love and perfection. And as long as I Myself can dwell amongst them because their faith and love for Me allows for it, it will not be necessary for you to testify of your experience But as soon as new generations come forth from them they will have to be given the knowledge again and the end process of the old earth has to be particularly emphasised, so that these new generations will also intimately unite with Me in order to be and remain My children The living testimony will have a remarkable effect on their hearts,

and they too shall proclaim in future times what they received from you Then faith and love for Me will be upheld for a long time, for a long time the human generation will live in peace and unity, in harmony with the Infinite, in constant contact with Me, and My spirit will be able to flow into their hearts, they will be able to hear My Word and be blissfully happy.

And yet, even this situation will change. At first the influence of adverse powers will be only slightly noticeable and then gradually get ever stronger For the constrained spiritual substances in creation will arrive at the stage of embodiment as human beings once more, and these will have developed in different ways, so tendencies and instincts will surface in their human state which require more changes, which will still betray a tiny resistance to Me, and therefore human beings who need special, more effective methods of education will live on earth again. And then it will be necessary to inform them about what effect a way of life in opposition to Me will have. Then the battle between light and darkness will start anew, for the desire for matter will start to grow stronger in people's hearts again, they will no longer be able to hear My Word directly, and messengers of My Word will speak to them on My behalf. And for the sake of a living message, testimony shall also be given of the end of the old and the beginning of the new earth

And therefore, those of you humans of earth who will experience the end, who will remain faithful to Me until the end, will also have a task on the new earth to make

sure that the knowledge is preserved, that the following generation will be able to keep these events in mind, that it will be inspired to remain in My will, that it will let Me come alive within its heart and always endeavour to reach Me

Amen

God's message to rationalists ... Deniers of God

***B.D. 5744 from August 11th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

I want to speak to those who are not yet able to make the right decision, who are not unwilling to believe and yet cannot acknowledge Me with conviction either; to those who oppose the knowledge which My representatives on earth want to make accessible to them with their intellectual knowledge to those, who first want everything proven to them and believe that they can understand or refute it with their sharp intellect. Their knowledge kills the spirit What is described as higher truth, what cannot be proven in an earthly sense, because compulsory faith may not be exercised in earthly life, cannot be fathomed scientifically and even the sharpest

human intellect is no guarantee for correct thinking on the spiritual level. I want to put this question to you humans: in which category of the works of creation do you place yourselves? Don't you realise that you are the only thinking and reasoning beings, whereas all other works of creation are unable to exhibit this thinking ability and freedom of thought?

From this alone you can conclude that you were created by a Power which is equally capable of thinking, which is merely infinitely powerful, for despite your faculty of thought you are incapable of creating living beings with the same faculty of thought You cannot quote your offspring as evidence, since you do not create them yourselves but merely fit in with existing natural laws which also provide you with evidence of a law-giver. Consider furthermore: Is a 'natural force' capable of thought? That is, is it able to bring beings into existence whose organism testifies of supreme wisdom? Would this natural force itself not have to be recognised and acknowledged as a Being with an ability of thought and will and thus be able to create and give life to expedient forms? And is the work of creation not sufficient evidence in itself even for the most intellectually astute philosophers? Indeed, would you be able to substantiate the 'non-existence' of a Being would you even be able to vaguely quote a comparison as evidence that a force brings forth orderly creations unless this force meets its match in a human being's will? Let a force become uncontrollably active and you will

have a dreadful experience but you will not be able to produce creations whose expedience and order you can admire Thus, by virtue of your intellect alone you are able to acknowledge a Supreme Being Which you have to regard as the Creator of eternity It truly does you no honour that you want to deny this Being, that you merely want to explain His activity, which is visible to you in His creation, as the effect of an unguided force, that you thus want to base the emergence of creation on an unconscious and blind process. Such an explanation is truly no evidence of a correctly employed intellect, on the contrary, it is a defiant evasion which you are looking for because you do not want to acknowledge a God for even with just a weak will both possibilities are considered first, and then a person will rather decide to accept than to reject a spiritually tangible Power which reveals itself in creation.

If you humans knew the serious effect a rejection, a denial of a spiritually tangible Deity has on your soul you would also understand why I want to enlighten you, why I want to stimulate you to seriously think about it so that you will give your misguided thoughts the right direction of your own accord, so that you will be able to believe what seems unacceptable to you as long as you just make one-sided judgments, as long as you believe that you can intellectually ascertain the truth. But the belief in a God and Creator is necessary in order to make a connection with this God and Creator And this connection with Him is the real purpose and goal of earthly life

otherwise you would truly not have been allowed to embody yourselves on this earth, which was only created for the purpose of My living creation being able to re-establish the unity with God which he once had voluntarily severed. If, however, you deny a God then it means that you are still very distant from Me, it signifies renewed opposition to Me of your own free will which will incur a dreadful fate in the beyond or a repeated banishment into matter when the end of this earth has arrived. Therefore I would like to address you and encourage you to think it through before it is too late, and even if your earthly knowledge is extensive you will with certainty penetrate far more profound knowledge if you entrust yourselves to the One Who has created you and Who wants to be recognised as your God and Creator of eternity in order to then helpfully assist you

Amen

**God's Word is felt as a flow
of strength by the souls in
the beyond**

***B.D. 5745 from August 12th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

Through contact with the spiritual kingdom a steady flow of strength is set into motion, and this flow of strength is effective wherever the same striving towards ascent is noticeable; but the effect of the strength is also recognisable where the human being is not striving consciously but is not offering any resistance either, for he begins to open himself, he takes notice and observes everything that might relate to the spiritual kingdom in order to form his own opinion. You, My servants on earth, should believe that you do not go past your fellow human beings without being noticed believe, that your actions and work find attention and that this is already the effect of the emission of strength generated by you, only that this effect, having a spiritual cause, can only be spiritually observed. It will express itself in your fellow human beings' thoughts, which are not obvious to you but can cause a person's inner change. And if people on earth won't derive a benefit from the flow of strength, then the souls in the beyond will, since no thought is hidden from them as soon as they want to learn from you, who follow the path in accordance with My will.

Every influx of strength through prayer or loving actions, through conveying My Word on earth or through reading this Word aloud, is visible to these souls as a ray of light and experienced by them as a blessing if they are willing to accept it. And therefore you are always surrounded by souls which want to draw strength from you. Indeed, your fellow human beings would also be able to derive an abundance of strength from you if they would listen to

you and partake of My Word's grace of strength, yet their will is not altogether interested in obtaining spiritual wealth because they are still paying too much attention to the world; whereas only what you offer to the souls in the beyond is felt by them as strength, as blissful relief, since the flow of strength conveyed to them by the beings of light will only be recognised as strength when they have gained their first realisation when they, due to your help, have found the gate from the realm of darkness or twilight into the light. They are still too near to earth and thus can be more easily educated from earth than by the beings of light.

These beings of light are already behind them as helpers and make it easy for them to understand what they are offered by you. But they are at all times within the cycle of My divine strength, they are always affected by the strength of My love and feel its effect, I Am just not able to influence them directly as long as they are still in opposition to Me, as long as they are still in the area of darkness from where you, however, can release them through loving instructions, through intercession and mental influence. All kind thoughts have the effect of strength, on earth as well as in the spiritual kingdom. And therefore you should only send your fellow human beings good thoughts, and you will also give them the strength that can help them to change their attitude for all good thoughts, intentions and actions have a redeeming effect, since it is strength, which will never remain ineffective

Amen

Spreading the Gospel on God's behalf

***B.D. 5746 from August 13th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

Influencing spiritual adversity should be your greatest concern; you should help to lead people back to faith, by imparting the truth give them something that seems credible to them, you should give to them what you received from Me Myself and lead them out of spiritual darkness which still keeps them captive and will bring about their ruin if they don't escape it before it is too late. The day of the end draws ever closer and humankind has no idea what is about to happen ... because it ignores what has been proclaimed since the beginning of this period of Salvation, because it does not believe what seers and prophets have predicted on My instructions. And thus it approaches the end totally unaware, for it rejects the knowledge with which it is presented because it considers it incredible And the only option left is to offer this knowledge to people time and again and to inform them that they are not offered human intellectual knowledge but that it has been conveyed to you by Me Myself in order to inform humanity of the forthcoming

event I take pity on people that the end will find them unprepared, I take pity because the humanly distorted religious doctrines are the reason for their total unbelief, and because I would like to help them find the right belief I send you to meet them in order to instruct them in My name in order to offer them in all purity that which they have so far rejected because it was spoilt.

Give them food which is palatable and lets them desire more, so that their soul will be strengthened and they won't want to miss this nourishment for the soul anymore Spread My Gospel amongst the people and remember the great spiritual hardship which can only be remedied by passing on My Word, and don't exclude anyone, for all of those who do not yet belong to My church, who have no living faith in Me and My teaching as yet, suffer this hardship For it is a huge mistake that people belong to the church founded by Me if they merely verbally confess a school of thought, if they don't have a **living** faith and are subject to the working of the spirit These, however, know about the end, they know what to expect and that there is only little time left until the end Yet only a few know about it, because there are only a few in whom My spirit can work, who belong in truth to My church which I founded Myself. This is why spiritual hardship is so extensive, and this is why you should work diligently in order to still win people over for My church, in order to inform them of the near end and to caution them to eagerly work at improving their soul, so that it will not go lost when the end has come so that

they, by belonging to My church, will remain faithful to Me during the last battle of faith until I come to fetch My Own into My kingdom Take My Word to them which will give them light and strength providing they are willing to hear and accept it in their hearts help them to find faith and lead them out of the great adversity before it is too late

Amen

Belief in Jesus Christ's mission Truthful instruction

***B.D. 5747 from August 15th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

That which should lead you humans to salvation is conveyed to you by Me. You are in danger of failing in the battle of passing your test of will because you don't use the right means, because your faith is still weak and you don't take the path which guarantees the strengthening of your will the path to **Jesus Christ** Belief in Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation is the only assured means of passing your test of will, but precisely this belief is lacking in humanity. This is why it must first arise in the human being again, because attaining the goal without

Him is simply impossible. Therefore the knowledge about Jesus Christ, about His human manifestation and His act of Salvation should first come alive again in people they shall be taught correctly what kind of mission Jesus had to fulfil on Earth, why this mission was necessary and why the soul of Jesus, the human being, offered to accomplish this act of Salvation **Truthful** knowledge about the divine Redeemer shall be given to people so that their faith can arise and come alive, because this will also ensure that they will reach the goal on earth. In order to instruct people truthfully about **this** problem of God's human manifestation in Jesus Christ, it is furthermore necessary to provide them with further clarification about the world and its purpose, about the origin of the living beings and the reason for the entire work of Creation The human being shall be able to understand what Jesus Christ's mission consisted of, so that he will subsequently live a meaningful and appropriate life on earth and because he is too weak by himself avail himself of Jesus Christ's help to do so The human being must be taught truthfully so that he will use his life on earth correctly, so that it will not be lived unsuccessfully, without attaining spiritual perfection, which can certainly be achieved if only he makes use of the right means.

That which Jesus Christ once taught to people as My Word is for many people a Word without life, which they certainly remember on account of their upbringing but which so far has been unable to take effect because it

does not reach their hearts. People do not assess this Word, they take offence at distorted teachings and deem themselves entitled to reject everything, they do not allow My Word to come alive through the spirit So time and again I try to present My Word such that they can feel the life themselves, so that a longing for being constantly addressed by Me awakens in them And I can only do this in a way that every person is offered what is of interest to him, for I also want to win **those** people who are no longer in contact with Me, who don't want to accept anything which until now was known to them as religious knowledge who would like to detach themselves from everything and who shall now be caught by Me again who I pursue with love in order to motivate them once again to listen to Me and to form an opinion about My Word For this I need devoted servants who work on My instructions and according to My will who listen to My Words, remember them and pass them on I need people who let themselves be guided by their feeling, through which I speak to them Myself I need people who do not offer Me resistance, whom I can educate so that they then will be able to work with the received knowledge and indeed do so in realisation of the importance of their task of bringing people My Gospel as a living Word just as it came forth from Me Only this living Word can awaken life again Jesus Christ must be eagerly proclaimed because humanity is in danger of remaining unredeemed, since it no longer wants to acknowledge Him and yet must do so if they are to achieve their task of earthly life And this

shall be the evidence for the doubters again that it is I
Myself Who reveals Himself: that Jesus Christ is
professed through My Word and that the avowal of Him is
demanded of everyone who wants to attain life And
anyone with the serious will of knowing the truth will find
the evidence in the fact that **I Myself** can be recognised
as the Giver of a teaching which places Jesus Christ and
His act of Salvation at the forefront of anything else and
wants to lead people to salvation, which can only be
found in Jesus Christ

Amen

Earth - School for the spirit Means to an end An end in itself

***B.D. 5750 from August 19th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

Consider the earth merely as a school for the spirit, as a
place for your soul to mature, which still has to pass
through a school before it can enter the spiritual
kingdom. You cannot be forcefully shaped in a way that
makes you suitable for the spiritual kingdom; you have to
transform yourselves And for that reason life on earth
was given to you But you humans don't recognise the

purpose and goal of earthly life you misinterpret it, you only strive to benefit your body without thinking of your soul you look at the earth as an end in itself, whereas it is only the means to an end the means for the spirit to attain final maturity.

The real task is to pass the test of volition which you should accomplish during your life on earth and which must be taken in complete freedom. For that reason you will only receive enlightenment about the meaning and purpose of earthly life when you consider this question seriously yourselves. However, God gave you intelligence which allows you to pose the question as to why and for what reason you are on earth There are enough incentives around you which can cause you to ask this question but it has to come entirely and freely from within yourselves in order to be answered correctly as well. Even the worldly human being should occupy himself with this question, even he should occasionally think about the cause and purpose of earthly existence, providing he takes the time to occupy himself with such thoughts

He certainly should not see the purpose of his life in the satisfaction of his body's wishes and desires, but if he does then the thought of death will always frighten or unsettle him too or he will reject all thoughts of that nature by believing that he will cease to exist after death. Only someone who doesn't think much could have this opinion because he would find enough proof during his earthly life to teach him to think otherwise, if only he

seriously investigated the problem of life after death. The human being was given intellect but if he does not use it he will exist from day to day like an animal because the correct use of intelligence will enable him to think and behave differently it will enable him to live consciously. However, the worldly human being who believes earthly life to be an end in itself has not used his intelligence correctly yet. He has only activated it into one direction, he has not yet thought about a spiritual world which also can be accepted to exist outside the physical world otherwise the human being would have the unrestricted right of determination over the whole of creation, therefore over the natural processes and his own destiny too

For as long as the human being himself is dependent on a higher power, on a higher will, which is proved to him by the course of his earthly life, he also has to acknowledge a world or a region where this higher power presides. Since he knows that he is at the mercy of this power, that this power determines the course of his life, he also has to ask himself why and for what purpose his earthly life happens as it does and whether he is achieving this purpose, which cannot be merely a physical life of pleasure but is more likely to be a spiritual development The human being can come to this mental conclusion as soon as he has the will to receive enlightenment about whether earthly life is an end in itself or only the means to an end The gift of intelligence should and must be considered because one

day he will be held responsible for his will to oppose everything that God gave to him to attain his goal on earth

Amen

Free will God's will Divine order

***B.D. 5751 from August 21st 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

I cannot force you humans to respect and be active according to My will I can merely time and again inform you of the fact that only compliance with My will signifies a life within divine order and that actions to the contrary will result in misery for you. And I truly do not fail to draw your attention to the consequences of a wrongly inclined will You are beings with intellect and free will, however, your will remains wrongly directed as long as you don't make correct use of your intellect. I do not force the will yet I repeatedly try to stimulate the intellect to deliberate on My will, which I revealed to people for if I expect you to enter My will I must also make My will known to you. And no-one can really claim that this will of Mine is unknown to him, for it was also placed into his heart The human being can sense My

will in him as it inspires him to do what is right and warns him against evil thoughts, intentions and actions Yet I also send My messengers to people who shall bring My Gospel to them who shall proclaim My will which only consists of loving God above all else and their neighbour as themselves which thus means, that a life of love will always be a life in divine order and the fulfilment of My will However, the less people mentally try to adopt My will, the less attention they pay to the inner voice, the more necessary it becomes to proclaim My will, My Word, My Gospel to them to bring My teaching of love to them, for they exist in a hardened or numbed state, caused by the influence of the earthly world. And from this state they must lovingly be aroused, they must be informed of the great danger such a state signifies for their souls they must be guided into divine order again, which can still be achieved if a person, who moves within divine order himself, lovingly takes care of his fellow human beings, if he makes an effort to make My will known and My Word accessible to them. People should not merely be shaken up from their sleep of death, but the path to life should be shown to them with kindness For people are blind and no longer find it by themselves And only those who resist, who don't want to let themselves be guided, should continue on their own paths, for they have free will and must also justify themselves for it one day. Yet as long as a human mouth is capable of speaking he should preach with love and thus, as My representative, proclaim My teaching of love, and people will not be able to say that they had no

knowledge of My will. I don't expect the fulfilment of My will without informing people of it, and as long as the Earth exists I will send My messengers into the world in order to spread My Word. For this Word of Mine does not force the human being's will but it can turn it in the right direction and save the person from the night of death

Amen

Listening to God's voice

***B.D. 5753 from August 24th 1953,
taken from Book No. 62***

You should listen to Me, and I will always speak to you such that you will also be able to recognise My love for you Everything around you can and will change but My love for you remains the same, it pursues you whether you are far away or close by, and it constantly seeks to influence you, that is, to awaken reciprocated love in you, which signifies your ultimate return to Me. And if I can address you, if you listen to Me, you will open your heart's door to Me, and then the full strength of My love can be effective, then I can ignite a fire in you which cannot be extinguished anymore, because My love is so powerful that its fire dissolves all resistance, that it takes hold of the person's nature and changes him completely that it shapes the person into love. I desire contact with you, this

is why I speak to you If you listen to Me willingly then you will establish the connection with Me, and then I can revive what is dead, I can give true life to you who are still dead while you are far away from Me. My Words shall change this dead state, for My communication is a ray of love that intends to awaken you to life.

If you then give Me the opportunity to lower My ray of love into your heart, if you make it possible by willingly listening to My Word, you will soon feel the effect in yourselves, you will become aware that you are no longer alone you will, as it were, sense the presence of a benevolent being to Whom you will give yourselves without resistance, for My ray of love has the effect that it lowers your resistance when I have the opportunity to speak to you, and you will listen to My Words carefully. And you will always listen to My Words if you withdraw into solitude for a short period of time, if you collect your thoughts in prayer or quietly think about yourselves. Then you always give Me the opportunity to speak to you, albeit you won't recognise My voice at first but merely believe that you hear your own thoughts

I always enter your thoughts since you are, after all, pursued by My love which always tries to embrace you when you become silent and turn your vision inwards. In that case you listen, and then I can speak to you And the more consciously you practise this turning away from the world and looking within, the more willingly you open the door of your heart to Me and the more clearly will you hear My voice, which answers your questions or

instructs you such that your love for Me flares up, because you will recognise Me as a God of love as soon as you listen to Me, as soon as you turn inwards and your thoughts turn towards Me

I always want to speak to you, yet rarely do you listen to Me But if you seek solitude by turning your thoughts inwards you will hear Me speak, even though you will not immediately recognise it as an expression of My love, because the intellect cannot grasp as yet what the soul has already felt or comprehended. Yet My communication will ever more consciously become an indescribable blessing for you and all those whom you inform of the fact that the Father speaks to His child as soon as the child wants to hear the Father

And you all can establish this bond with Me, you all need only listen carefully in order to hear Me, and I merely want to stimulate you to sharpen your spiritual ear, to practise listening to spiritual communications by often withdrawing into solitude and longing for My presence. Then I will be with you and speak to you Then I will come to you Myself in the Word, and then you will also know that I love you and want to gain your love as well

Amen

Attitude of intellectuals regarding spiritual gifts

B.D. 5754 from August 25th 1953, taken from Book No. 62

There will always be people who are difficult for Me and My teaching to win over because they use their intellect too much but only seldom let their heart speak, which recognises Me sooner than the intellect. For the latter is used by My adversary to make himself heard, whereas the heart will hear Me. I can certainly also be intellectually recognised but only after the heart has recognised Me. The intellectual knows little about the gifts of the spirit, of abilities which a person can develop within himself but which have no organic foundation. The intellectual's path is different from that of a spiritually enlightened person, and since both take different paths their goals also differ the goal of one is full of light whilst the other's goal is bleak and sinister People who look for the truth by intellectual means establish their own limitations, because their intellect is limited, whereas the spirit can rise above all limitations since it has access to every region. And thus no person will ever be able to call himself knowledgeable if he purely searches rationally without having previously awakened the spirit And the fact that he will not acknowledge information acquired through the working of the spirit testifies to the inadequacy of his intellectual knowledge

Nevertheless, I suffer him and his spiritual weakness because he can only be taught when he realises that the final knowledge remains inaccessible to him when he

realises how little he can achieve with his intellectual knowledge which, in the final analysis, leaves him dissatisfied and which no amount of deliberation can increase For the knowledge has to be **imparted** to him not by people but by God He has to appeal to Me for it, only then will he increase in knowledge, in light, only then will he accept wisdom, not just earthly knowledge which is inadequate. He must become empty so that he can be filled he must let go of earthly knowledge so that he can receive spiritual wisdom, he must search for the light so that he can find it only then will My teaching testify to its origin, only then will he strive for My kingdom and only then will My spirit be able to work in him and convey knowledge to him which is accepted by the heart and intellect because it originates from Me

Amen

Dulling the inner voice by rejecting the spirit

***B.D. 5760 from September 3rd 1953,
taken from Book No. 63***

You should not resist the spirit if it wants to express itself and it wants to speak if you are inwardly urged to

entertain spiritual thoughts, if your thoughts keep occupying themselves with that which does not concern your body but the soul if you have to think of death, of a continuation of life after death, of God, of your responsibility towards Him, of your own shortcomings, of mistakes and weaknesses, which you yourselves experience as such and which cause you to feel inwardly dissatisfied and anxious. All these are expressions of the spirit in you which would like its voice to be heard, which demands your attention regarding all these things, as they alone are of importance for eternity All these thoughts don't deal with the earthly world but point to the spiritual kingdom, and these thoughts ought to be heeded, for they don't arise in the human being for no reason. They are gentle admonitions and warnings, it is the inner voice which is just not recognised by a person as a voice and which tells him the same, that the person should take stock of himself and not live indifferently, that he should not merely live an earthly life because he thereby causes indescribable damage to his soul. The admonisher within the person will not keep silent but very often will be ignored, for the voice from outside is louder and drowns out the inner voice if a person is too worldly minded. Then he will become insensitive to the subtle voice which sounds in him, he will only have eyes and ears for the world and be in great danger of entirely losing the ability to hear this voice thereby losing all faith and no longer being capable of contemplating spiritual thoughts.

Every person, even a worldly person in the midst of life, has moments of calm when he can take stock of himself if he wants Every person will occasionally be drawn into conversations pertaining to spiritual problems; in every person the spirit, which is part of God, tries to express itself For God touches all people, and He does so time and time again, because He wants to divert them from purely earthly matters towards spiritual ones. Yet anyone who resists the spirit, who pushes all thoughts away, who remains unreceptive to all inward instructions, prevents the working of the inner spirit at his own peril. For he loses all contact with the Divine, he himself destroys the bridge he remains on earth and will never be able to enter spiritual spheres even when his earthly life has ended For his soul is so materialistically inclined that it will be unable to leave the earthly sphere it is hardened just like matter, which occupied its sole thoughts and intentions in earthly life And for this soul the path will be an infinitely long one before it reaches the sphere of the spirit for it is considerably more arduous to travel than on earth

Amen

**Ignorant and misguided
people's attitude regarding
truth**

B.D. 5764 from September 8th 1953, taken from Book No. 63

It is difficult to enlighten people as long as they are convinced that they know the truth. A completely uninformed person will gladly accept knowledge offered to him, and if it appears to enlighten him it will make him happy. It is difficult to convince someone that he is thinking incorrectly if he believes himself already to know the truth, and it is even more difficult to convey different spiritual information to him, because he holds on to the former and is only receptive for other knowledge when he begins to doubt. And thus, you can always identify amongst you fellow human beings those who are completely without faith and live a purely earthly life, and those who deem themselves religious, who even eagerly support their faith and yet are defending something that is far from the truth.

The former are in the majority and, due to their total unbelief, in dire straights because they don't look for contact with the world which is their home as well as their goal, whereas the believers still occupy themselves with spiritual issues despite wrong teachings and misguided views which only need to be rectified, and they will often be offered the opportunity for this on earth as well as in the beyond, yet the direction of their thoughts is always determined by their free will. But complete unbelievers should be offered spiritual information, they should be motivated to reflect on it, the reality of the

spiritual world should first be made plausible to them, and they can also be won over if the spiritual knowledge is presented to them intelligently.

The more a person has distanced himself from ecclesiastical belief, the more difficult it is to introduce him to church doctrines, even if they correspond to the truth Yet somehow every person can be approached, it just requires extensive knowledge to win such people, which in the end nevertheless leads to where God can be found These people must learn to believe by way of deliberation, and then they will attain a profound, living faith if they seriously want the truth. For their unbelief need not always demonstrate their complete remoteness from God They might have been pushed into unbelief on account of misguided teachings which their intellect refused to accept and which resulted in their rejection of everything And these people must be helped again by their intellect to recognise the truth, then they will become convinced supporters of the truth themselves and remain firm in their conviction

Heart and intellect must be able to accept spiritual concepts, for the truth, which originates from God, can also stand up to all intellectual scrutiny and does not just demand blind faith whereas misguided spiritual concepts, misguided religious doctrines, will not withstand a serious examination by the intellect and therefore blind faith is demanded for these teachings, which is never God's will It is much easier for the sceptic to arrive at the truth than for those people who

don't want the truth because they believe they already possess it who do not use their intellect but accept everything without investigating its origin

Amen

The urging of the spirit Discontentment

***B.D. 5766 from September 10th 1953,
taken from Book No. 63***

You are certainly urged by My spirit to comply with My will, yet you are not being forced into doing so because compulsion would damage your soul. If, however, you completely and utterly sacrifice your will to Me, if you consciously surrender your opposition to Me by only wanting to do My will, then you will be unable to do anything else but to live according to the order which is My fundamental principle of eternity Then you will no longer consciously infringe against this order, you will always conduct yourselves as I ask of you, you will no longer sin consciously. In that case you willingly comply with the urging of the spirit, you allow yourselves to be guided by it and thus you will be guided by Me, and that truly righteously. Yet you should and indeed can do more than just avoid sin and abhor injustice; you will also be

induced by My spirit accordingly, but if you don't give in to its urging then you will not be content with yourselves even if you have not sinned, for although you don't infringe against the commandments of love for God and your neighbour you nevertheless don't eagerly comply with them and your soul will feel neglected and depressed, for it senses that it is not making any progress in its development

Every discontentment with oneself is an expression of a depressed soul. You humans should not always remain on the same level, you should make an effort, you should do whatever it takes to advance your higher development, and you should continually work at improving yourselves, and this is what the spirit constantly stimulates you to do If you follow its encouragement you will also sense an inner calm, for then you will have fulfilled My will and this feeling makes you happy. I certainly take notice of your will to accept My will and assess it correctly, yet you should also try to put into practise what you promise Me Seek to give ever more love, to perform selfless works of love, try to base your whole life on love, then you will live in harmony with My spirit within you, and then you will only listen to My spirit and ignore whatever the other side says to you. Let the spirit in you rule supreme, completely submit yourselves to My will and always strive for perfection And your heart will be so filled by peace that it will reveal Me and My presence in you , for then you will be aware of My presence and can only live in absolute harmony with Me and My spirit

Amen

The souls' great hardship in the beyond

***B.D. 5767 from September 11th 1953,
taken from Book No. 63***

Souls which lack light suffer incredibly great hardship in the beyond. To describe this condition to you humans on earth would be truly sufficient to drive you to live your own life differently, but that would be the end of your freedom of will; driven by fear of the same destiny you would inevitably make an effort to behave differently, thus indeed comply with what is expected of you but not of your own accord, motivated by free will. Yet you shall know about the soul's fate, it shall be imparted to you, and then it is still up to you to believe it and to draw your own conclusions from it

On entering the kingdom of the beyond these souls have lost everything they loved on earth, they own nothing, for they can only take across what they had spiritually acquired, and this is what they are mainly lacking. Since they lived a godless way of life they are engulfed by utter darkness and are totally powerless, yet they are not insensitive, for their environment causes them torment

and terror, and these torments and terrors will also be experienced by a soul which had fearlessly and powerfully implemented on earth what had subsequently plunged it into darkness These indescribable sufferings will then either awaken the soul's desire to escape this condition or increase its evil instincts so that it will also look for satisfaction in this realm, which means that it will completely submit itself to the forces of darkness. Yet even the souls which had not left their earthly life in such sinfulness, but whose life had been devoid of love and indifferent towards all spiritual notions, are in a very difficult situation, for they, too, are extremely tormented by darkness, although this will, from time to time, give way to twilight if the soul is not yet entirely hardened, so that it will ask for light, for only the desire will enable the soul to attain the light.

But all souls are lacking the strength to want what is right and according to the law of eternity they cannot be given help if they don't desire it themselves. God's act of compassion is certainly not over once the soul has left the earthly body, but what it failed to use on earth even though it had owned it in abundance, it first has to acquire in the beyond, and it is too weak to do so Just always imagine them as extremely weakened, helpless beings which suffer indescribably and depend on help in order to be released from their suffering you would be overcome by pity for these beings if you were able to see their hardship. And you all know souls in the beyond of whom you don't know in what state they entered the

spiritual kingdom you all have lost people through death who had been close to you At least remember the souls who had been dear to you and help them, for even the smallest work of redemption on these souls will result in further redemptions, and you will have contributed much towards it.

You can only help them through loving thoughts and prayers, through intercession on behalf of these souls which, admittedly, will not release them from their torment but it will give them strength on account of which the soul will be able to change its will and strive towards the light. It cannot be released from its painful situation against its will, but in order to want what is right it needs your intercession, a prayer given with love, as soon as it enters your thoughts. For you should know that the soul is asking for your help as soon as it enters your thoughts, that you are constantly surrounded by souls hoping for your help, and that you should not resentfully suppress thoughts of the deceased if you don't want to add to their agony The fate of these souls remains hidden from you so as not to impair your free will; you and the deceased souls occupy two worlds which are separated by a dividing line; you cannot look into their world and yet it exists and you are able to send much love from your world into theirs, the effect of which expresses itself in a way and to an extent that countless souls will be able to escape their situation. Often remember these poor souls and don't ignore them in their adversity, for you will be richly rewarded for what you do for them out

of merciful love, in as much as that you will receive spiritual help on earth from all souls which have come out of darkness into the light

Amen

Satan bound ... The new earth

***B.D. 5769 from September 14th 1953,
taken from Book No. 63***

The power of evil will be broken for a long time, Satan will be put into chains a period of peace will replace the time of battle in the universe, no being of darkness will be able to oppress the people on earth; Satan himself and his followers will be bound for a long time, and people on the new earth will not loosen his restraints because they will be closely united with God and will no longer strive for anything else but Him, Who will then take loving care of them, both spiritually and physically. This period of peace on earth will make up for the time of indescribable adversity during the last days on this earth, which is granted to those people who are and want to remain faithful to God. It will truly be a time of battle for them since they will be spiritually and physically persecuted and barely able to defend themselves against

their pursuers, who will even threaten their lives if they refuse to submit to them. But time and again these people have been promised through seers and prophets a time of peace, a time when no one will be in danger anymore from any side, when body and soul may enjoy the wonderful works of divine love, when a blissful peace will fill their hearts through the presence of the One Whom they love and for Whom they have suffered.

Everything will be peaceful, creations and living beings alike will live in perfect harmony, and even the bound spiritual substance will progress and quickly surrender its resistance because it will sense the nearness of the One to Whom it shall surrender again, and because people's spiritual emanations will soothingly affect the bound spirits within the creations. People will have already passed their test of will, therefore a decision will no longer be necessary on the new earth, since people will belong to God with body and soul and cannot be separated from Him anymore. But everything pertaining to Satan will languish in darkness; it will be banished again into hardest matter and unable to influence the souls striving towards the light, it has to submit to God's will and will be deprived of its power for an infinitely long time. Satan himself will be weak since everything which had supported him and his power will be bound and thus withdrawn from his influence.

In the midst of his world he will be without strength, until people's wrong will once again provides him with power, but this will only happen after a long period of time, after

the first generations of earth, the inhabitant of paradise, their children and children's children, have long since entered the spiritual kingdom when a rift occurs again in the direction of the emerging generations' will Then people will once again let themselves become captivated by material things and through their desire will then also loosen the chains of the one who is lord of this unredeemed world. Then the state of paradise will also come to an end, the time of peace will once again be superseded by a time of battle between light and darkness, for then the struggle for people's souls will start again until another developmental period expires, yet with the result that innumerable beings will have achieved their spiritualisation and Satan's power will lessen increasingly until he, too, will have to surrender one day which, however, will still take an inconceivably long time and countless periods of Salvation

Amen

Guests at the table of the Lord

***B.D. 5771 from September 17th 1953,
taken from Book No. 63***

Come to My table and you will receive food and drink as

nourishment for your soul What more do you need than what serves to strengthen your soul? What can you be lacking when your soul is provided for when you first strive to benefit your soul Then you completely fulfil your purpose of earthly life and the body will also have what it needs as long as it is inhabited by the soul. And I surely know how long your soul needs its cover, how long you have to live on earth as a human being to achieve the necessary maturity for your soul. And for that time the body will be sustained too. Therefore, if you desire something from Me then only for your soul and you will receive plenty, your soul need not starve and the body will have in abundance too because you first make the effort to carry out My will, to receive My Word, to listen to Me, and therefore you are guests at the table of the Lord who are ready to receive. I forever want to give you food for your soul, I want you to feed yourselves with the bread of heaven, to accept My Word which provides strength for your soul to ascend.

And I want you to ask Me often for this, I want that you are always willing to listen to Me when I talk to you I constantly invite you to be My guests whom I want to refresh with bread and wine, with My flesh and My blood with everything that the soul needs to increase in light and strength And that is why I always send forth My servants to call people from the street into My welcoming house All are called to come to Me and be My guests if they want.

But My house is away from the broad road and thus they

have to leave it if they want to find Me but they will never regret it because on the broad road they will never find the delicious refreshment they are offered at My table. And they always long for more, the more often they have been My guest. Yet they have to come to Me voluntarily because, although I send them messengers, I will not force anyone to come to My feast; however, those who refuse to follow My call will remain empty-handed since the world cannot offer what My love wants to give to them My Word, which is strength and light and life and guides them into blissfulness

Amen

The church of Christ ...

***B.D. 5772 from September 18th 1953,
taken from Book No. 63***

Anyone who professes to belong to the church of Christ shall also live like a Christian, otherwise he is no credit to it. When, in time, belief in Jesus Christ is professed then the true followers of His church will become obvious, for the strength of faith, which is necessary for the avowal of His name, can only be gained through living a way of life by His example, a life of discipleship to Jesus, and he, therefore, is a member of the church founded by Jesus Christ. However, many people will pay lip service, they,

too, will belong to churches which claim to have been founded by Jesus If they live according to divine will by fulfilling His divine commandments of love then their strength of faith will be strong as well and they will stand firm during the final battle of faith and profess His name before the world But there will only be a few of them, only people who live a life of love will be able to muster this strength of resistance against worldly powers who plan to eliminate everything that is associated with a belief in Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer. And only then will the human being prove that he is a Christian, only then will he be able to consider himself a member of the church founded by Jesus Christ, which subsequently will also profess **Jesus Christ** before God, the Father, as He predicted

The church of Christ no longer numbers many followers, and the more love grows cold amongst people the smaller the flock of true Christians will become, because love must definitely be practiced in order for people to be regarded as true Christians and to provide a fellow human being with a shining example of the true church on earth, which does not require any official affiliation with a denomination but only a life according to the divine commandments, which first of all call for love, but which then will also exhibit the certain characteristic that demonstrates the founder of the church the working of the spirit in all members The church of Christ is not an externally recognisable building, it is only the union of profoundly believing people who are in most

intimate contact with the founder of the church, with Jesus Christ, and thus are also enlightened, guided and permeated by His spirit and are also truly able to work remarkably with the spiritual strength. Strong faith and profound love prove the affiliation with the church of Christ and only its followers will survive the final battle of faith, because they will fight with Jesus Christ Himself and will, therefore, also be victorious over the one who opposes Christ, over God's adversary and his vassals For Jesus Christ will appear in power and glory on the last day and fetch His small congregation to Himself into the kingdom of peace, but He will place his adversary into chains and with him all those who are enslaved by him

Amen

Whoever pays tribute to the world pays tribute to Satan

***B.D. 5776 from September 26th 1953,
taken from Book No. 63***

Whoever pays tribute to the world also pays tribute to Satan these Words are harsh and will severely hurt all worldly people, for no person wants to be accused of associating with Satan and yet, the world is his domain

and thus everyone who is captivated by the world is also his servant. You humans live indeed in the midst of the world, as long as you live on earth you must certainly assert yourselves in the world, yet to what extent your heart is involved in it is the decisive factor as to how much you subject yourselves to the world Your innermost striving, your heart's desire, will be judged, and if this concerns the world then you are also enslaved by the one who is its prince, for then you will be purely earthly-minded, whereas you should strive towards spiritual matters and therefore have to overcome material things in order to obtain spiritual possessions. You cannot avoid the world but must overcome it, i.e., at the beginning of your earthly life as a human being you are placed into the world which belongs to God's adversary and have to take up the fight against it in order to emerge victorious and then enter **that** world which is spiritual, called the kingdom of God You must travel the path through earthly life, through the material world, but you must liberate yourselves from the restraints which have to be regarded as Satan's chains as long as you are under the spell of the world, as long as you longingly desire what you should overcome.

The material world is his kingdom It shelters the fallen spiritual substances which belong to him but which are not at his disposal as long as they are bound in the works of creation by God's will. He can, however, influence the human being because in the state of free will he must be subject to every influence in order to make a decision, in

order to pass the test of will which is the reason and purpose of his earthly life. And God's adversary uses this influence in a truly frightening way He does not want to lose the soul due to its own free choice and therefore lures the human being to his side by offering everything he deems desirable but which belongs to **his world**, which separates him from God, which diverts him from the goal he is meant to reach on earth. He is lord over matter, lord over the material world and everyone who serves the world serves him everyone who desires the world and associates with material wealth associates with Satan, and he must be told this truth, he cannot be gently treated due to ill-conceived consideration by withholding this truth from him He is connected with Satan and his servant, thus he will also share his fate when the day of retribution comes Two lords wrest for your souls and both are offering you their kingdoms yet one is transient, the other is everlasting You, however, are immortal, and if you have not acquired the everlasting kingdom on earth then you will have nothing after the death of your body but profound darkness around you which will torment you indescribably the kingdom of Satan, who cannot offer you anything else but whose followers you have increased through your desires on earth. Detach yourselves from him while you are still living on earth, renounce what belongs to the world, strive for spiritual wealth which alone guarantees you an eternal **life**, a life in light and strength and beatitude

Amen

False Christs and prophets

***B.D. 5778 from September 28th 1953,
taken from Book No. 63***

In the last days the pure truth will be particularly attacked, which is the work of Satan who, being God's adversary, wants to undermine the truth by confusing people's thoughts so that they cannot recognise the truth as such any longer. And his methods and tactics are so well devised that even people whose will does not oppose Me often do not want to see the situation clearly but who could see it if they sincerely only wanted the truth. Especially during the last days true and deceptive lights will flash at the same time, and a genuine will for truth is necessary in order to be able to differentiate between them, because it will be difficult to understand the matter Because many false Christs and prophets shall arise, as was foretold which is also a sign of the end time From this follows that they will fight in the same manner, that they will therefore present themselves as messengers from above, that they will speak the words of Christ and foretell the future to people but that they are representatives of the one who fights against the truth to lead people astray so

that they cannot recognise the truth anymore. Thus you don't always have to search for these false Christs and prophets outside of spiritual life since even the representatives of misguided teachings within the ecclesiastical organisations are false Christs and false prophets everyone offering vague, misleading explanations has to be included, as well as all those who try to prevent the pure truth from being given to people, hence all those who adhere to distorted teachings and restrict people's freedom of thought by withholding from them what could have a clarifying effect

Everything that is untrue is the work of false Christs and prophets, and to make a distinction irrefutably requires the sincere will for truth, which also has to be willing to surrender what the person has always endorsed if it does not comply with the truth. Hence you humans can only protect yourselves from the actions of God's adversary during the last days before the end if you place yourselves into the safe hands of God, Who is eternal truth if you pray to Him with sincere will for truth that He should protect you from error and then open your eyes and ears Then you will emotionally recognise what you should accept or reject Then false Christs and false prophets will not be able to dazzle you with a deceptive light Then the rising of a soft glow in your heart will give you reassurance that you live in truth, and then you will also maintain this truth with conviction and support its cause during the last battle on this earth and you will be true defenders of Christ

Amen

Battle of faith

***B.D. 5779 from October 1st 1953,
taken from Book No. 63***

The battle of faith still lies ahead of you and I want to find you prepared for this battle For this reason My great concern beforehand is to strengthen your faith and to introduce you to knowledge which totally explains to you what lies ahead of you, what is still to come before the end. You must believe in this **end** so that you can also understand everything, so that you can also understand the battle of faith, which is extremely significant for every individual person. It will not simply be a battle which will result in victory for one or the other of the fighting powers after a certain length of time It will be a battle which Satan's followers will wage against God a battle which will not involve earthly possessions but spiritual wealth, a battle in which the souls must decide which side they want to support, although people will also be adversely affected in an earthly way, yet only the soul will triumph or lose, and therefore the outcome of the battle will extend to eternity And therefore I will do whatever I can before in order to prepare people for this battle, in order to strengthen them and to inspire them with courage of conviction I will seek to increase

the army of My fighters, not, because **I want to win** but because I want them to reap the fruit of a victory themselves, because I don't want them to descend, to become enslaved by My adversary anew and to remain captive again for an infinitely long time At the moment you humans pay little attention to faith, you are rather indifferent towards that which is important towards spiritual striving you must first be shaken up in order to form a serious opinion about faith And that will happen as soon as the battle of faith erupts, for then everyone will be requested to profess Me before the world or to deny Me, to give Me up. And only then will you stand up for Me, if you are conscientious, or abandon Me without hesitation for the sake of earthly advantages And since the end is very close, this decision is necessary, not before Me, since I know your will; however, you shall be encouraged to think about it once more because you won't do so of your own accord unless you are forced to do so by the earthly authority A few certainly exist who will dwell on it before and who, therefore, will also receive My obvious help by making it easy for them to understand, yet they are only a few, and since I would like to increase their number I will let them point out the end Yet these few will barely find credence, for those without spiritual aspiration do not consider an end of this earth possible, yet the manifestations of the last days will not fail to impress the still undecided who could become thoughtful and return to the faith if they are instructed correctly. Correct and truthful instruction can lead to great success where spoilt religious doctrines caused the

apostasy from faith, where people are not unwilling to believe but took offence at misguided teachings. They can be won over again for Me and My kingdom, and for the sake of these few many more signs will still occur which will announce the near end and which will not remain without effect on them. The right decision of faith will only be made if such strength of faith exists which accepts all physical disadvantages resulting from it, for the human being with the right realisation knows what it is about and he will gladly give what is taken away from him so as not to endanger the life of the soul. It is the final test of will on this earth; the decision to profess Me before the world regardless of the earthly consequences will determine your fate in eternity. And only a strong and convinced faith will pass this final test, only a strong and convinced faith will stand firm until the end

Amen

Constant contact with God ensures success

***B.D. 5785 from October 10th 1953,
taken from Book No. 63***

Request My support in everything you undertake Don't start anything without Me, take no path without Me,

always let Me lead the way, then I will be your goal which you will safely reach. And thus you shall also come to Me with all spiritual concerns and you will always receive the correct advice, for then you will be guided by My spirit you cannot do anything but think and behave correctly and successfully work for Me and My kingdom And it will always appear as if you speak and proceed of your own will. For I don't manifest Myself so obviously that you would feel compelled to comply with My will, and yet it is **My** will which is now expressing itself through you. If you first commend all works, thoughts and spoken words to Me, you may also rest assured of My influence, yet this very first contact with Me is essential in order to feel My will in you and to think, speak and act accordingly. And therefore you need not worry that you won't be able to carry out the work for Me and My kingdom as long as you don't regard it as an occupation but only ever want to be of service to Me, and thus, as My servants, remain in constant contact with Me in order to receive My instructions. For the latter occurs through your heart into which My spirit will place feelings which will cause you to act in accordance with My will And then all your beginnings will be blessed

Amen

The church of Christ

B.D. 5788 from October 13th 1953, taken from Book No. 63

A person who seriously strives for Me will also reach his goal I Am the way, the truth and the life Anyone who seeks Me has already entered the path, and he will be guided by Me into the truth which will give him life However, anyone who seriously looks for **Me** will not try to find Me in a specific school of thought for he will know that I can only be found in his heart, that his heart alone is the crucial factor as to whether I Am present where I Am proclaimed My doctrine of love can be preached everywhere but whether the human being will find Me everywhere is entirely determined by the desire of his heart and whether it is **genuinely searching** for Me The Words can ignite everywhere and awaken the yearning of love for Me, but only after they have ignited will the right path have been entered. And then the person will also be capable of discerning the pure truth he will accept and strive for that which alone leads to the life which lasts forever. Once the heart has been captured by My Word the connection to Me will have been established and My presence will be assured to him Then he will no longer belong to any school of thought but to My church, which I Myself founded on earth and to which any church organisation can lead which proclaims My divine teaching of love, which demands faith in Jesus Christ as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world.

Therefore, do not fight each other if you all strive for Me, for then I will guide you on the right path, on the path of truth, which leads to eternal life. Then everyone belonging to My church will recognise which teachings differ from the pure truth and he will also be able to guide the blind who, unaware of the danger, walk along byways which do not lead to the goal. And if these blind people are also genuinely searching for Me, then they will also allow themselves to be led and be grateful for the help because they recognise My guidance, because anyone who seriously tries to find Me will also be seized by My love and feel this love of Mine I Am the way, the truth and the life anyone who endeavours to reach Me, whose heart is turned towards Me, cannot go astray And even if he is still caught up in the greatest error, thus still far away from the truth he will nevertheless end up in My church which I Myself founded on earth, because his desire for Me, his faith in Me, is the foundation on which My church is built For only a profound and living faith will strive for Me, only a profoundly faithful human being has his heart's desire directed towards Me, and I will truly let Myself be found by him

Amen

Overcoming matter
Spiritual kingdom

B.D. 5796 from October 26th 1953, taken from Book No. 63

As long as your thoughts and wishes merely apply to the world and its commodities you will hardly inherit My kingdom, for My kingdom is not of this world My kingdom can only be attained by relinquishing everything you humans still find desirable My kingdom necessitates the overcoming of matter, you will only be able to liberate yourselves from the form and enter My kingdom if you detach yourselves from everything that belongs to My adversary. This material world is his realm, albeit he has no influence over matter as such

But greater is his influence over people, who shelter the spiritual essence as soul within themselves, which has now reached the stage of development where it can escape his dominion, where it can release itself from every external form with its correct use of will. Then he will exert his influence to excess by attaching a person to matter in order to direct their will wrongly so that he will strive again for something he had long overcome already. The material world is your greatest test of will, for you should renounce it, you should voluntarily do without everything you consider desirable in the course of your earthly life, you should strive for the spiritual kingdom, thus you should choose and decide in favour of either My kingdom or the kingdom of My adversary.

He will tempt you with his commodities but consider that these goods are transient, that they by themselves

can perish or that they will have to be relinquished by you at the hour of your death You cannot hold on to them forever, sooner or later you will irrevocably lose them Think of this and therefore start early by producing, working and acquiring possessions which cannot be taken away from you, everlasting possessions whose value will only be truly recognised in eternity, after the death of the body, which then will be the soul's wealth and make it infinitely happy.

Your longing for matter makes you blind for spiritual possessions, you are unable to recognise them for what they are because your thoughts are only focussed on earthly things leaving you insensitive to spiritual currents, for My kingdom is not of this world, but My kingdom will come to everyone who desires it

Therefore detach yourselves from what prevents your entry into My kingdom Free yourselves from the longing for earthly possessions, go without and abstain for as long as you live on earth in order to then receive in abundance My possessions of love in the spiritual kingdom

Amen

The end will come without fail

B.D. 5797 from October 28th 1953, taken from Book No. 63

You cannot delay the end anymore The time limit has expired and only a few days remain until the end just enough time deemed necessary by Me in order to still bring deliverance to those who are still able and willing to change. For My eye sees everything and My ear hears all, and thus even the most subtle impulses of a human heart are known to Me And since My love applies to all My living creations I will still come to the aid of those who take hold of My redeeming hand and whose will has always been known to Me. I come to help everyone who allows himself to be helped And thus, in the end no-one will be able to say that he was not offered My redeeming hand For I feel sorry for every creature which, at the end of this earth, will have to suffer the hard fate of imprisonment in the creations of the new earth since it had already reached the state of free will and has to be bound again for an infinitely long period of time. Therefore I will truly use all means prior to this in order to direct those people's hearts to Me who do not want to acknowledge Me as yet. I truly will leave no stone unturned which might result in a change of human hearts Yet I must leave people their free will and cannot force them to come to Me.

But the end will come without fail when My act of Redemption has been accomplished on this earth, when the few who will still accept help have been helped

And that is only a short time during which much work shall still be carried out in a redeeming sense during which the world of light will exceedingly diligently work to penetrate the darkness, during which people's thinking will be influenced in every way in order to make an end of the earth plausible. And everyone who contributes towards spreading the light assists in accomplishing the redemptive work. Everyone who works in a redeeming sense will be abundantly supported by Me, for I will bless everyone who helps to rescue souls from the dreadful fate of a renewed banishment in the matter of the new earth. And regardless of how low the degree of maturity is if the human being recognises and acknowledges Me at the time of his death his advancement in the beyond will be assured Yet to be entirely without faith at the end of the days enslaves the human being to My adversary, and he will have to share his fate on the day of Judgment. You humans must believe in Me if you want Me to take mercy upon you

Amen

Disbelief regarding the announcements

***B.D. 5798 from October 29th 1953,
taken from Book No. 63***

You humans give no credence to references regarding the end you live in the world and don't want to accept that which is readying itself outside of the material world and which will, with certainty, come to pass in the time designated by Me. I cannot plant the belief into you, it has to emerge in you yourselves; I can only ever help you by directing your eyes to the events of the time which should truly make you attentive. For I announced the signs of the last days through seers and prophets, who only proclaimed in My will what they saw happening in the last days. And even now I can only ever draw your attention to it, I can only ever admonish you again to take notice of what happens around you And then you will certainly recognise the hour you live in. For I will not let you experience the end without warning, it will not come upon you without being announced; yet as soon as you don't give credence to these proclamations it will take you by surprise, because My Word fulfils itself because it is the only truth. Even if progress is promised to you on the part of humans it will not prevent the end either, and it will only become clearly apparent where no faith exists anymore, where only the world in which My adversary has gained the upper hand will be taken notice of. And that, too, is a sign of the approaching end

For it will be as in the time of Noah People will live in sin, they will only indulge themselves and try to get what they can out of the world but they will pay no more attention to Me. And if only you observe people's attitude towards Me, towards your God and Creator of eternity,

then you will also be able to discover therein a sign of the last days The reason why people no longer have faith is due to their lack of love Love has grown cold amongst people and, therefore, faith has died away as well, for even those who call themselves religious, who don't entirely deny a God and Creator, have no living faith, otherwise they would prepare themselves for the end, otherwise they would unhesitatingly believe the indications of the end All admonitions and warning are in vain for those to whom they are addressed And even if I knock very loudly and clearly at the door of their heart, even if I scare them through unexpected events in their lives or their surroundings, they will only look at them in a worldly sense and won't recognise My voice, even if it clearly speaks to them And the more the end approaches the more determinedly they reject the references, the fact that a higher power will intervene seems ever more improbable to them but the more ready people will be for their downfall And everything will come to pass as I proclaimed

Amen

The coming of the Lord Rapture

B.D. 5799 from October 30th 1953,

taken from Book No. 63

You will see Me coming in the clouds the spiritual kingdom will come down to you; because those of you who remain true to Me until the end can already be counted as the inhabitants of the spiritual kingdom, although you are still in the flesh since you will have attained the maturity which allows you to behold Me face to face However, I will come to meet you enshrouded in clouds for you will as yet be unable to endure My abundance of light even though you will be able to see Me without fading away. Only My faithful followers can understand the process of the rapture and My return to earth and it is therefore also credible to them. And even if I repeatedly try to substantiate and explain these final events the people on this earth will not accept anything unusual and unnatural because they lack the understanding for spiritual things and thus nothing of a spiritual nature can reveal itself to them

Consequently, they will not be able to behold Me either although you, My faithful follower, will jubilantly and longingly stretch out your hands to Me They will not see anything Yet the process of the rapture will not remain hidden from them and will fill them with incredible horror For it is also unnatural that you will float towards Me, that I will draw you to Myself and thus your bodies will leave earth **alive** towards higher spheres, towards the light. However, the unbelievers will not see the light, because the light will not enter where it still meets with resistance. For the process of the rapture

could still convert those people who had been informed of it even though they had not accepted it a brief thought at the last moment could still prompt a person to call to Me, and he would be saved from the devastation This is why I allow the rapture to proceed visibly in order to truly make use of every possibility for salvation. Nevertheless, people's hearts are already too hardened as to be able to recognise My love You, however, shall see Me and all suffering will be forgotten, for then you will no longer be inhabitants of this earth but of My kingdom instead, because the place of peace which will admit you will no longer remind you of the old world My coming has been announced to you humans since My Ascension to Heaven and time and again I have been expected by My Own But My coming is also the end of this earth and I Am only to be expected at the end of a period of salvation, because 'My Coming' signifies the end and 'the Rapture' the beginning of a new era and all preconditions which necessitate the disintegration of earthly creations must be recognisable first For neither My return to earth nor the rapture of My Own can take place until the final day of Judgment has come for people precisely because both phenomena would denote an enforced faith for people who are still alive and because I do not let anything unusual happen in order to make people believe in Me Only the final end on this earth is intended for that, and only the final end necessitates a separation of the spirits Then I Myself will come to My Own and take them away, so that they will be freed from the immense adversity and receive

their reward for their faithfulness and rejoice and praise the One Whom they will then behold in all His glory

Amen

Creation of the human being ... The fall of man ...

***B.D. 5800 from October 31th 1953,
taken from Book No. 63***

The fallen spiritual substance needed an endless time for its higher development, and an endless time was also required for My individual creations, which more or less had to evolve in line with the indwelling constrained spiritual substances in order to hold ever more mature spiritual substances. Time and again new forms were created, and time and again these forms were assigned a task Hence, earthly creation did not arise in an instant but infinitely long periods of time passed until the spiritual substance of all degrees of maturity found the appropriate external form, since the constantly increasing maturity also necessitated constantly new creations which could accommodate it. But as long as the spirits were subject to the law of compulsion My creative activity meant: Creation of earth as a place to mature for

the lowest fallen spirits, which had to acquire the level of maturity that would return free will to the constrained spirits again, which they had abused in the past But now an external form had to be created for this fully matured spiritual essence, so that it could test its free will again in this form

This work of creation was the human being, who differed from all previously arisen creations such that he, apart from free will, was also endowed with intelligence and reason with a faculty of thought, with self-awareness and with the ability to interact with his fellow human beings through language, because coexistence provided the necessary conditions for the test of will. The human being's external form already existed in its last stages in the state of compulsion and was destined to receive countless fully matured substances of soul, but these living beings still acted in a compulsive state as required by natural law, and therefore they were not responsible for their actions They only had very limited ability of thought but as receptacles for the spiritual essence, which was fully matured after an endless time of development, they were also works of creation formed by My wisdom and love for this spiritual essence. But only the living beings who possessed free will, intelligence and self-awareness were human beings and only then started the plan of spiritualising the latter This required that the living creations the human beings were educated by Me that they should use their ability of thought, their intelligence and their free will in

accordance with My instructions and by virtue of their free will could then live and work on earth that they could shape themselves into Gods but also act in opposition to My advice and My will and regress to the abyss from where they had ascended I created the human being

Having attained a specific degree of maturity I gave the spiritual essence an external form in accordance with My love and wisdom, and the task the human being subsequently had so carry out The external form only became a living being after the spiritual essence had entered it the composition of innumerable minute particles which, as 'soul', gave life to the form. For the spiritual essence is a constantly effective strength and was in fact constrained and incapable of unrestrained activity during the preliminary stages, during the endless process of development. However, in its ultimate external form, in the human being, it can be active again. It can unfold its inherent strength and through unity with Me increase it without limitation The first human beings had My strength at their unrestricted disposal, they were extraordinarily well equipped in view of the fact that their test of life on earth should have resulted in their leaving their earthly form completely spiritualised in order to return as true children into their Father's house again But the test of will, which I demand of every created being, was required of them. The first human beings' passing of this test would have enabled all subsequent generations to reach the final goal with ease.

(01.11.1953) By creating the first human beings I had created beings for Myself who, in spite of their inadequacy i.e. their lack of perfection as a result of the apostasy from Me could nevertheless have attained realisation of Me Myself since they recognised themselves as living creations Thus, due to their ability of thought and their free will, they were able to recognise My will and act in accordance with it I had created beings for Myself with whom I could communicate despite their distance from Me, who could hear My Word and let it take effect on them, which was impossible in the earlier state of constrained will Thus the human being was the first earthly work of creation which carried a fallen original spirit in himself, and he was then meant to help this original spirit to return to its original state in order to work and create in eternal unity with Me as a free spirit again This was the task of the first created human being, and it will remain the task of all people until the end, until the final spiritualisation of all fallen spirits

The test of will the first human being had to pass was not too difficult Yet for the sake of this test My adversary also had to be allowed to exert his influence on him And the human being succumbed to this influence He deserted Me for the second time, and this was the first fall into sin on this earth the original sin which is known to humanity, even if it does not know of the apostasy of the spirits from Me But only the latter explains everything For the first human being could

not have fallen had he been the first created being externalised by Me, as he would have been in full possession of strength and light since only perfection can emerge from Me. In that case he could not have been influenced by an opposing force.

But the reason for his fall is to be found in the apostasy of the spirits and thus in the still immature human soul which could indeed have passed the test but was not obliged to pass it Nevertheless, the human being was in possession of intelligence and free will and therefore also had to accept responsibility for his soul And thus the human being has to do penance for his guilt My adversary kept his authority over the spirit embodied in the human being, and that means a laborious path of struggle and suffering during every human being's earthly life with the goal to free himself from his control The human being is able to achieve this goal because Jesus Christ came to help humanity which was weakened by Adam's fall into sin, and therefore salvation is assured to everyone who recognises Him as Son of God and Redeemer of the world and follows Him willingly The first human being would have been able to built the bridge on which all his descendants could have reached Me but since he fell, humanity still had to remain in Satan's bondage for a long time until the arrival of the Saviour, until Jesus Christ descended to earth in order to build a bridge into the spiritual kingdom by way of His suffering and death by way of His crucifixion

(02.11.1953) The decision of will demanded of My first

created being of Lucifer was by no means to be regarded as a commandment; rather, it was entirely left to the being's choice to direct its will either way, and the direction of its will was totally based on its yearning for power and dictatorship. It was certainly aware that it had originated from Me but believed that it could also rule on its own because it could not see Me It recognised Me as its source but it did not want to acknowledge Me And this will was not placed into the being by Me but the being itself had changed the free will I bestowed on it This was the difference between the first fall of Lucifer and the first human being's fall into sin because the wrong will was still in the human being and therefore I gave him a commandment which he should not transgress a commandment he could easily have kept had the opposing spirit not influenced him. The opposing spirit's influence on the human being was so strong because the human being was still part of him since he had not yet regained perfection, which would have made a fall impossible.

A perfectly created human being could not have fallen, that is, he would not have been able to violate this commandment, because the perfect spirit in the human being would have prevented him from every God-opposing action But the creation of the human being was only the consequence of Lucifer's fall and his followers, or it truly would not have been necessary for Me to give the spirits, who had been brought into life by Me, an external form as a cover. The human form,

however, contained the fallen spirit, and therefore the human being Adam was already burdened by the past sin which he nevertheless could have pushed away had he kept My commandment It would have been possible for him to redeem the inherited sin his fall delayed the fallen spirits' return to Me for an infinitely long period of time again. Yet it has become possible through the act of Salvation by the man Jesus Who did, without any commandment on My part, what the human being Adam should have done to completely accept My will and through a life of love unite with Me again on earth and achieve full possession of strength and light

Amen

Worthlessness of earthly knowledge in the beyond

***B.D. 5801 from November 4th 1953,
taken from Book No. 63***

Don't value your earthly knowledge too highly for it is of no use to you in eternity. It can certainly be useful to you for the duration of your earthly life, but if you don't use it to acquire spiritual knowledge by going through earthly knowledge towards the realisation that you are God's

living creations, and then strive to attain the complete truth of God, it will not be of any benefit to you when you enter into the spiritual kingdom. Yet even spiritual knowledge which was gained by purely intellectual means has to be considered earthly knowledge which indeed refers to spiritual problems but which was acquired like all other earthly knowledge through study for the purpose of a professional occupation

Even if you memorise the Book of the Fathers, even if you try to interpret the divine Word again on the strength of prophetic sayings, even if you intellectually master every sentence, it is of no greater value than any other knowledge of a non-spiritual content. For in the end the soul will only retain as its share the wisdom it had gained through unselfish loving actions The soul will only keep what the spirit within was able to impart to it. And this doesn't require worldly studies, sharp intellectual thoughts or a remarkable memory For the spirit will provide it when it is needed And of what benefit is wealth which you cannot use over there it is lifeless knowledge, it gives you no light, and you cannot even demonstrate the truth of this knowledge as long as your spirit does not impart to you the correct insight and ability to discern

However, you have to approach your inner spirit yourselves; you have to enable it to express itself Only then will you become enlightened and you will also spread brightly radiating light on entry into the spiritual kingdom. But blessed is he who allows himself to be

taught by the spirit and at the same time tries to broaden his earthly knowledge Many thoughts will come to him, he will also receive earthly knowledge as long as he first strives to acquire spiritual possessions And he will make truly beneficial use of all knowledge when his earthly life has come to an end He will be able to share everything he owns in the spiritual kingdom, for once again he will be able to prominently and instructively influence people who, like himself, are searching and striving in their desire for God and the truth

Amen

Adam ... Original spirit ... Lucifer's test ... Bursting the form ...

***B.D. 5802 from November 9th 1953,
taken from Book No. 63***

Anyone who strives to arrive at the truth leaves all darkness behind him, he will have an explanation for everything, he will know the correlation between all things, he will recognise that his path leads upwards, that he has found the connection with God, that he cannot err anymore because God Himself conveys the truth to him. But striving for the truth means that it first has to be

sincerely desired, and then the knowledge he receives be it from outside or from within in the form of thoughts has to be accepted with an open heart. For the heart will be willing to either accept or reject truth and error and thus influence the person accordingly.

Truth has to be aspired to in so far as that the human being's will has to be actively involved it cannot simply be given to a completely passive person who does not want it himself and who will not take the necessary steps in order to gain it. For then he will remain in spiritual darkness and not achieve progress. Truth, however, is the ascending path Truth is the spiritual knowledge conveyed to people by God Himself which tries to find a recipient in every human being, which can be acquired by every person's will since it can be imparted to people in many different ways but it always has to be desired first. But anyone who has gained the truth no longer lives in darkness, everything is crystal clear to him, he no longer doubts, for whatever is still unclear will be explained to him when he asks for it providing he turns to the source of truth providing he submits his doubts and questions to God Himself and then awaits God's answer through his heart The desire for truth, the mental contact with God and his inward listening also ensures him a clear and truthful answer. You humans should know that no unsolved questions need to exist for you providing you just want an explanation and present every question to the One Who is truth Himself and Who also wants to impart it to His children in order to enlighten

them, in order to illuminate their path of ascent:

The body of the first-created human being was also an act of creation by My love. I **then** had to create an external shell for the fallen spirit once it had worked its way up from the abyss to a point where it was able to undertake its final test of will in complete freedom I had to create forms for all My once created original spirits whose previously dissolved substances had come together again after an infinitely long period of time and who, therefore, as self-aware beings once more, were waiting for permission to become active Creating the external form of such an original spirit was no **different** than the countless many works of creation which had previously arisen it was My externalised thought which, through My will, appeared before Me already completed. But giving life to this created form was only possible by permeating it with My strength of love

The originally created spirit, however, **was** My emanated strength of love Hence it only needed to take possession of the external form in order to turn it into a living being. The spirit was close to its perfection and yet far from it because it lacked final realisation because the sin with which it was burdened had completely deprived it of all knowledge and in this state it needed instruction and commandments thus it was to gradually mature into realisation by complying with these commandments A great spiritual battle had taken place earlier because a large number of fallen original spirits wanted to occupy My first created form

For they knew that they could only gain access to Me again in the body of a human being, that they would only be able to gain unimaginable abundance of strength and light through a test of life in which they were to prove how they would utilise the strength at their disposal But I Myself chose **which** original spirit should take abode in the first human being For only I knew whose opposition to Me had weakened such that the final test of earthly life could be imposed on him; I knew whose will could have resisted My adversary's power. Therefore I chose an original spirit which had once taken a leading position during the spirits' apostasy which was indeed more heavily burdened by sin but which My love very much endeavoured to regain, for countless beings would likewise have followed it and the redemption would have progressed far more rapidly I have known, in fact, since eternity that this original spirit would fail Nevertheless, due to its changed will during the preliminary stages it was the strongest spirit, thus it was also **entitled** to be the **first** to receive the state of free will, and which therefore offered the best prospects of passing the test of will

The form of the first human being was before this original spirit occupied it, also visible to Lucifer, who certainly knew that this form was the gate from the kingdom of darkness, from his realm, into My kingdom, into the kingdom of light He also knew that if he didn't want to lose his followers he had to use every means to wrest the souls back from Me during the human

being's approved probationary period, in order to turn the test to his advantage

My created form was still without life when Lucifer seized it in order to test it by animating it with his spirit yet his untamed spirit burst the form, and he was sure that every spirit banished into this form would burst it and that there would never be any danger of loss for him

I allowed this test to happen and then proved to him that his assumption was wrong For due to its long process of development the **very** spirit which was to embody itself in the human being no longer shared Lucifer's will, it willingly occupied the final external form, and since this original spirit was close to its original state it did not consider the external form a shackle to prevent the fall into sin For it was master over all of creation, it could rule like a lord over the earth which was at its disposal with every creation It had abundant might and strength only subordinate to My might, which only gave it an easy commandment, the obedience to which would have broken any constraint imposed on it

And when Lucifer realised this he thought about ways to stop the human being from obeying this commandment, and since he knew the first human being's body he tried to make him dislike it by portraying it as a shackle by making freedom from it dependent on **transgressing** this commandment and thus incited the original spirit to inwardly revolt against Me again for not having given it

complete freedom It was a deliberate deception which the first human being could have resisted by merely adhering to My simple commandment if he had been satisfied with his possession of might and strength which made him truly happy until My adversary aroused an impure desire in him to be greater than the One, Who was a perceptible power above him of Whom he knew and Whose commandment he nevertheless disregarded

The first human being's fall into sin was therefore a repetition of the original spirit's first fall. It followed Lucifer and drew innumerable beings into the abyss with him just as all descendants of the first human being were afterwards also placed into the weak state of sinful people until Jesus Christ came to their rescue, until Jesus Christ acquired the strength of will on behalf of humanity through His crucifixion, until Jesus Christ opposed Lucifer's temptations with His strong will and defeated him

Nothing could have induced the first-created being, Lucifer, to cover the earthly progress as a human being as long as he still considered himself lord of the spiritual world which had deserted Me with him, for he himself did **not** take the course through matter, through creation, before the creation of the first human being As a spiritually tangible spirit he was volitionally still My strongest opponent, he deemed himself lord over the creation which sheltered the spiritual substance that belonged to him, although he himself had no influence

over it. His inner resistance was still unbroken, and he would never ever have put up with any coercion, he would never voluntarily have entered a form created by My will because he hated all forms for the spiritual substances, all works of creation, and sought to destroy them However, his power over the works of creation had been taken away from him, but then he was granted influence over the soul when this was to make its free decision again for Me or for him He also knew that he was unable to destroy a form himself once it was inhabited by spiritual beings, and for this reason he inspected the first human being's form **in advance**, for his goal was to induce the original spirit which was to occupy it to destroy its own external form because he believed that he would thereby provide it with the freedom which I had taken away from the spirits due to the works of creation He wanted to stop Me from completing the plan of Salvation.

The opposition between Myself and him existed ever since his apostasy and will never be given up by him until he realises that he is completely powerless, and in profound weakness and humility appeals to Me to give him strength For this reason it would have been impossible to give **him** the first human body as an abode. For his will did not aim for ascent, whereas the past resistance to Me by the spiritual essence, having passed through creation in the state of compulsion, had already diminished and it was merely to prove just once more that it had abandoned its opposition to Me and My

strength of love. And Lucifer knew how far this spiritual essence had already distanced itself from him, and he also knew that there now was a risk of losing it entirely. And since the original spirit embodied in the first human being had once been his staunch supporter he was particularly interested to bring it to fall But he also knew of its present desire to become free from every physical restraint

And then I placed a second being at this original spirit's side, which simultaneously was to support but also help him with the test of his will. Each one could have supported the other to arrive at the final objective; I did not place the responsibility on one shoulder **alone** I gave the commandment to both, and both were able to attain the goal together And this second being was used by Lucifer, who recognised its weak will and thereby hoped to achieve his objective The test of will had to be demanded from the first human couple, and in support of this test adverse forces also had to be active, for Lucifer fought for his living creations too, which he did not want to surrender even though they belonged to Me as well. His plan succeeded, nevertheless, it did not stop Me from giving countless beings time and again the opportunity to take on a new form in the human beings of this earth and thus to achieve an ever higher degree of maturity even if, due to the fall of the first human couple, the gate to the kingdom of light remained closed until the arrival of Jesus Christ

The first sin had delayed but not cancelled the spiritual

beings' redemption, for what the first human being had failed to do was achieved by the human being Jesus He was stronger than My adversary for He availed Himself of My strength He was and stayed in contact with Me through love and voluntarily accomplished what the first human beings did not fulfil as a commandment He completely subordinated Himself to My will and proved His devotion to Me through His suffering and death on the cross He knew of the original sin and the first human beings' repeated guilt, and in order to cancel this guilt, in order to redeem humankind, He offered to bring Me a sacrifice, which was satisfactory to Me a sacrifice, which opened the gate to the spiritual kingdom again, the path to Me, and now enables all My living beings who acknowledge Him as Son of God and Redeemer of the world to become blissfully happy once more

Amen

Taking refuge in the Father

***B.D. 5804 from November 13th 1953,
taken from Book No. 63***

Anyone who takes refuge in Me will not go wrong, for I will always help him even if the help is not as obvious as

he would like it to be. Anyone who takes refuge in Me comes to the right place, because I alone can and want to help where human help seems to be impossible. Anyone who takes refuge in Me will feel as though he is My child and can also fully confidently expect of Me the understanding of the Father. He will not call upon Me in vain. Earthly adversities and problems shall impel the person to Me if he does not enter into frequent communication with Me of his own accord. Then I will have to send him worries and afflictions so that he will remember Me and turn to where help will come from. Yet blessed are those who seek contact with their Father of their own accord blessed are those who often look for Me in thought and expect Me to talk to them, who turn the direction of their thoughts towards heaven blessed are those who do not need earthly adversities and worries in order to come to Me blessed are those who cannot exist without Me, who always and forever speak to Me like children to their Father, who therefore already identify themselves as part of Me and try to contact Me because I can draw close and reveal Myself to them I can give Myself away, that is, bestow blessings without measure, because they are always willing to use them and thereby come closer to Me But how often do people fail to find the path to Me even in adversities and worries because they lack faith in the One Who can and wants to help them

Being powerless and without strength their misery goes on and on, if only they could still be won over for Me or

they will receive strength from below, from My adversary, to whom they are more inclined than to Me, because they commit themselves to the world and its commodities and therefore also to the one who is lord of this material world. And then they will be lost for infinitely long periods of time Then their distance from Me will increase ever more, and every gift of grace through which I want to help them attain realisation will be rejected by them. Therefore, wherever you humans see adversity and suffering that is where My care is recognisable, that is where I still struggle for every soul, that is where My adversary has not yet attained control and therefore there is still hope that the hardship will let them find their path to Me. And every person suffering hardship should be referred to this One and advised to appeal to Him he should trustingly take refuge in Me and I will reveal Myself and show him that I Am also Lord over life and death People in serious difficulties occasionally also accept an instruction and grasp the life line, they turn to the One Who is recommended to them as Saviour and as Helper And I will truly help them in order to then strengthen their extraordinarily weak faith; I will manifest Myself where I usually keep Myself concealed because I Am not being called upon I will truly not keep any of My living creations in distress if it comes to Me in prayer

Amen

Apparitions of Mary ...

***B.D. 5806 from November 15th 1953,
taken from Book No. 63***

Whatever you ask of Me will be given to you if it benefits your soul. I will listen to every spiritual request, and I will enhance everyone's understanding. And therefore I will also correct misguided teachings which you humans have accepted. But only few will believe My Words, because people are already too entangled in error that it could be quickly eliminated, although common sense alone should realise the absurdity of what is presented to them as truth:

I truly endeavour that all earthly children should find the path to Me, and I would truly do everything to enlighten them, but I always have to consider the human being's free will and therefore cannot noticeably destroy a structure which was developed by people themselves I cannot forcibly correct people's train of thoughts, I can only ever provide clarification by which they could learn to think correctly themselves if they wanted to Especially the will has an extremely strong tendency towards error in many people, and they tenaciously hold on to it. The error consists of the fact that people take a path which does not lead straight to Me that they aspire with all their might towards a goal which is more desirable than Me, but which, in human terms, means: You

shall have no other gods before Me And that is My adversary's doing who aims to confuse people who want to do what is right

It concerns the human being's decision of will, the choice between Me and him, which is the only purpose of earthly life. In order to displace Me from the thoughts of people who do not obviously belong to him he attempts to give them an apparently equivalent goal worth striving for he opposes Me in the disguise of piety The achievement of this goal demands full strength of will and undivided aspiration hence he takes much time away from people that is apparently devoted to spiritual aspiration. He found good soil for his adverse activity wherever a second image was already established beside Me where the worship of God's mother Mary was already more important than the striving for a heartfelt relationship with Me. That is where he has an easy game, and he appears as an angel of light only to leave people in even more profound darkness

The beings of light are certainly able to manifest themselves to people with My permission when severe spiritual hardship necessitates this, but they will always draw their attention to Me, they will try to guide people into truthful thinking They will want to change people's wrong belief but never confirm an already existing error by trying to conform to this error And beings of light who want to bring help to people on My behalf, will never announce revelations to immature children, because the purpose of every revelation from

the spiritual kingdom is to inform all people of My will My adversary, however, only wants to cause confusion; My adversary will prevent everything that could have redeeming consequences. My adversary wants to stop the heartfelt communication with Me the prayer in spirit and in truth, which need only involve a few words or heartfelt thoughts by making people perform mechanical prayers in order to become credible as an angel of light. And thereby he wants to deprive people of valuable time which they could put to better use for their own perfection if they turned to Me Myself in innocence and love and appealed for My merciful help.

My adversary works with much cunning and trickery He has no qualms about shrouding himself with a gown, the gown of the queen of heaven, the purest, most enlightened being who is devoted to Me with glowing love who knows no other goal but to guide the people of earth back to Me and who therefore would never appear in order to draw people's thoughts to herself since she knows the purpose and goal of people's life on earth Nevertheless, I do not prevent My adversary's actions, for all these apparitions are miracles of false Christs and prophets, miracles which surface from wrong thinking and wrong belief, which give him the right and the opportunity to manifest himself, and which only make him stronger, so that misguided teachings will be ever more firmly believed Yet I will always take loving care of those who are mislead and of good will by entering their thoughts so that they recognise the true goal and,

with help of the beings of light who work on My behalf, arrive at the light anyway. But the path of those who are thoughtless becomes very much longer, for unless they remove the unnecessary burden they cannot find the short path, which, however, has to be made even shorter in order to reach Me the path of pure truth, by which everyone is able to reach the goal in a short time

Amen

Duty of distribution Warning of unfamiliar knowledge

***B.D. 5808 from November 19th 1953,
taken from Book No. 63***

Nothing shall prevent you from supporting the truth you receive from Me Myself. And that which was not given to you by Me Myself should not become the subject of your conversations; you cannot **convincingly** advocate what I have not given you and only convinced speeches are successful and can result in blessings. The knowledge is inexhaustible yet for your earthly life you may only receive information you can make the most of And this is the knowledge I convey to you always in line with your thoughts and your soul's maturity. I merely want you

to live a right and appropriate way of life, hence I inform you of your task on earth and explain the reasons for this task in life. But you should know that you are bound creatures which, however, can release themselves from their bondage of their own free will So in order that you strive for and accomplish this release, I provide you with guidelines for your way of life. Your sense of responsibility needs to be aroused so that it will subsequently determine your thoughts and actions And, to this end, I truly provide you with comprehensive explanations Yet it will only ever be partial knowledge compared to the absolute realisation possessed by the matured soul of a light being in the kingdom of the beyond. Nevertheless, the information I give you encompasses all areas worth knowing, so that you are, in a manner of speaking, completely informed and always able to offer an explanation if you are approached for one by other people Even so, it would be unwise of you to indiscriminately impart everything you received from Me to fellow human beings who are not mature enough as yet and therefore won't understand it You can only ever distribute what is needed by another person but **this** in absolute truth, because you offered your service to Me, and service to Me only ever consists of distributing the truth, because any error has far-reaching consequences The knowledge I impart to you first enlightens yourselves, so that you will indeed be able to distinguish whether the other person lives in truth or in error So if you discover misconceptions, you should oppose them with the truth because you are entitled to

do so, because you are instructed by Me Myself and you can truly only receive truth from Me Receiving the truth commits you to passing it on this has to be said time after time Therefore, you can confidently pass on anything you understand, but do not speak about spiritual knowledge you do not understand as yet nor allow fellow human beings to instruct you about something I Myself withheld from you Hold on to My Word at all times and keep your ears closed to external teachings For if I have not informed you of these, I do not consider this knowledge to be of benefit for you I will answer your every question, especially if the knowledge is useful to work for Me again. But under no circumstances should you endorse your own thoughts as truth as long as they are not confirmed through My spirit And this is the case if you allow fellow human beings to influence you into accepting and advocating their mental knowledge I place the feeling for truth and error into My light bearers' heart and they should always pay attention to their feelings they should always earnestly desire the truth and only endeavour to serve the truth, then they will also serve Me and their thoughts will remain free from error, they will be suitable servants for Me and work successfully for Me and My kingdom

Amen

Final rescue work ... Callers

and admonishers

B.D. 5810 from November 23rd 1953, taken from Book No. 63

I want to accept all those of you who want to serve Me. Much work is yet to be done until the end, and precisely for this work I need faithful and enthusiastic servants who are aware of their task and so devoted to Me that they will only ever undertake what they recognise as My will but who also recognise people's spiritual low level and their frightening end if they don't change. The end will come without fail because it will be caused by humanity itself, and even if a few people strive towards ascent they will be unable to delay the end because these few cannot achieve a complete spiritual change and the whole of humanity would persistently strive towards the abyss thus, a change for the better is entirely out of the question precisely because of people's utter decline of spirituality. The end of this Earth will certainly also signify a Judgment compensation for the profane way of life, a separation of good and evil But far more than that, it will be an act of mercy for the wretched souls in the abyss which intends to put a stop to its constant downward striving and therefore it will be deprived of its freedom of will again just as it will signify an act of love for the still bound spiritual substance which is still on the path of higher development. Consequently, the end can no longer be prevented And yet, prior to this,

much can still be done for these downwards striving souls, for people who blindly rush headlong into disaster. Everyone who is being warned can come to a halt, take stock of himself and take a path which leads to a different goal every human being can be stopped in his fall into the abyss Although anyone who confronts these constantly downwards striving people and cautions them to stop who describes to them the horrors and torments awaiting them at the end of their way, who draws their attention to or leads them to the right path, will not prevent the end anymore but he will save individual people from the pit, for as long as a path of ascent still exists it will not be too late for them to look for and to enter it As long as the end has not arrived, every individual person can still avert the horrors of the end from himself. For I Am a God of love and not of wrath, I Am a God of life and not of death and destruction My plan has certainly been definite ever since the beginning and no-one will be able to overturn it, no-one can intervene in My law of eternal order, but everyone can integrate in this order before it is too late, and it is only too late when the day of the end has come For this reason I bless all those who place themselves at My disposal as callers and admonishers, who advise and help, warn and admonish; I bless all those who - taking the right path themselves - also try to entice their fellow human beings to enter it; I bless every act of love that is done with the aim of rescuing people before the end. As long as the Earth still exists it is a time of grace, since every individual can still turn back, come to his senses and

change For as yet the human being is still capable of thinking and of praying However when the last day has come, it will be too late for those who neglected to look upwards Therefore you should all use the time which is still left to you and work diligently for Me, because those of you who are knowledgeable shall carry your knowledge amongst the people, and even if only a few seeds fall on good ground and take root it is an incredibly urgent and much needed rescue work which requires all your will But don't grow tired and complacent, for there is not much time left Therefore take action and work while you still have the light of day, for the night will come when you will no longer be able to work

Amen

Help in earthly and spiritual adversity Reciprocated love

***B.D. 5823 from December 9th 1953,
taken from Book No. 63***

Break bread with the hungry, share whatever you own when you see someone going short, when he appeals to you for help, and don't fear that you will overexert

yourselves, for the measure you use will be the measure you receive, and you will receive in abundance spiritually and earthly as soon as you make good use of the wealth, as soon as you distribute it where it is needed and to where I lead you Myself in order to notice it. I refer more to spiritual than earthly hardship, for the former results in the soul's complete debilitation, in spiritual death; yet you shall also take care of earthly adversity, because you thereby awaken love in your fellow human being's heart and he will then realise in a flash why he experiences worldly difficulties and how he can release himself from them again. And this is why the earthly adversity in the last days will be so great, because I want to save people from the excessive spiritual hardship, which will never be possible if everything earthly goes according to the human being's plan and his sights are steadfastly fixed on the world Then I will have no access to their hearts and cannot address them either, I cannot direct their thoughts towards the spiritual realm, for the world will always take precedence and have greater control over people. But when faced by earthly adversity individual souls will indeed take refuge in Me.

Call upon Me for help and if they don't find the direct path to Me, if they are incapable of praying because they don't believe in Me, in My love and My might, you will have to pave the way for them by taking loving care of them, which will not remain without impression on a person who suffers great hardship which affects him beneficially and can also awaken reciprocated love,

which always signifies a small light, a glimmer of realisation, a step closer to Me Only in this way can you explain to yourselves the greater than great adversity and sorrow in the last days before the end I don't use it to punish but as a means of education, and I only want to take from people what is poison for their souls and in its stead offer a life-awakening drink. I want to heal where My adversary has left deep scars which lead to death I only want to save My children, even if the means for this salvation are not understood by you I truly know how effective they can be and will apply them where I know My children to be stricken by a severe ailment which they don't recognise themselves and which I would like to cure because I love them And you humans shall help Me in this by willingly allowing yourselves to be led to these patients whose spiritual ailment results in earthly adversity and whom you therefore should support with loving and patient help and advice, whom you predominantly should offer the bread of life, so that they can draw strength from it and then also humbly endure what is sent to them by My love Consider all who suffer adversity and know that I try to save all those who are not so totally controlled by My adversary that he can amply supply them with earthly possessions For they are lost for an infinitely long time

Amen

Light of truth ... Lamps

without oil Used garment

***B.D. 5824 from December 12th 1953,
taken from Book No. 63***

Your work is to illuminate, to carry light into the darkness of night, for you are surrounded by darkness where no light has been ignited as yet. It is night wherever pure truth is not to be found, where people live in error, where they have not yet been correctly informed on the spiritual level It is night where the human being's spirit has not yet awakened to life, which alone ignites the light in his heart Whatever spiritual knowledge you humans receive will remain worthless to you as long as you don't live a life of love, for it will just remain dead knowledge But if you look around, you will not be able to find many loving people and therefore not much light either, since love radiates the light in the first place, since the knowledge only comes alive when it has been brought to life by love

Wherever love is taught My fundamental law is proclaimed, and there is also truth There are the true representatives of Christ and they speak in My spirit Whether they succeed in that their listeners will fulfil the commandments of love is up to the latter, but the human being's state of maturity and thus also his spiritual

enlightenment, the complete realisation, the person's inner illumination, solely depends on his fulfilment of the commandments of love for Me and his fellow human being The fulfilment of the commandments of love requires a way of life in accordance with My will, a moving within My eternal order, thus a change from evil into good This alone is My will, and My true representatives on earth shall motivate people to do so, this alone is the vineyard work which shall be carried out by My servants, to inform the human being that he can only become perfect through a life of love, that only love can establish the union with Me.

Consequently, anything that is presented to people as My Gospel should only aim to achieve ennobling the human being, transforming him to love, then My servants on earth will carry out true vineyard work But why is there so little light on earth, since My Gospel is proclaimed all over the world after all? Or is more importance placed on ceremonies than on proclaiming My Gospel? Is the proclamation of the divine teaching of love treated as less significant in order to give priority to other doctrines instead? And are people paying more attention to these additional teachings and commandments than to My teaching of love?

Think about these questions seriously and draw the right conclusions from them If I make the fulfilment of My commandments of love dependent on spiritually maturing, if spiritual aspiration reduces or even negates earthly adversity, but if you can observe more earthly

hardship than ever in the world, then spiritual progress must also leave much to be desired and thus it follows that people also neglect what I repeatedly tell them is the most essential requirement: to practise love And thus the Gospel of love is not being preached to people emphatically enough either Consequently, there must be too few true representatives of My teaching of love, too few faithful servants on earth of service to Me, even though they all believe to speak on behalf of My name

There is too much pretence and too little truth, and death can also be found where I should be proclaimed and where it is believed that I Am proclaimed, nothing is alive anymore but traditional appearance, a mere reflection of what once shone brightly in utmost vitality That is why there is no more life amongst people either, no realisation, no truth and no spiritual progress all that is left is a used garment which serves no more purpose, but which is kept in exaggerated esteem They are lamps without oil, falsely presented to people as sources of light but which are unable to emit even the slightest ray of light. Hence there is darkness everywhere, there is spiritual night all around, and only very rarely tiny lights flare up, only very rarely will a true representative of My kingdom gain access into the darkness with his light Yet their light will shine brightly, they will be able to offer clarification and bring the truth the light of realisation, which will beneficially affect everyone who is looking for light

Amen

No one will enter the kingdom of heaven who pays homage to the world

***B.D. 5825 from December 13th 1953,
taken from Book No. 63***

To pay tribute to the world is to forfeit the kingdom of heaven, since the human being cannot gain both at the same time. And anyone who pays homage to the world will not endeavour to attain the heavenly kingdom either, for he will only recognise the earthly world and its attraction and not believe in a kingdom beyond this world. And yet the path to the kingdom of heaven has to be taken through this earthly world, it cannot be avoided, for the human being lives in this world, he has to cover the last stage of his development on earth, in the midst of the realm which belongs to God's adversary. But he can overcome this kingdom, he can pass through the earthly world without allowing himself to be extraordinarily impressed by it, without coveting it with his senses he can experience it and yet be its master

And it is your task to overcome the world, for it was given

to you as a means for your soul to become fully mature therein, to detach itself voluntarily from everything pertaining to the world, because this separation is at the same time also a separation from the one who is lord of this world, and a turning towards the spiritual kingdom and its Lord. Hence it is understandable that anyone enslaving himself to the world will never be able to take possession of the spiritual kingdom, neither in earthly life nor after the human being's death it is understandable that the lord of the world will keep him tied up because the human being gives him the right to do so himself, for the separation from his power, the separation from the material world, has to be endeavoured towards and accomplished by the individual himself.

He has to wage battle against himself; he has to be able to go without in order to gain something valuable, he has to resist all temptations during his short lifetime on earth in order to then take possession of the spiritual kingdom with all its glories, which will compensate him a thousand fold for his renunciation on earth And he will only do so if he recognises the irrelevance and impermanence of what he deems desirable on earth. Only this realisation will give him the strength to change his will correctly, and he can gain this realisation by merely contemplating the material world For he cannot be forced to change his will he can only be prompted by experiences into inner contemplation, at which point the result is up to him. And God can only help him by time and again demonstrating the fleeting nature of things, so He allows

the destruction of what the human being loves on earth, He intervenes by affecting him painfully, taking from him what his heart is set on just to point out to him how worthless the goals of his endeavours are.

But those who learn from such experiences can consider themselves fortunate, for they will gradually change the direction of their will and relinquish the world in order to occupy the spiritual kingdom one day But no one should believe that he can make compromises, no one should believe that he can pay homage to the world with impunity All striving will have an effect after his death, and if it related to the world then it will result in spiritual death, then he will have relinquished the spiritual kingdom for the sake of earthly gain and the world will have brought him death Then he will have handed himself over again to the power of the one in the abyss, and the path of ascent will yet again take an infinitely long period of time

Amen

Forerunner Proclaiming Jesus

***B.D. 5830 from December 19th 1953,
taken from Book No. 63***

Humbly strive to become My true children but don't aspire to extraordinary knowledge which is of little use for the perfection of your soul. For the least and the smallest in My kingdom is greater than he who deems himself superior, humility is of extremely great value in My kingdom, and there is no space for arrogance. However, you must make a distinction between **truly** great and arrogance you must make a distinction between what **is** great and what **seems** great. For whatever is great before Me will be appointed by Me as ruler over whole worlds and their inhabitants, it will govern infinite creations and countless living beings with Me and within My will and yet it will not be arrogantly spirited But even he who deems himself great believes himself to be entitled to govern, yet he will never ever scale the height which would guarantee him a position as ruler, for I know every being's innermost attitude, I know where true humility exists and where **My** will **alone** fills a being.

And thus I say: There is no being on earth with such an abundance of humility that I could inaugurate it as a ruler over the worlds in the kingdom of the beyond For this humility is spiritual and a being like that is so closely united with Me that it would be unable to live on earth. For everything in its environment would radiate in brightest light. **These** beings had already taken the path across earth which resulted in their total spiritualisation on earth They will never ever return to earth but constantly influence the earthly inhabitants they send

rays of light to earth because they are permeated by a greater than great will to love and their will to help lets them be constantly active in a redeeming sense. And thus every individual person can be extremely strongly influenced by such a being of light but that doesn't mean that the soul of this person is a soul of light having descended from above Understand this correctly many souls of light embody themselves on this earth for the sake of a mission Yet they are still **approaching** their final perfection as a child of God, which they can certainly attain by fulfilling such a mission Perfected children of God, however, only affect people from above but strongly influence certain people if the conditions to do so are given i.e., in order to be able to be active in the redeeming sense on earth

Even so, **one** spirit of light will be allowed to descend to earth My forerunner, who wants to announce Me Myself before the end **He will proclaim Me**. He will once again prepare the way for Me, for this has been My will for eternity, because he has been devoted to Me from the start, because he has been a fighter for His Lord from the beginning It is he whom I have chosen to be My vassal, to be My herald, who always announced Me by exclaiming it to the world when I approached people, who preceded Me as the voice which told humanity to pay heed to Me He fought on My behalf and he will always speak up for the name of his Lord Thus **he** is the ray, the light which I will send down to earth ahead of Me, and he knows of My coming, of the end and of his task on

earth, for he will recognise himself for who he is And he is so profoundly devoted to Me that his mouth only speaks My name, that every breath of air only glorifies My name, that every beat of his heart only beats for **Me**, Whom he will overzealously proclaim on earth and for Whom he will also give up his life when his mission is finished Hence he is the one who will live on earth shortly before My second coming, and due to his modesty people will not recognise him until he starts to speak in order to announce the One who will follow him. Then My Own will suddenly realise who he is, yet My adversary will not recognise him However, he will speak up irrespective of his own danger; he will proclaim the imminent end to people, he will tell them to repent, to seek God and the salvation of their souls and to despise the mammon He will announce Jesus Christ to them again with a voice of thunder, and everything that will help to glorify Jesus' name will be done and said by him He will be My forerunner in the truest sense of the word he will be the one who will open paradise again to all who believe his words, who faithfully wait for Me to deliver them from utmost adversity

Amen

The infant Jesus

B.D. 5835 from December 25th 1953,

taken from Book No. 63

A Saviour was born to you, the Redeemer, Who descended from above in order to set you free and bring salvation to you. You humans suffered utmost adversity for you were held captive by Satan, you were in his power and lacked the strength of will to free yourselves from him Your souls were ailing and a Physician had to come to heal you; a strong Saviour had to come to release you One had to come to bring you peace Salvation came to earth in a child Which was born in the midst of you, Which, in great poverty, came into the world in a stable. Yet His birth alone already testified to His divine origin, His extraordinary task and His great love for people, for an exceedingly bright light shone above the child, and this light entered into the hearts of those who were allowed to behold it and who recognised His divine mission. For the eternal Light Itself came to earth, It shone in the darkness which had cast a shadow across the whole earth The eternal Love had embodied Itself in the child Jesus, and the ray of love shone brightly in this significant night when the child Jesus came into the world. And the human race should have rejoiced and cheered about the eternal Love's act of compassion to descend to earth and to bring light into the darkness. But humanity kept its eyes closed so as not to have to see the light, apart from a few who knew of their Saviour and called for help, who cried for a Saviour and gladly opened themselves to the light from above

And to these few the eternal Love came to help, and it came to pass what seers and prophets had proclaimed a long time before The Messiah came into the world, the Bringer of light the Son of God came down to earth, He wanted to redeem the world from sin because he took pity upon humanity which, bowed down with sorrow, almost broke down under the burden of sin and was unable to defend itself against the constraints placed on it by God's adversary. These constraints caused humanity to stray increasingly more towards the abyss, as it obeyed every command by the enemy of souls because it was too weak to resist which thereby only increased its burden of sin from which it would never be able to release itself The Son of God descended to earth A most elevated being of light from God, Which knew of the fallen beings' hardship, offered Itself to carry the infinitely great sin on behalf of humanity and to redeem it through a self-sacrifice on earth as a human being, through suffering an extremely painful death on the cross This being of light took abode in the child Jesus in order to accomplish Its mission to redeem the human race from sin and its consequences And the brightest light shone forth when the child was born, a light which called all those of good will, who waited for their Messiah and who beseechingly prayed to God in their distress. It was an act of grace of inconceivable significance, for the whole of the universe participated in it Heaven and Earth touched each other at the moment of Jesus birth the bridge was established from one kingdom to the other war was declared on God's adversary by the man

Jesus, Who indeed remained victorious. For He fought for and with God, Who had sent Him to earth and taken abode in Him, Who permeated Him completely thus God manifested Himself because He, being the eternal Love, was able to take complete possession of a human being Who had unfolded the love within Himself to utmost perfection Who had shaped Himself into a vessel for the divine spirit, into the shell of the eternal Deity He could justifiably say 'The Father and I are One'. He brought people redemption, He gave them light, He brought Salvation for their souls, for through His crucifixion he became victorious over the one who wanted to keep the souls in the abyss and from whom people were unable to release themselves on their own He became their Redeemer, their Saviour from sin and death

Amen

Battle of faith ... Fighters for God

***B.D. 5840 from December 30th 1953,
taken from Book No. 63***

I have trained an army of fighters for Myself who have taken on the fight against the enemy of souls and against

all those who harass you in their unbelief and are therefore against Me. They all belong to My adversary's camp. My fighters, however, have Me as their Commander-in-chief and I will truly lead them to victory in the last battle on this earth. For it is certain for you the battle of faith, which is about to happen to My small flock in which they will have to prove themselves and from which I Myself will rescue them, as I have proclaimed. This time of trial is yet to come to My Own and therefore they will have to be extraordinarily strengthened in order to persevere, because My adversary will proceed in a fierce and most brutal manner against them to make them falter in their belief Yet their contact with Me will give all of them remarkable strength And this is why I keep cautioning you: Hold on to Me, don't let go of Me but join Me ever more firmly, establish a heartfelt connection with Me so that you can send your thoughts to Me at all times, as soon as the slightest resistance arises in you, which is always My adversary's doing You can achieve anything, accomplish anything and overcome anything if only you allow My presence within you, which is already guaranteed by your sincere will to be and to remain My Own. Your intimate thoughts, a prayer in spirit and in truth, and constant activity of love also assure you My continuous helpfulness, My strength of love and My grace.

And thus you are always equipped and able to cope with My adversary's every onslaught, for then you will no

longer fight him on your own but will have Me by your side, and he will take flight from My ray of light with absolute certainty And you will always be able to triumph over him as long as you stay with Me, as long as you are protected by the shield of faith and of love If, however, you let your eyes wander sideways, if they are turned towards the world and you lower the shield that protects you if you only exclude Me for a short time and thus let the world step between Me and yourselves then you will be in serious danger, and I want to warn you of this like a loving father warns his children not to go their own way but always to stay with the father so that he can protect them in case of threatening danger They are merely calls of love which I repeatedly send to you because I Am concerned about your salvation and because I want to spare you every unnecessary fight, for I know your heart's innermost sense of purpose and will not let you go astray. Yet you could make your paths very difficult if you pay no attention to My Words. You shall be and remain My fighters and ought to prepare yourselves for this final battle on earth. And this requires that you do not sever the connection with Me, that you don't go anywhere without Me, that you are so devoted to Me that you desire My presence when and wherever it may be You must accumulate a large supply of strength which will then never diminish again when you start your final battle I will truly lead you to victory, as I have promised you

Amen

Strength of faith

Healing the sick

Miracles

***B.D. 5843 from January 2nd 1954,
taken from Book No. 63***

You will be able to work with inconceivable strength if you call upon Me for help with profound faith. You must be motivated by love to request this strength of Mine, your faith must be so strong that you will not hesitate for a second when you think of helping a person in need. Then you shall work in My name and you will be impelled by My spirit to do so Therefore, do not believe that you take the right to do something that does **not** correspond to My will, but do without qualms whatever you feel impelled to do and you will succeed. For I have guaranteed you My strength if you are of strong faith. And it is My will that your fellow human beings shall be persuaded of the strength of faith in the last days before the end, hence I will not let you be harmed if you want to serve Me and at the same time your fellow human beings. But I will never give My blessings for actions of self-interest, destruction or heartlessness Understand that **love** has to be the driving force and motivate you to

request My strength, never hatred or an urge for revenge, for only **love** moves My spirit into action. And only through love can you unite with Me so that you then can also partake of My strength. And this love lets your faith come so alive that you no longer doubt the success of what you want to achieve. This also explains the many healings of the sick which are accomplished in My name.

Then I Myself Am called upon for help, My promise is being appealed to 'Ask, and it shall be given to you; knock, and it shall be opened to you' and with complete faith in the truth of My Word anyone who is lovingly taken care of by the healer will be healed, for the latter will have handed himself over to Me and I will truly be with him in My strength he can cure him because he can make unlimited use of My strength. Profoundly faithful people can therefore work on earth for the benefit of their fellow human beings, for they are permitted to do so as soon as they associate it with a living testimony of My name, as soon as My name is thereby glorified as soon as it happens in order to help people who strive towards Me gain a firm and indisputable faith and not in order to force disbelievers into believing Complete unbelief is an obstacle for the working of My spirit And the confessor of My name will either be restrained by My spirit from working miracles while watched by a non-believer or the latter will substantiate any healing with natural explanations Yet in the last days the weak shall still be won over by overcoming their resistance through the

strength of faith of My Own And therefore many a miracle will be accomplished in My name in the last days, so that those of weak faith shall be strengthened in order to then be able to believe with conviction and to stand firm in the last battle on this earth

Amen

Acknowledgment or rejection Jesus Christ

***B.D. 5844 from January 3rd 1954,
taken from Book No. 63***

You humans can only acknowledge or reject Me. The latter merely proves your complete unbelief and will have very painful consequences for you, for the rejection of Me means that you are still completely under My adversary's control and openly oppose Me. However, acknowledging Me means being fully and completely on My side and also having entered My eternal order, acknowledging Me means believing in Jesus Christ as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world and living as a disciple of Jesus; acknowledging Me means striving towards Me, the eternal Love, which is only possible through living a life of love, since only this establishes the union with Me And thus it will also be

understandable to you that I only recognise a Yes or a No and that I cannot be deceived by evasive Words which are used when I Am only professed with words voiced by the mouth without any involvement of the heart You do **not** acknowledge Me if your way of life does not reveal your serious striving towards Me, if your way of life lacks love, if you do not hold My image in your heart, if your faith has not yet come so alive that you eagerly work at improving your soul, if you do not turn to Jesus Christ imploring Him for help and grace, if you walk along without Jesus Christ In that case, all your words which intend to demonstrate belief are mere empty phrases, which do not deceive Me regarding your true state of soul and which are synonymous with rejecting Me The person who acknowledges Me also lives with Me, time and again he makes contact with Me in thought, he enters into heartfelt dialogue with Me, he lets Me speak to him as his Father for he feels himself as My child, and thus he belongs to My Own who I have won back forever. He belongs to those who are redeemed, for he was only able to attain the strengthen of will to reach Me through the grace of the act of Salvation Understand the path to Me **can** only lead through Jesus Christ No one will reach Me and no one will strive towards Me either if he has not requested the blessings Jesus acquired who therefore consciously places himself under the cross of Christ. For he can only seriously strive towards Me when he has come alive through the blessings of the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, in Whom I became a visible God for you humans. Yet ask yourselves whether and to what

extent you seriously strive towards Me, and don't believe that you can be counted as My Own if you are not yet permeated by My spirit of love, if you only outwardly want to show your faith in Me but your way of life lacks all contact with Me Words alone will not do, and the affiliation with a Christian denomination does not make you aspirants of My kingdom if you have not yet found the path to Jesus Christ, if you have not yet seriously called upon Him to take mercy upon you who, without Him and His Salvation, are still enslaved by the adversary You must recognise yourselves as being burdened by guilt and confess your guilt to Him and appeal to Him for salvation for the sake of the blood He shed on your behalf Then you will belong to those who voice a loud Yes when the Father's call of love rings out, you will belong to those who hurry towards Him, who have separated themselves for good from My adversary, who love Me with all their heart and enter into marriage with Me who will remain My Own for all eternity

Amen

Predetermined fate
God's love and help

***B.D. 5845 from January 5th 1954,
taken from Book No. 63***

I come close to the sick and weak in order to heal and strengthen them I come to the saddened and oppressed in order to comfort and assure them of My support I take the victims of persecution into My arms so that they may find a home again with Me, and I lift up the fallen to help them find a foothold again and become happy. I come to all who merely call upon Me with a thought, who believe in a God and Father, who don't reject Me when I want to help them And they can all consider themselves fortunate that My ear hears their call, that My eye sees their tribulation and that My heart belongs to them because they are My children because they believe. Yet I also approach all unbelievers, I try to make Myself known to them as a helper in order to stimulate them into appealing for My help or into gratefully accepting it indeed, I often approach the unbelievers in the form of adversity and grief so that they shall remember Me, Whom they certainly know of yet don't want to know. For no human being is entirely without knowledge about the Creator and Provider of all things However, many lack belief in the connection between the Creator and His living creation, and this unbelief prevents them from looking for the connection which, however, would convince them of Me and My activity, and could also convince them of the immense love which connects Me with all that is created

This faith makes the human being very happy and also lets him find the path to Me as soon as he is in trouble Or the adversity would be insufferable were I not aware

of it and unable to provide My help wherever there is faith. The fact that there is always a way out, that the time of adversity and suffering is repeatedly succeeded by an endurable period of time again is not coincidence, not a matter of course It is My intervention, My guidance, it is My reign and activity, which is distinctly recognisable in a human being's fate. And every person's course of fate should lead to faith in Me, yet anyone who does not acknowledge Me also rejects a predetermined fate, he tries to explain everything as being due to his own strength or lack of strength without realising where he receives the strength from and why he can also be weak The acknowledgment of Me and a call to Me would truly result in a substantial change in his thinking as well as his spiritual and earthly state during his life on earth I won't deny Myself to anyone who calls upon Me, yet I hold Myself back where I Am met by open resistance, where the rejection of Me is so extensive that even physical adversity will not result in any change of mind. And then there will be great danger that the one who has achieved his goal in displacing Me completely will intervene And he will provide amply in earthly life in exchange for everything that could lead to life in eternity He poisons the soul and subjects it to a death, which is far more painful than the most arduous earthly life, for this comes to an end but the soul will have to suffer forever until it acknowledges Me one day and appeals to Me for help which it will also be granted

Amen

Belief in Jesus Christ

Christ's suffering

***B.D. 5847 from January 7th 1954,
taken from Book No. 63***

No person on earth is able to judge Christ's suffering as Jesus experienced it, because the physical pain was accompanied by indescribable spiritual torment, for which a person has no understanding as long he himself has not been spiritualised. No person will therefore be able to claim of having suffered the **same** agonies, because the agonies of soul far surpassed the physical pain since Jesus carried humanity's entire burden of sin and was the centre of the battle against evil forces which He had challenged Himself. This darkness made his soul of light tremble and His soul suffered far greater torment than His body And this appalling agony is inconceivable for you humans, even though you know of it, hence you will only realise the magnitude of His act of Salvation in the spiritual kingdom, when your soul is enlightened and it is shown the inconceivable act of compassion As long as you live on earth you should simply believe in Him, you should envisage the love of Jesus, the human being, Who took upon Himself an exceedingly painful death merely to help His fellow

human beings in their spiritual adversity You should envisage that He suffered innocently, that He Himself was the purest and kindest Being on earth and that He, on account of His boundless love, was also full of strength and power and yet He forfeited His strength in order to suffer on your behalf You should whether you can empathise with the depth of His suffering or not place yourselves consciously by His side, you should not keep a distance, for through His crucifixion He calls you to Himself He only wants you to acknowledge Him as Son of God and Redeemer of the world that you believe in His mission, that you believe that God Himself was in the human being Jesus and that His suffering and death on the cross was only permitted by God so that humanity would be redeemed, that the atonement was offered to God for a transgression which could not remain unexpiated according to divine justice and which people would never have been able to absolve themselves of You humans should believe that the mission of the man Jesus consisted of bringing God's **love** and His **righteousness** into harmony again and so to re-establish the order which had been revoked through the past sin of rebellion against God You should only believe that every human being requires salvation through Jesus Christ, that Jesus' crucifixion was not merely a **historical** event but had a **spiritual reason** You should believe that **Love** descended to Earth in order to redeem you humans. And you should believe that Jesus, the human being, so abundantly loved God and His fellow human beings, that the Eternal Love was able to manifest Itself

in Him and that all miracles and Jesus' wisdom can only be explained in this way You should simply believe that Jesus' crucifixion was **more** than a historic event and draw your own consequences from it, i.e. by placing yourselves under the cross of Christ and know that you, too, belong to those for whom Jesus accomplished the act of Salvation. You should acknowledge Him as Son of God and Redeemer of the world Then your faith will result in your soul's redemption, for it will detach itself from the opposing power, it will feel itself looked after by the Saviour Jesus Christ, for it will learn to love Him and only want to live to please Him it will avoid sin and do good works, it will give itself to the One Who has set it free and it will profess His name before the whole world

Amen

Doubting divine revelations The adversary's cunning

***B.D. 5856 from January 18th 1954,
taken from Book No. 63***

Don't let your heart be sad, and don't doubt when divine Love manifests Itself for you Have faith in the Father's

love, Who truly does not bestow harmful gifts upon His children, Who thus does not allow them to be given nourishment from an unknown source which could damage them. Consider yourselves My children, then you will be able to believe with a rock-hard faith that the Father will grant you His protection, that He looks after you as His children and diverts every danger from you which might put your spiritual development at risk Yet also know that you live in the time of the end and that God's adversary will use his utmost power to increase the number of his followers; know, that he rages shortly before the end and that he is particularly at work where light from above threatens to expose him know, that he also endeavours to cause confusion in the ranks of God-devoted people and that he will try everything in order to cause a division know, that he is also able to obscure the vision of those who offer him the slightest basis due to wrong will, spiritual arrogance, unkind thoughts and that he will always be successful there without, however, being able to **separate** these people from God. Yet their thinking becomes confused and they no longer recognise the pure truth they don't recognise the Father's voice because they have listened to that voice Nevertheless, their will remains directed towards God, they don't fall prey to the adversary's efforts, it is just that he succeeded in dividing a circle which wanted to work **together** for God. You humans don't know his power and cunning, you don't know his disguise and subsequently will fall prey to his game of deceit if doubt arises in you which, at the same time, is

doubt in God's love and omnipotence and wisdom if you therefore render yourselves incapable of recognising Him in his manifested Word Then his influence on you is obvious yet he will not succeed in separating you from the One Whom you sincerely desire for God holds His protective hand over everyone who strives towards Him, but He does not force him to think or act according to His will. He allows him the freedom to defend himself when the power of darkness attacks him And anyone who is of good will is also able to see through God's adversary

Amen

Prevalence of sin Battle of faith End

***B.D. 5860 from January 23rd 1954,
taken from Book No. 64***

When sin gets out of hand, when there is no more faith in God's justice among people, when people irresponsibly live their lives to the full and give their instincts free reign, when no love whatsoever is found among humanity, when all desires purely concern the world and its possessions, then the end will have come and the Scripture will come to pass, the prophecies of the seers, having always announced the end on God's instruction,

will come true And if you humans look around yourselves, if you keep your eyes open and observe everything that happens on earth, then you will know, providing you are of good will, which hour you live in You will recognise that these are all signs of the near end, that humanity itself gives rise to the end because it lives in sin and pays no more attention to God As yet there are still people who are not entirely corrupted, who as yet do not belong to the adversary completely but who have no faith either and therefore thoughtlessly go on living nevertheless, the closer it gets to the end there will also be increasingly fewer of these people They will partly descend further and become subject to the adversary's power and partly be recalled from this life into the kingdom of the beyond The number of depraved and evil people will increase, and only a few will remain faithful to God and live on earth as it is His will. They will have to suffer greatly under the former, because they will be hated and persecuted on account of their faith And as soon as open actions are taken against all those who profess God in Jesus Christ, the end is imminent for you humans. This, too, was announced to you humans a long time in advance so that you will have to justify yourselves and be judged for the sake of Jesus' name So as soon as all spiritual aspiration is treated with hostility, as soon as God's servants are prevented from working for the kingdom of God, as soon as they are ridiculed and laughed at because of their faith, the time will have come when satanic forces are at work which, at the end, will rage against everything that points to God.

And all those who are weak and not entirely evil will be recalled from earth, so that they will not fall into the hands of God's adversary when the final days dawn, when the believers are treated in such a way that only people with strong faith and absolute trust in God will stand firm, because their faith will give them strength and because they can be **manifestly** helped by God on account of their faith. Then Satan's activity will reveal itself, for he will embody himself in all people who belong to him as a result of their disposition And the works done by each one of them will scream for retribution And retribution will come The day will come which will put an end to this activity, when God's righteousness will come to the fore and every person's actions will be revealed The Day of Judgment will come as it is written when everyone will receive the reward he deserves when the Word of God will come to pass because it is the eternal Truth

Amen

False Christs and false prophets

***B.D. 5861 from January 24th 1954,
taken from Book No. 64***

And I keep telling you: The signs and miracles from My adversary's as well as from My servants' side on earth will increase, for many false Christs and prophets will arise on behalf of the prince of darkness in order to refute the teachings of My rightful servants in order to cast doubt on their miracles and prophecies and to plunge people into ever greater darkness Yet the false prophets' miracles will only aim to increase earthly power and wealth, they will not perform deeds of love. Works will develop which are claimed to have been accomplished with supernatural strength, although they can only be described as an accumulation of material goods, thus they also betray the one who is lord over matter True miracles, however, are works of compassion for suffering and frail humanity True miracles are obvious effects of strength from above And true miracles can only be performed by those who work as rightful messengers of My Word on earth, who profess Me and My name before the world and try to awaken and revive the belief in Me Those who proclaim to people in My name what is about to happen to them are indeed true prophets. And I have chosen them because they combine the proclamation of the Word with evidence of the strength of faith in order to make people aware which strength and which spirit works through My representatives For many false prophets will arise in the end and try to confuse people by performing miracles My adversary will use the same methods, and he will find it easy to mislead people because he does not announce a decline but only ever promises earthly good living standards and earthly

progress.

And his miracles consist of emphasising this earthly progress, since his miracles are humanly fascinating material developments and because his prophecy is a future of affluence, honour and earthly success, a world of economic development and earthly perfection. Every such prophecy receives attention, thereby diverting humanity's attention ever further from what is genuine and true, which is proclaimed to them by My representatives on earth that people are approaching the end, that no amount of material possessions can save them from the downfall they will indisputably approach if they do not believe My Words but rather believe those who are influenced by the prince of darkness who indeed also perform miracles with his strength who are powerful on earth because they subjected themselves to him, but whose works can always be recognised For they do not express love, no help for needy fellow human beings can be recognised therein, even though they also use My Words, even though they hide behind My name in order to be accepted as true prophets Where love does not prevail My spirit cannot be found, and neither will there be miracles performed nor prophetic Words spoken, but My adversary's activity will be clearly noticeable who, in the last days, will try anything to disperse My small flock and gain it for himself The time of the end has come, therefore take notice of everything I tell you so that you will learn to differentiate between genuine and false, between light and works of

deception, between truth and untruth so that you will not fall into the hands of the one who wants to corrupt you

Amen

Divine guidance

***B.D. 5862 from January 25th 1954,
taken from Book No. 64***

I will lead you all by My hand if you don't resist Me and allow yourselves to be led Thus anyone who wants Me to be his companion, who does not oppose My will, can also rest assured that he will be guided right by Me, that he will not take the wrong path and that he will safely reach his goal. I expect nothing else from you but your submission to Me, that you want to be My Own, that you acknowledge Me as your God and Father and are willing to do what is right before My eyes. This will alone is enough for Me to lead you by the hand until you have reached the end of your earthly life, until you enter the spiritual kingdom in order to live in eternity. I want to give you eternal life And you will only be able to live if you are permeated by the strength of My love My strength of love takes hold of everything that offers no resistance And thus you will also understand why I expect your submission to Me, for then My strength of

love can flow into you and awaken you to life. You cannot be spiritually dead anymore when you are permeated by My strength of love And you cannot be without the strength of My love if you hand yourselves over to Me, that is, if you join Me voluntarily The will to unite with Me is the guarantee that I will take possession of you and never let go of you again For this will once turned away from Me and caused your fall into the abyss, your loss of light and strength If you now grant Me your will again it will also assuredly give you light and strength again. **And everyone wanting to come to Me will reach his goal**, whichever path he takes

I value your resolve and will also walk next to you, forever taking care that you will enter into eternal life. But anyone directing his will to Me also perceives his own inadequacy which lets him become humble He senses His distance from Me and would want to overcome it he makes an effort to do My will, he tries to shape himself according to My will because he realises that his imperfection prevents him from reaching Me, from uniting himself with Me forever And because he feels that he is too weak he appeals to Me for strength And I give, because My love always wants to give itself and because such will demonstrated by My earthly child makes Me extremely happy for it signifies the final return to Me. As soon as the thought of his own inadequacy has awakened in the human being I will also help him to reform himself, and as soon as he joins Me voluntarily by handing himself over to Me, My strength of love will take

effect on him and lead to success.

And this is why everyone will reach his goal who strives towards Me, everyone who allows himself to be led without resistance will take the right path and need never fear to go wrong, for anyone who entrusts himself to Me builds on a firm foundation

Amen

The spirit of God works where He wants

***B.D. 5864 from January 30th 1954,
taken from Book No. 64***

The spirit of God works where He wants Only God knows where His spirit can express itself without resistance, only God knows where His revelations are accepted and obediently made use of, and only God knows whose inclinations allow the working of His spirit It is His will that truth shall find its way to people, and that erroneous beliefs and lies are brought to light so that the human being can identify them as such. It is His will that human beings find their way to happiness, which is always the way of the truth. And thus He is forever concerned to bring the truth to people because He has only one goal: the happiness of his living creations. On

earth, which is ruled by His adversary, the truth will constantly be disputed and polluted by his influence; it will constantly be infiltrated by lies and errors, because it is God's adversary's aim to withhold the truth from people in order to prevent their realisation and aspiration towards God And thus the pure truth repeatedly has to be sent to earth from above, which can only happen by the working of the spirit by the outpouring of the spirit into a human being. And this person is chosen by God Himself

His spirit works where He wants The working of the spirit can only happen in a state of free will, God will never choose a human being and compel him to receive the pure truth It is entirely a matter of free will, and a will thus devoted to God is well known to Him hence such a will opens the human heart to receive the flow of God's spirit. But then it also guarantees an unblemished flow of spirit into the human being, since the fulfilment of God's requirements to send the pure truth to someone also raises a spiritual shield against impure, lightless influences; because a human being who has completely surrendered his will to God is now inside of God's sphere of light which may not be entered by the beings of darkness. It is God's will that the truth shall be sent to earth, and therefore it is reasonable that this can only happen through someone whose will has completely merged with God's will because it prevents the adversary slipping in because God Himself can now provide a guard, to which the person himself gives Him the right as

a result of his devoted will. Because the working of His spirit results in the manifestation of a bright light within the human heart from which all beings of darkness take flight God's constant transmission of truth to earth is due to His love for His living creations whom He wants to guide towards happiness; and there should be no doubt that He now puts His will into action Hence He chooses people for Himself who are suitable to receive the truth from above, and for the sake of truth He will also protect them from accepting misleading notions, otherwise it would be impossible to impart the pure truth to humanity

But it has to be emphasized that only the transmission of spiritual values can be called an outpouring of the spirit that the transmission of the pure truth through the working of the spirit only relates to the knowledge of spiritual issues to divine-spiritual knowledge God can and will also instruct people mentally about earthly matters although the accuracy of their thoughts once again depends on the person's state of mind but the process of the outpouring of the spirit cannot be associated with earthly knowledge For this reason earthly and spiritual knowledge always have to be separated. They cannot both be included in the concept of 'transmission of divine truth' although the thoughts of a human being who makes an effort to live within the divine order can also be enlightened by the spirit and thus truthful But verbal revelations intended to transmit the truth to earth have to be considered

differently

(29.01.1954) As soon as you exclude all worldliness and make the spiritual kingdom the only goal of your desire, as soon as you intend to broaden your spiritual knowledge, as soon as you aim to improve the state of your soul by only accepting what helps your soul, with other words, as soon as you only focus on matters which ensure its eternal life and disregard the life of your body on this earth you are striving towards the spirit. Then you will truly be guided by the spirit within you, it will communicate with you and instruct you from within to further the higher development of your soul. And then you can also receive divine revelations according to your soul's maturity, but they will only ever cast a light on the spiritual kingdom, on spiritual correlations, on the spiritual origin and objective of creation on everything your intellect could not work out by itself and which cannot be proven to you either for as long as you live on earth. However, you can solve worldly problems by virtue of your intellect, even though a truthful result is in fact also the result of enlightened thinking when the human being's right and God pleasing way of life strives to achieve this.

But the difference should be observed that the substance of divine revelations concerns the life of the soul, the spiritual development of the human being and the knowledge of origin and final goal, the knowledge of God's plan of Salvation since eternity The closer the human being is connected to God the more he will feel

His influence, the more enlightened he becomes in his thinking, and the more assured he can also answer earthly questions, because he permits the working of the spirit within himself which directs and guides him even in his earthly life

(30.01.1954) Human beings are intended to receive divine-spiritual knowledge which can only arise by way of direct transmission from God to the human being, consequently the requirements have to be met to permit such a direct transmission. It is a divine plan, and the means to accomplishing it can only be known by God, and He chooses a useful instrument for Himself when it is necessary to transmit the pure truth in order to encourage and enable humanity to strive for higher development. Only God knows the human hearts, hence only God knows which earthly child meets the requirements to receive divine-spiritual knowledge.

And this is whom He chooses The spirit of God moves where He wants His spirit certainly flows into an appropriate vessel because it concerns an extremely significant rescue mission to penetrate the spiritual darkness with rays of light which emanate from God Himself This is a process which can still save many people from spiritual death it shows a path which leads away from the world of matter into the kingdom of light it offers people of good will the option to return by taking hold of the Fathers extended hand, Who does not want His children to get lost for an infinitely long time And for this reason every recipient of divine

revelations enjoys God's special protection to complete His work so that the light of truth can enlighten the earth at a time of deepest spiritual darkness, to make the best of the short time left to the people until the end

Amen

Fulfilling the commandments of love

***B.D. 5873 from February 9th 1954,
taken from Book No. 64***

Simply live in love I ask nothing else of you, but thereby you will reach an as yet inscrutable goal, a level of perfection which subsequently signifies brightest realisation for you, because then your soul will be able to attain spiritual vision and gain insight into My kingdom with all its splendours. I only require you to love because love is the key to realisation, to strength and to supreme happiness. Any person can be good, but whether he wants to be it, whether he follows the gentle urging within himself is a decisive factor in the achievement of his goal on earth. And this is why he constantly has to be encouraged to practice love, time and again he has to be reminded to do deeds of love and cautioned not to act heartlessly This is why he was given the

commandments of love by Me, so that he will not forget what alone is important in earthly life so that he will use his common sense to help him when the urging of his heart has already become too feeble Then he should remember that My will only expects the fulfilment of My commandments of love and rationally try to ascertain why I gave these commandments He should consider the Words 'He who remains in love remains in Me and I in him ', consequently, if he desires contact with Me he will have to live a life of love In that case, however, his spiritual ascent will be assured, then he will fulfil the purpose of his earthly life. Love is Supreme Love is the strength without which no human being can live, which has to be understood as the life of the soul, which is everlasting but can succumb to spiritual death if it lacks love, the strength which gives true life in the first place. Anyone who wants to **live** in eternity must give love to all those who approach him, to all those who want his love only then will he be able to create in strength and light, and only then can he be blissfully happy.

However, without love the soul is in darkness and weak, for even the body's life does not signify life for the soul without love, although it can temporarily use the body's life, yet without love always in the wrong direction which thereby merely thickens the layers surrounding it, so that at the end of its earthly life it will enter the spiritual kingdom totally devoid of strength and light, where it is no longer granted the privilege that the **body** can change its state, for it has not utilised the body's energy of life

for itself, it had not given in to the gentle urges and made the body accomplish deeds of love For as long as it lived on earth its thoughts and intentions determined the body's activities, the use of vitality, and its wrong intentions and thoughts subsequently also caused its state of death in the spiritual kingdom Time and again you are admonished to love, you humans are confronted by so much adversity and helplessness and are so often approached for help that you would be constantly able to carry out deeds of love, for you have the ability to do so, yet whether you have the will shall one day determine your soul's state after death. Actions of love in accordance with My will can never cause you adverse effects, for whatever you give with love will be returned to you in various ways both spiritually and earthly. It will never damage you, for the share you gain by fulfilling My commandments will be unlimited, because when I give I know no limitation where love motivates Me to express My love Act with love don't be calculating in giving but let your heart impel you into wanting to share and give pleasure Then your love will have been kindled in you and its fire will dissolve all impurities which still cling to your soul. By way of love the soul becomes bright and clear, and My strength of love can permeate it, it will live eternally and know all, it will realise that only love can achieve the unity with Me, that only through love can it attain eternal beatitude

Amen

The short phase of earthly life decides the fate in the beyond

***B.D. 5877 from February 15th 1954,
taken from Book No. 64***

Your earthly existence as a human being is one of infinitely many phases of your higher development, for even if you fully mature on earth so that you can enter the kingdom of light your development will nevertheless continue, because once a soul has attained realisation it will never cease going forward because it will always and forever strive towards God and thereby try to come closer to Him in order to become blissfully happy in complete union with Him. Consequently, the time on earth as a human being is just like a brief moment compared to eternity, compared to the infinitely long process of development through the material creation, and yet, this brief moment is crucial for the soul's fate, it is crucial for the further process of development in the spiritual kingdom. For there is a difference whether the soul has already achieved a degree of maturity on earth or whether it will not achieve realisation until it is in the kingdom of the beyond The latter will indeed ascend as well, but they will have to make an extremely laborious effort to acquire what was abundantly at their

disposal on earth and what could have enabled them to reach the degree of light

To pass the test of will on earth already denotes a state of light and strength in abundance on entering eternity, it denotes a constant supply of light and strength, because the moment the soul departs from earth as a recipient of strength it also imparts strength, and the more it passes on the more it will receive in return Thus it ascends extremely quickly now, for it joins equally mature spirits and works in accordance with divine will and on divine instruction It receives all strength from God and uses it on behalf of God, whereas souls having failed their test of will on earth are indeed also able to achieve realisation in the beyond but they first have to shape themselves with the help of other beings such that they can become enlightened, that they can receive the emanations of light and subsequently utilise them according to God's will. These souls, too, have to desire the supply of light and strength of their own accord, only then will they receive, and only then will their higher development begin with the work which they, in turn, carry out on the souls in darkness It is effectively a laborious path, a step by step ascent with the utmost effort of strength and will

No effort remains without reward, the soul will definitely progress, but because it is still very weak and has little strength as its disposal it has to exert all its will and find much support from the world of light or through human intercession until it has become a recipient of light and

strength itself, so that it can distribute in turn and then receive ever more strength. The short earthly life decides the fate in eternity, for the entry into the spiritual kingdom can already be supreme bliss which will never end, if the time on earth was used correctly. But it can also be wasted, and the soul has to suffer the consequences it has to carry on struggling and fighting if it doesn't want to descend. And its life in the spiritual kingdom can in many ways still be likened to the struggle on earth, yet it is never hopeless if the soul itself wants to attain light and strength. Only its will is decisive if the will is already directed towards God in earthly life, then the soul will constantly pursue its objective of coming closer to Him, which it will soon achieve

But while the will is still turned away from God it means darkness and weakness, and the soul will enter the spiritual kingdom in this state, whereas the former is permeated by light and nothing ties it to the earthly realm except its love for those it left behind and to whom it now offers help in every way; the latter, however, will still need help for a long time although they have escaped earth, because they will still remain in the vicinity of earth until they, too, can receive enough light and strength in order to be active themselves in the spiritual kingdom. And every activity only consists of influencing the will of those who still aim in the wrong direction, in order to protect them from the same fate, from a laborious ascent in the spiritual realm which is the result of a wrongly directed will on earth

Amen

The raging of natural forces

***B.D. 5879 from February 17th 1954,
taken from Book No. 64***

You will hear My voice loudly and powerfully, and all of you who don't want to comply with My gentle call will be terrified when it resounds, when the raging of the natural forces reminds you of Me, Whom you have constantly opposed and Whom you nevertheless have to acknowledge in view of the expression of the elements of nature. Admittedly, you won't accept that there is a relationship between this and your activities in the world Yet only the latter prompts Me to express Myself visibly, for your activities demonstrate that you don't acknowledge Me as your God and Creator to Whom you will have to be answerable one day. You don't believe it and therefore don't live your earthly life according to My will And that is why My voice will resound, so that you will consider Me and change, so that you will recognise Me and accept My will as your own I speak to you, admonishing you at first gently and full of love to turn around in order to then raise My voice increasingly until it worries and frightens you because you will then

fear for your lives. And many will lose their earthly life, yet if they still find Me in the last hour their physical death will be no loss for them it is merely a blessing, for they were in danger of descending completely, and then I can recall them the instant they recognise Me Myself, the instant of the awakening of faith, which facilitates the entry into the kingdom of the beyond and is the beginning of the soul's path of ascent.

I want to make Myself distinctly recognisable through the fury of nature Where human will is active faith in Me is only rarely to be expected, but where people are hopelessly exposed to the natural elements they are more inclined to remember their Creator and call upon Him And there is still hope that souls will be saved from the darkness of unbelief, that they acknowledge Me and then allow themselves to be guided by Me on earth as well as in the kingdom of the beyond. What earthly happenings cannot achieve can still be accomplished by a natural disaster on a huge scale that the God and Creator of eternity will be remembered and that a human being's heart will establish the connection with Him by way of sincerely appealing to Him for salvation from utmost adversity. And what is apparently an enormous work of destruction can signify a rescue mission for many souls which thereby escape eternal ruin and awaken to life, even if they suffer physical death. I will do whatever it takes to save those who still close their ears to My gentle and loving Words and whom I nevertheless don't want to let fall I want to call to them with a loud voice

again and blessed are those who then will remember Me, blessed are those from whose hearts I have not yet been completely displaced and who call upon Me before it is too late

Amen

Healing the sick in the name of Jesus

***B.D. 5889 from February 27th 1954,
taken from Book No. 64***

Lay your hands on the sick and bless them and the strength of your faith will heal them, because you entrust the sick person to Me Myself and My strength is unlimited and therefore can also work without restriction as soon as you believe it Whatever you do in unity with Me has to succeed But do you really feel closely united with Me? I must ask you this question because on this alone depends your strength for healing the sick, because it depends on you yourselves as to whether you enable your fellow beings' recovery, because your faith has to be so strong that you can feel My living presence beside you and thus work in unity with Me when you pronounce My name as you bless the sick person in My name I have become such a distant God to humanity that it can no

longer understand how a human being can be so intimately united with Me as to use My strength according to his will, and even My believers only rarely muster such strength of faith that they won't doubt for a minute that I will support them if they want to help their fellow human beings Hence there are only a few with the gift of healing the sick at their disposal, precisely because they use Me and My strength when they need it And faith in Me during the last days has become so weak and small amongst humanity that a profoundly devout person with extraordinary strength at his disposal will also attract extraordinary attention, so that he then will either achieve much spiritual success by leading people back to believing in Me and the strength of My name or be treated with hostility by those who lack all strength of faith yet claim the sole right for themselves to proclaim My name to people.

And the latter are more to blame than the complete non-believers, for they know and acknowledge Me and yet lack living faith in Me, they merely uphold words which have not yet come sufficiently alive in them to demonstrate their effects. They haven't put them to the test, which a living faith is able to do and if someone sets an example for them they attack him because they sense his spiritual superiority and enviously recognise My assistance which they have not yet laid claim to themselves. In the last days before the end the number of people will increase in whom the gifts of the spirit will take effect, people, who will be in such heartfelt contact

with Me that everything they do will be done with Me, in My will and by calling upon My name And they will prove themselves in various ways as My messengers, for whatever a person who is permeated by My spirit subsequently thinks, speaks or does will point to Me and My kingdom and everything betrays a special strength which is only at his disposal because he allows Me to work through him, because his faith in Me and the strength of My love is so strong that it flows to him unimpeded, and thus he can also help his fellow human beings in a supernatural way For he is full of love for them and this love provides him with strength from Me directly and thus it will also be possible for him to carry out whatever he wants

Amen

Earthly life is the path but not the goal

***B.D. 5897 from March 7th 1954,
taken from Book No. 64***

The world was given to you for the test of your will, i.e. you had to be placed into a sphere of activity which should stimulate you to use your will in one direction. This world cannot be avoided but has to be overcome by

the person who wants to reach his goal. The final embodiment of the soul, the spiritual essence in you, as a human being on this earth is absolutely necessary because an opportunity had to be created for you to exercise your free will which, until then, had been constrained due to your past apostasy from Me. A soul trying to avoid this last embodiment will not be able to come into possession of free will, for its considerable opposition to Me would not allow for it. Only when it is willing to take the path of helpful love on earth will it receive the grace of embodiment, for this willingness testifies of its degree of maturity which is necessary for the last test of will. And every soul prior to its embodiment is indeed willing to take this final path because it can result in its total release from the form, and it has the will to become free.

But it loses all recollection, it enters earth completely without knowledge and then slowly starts to develop it learns to use its will, it gets educated and taught until its will begins to make its own decisions, and then it will be offered by Me every kind of assistance to recognise what is right and good and to voluntarily also do both. I on My part will do everything to promote a right decision of will And yet the human being maintains his freedom of will, and then the whole of earthly life will effectively affect him like an object which he can select or reject For the human being should experience everything in order to reach Me in My kingdom but he should not get drawn into it he should not get caught up in captivity

again when his final freedom beckons. Earthly life is a path he has to take but not the goal itself And if he keeps his eyes on the pinnacle then he will follow his path determinedly and without fail, but if his eyes stay glued to the ground he will only see what happens around him and risk being held fast to the ground so that his flight of ascent cannot take place

He has to muster the will and the strength to liberate himself from everything he finds desirable on earth, then he will be victorious, he will travel the earthly path as a necessary final phase of his higher development and pass his test of will. His will was and remains directed towards Me in spite of My adversary's artful temptations, who equally fights for his soul, for his will He became a conqueror of this world and an aspirant for My kingdom which is not of this world

Amen

**Bringing the Gospel to
souls in the beyond
Love**

***B.D. 5901 from March 13th 1954,
taken from Book No. 64***

Convey the Gospel to the souls in the beyond, remind them of My commandments of love which also have to be fulfilled in the kingdom of the beyond if the soul wants to ascend. Inform them of My will, which only ever requires them to turn to Me and which has to be heeded in order to be seized by My love What is applicable for earth also applies to the kingdom of the beyond the transformation of the being's will, which at first opposes Me and therefore has to be changed, and that can only ever happen through love, for an unselfish act of love is the first step towards Me and gives the being strength. Helpless souls in the beyond lack love and you have to explain to them that they can only expect help if they are willing to give love to those who are as poor and as wretched as themselves. Without love their thinking is wrong and, just like on earth, they can be approached by beings who will instruct them wrongly, without being able to recognise the error

Only a helpful soul will recognise the truth, subsequently you first have to bring My commandments of love to the souls and draw their attention to the fact that they were only given so that people would establish the connection with Me by fulfilling these commandments of love since deeds of love will provide them with strength and always help them to ascend further. You can instruct the souls over and over again they will not believe or understand you if they are unwilling to love, and if you want to help them then you first and foremost will have to take care to motivate them into lovingly supporting

other distressed souls which turn to them for help. Only this willingness to love will open their spiritual eyes and ears, and then they will be able to understand everything you present to them. My Gospel is just the teaching of love, for everything else will fall into place if this teaching of love is complied with. It is not enough only to convey knowledge to the soul in the beyond for it will not understand it as long it is unwilling to carry out works of love, which have to and can be carried out in the kingdom of the beyond just as on earth but which always necessitate the willingness to do so, otherwise the soul will be without strength.

As long as the soul is mentally only involved with itself and its sad fate there is no possibility to provide it with help or to convey strength It first has to look at its surroundings or if it is alone in a barren region, it has to remember people on earth whom it could have helped but neglected to do so It has to regret this and wish to make

Amends, in that case it will be joined by beings in serious need, and as soon as it is willing to help it will instantly receive the strength to accomplish its intentions. First love has to be kindled within itself, which can often take a very long time, but it is possible with loving support from a human being if he explains to the soul what it is lacking and tries to educate it, always being prompted by a loving will to help

Love achieves everything, love prevails over everything,

love itself is the strength which helps the soul to salvation. As long as the soul only considers itself it can hardly be released from its unpleasant situation, but it can become tender and loving if it is touched by small rays of light, because these are just sparks of love intended to touch and kindle its heart Every soul which experiences darkness as torment will be soothingly affected by such rays of light, and there is a good chance that it will pursue the light that it thus will also be willing to take other souls to the light. And these souls should only ever be preached to of the love which found its culmination in Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation No other information is necessary for such souls at first, yet they have to know the reason for their hardship and also how to remedy it And only when they have this understanding will their progress be assured, only when they want to carry out loving actions themselves will they receive strength and be able to work with love in order to receive ever more strength and enter into increasingly brighter light.

Light makes the souls tremendously happy, and in this happiness their willingness to love will constantly grow, hence a single soul in the beyond is able to carry out a most extensive amount of redemptive work. For as soon as it understands, it will also impart its realisation to other souls and try to encourage them into the same loving endeavour For just as on earth there is only one applicable commandment in the spiritual kingdom: Love God above all else and your neighbour as yourself

Amen

Blessing of suffering

***B.D. 5904 from March 16th 1954,
taken from Book No. 64***

Sooner or later you all will realise why you had to suffer on earth, and you will be grateful to Me if it brought you the success that you would never have achieved without suffering I would truly not let you suffer without reason, yet My love recognises the effect of suffering on you and thus makes use of it, even if you are often incapable of recognising My loving care. But believe that every stirring of your heart is known to Me, and that I therefore handle especially My Own seemingly harshly, because I want to give them even more blessings in My kingdom, which they are guaranteed to inhabit when their physical end has come.

On earth you cannot imagine the beatitude I want to provide for you But I know how a soul has to be in order to endure this beatitude, only I know how it can attain this quality, and only I know the right means and therefore also use them and I do this because I love you and know that your will strives towards Me. But also bear in mind that the soul in the human stage is not yet crystallised enough, that it would not endure the

abundance of My emanation of love, that it therefore still has to go through suffering in order to become totally purged You should know that the soul's layers were not the fault of your earthly way of life, but that it came to earth already surrounded by thick covers, the dissolution of which is now every human being's task Doing deeds of love to a large degree will considerably aid the removal of the soul's impurities, and profound suffering helps where the strength of love is not yet powerful enough But you will feel inexpressibly happy when your soul is able to rise freely and permeated by light into the spiritual kingdom after your earthly death Then you will have overcome all difficulties, all earthly suffering, and an eternity of supreme happiness lays ahead of you

Although every day of suffering seems long to you, and yet it is but a moment in time compared to eternity. At times you deem your suffering to be unbearable, and yet I give you no more to carry than you can endure and you can always turn to Me, to Jesus Christ, the bearer of the cross, with an appeal for help when your burden seems too much to bear for you Take up your cross and follow Me Would I, as the man Jesus, have spoken these Words if it were **impossible** for you to endure the cross placed upon you? But He Himself also offered you His help with the Words 'Come to Me, all you who are weary and burdened, and I will give you rest' And true to His Word He will always give you strength For your Saviour Jesus Christ knows you, He also knows that you are

willing to follow Him, and He will grant you strength and grace as long as you live on earth

Amen

'The measure you give'

***B.D. 5905 from March 17th 1954,
taken from Book No. 64***

The measure you give will be the measure you receive You should not anxiously calculate what you think you ought to give, you should hand out what you are inwardly urged to, for only that which you give out of love will be judged, and if you love, you won't be calculating but giving generously. By doing so you will not become poorer as you will be amply rewarded, you will never go without for I will truly abundantly return it to you, I will bestow the same love upon you, and that truly to a far greater extent. This promise of Mine is applicable spiritually and earthly, for you should alleviate people's hardship everywhere, you should give to your fellow human being what he requires And the spiritual hardship is far greater still than the earthly one, this is why the spiritual care of the poor has been entrusted to you, especially to those of you with spiritual riches at their disposal and who shall always share this wealth. All those who have possessions themselves should share

their possessions. Yet their wealth will not diminish, for the more they share the more they will receive. I can only grant spiritual wealth - and thus also give the assurance that I will not let them go without - to people if they comply with My request to consider their fellow human beings, because they lack what they need to help them attain beatitude Anyone who shares earthly possessions acquires spiritual wealth and, at the same time, also receives earthly possessions according to requirement And the more wealthy he is the more generous he can and should become, for it will be a blessing for him as well as for the needy, love will flare up brightly, because every expression of love awakens love in return and because where love is kindled I Myself can be and thus distribute My gift without limitation. Love must flare up in the human heart, then receiving and giving can take place without measure; yet without love every gift is mere calculation or formality which is not judged by Me as a gift of love. Let your fellow human beings' hardship speak to you. Spiritual as well as earthly suffering should awaken your sympathy, then your heart will be involved, then every gift will trigger joy in the giver as well in the recipient, and then I will also be able to give because your love motivates Me to do so, and then your wealth will increase you will be endowed in a spiritual and earthly way and will never again have to go short, for My love and grace will flow to you without measure you may receive without measure according to My promise 'the measure you give will be the measure you receive'

Amen

Fighting or helping

***B.D. 5913 from March 24th 1954,
taken from Book No. 64***

Don't forget that you will have to fight or be of service Yet the battle should not be against your fellow human being, against those who are weak and defenceless, nor should one tackle the other in order to defeat him for the sake of worldly success. The battle should be against yourselves, against faults and bad habits, vices and cravings This battle is not easy and requires all your strength; yet if you are victorious in this battle you will have achieved a marvellous success However, you can also choose a different path in order to attain this success the path of helpful neighbourly love. As soon as you are helping you are likewise overcoming yourself, for you voluntarily change your nature. You acquire the strength you need in order to discard all faults and bad habits through your actions of love and receive an abundant measure of grace if you **serve** with love In that case you will have overcome arrogance first; you will have become humble and can subsequently receive an unlimited amount of blessings You no longer need to wage battle against yourselves once you serve with love. Being of service with love is merely a different **form** of

battle against oneself yet it likewise succeeds in becoming victorious over everything degrading, over all cravings, over heartlessness.

A person's change of character takes place either through fighting or helping, however, helping is far easier than fighting, and anyone who is always a helpful brother to his fellow human beings will meet with far less opposition than someone whose goal consists of systematic self-denial, for his fellow human beings will not offer him the patience and love which the former gains through his conduct with other people. This is why it says: fighting **or** helping because a helpful person will be spared the difficult inner battles which the other person often has to endure. A battle with the weapons of love is always promising, and truly, someone who helps with humility is the stronger, for he reaches his goal faster, because he will always receive grace and strength in abundance which someone who fights will in fact have to appeal for as well or he will be defeated in his battle against himself. It will also be conveyed to him by God after his prayer so that he can achieve his transformation of character, yet it will only have been completed when he also helps with love, when, after a tough battle, his selfish love has become selfless neighbourly love and then he will also receive strength and grace through loving activity

Amen

God's love can also be found in suffering

B.D. 5920 from April 1st 1954, taken from Book No. 64

Whichever way your earthly lives will shape themselves, you must never doubt My love and care for you which only ever intends what is best for you. Yet only I know what serves you best but I also know what dangers are threatening you and how they can be averted. If you were able to judge My love for each one of you earthly children you would truly feel reassured and live your earthly life without worry, for then you would trust your heavenly Father to arrange everything so that it will be bearable for you and you would never be without help, if you just turn to Him

The strength of My love would truly explain your earthly destiny to you, since it only wants what is best and most beneficial for you and not to burden you with pointless sorrow and adversity, which weigh you down and make you doubt Me. You should only believe My Words and wait quietly that is, humbly entrust yourselves to Me and My help will not fail to materialise. And you will also achieve progress for your soul, which you would hardly gain without suffering. As yet I still ask for the individual person's love and will, as yet people have not completely

decided for Me as yet My adversary is also making an effort to gain your souls, and there is a considerable risk that he will be victorious. And for that reason I often make it impossible for people to follow him impulsively I first motivate them to consider what he has to offer and what he is asking in return I draw the person's attention onto himself in order to distract him from what the adversary alluringly presents to him

I send illness and adversity, sorrow and suffering, for these will then only be a blessing for the human being, even if he doesn't recognise it himself. But I love him and don't want to lose him to the one who is devoid of all love who only gives you illusive possessions, who wants to deceive you and plans to corrupt you. His only true objective is to keep you distant from Me, because he is without love. But you humans don't know him and allow yourselves to be deceived by him when he entices you with earthly possessions but demands your soul in return. I, too, want to shower you with possessions, but they are everlasting and you don't recognise their worth. But a good father will not give something harmful to his child, even if the child eyes it greedily Instead, he will stop the child if it asks for it despite the warning And thus I, too, often have to stop you if you endanger your lives through misguided intentions If your goal is threatening to become any other one but striving towards Me For I love you and want to possess you and therefore I will do whatever it takes in order not to lose you

Amen

The Word from above Outpouring of the spirit

***B.D. 5922 from April 5th 1954, taken
from Book No. 64***

You are receiving My Word from above, and this is the obvious proof of My spirit's activity within you It is not something supernatural but a completely natural process which only requires your full devotion to Me so that I will be able to pour My spirit into an opened receptacle which has shaped itself suitably through a life of love. The outpouring of My spirit is an entirely natural process Yet whether you humans live a life of love as a matter of course and therefore meet the requirements first is often far more questionable, for you are still too far removed from your original nature to practise love as if it were the most natural thing in the world. For this reason the outpouring of My spirit has become an incomprehensible concept for you Yet you are surprised once you get to know the effect of a rightful life of love I Am and forever remain that which I was from the beginning your Father, Who wants to speak to you, Who wants to reveal all His thoughts to you and remain in contact with you; My love will truly not hold back but impart to you

everything you need in order to become blessed Consequently I will have to speak to you and thus transmit My Word. But although I speak to all of you, only a few are able to hear My speech. My spirit can only take effect in those who submit themselves to Me without resistance, because the least opposition renders the working of My spirit ineffective. Hence it is not up to Me but purely up to yourselves as to whether My spirit will overshadow you, as to whether you will receive inconceivable gifts as to whether you receive the evidence of My presence and My working within you.

First you must shape yourselves such that My spirit is able to flow into you; you yourselves must have the will to be endowed by Me with blessings and strength and light You must believe that I Am so close to you that My strength will work through you **And you must live a life of love** For only love unites you with Me, only love achieves the unification with Me which will result in My spirit's working within you without fail It is not a supernatural state but the original state you were in **before** your apostasy from Me. Try to attain this again and, like gods, you will be able to accomplish things which you can only accomplish in union with Me due to having shaped yourselves into My image Become as perfect as your Father in heaven is perfect For it is your goal that you should deify yourselves, which only a life of love can accomplish But then you will also be full of strength, because love **is** strength, it is My fundamental substance and must enable you to achieve anything if you

make use of this strength of Mine. I Myself will truly not impose any restrictions. Yet you limit yourselves as soon as your love and faith are too weak But this is why I address you Myself, because I want to help you attain strong faith and because I also show you the ways and means which let you reach the goal so that My spirit will work within you, as I have promised you

Amen

The church of Christ Living faith

***B.D. 5923 from April 6th 1954, taken
from Book No. 64***

Only a living faith makes you members of My church, which I Myself established on earth. Regardless of which denomination you belong to you have to demonstrate a faith like Peter's, for the church is only based on such faith on faith which has come alive through love And you can gain this living faith in **every** denomination if the instructions you receive stimulate you into kind-hearted activity and your subsequently eager work is always based on love. Then you will have a living faith, then you will consciously establish the connection with Me Then I will, in a manner of speaking, live in and next to you, and

you will also consciously live your earthly life, you will strive towards a goal and everything you start will be aimed towards this goal you will strive for **Me**. And surely you can understand that every human being is able to strive for Me, irrespective of which denomination he belongs to. His mere belief in Me, Who lived on earth as the man Jesus in order to redeem people, is also the cornerstone for My church, and this will be as indestructible as a rock once this belief has become unwavering through love Then he can be shaken by the most violent storms, he will prevail, and only faith like that can be the foundation of 'My church', which lasts for all eternity.

Anyone with a right and living faith, which is the result of a life of love, will also know the truth, because the fire of love emanates the light of truth And he will also discern between divine and human teachings he will more and more let the divine teachings become the principle of his life and ignore the human teachings he will feel what My will consists of even if he is humanly obliged to perform actions which are never ever based on My will He stands on the rock which carries My church and will no longer step onto ground which threatens to submerge him. He will only endorse the pure truth, because life is in him and therefore he also strives for life and flees from death he will avoid everything which belongs to death, which is unsuitable for the awakening of true life He rejects error and falsehood because the truth clearly brings them to light. **A living faith is the**

rock on which My church is built This, however, presupposes a life of unselfish neighbourly love Wherever this is practised is where the gates are open which lead into My church, and all are able to enter it, I accept **all** who only sincerely strive to belong to Me and My church, which I Myself founded on earth

Amen

Following Jesus Living a life of love

***B.D. 5927 from April 12th 1954,
taken from Book No. 64***

You all should take My conduct on this earth, My life, as an example, which was purely a life of selfless neighbourly love Try to follow Me and only ever try to live a life of love too, then you will take the same path and surely reach the goal. I descended to earth because people were taking the wrong paths which never led upwards but only ever took them further down. And for this reason I showed you the right path and called upon all people to follow Me on this path And I instructed people because they failed to realise **why** a life of love would enable them to ascend, **why** they were weak and without strength and how they could remedy this

weakness I informed them about the strength of love and gave them the evidence of truth about My teaching by proving **My** strength and thereby also the result of a way of life in love, as I exemplified it on earth I knew about people's great spiritual hardship but I also knew the means to remedy it, and thus I made a constant effort of persuading people to apply these means The hardship of the last days is the same, and so are the means whose use will guarantee that the human being can ascend from the abyss Yet people ignore what I taught them they don't follow Me because they don't believe in Me and My teaching. They are leading an earthly way of life which is far apart from Mine; they completely ignore love and are therefore not taking the path of ascent For without love there is no connection, without love there is a broad gulf between you humans and your God and Father of eternity

Only love bridges the gulf, only love is the path to the Father's heart, and only love is the strength which lets you take the ascending path that requires strength and effort. Anyone who refuses to take the path of love will never be able to lift himself out of the abyss, and My hand cannot take hold of him to pull him up either, for he would never take hold of it as long as he is without love He has to follow Me of his own free will, for I do not exert any coercion if a person still resists Me. Love tolerates no compulsion yet it redeems those who are held captive I can only instruct you humans and strongly admonish you to practise neighbourly love,

showing that you want to be able to emulate Me, so that I can help you because you have the will to follow Me. This is why you should always bear My way of life in mind and make every effort to be like Me, and then you will surely experience My help, for anyone who keeps his eyes on Me will also receive the strength to take the path of following Jesus and he will indeed reach the goal of being united with Me

Amen

Resurrection

***B.D. 5934 from April 18th 1954,
taken from Book No. 64***

Be glad and rejoice for He has risen from the dead' These were the words of My Own and they believed in Me that I was Jesus Christ, the Anointed of the Lord, that I was really and truly God and had redeemed the world through My crucifixion. I had risen from the dead Thereby I had given them the evidence of the truth of My Words: 'Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up' I had broken the power of death However, My resurrection was only meant to be the evidence for people that life does not end with the death of the body They should learn to believe in life after death, and therefore I allowed people to witness what every

single soul will have to expect after its earthly demise. For everyone lacked this faith, even the priests and scribes referred to the prophets' death as evidence that even the most pious people will ultimately fall prey to death For they had no idea about the consequences of people's conduct, they doubted the resurrection of the soul, and therefore the teachings of the man Jesus were incomprehensible and inconvenient for them. And I wanted to clearly show people the **spiritual** consequences of following My teachings

I was Lord over life and death During My life on earth I raised the dead and yet, people didn't believe that I had power over life and death And so I proved it to them, using Myself, that I was also Lord over death that life cannot be taken from **that** person who has already gained it spiritually, even if his **earthly** life is taken away from him

But I also raised the physical body as a sign that nothing earthly adhered to it anymore, that it was also spiritualised and thereby had the inherent strength to arise in spiritual form Nothing earthly clung to My body anymore, as it had purged itself completely through appalling pain, because everything of an earthly nature had changed itself into spirit and this spirit was subsequently able to arise fully alive For this reason the body was able to emerge from the grave, for nothing kept it on earth

The whole of humanity was intended to be informed of

this process that, as well as why, it was possible to come back to life after physical death, for on this information on this faith in My resurrection also depends the faith in My divinity, the faith in My mission on earth as the Son of God, and, as a result of fulfilling this mission, they would attain complete union with God

I have really and truly arisen from the dead and visibly showed Myself to My Own and thereby I proved to people that I had conquered death as a human being, that the one who had brought death into the world did not have the power to keep My body on earth, which, through the act of Salvation, was already clothed in a spiritual garment And this act of Salvation was made for the whole of humanity Consequently, no soul can be kept back by My adversary which - having been redeemed by My crucifixion - has escaped his power It need not fear death; it will arise to eternal life and can be jubilant and rejoice, for it knows that its Redeemer is alive and that He will give life to everyone who believes in Him and His resurrection

Amen

**Faithful trust ensures
God's help**

B.D. 5940 from April 24th 1954, taken from Book No. 64

I Am close to you Just a thought will call Me to you, and you can confide all your worries and problems to Me I hear you and Am always willing to help. However, you must place your trust in Me You must believe that you, as My children, are always embraced by My love, that I will never leave you to your own devices but always watch over you like a good father looks after his children. In that case you can rest entirely assured that nothing will harm you, that everything that is destined to approach you will be good for your soul. But your faithful call to Me will also ward off what seems unbearable to you, for My love cannot deny you anything if you trustingly ask Me for it. But if you doubt My love or My power you will make it impossible for Me to grant your prayer. Nevertheless, I will not disappoint a strong faith Therefore I will always admonish you: Make sure that you gain strong faith make sure that your faith comes alive through love This is My constant instruction, My constant wake-up call, because love is the only solution to dispose of all adversity, since through a life of love you will gain such strong faith that you will subsequently be able to banish all adversity You truly would not have to suffer or endure earthly distress if you had the strength of faith at your disposal which is the result of selfless kind-hearted activity. Then the purpose of your earthly life of changing your nature into love and,

through love, being in heartfelt contact with Me, would have been fulfilled already since My presence rules out all adversity. Yet you humans are still weak in faith and thus also weak in love For this reason you should always turn to Me with a request for help to strengthen you. Request the strength you are lacking and believe that I will help you because I love you and want to gain your love as well. The heartfelt union with Me through prayer will assure you My support, and even if there are days and hours in your life when you are fainthearted and want to despair you are never forsaken by your Father in Heaven, and He will always help when the time is right

Amen

Faith in Jesus Christ Doubting Thomas

***B.D. 5941 from April 25th 1954,
taken from Book No. 64***

Only your faith in Jesus Christ can lead you humans towards consciously working at improving yourselves, for only when you believe in Him will you also accept His teaching of love and make an effort to live in accordance with this teaching Consequently, anything that is done

in order to lead people to faith in Jesus Christ will have My total approval and is blessed by Me **Jesus** must be proclaimed, His act of Salvation must be clearly emphasised so that people will find the path through Jesus Christ to their God and Father of eternity. The end is near and humankind is far, far removed from the One Who sacrificed His life on the cross for everyone in order to save them from ruin Anyone who does not unite himself with Him will go astray, that is, the prince of darkness will retain his power over him and the heavenly kingdom will remain closed to him, for Jesus Christ is the gateway to eternal beatitude The end is near and countless people still don't know Him or refuse to acknowledge him Only I know what this means for the vast number of souls who live thoughtlessly without Him and who die without him and perish it is no longer possible by natural means to lead them to Jesus Christ. Hence I would have to let My living creations go astray were I to leave it to natural processes which make absolutely no impression whatsoever on people. But I know the few who belong to Me and stand up for Me and My name before the world; I know that a small circle of people recognise Me in Jesus Christ who I now use as tools for the strength and power of the One Who people refuse to recognise. I let them preach the Word of the Lord I let them proclaim the doctrine of Jesus Christ and confirm their Words with extraordinary deeds so that they will be believed. But for this the proclaimers require extremely strong faith and the kind of love which will provide them with the strength in order to also work

miracles in My name It is always I Myself Who performs these miracles, nevertheless through My servants, because it is My will that people shall take notice again of their Saviour and physician Jesus Christ, so that they will remember and learn to believe in His act of Salvation, His crucifixion and His resurrection The fact that I will reveal Myself once more before the end through My devout servants on earth is an act of love and mercy by Me; people shall be helped once more to find faith in **Him** because then they will also have found faith in **Me** in order to never lose it again.

Even if their faith has not brought forth the right fruits as yet, because it can only become a living faith through a life of love, the knowledge of Jesus Christ will nevertheless have reached a degree which will allow for further progress, even if the soul is prematurely recalled without having found total redemption on earth as yet It knows Him and calls upon Him in its adversity, and since it calls upon Me Myself in Jesus Christ I will also be able to help the soul Nevertheless, it is incomparably more valuable if a person has found faith in Me in Jesus Christ through My Word if he believes it and does not require miracles in order to be convinced of the truth of My Word **Blessed are those who have not seen, and yet believe** But I also helped the doubting Thomas to attain faith. And so I also help the many unbelievers today if they are not ill-willed, and I prove Myself to them as God as soon as a person stands up with fiery zeal for Me and My teaching, in order to increase the number of

believers before the end and in order to also gain those people to whom the act of Salvation is still insignificant and who are therefore in great danger that the gates to the kingdom of light will remain closed to them for an infinitely long time I take pity upon their fate and accept the will and love of those who want to help their neighbour, and I bless their intentions by granting them the strength of healing and of performing miracles in My name For it is My will that My name shall be revealed and the blessings of My act of Salvation shall clearly manifest themselves. It is My will that people shall voice the name of Jesus Christ with profound faith so that I can enter into contact with them in order to let My Word be effective again and to make people realise the tremendous importance of acknowledging Jesus Christ as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world, in Whom I manifested Myself so that I can be a **visible** God for you I want to save you humans for eternity, and therefore I Myself will still come to meet you in the final hour For the end will soon be here.

Amen

**God does not condemn,
people condemn
themselves**

B.D. 5950 from May 6th 1954, taken from Book No. 64

It is not Me Who condemns people, but they who condemn themselves They will not get anything other than what they wanted for themselves, and for this reason their will either leads them to life or death. I Myself want to give life to all people, yet if they choose death themselves then they shall receive according to their will. The eternal law of order, however, will remain in place, and this law corresponds to My nature, i.e. My love. Hence, people who fit in with this law of eternal order will let love reign and therefore choose life, because through love they receive the strength which guarantees a **life** in beatitude, whilst heartless people are without strength and therefore stand outside the law of eternity and consequently condemn themselves to death. For death is a state without strength which all people or their souls have to expect who live without love and have therefore left My eternal order.

Nevertheless, every person has the option to choose his fate, and therefore every person will also sentence himself. But I constantly warn those people who still live outside of My eternal order of the Judgment, so that they will change their mind and enter it, so that they will shape their destiny such that they will be awakened to life when the hour arrives which gives everyone what he deserves; I warn them because I take pity upon them, because I love all people and know the dreadful fate they

are approaching. Even so, I cannot give anything else to them aside from that which My justice allows for, I respect every human being's will but Am always willing to stand helpfully by his side if he wants to join My eternal order again. For it is My will that people shall awaken to life on the Day of Judgment, that they will not fall prey to death It is My will that they become strong and constantly accept strength from Me but this is only possible if they enter the circuit of My flow of love again, that is, if they transform themselves into love and thereafter receive light and strength in abundance All people are at liberty to let Me illuminate them, yet anyone moving outside the circuit of My flow of love is unable to absorb My emanation of love, he remains weak and will eventually succumb to death, yet through his own fault. And therefore he condemns himself. Only a life within My order, a life of love, assures a person the strength for his soul to **live** in eternity, and anyone who lives like this will not fear the last Judgment either, for he cannot be expelled again, he has already gained life and will never ever lose it again

Amen

The endtime disciples' faith without proof

B.D. 5951 from May 7th 1954, taken from Book No. 64

I expect you, My endtime disciples, to possess strong faith, a faith which convincingly professes Me before the world. This can only be done by people who are in heartfelt contact with Me, because only this contact will result in strengthening their faith to the necessary degree, whereas other people will easily abandon Me because they will find it difficult to have faith at a time which is so far removed from My lifetime on earth that only very little positive evidence can be produced about My life and death, about My life on earth and My path of suffering Hence a person must have particularly strong faith if he wants to profess Me before the world. My disciples, at the time of My life on earth, saw Me, they lived with Me and witnessed countless miraculous works; they were able to hear Me every day and were taught by Me; they were enlightened about everything so it was easy for them to believe in Me and My mission Yet, despite the obvious evidence of My Divinity, they also failed occasionally However, after My death they were so permeated by My spirit that they were able to fulfil their task of carrying the Gospel into the world and therefore also advocated Me with conviction But what is the situation with My endtime disciples? They were unable to see and experience anything, they do not witness My visible presence, they must simply **believe** what they were told about Me Nevertheless, My

endtime disciples are not without strength and they, too, recognise My working, I also reveal Myself to them in spirit which precisely presupposes the heartfelt bond with Me I consider them to an exceptional degree because I expect an exceptional faith from them and take the fact into account that their only foundation was imparted knowledge in order to arrive at a convinced faith and that they therefore require exceptional support if they want to accomplish their assigned mission of proclaiming My Gospel to people during the last days before the end. I expect much of these last disciples of Mine, for they must solely believe in the **Word**, they must bear up to all counterarguments which portray My life on earth and My mission as implausible They must **only believe** But I bless them for this and tell them again: The last will be the first for their mission is a significant one, since it is, after all, essential to still save souls before the end, to introduce **these** to Jesus Christ as well, so that they will not pass away from this earth unredeemed They must stand up for Me, for their Father and Redeemer, they must profess Me before the world when Satan runs against the bastion of faith with all his might Then they must prove themselves and their faith in Me, then they must loudly profess My name in public, because this name alone is the power to eliminate Satan's activity and to render him harmless I expect a strong faith from these last disciples of Mine, yet they are not alone in the battle against the enemy I Myself will be with them, because their faith allows Me to be present and thus they will be victorious and all

those who follow My disciples and likewise profess My name before the world.

Amen

God's bond of love

B.D. 5961 from May 19th 1954, taken from Book No. 64

Allow yourselves to get captured by My love and you will be free from him who is entirely without love, and who therefore also tries to deprive you of My love when you are his slaves. My love certainly will wrap a solid band around you, it will tightly tie you to Me, so to speak, and yet you will endure this bond with joy and happiness and will not want to loosen it again You will submit yourselves to Me as your God and Lord but you will also recognise the Father in Me, Whom you voluntarily hasten to meet in order to show your love for Me as well.

Although the bond of My love does not compel you, you will certainly never leave Me again, but you are nevertheless completely free living creations, you are My children who take up the Father's inheritance and thus work and create with Me in blissful happiness. Because I do not wrap My bond of love around you against your will, I wait until you allow yourselves to be bound, until you push towards Me yourselves so that I can take hold of you

and never let go of you again

But in order for you to want to connect and stay connected to Me I talk to you, because I want that you learn to recognise Me as your God and Father, Whose love belongs to you since the beginning, so that you also recognise Me Myself as love Because you first have to recognise Me in order to strive towards Me And I give you light because it is still dark in you I Am still so veiled before your eyes that you are unable to recognise Me and thus have no desire to unite with Me until your eyes perceive a gentle shine coming from Me which soothingly enters your heart. And then you will open the door of your heart to Me and you want Me to enter Then you already desire My closeness, and then you will also do everything to hold on to Me, and then My love will embrace you and keep you captive, and you will be happy and never want to let go of Me again Allow yourselves to be seized by My love, and you will already be blissful beings on earth Enter consciously into unity with Me and you will become free from the enemy of your souls who cannot follow you when you seek My closeness Remember that the mere longing for Me will liberate you because I will then be able to approach you Myself, and where I Am My adversary takes flight. You throw away an oppressive chain and gladly submit to My might, you voluntarily allow yourselves to be bound and are pleased with this captivity, because in My love you will be eternally happy

Amen

Love 'He who remains in love remains in Me'

B.D. 5963 from May 21st 1954, taken from Book No. 65

In unity with Me you find your peace of mind. Your longing is satisfied as soon as you know yourselves to be as one with Me, if you have united with Me through love or heartfelt prayer sent to Me in spirit and in truth. Prayer is the will for unity with Me, activity of love, however, is the fulfilment, for 'He who remains in love remains in Me and I in him' Love is the most important and everything that is described as the maturing of the soul, the return into the Father's house and eternal beatitude depends on deeds of love And if you always only keep these words in mind 'He who remains in love remains in Me and I in him', if you always only remember that **I Am Love Itself**, then you will consider the fulfilment of My commandments of love to be the most important thing, and then you will endeavour to live a life of love in order to be thereby eternally united with Me. Love is everything it is redeeming strength, it is light, it is the divine principle, the centre of eternal order If a human being exists without love then he has completely left this order, his thoughts and activity are completely in

opposition to God, he is spiritually blind, that is, he is ignorant, and he is unredeemed in the hands of the adversary who wants to exclude him from all happiness

I Am Love Itself, heartlessness is My adversary and anyone who therefore desires to be united with Me, who wants to attain Me **must** live a life of love, for then I must also be with him, because love is and has been My fundamental substance for eternity. I certainly bestow unlimited blessings, I certainly grant you what you don't deserve and don't strive for by yourselves, yet all My gifts of grace only intend to achieve one thing, that you shape yourselves into love, for even if I would like to bestow everything upon you you would nevertheless remain dead without love, without love you would remain judged beings you would only ever remain My living creations but never ever be able to become My **children**. Only love can accomplish My living creations' deification, only love can unite us, otherwise you will always just lead a miserable existence as isolated beings outside of Me. And this is why the first and most important commandment is to love God above all else and your neighbour as yourself And your spiritual state on earth as well as in eternity one day depends on your fulfilment of this commandment This is why I instructed My disciples to go into the world and proclaim My divine teaching of love to humanity this is why I Myself exemplified to people on earth a life of love and sealed My teaching of love with the death on the cross, which I suffered on behalf of My fellow human beings because of

My greater than great love because I recognised their infinite hardship and wanted to help them.

And as long as you humans ignore these commandments of Mine you will be unable to achieve beatitude, no matter how profoundly you humble yourselves in the dust before Me, pleading for My mercy My love for you cannot be exceeded any more and I want to win all of you over for Me, yet **My** bliss only consists of your reciprocated love, and you must grant this to Me voluntarily And your appeal for mercy has to be based on your desire for Me because you **love Me** and because you realise how far-away you still are from Me. You must try to reach Me, you must want to achieve unity with Me, and therefore you must live a life of love yourselves or unity will never be possible to achieve. Consider the fact that with every deed of love you draw the eternal Love Itself to yourselves but that It cannot enter your hearts if they are still completely contradicting God's fundamental nature You only unite with Me through love, and that is what you ought to bear in mind and seek to fulfil the commandment of love as the most important you ought to know that no human being can become blissfully happy without love.

Amen

Redeeming work for souls

in the beyond in God's will

***B.D. 5964 from May 22nd 1954,
taken from Book No. 65***

Put your trust in My Words and only believe that My love is watching over you and that I Am protecting you from all onslaughts by My adversary if you take refuge with Me during earthly and spiritual difficulties Your will also assures you My help and My protection. I only appraise your will, and according to this will you are either in My hands or in the hands of My adversary. If your will is directed towards Me and you desire to please Me you can also consider yourselves looked after by Me But if you want the world and its possessions then your will belongs to My adversary and then he has control over you which he, however, would never be able to have if you strove towards Me, if you look for and pray to Me in spirit and in truth.

Your faith is still weak, yet it will get stronger if you always just make the effort to live a life of love, and you will become increasingly more certain of the fact that My Fatherly love applies to all who are still unredeemed on earth and also pass away or have passed away unredeemed from this earth. All these souls suffer immense hardship and My love does not want to leave

them in this adversity forever. And thus I create countless possibilities for them to escape their hardship but without determining their free will Nevertheless, I know every individual person's will and that of every soul in the beyond. I know when they are ready to take the path to Me, and I let you humans participate in the redemptive work, since there is a tremendous amount of work to be done and every individual soul should be offered the opportunity to give up its resistance and turn towards eternal salvation.

Consider the immense number of souls which are still distant from Me, which have no faith and whom I therefore cannot approach because they don't believe in Me I constantly endeavour to provide these souls with the possibilities to come to Me by indirect means as well, and you humans can assist Me in this by taking care of these souls, by informing them of Me, because they are more likely to listen to you, providing they are at all willing to change their adverse situation. On the one side a regrettable lack of faith is evident, on the other side, however, a comprehensive work of salvation is taking place on the souls in the spiritual kingdom, because this work of salvation is mainly unsuccessful on earth. My adversary has great power over people on earth because they are too involved with matter and he tempts them with material goods. Many a soul in the beyond recognises the worthlessness of what it had pursued on earth because it experiences utmost poverty and darkness, and for that reason they can be more easily won

over, if only their faith can be awakened in them

And I truly have many ways in which I implement things and which are hardly ever unsuccessful. The situation of these souls in the beyond cannot be described to you exactly, there will always remain a layer which prevents your view into the kingdom of the beyond Yet you can believe that I look after all souls and for their deliverance also involve you humans if a greater possibility for success is thereby assured. Anyone who wants to be of service to Me can certainly do so, and I will place him where his work will be successful But you must always believe in My greater than great love and mercy Then you will also understand everything and you will no longer doubt the task which I give you Then you will gladly be of service to Me and also be convinced that your work is beneficial you will participate in the redemption of countless souls from adversity and pain you will show them the way to light and beatitude

Amen

Awakened preachers

B.D. 5965 from May 23rd 1954, taken from Book No. 65

My Gospel is certainly proclaimed throughout the whole world, and yet people are still so very distant from Me

because it is not presented to them in a lively enough way, consequently they do not feel the strength which My Word is intended to impart on them. Not the mere letter but the spirit gives people true life. My spirit has to be effective in the preacher, only then will he speak such that his listeners will feel addressed by Me, then they will also accept the strength which will give them life they will wake up from their former dream state and live their earthly life consciously by striving towards Me. As soon as awakened preachers are at work it can also be expected that an awakening will take place amongst the listeners, and only then will the proclamation of My Word be a blessing whereas the repetition of My Words alone will not meet with any response in people's heart and thus they will bypass their ears without leaving any impression Hence, an awakened preacher is chosen amongst those who are called, who will never lack spiritual knowledge if he wants to pass it on to his fellow human beings For he receives from Me directly whatever he requires to work for Me and My kingdom He draws the water of life, which he wants to offer his fellow human beings, from the source, and he will indeed be listened to because the soul can sense that it receives My Word. The more intimately this proclaimer of My teaching is in contact with Me, the more lively he will be able to speak and, driven by My spirit, the more success he will be able to achieve, and this success will always consist of gaining souls which hand themselves over to Me, which have attained a living faith.

No lifeless preacher will be able to lead people into life, and preachers are lifeless as long as I Myself cannot be present in them, for then everything will only affect the human being's sense of hearing, it will not touch the heart, they will just speak dead words without life it lacks the life-giving spirit Yet I know hearts everywhere which are aroused in love for Me, which know no other desire but to work for Me, and I can be present in such hearts aglow with love and thus speak to people Myself, who then listen attentively because they feel My strength, because they feel seized by a power they are unable to resist who have to love even if they previously had a hostile mind. It will surely be understandable to you that I if I speak will have to have greater success than when a mere person speaks, even if he speaks on behalf of Me and My kingdom as well But I can only speak through a human mouth whose heart has come aglow with love for Me His great love draws Me to him and I won't resist such love I speak, and people feel themselves incapable of resisting Me, they let themselves be seized by My love and drawn to My Fatherly heart I can only express Myself through the mouth of an awakened person, and if all My servants on earth were awakened who proclaim the Gospel there would not be such great spiritual hardship amongst people, and I Myself would be able to address them Whom they truly would not resist for long. And I have called many to do so Yet only a few can be chosen as My instruments by Me, as shells in whom I can embody Myself, through whom My spirit can speak and My

strength be transferred onto other people But wherever it happens there will be an obvious abundance of blessings, and My presence will not remain hidden from people who accept the Gospel due to their faith in Me Who, as Redeemer from death and sin, also wants to return their freedom to them again and therefore reveal Myself where My name will be avowed before the world

Amen

Healing the sick Signs and miracles Evidence of faith

B.D. 5966 from May 25th 1954, taken from Book No. 65

I know My Own and I know their will, and corresponding to this will I call them to work for Me and My kingdom. Hence the kind of activity in My vineyard as well as My servant's nature differ, for everyone carries out the work which corresponds to his nature everyone serves Me in accordance with his ability, and I accept the service of anyone who is of good will and strives towards Me. Besides, human hearts are different too, thus the fields in My vineyard need to be treated in different ways and only

I can make this judgment, Who knows the slightest stirring of a human heart which shall be used for a successful work of redemption.

I Am as recognisable in a storm as in the quiet rustling of a gentle breeze, the mightiest elements give evidence of Me and the softest breath bears witness to Me I Am always the originator, the source, the foundation Sometimes I Am barely discernible and at other times distinctly apparent but always recognisable by someone who wants to recognise and try to find Me And I always express Myself in accordance with people's needs, depending on their adversity and their ability to change What can result in a complete change of will in one person may well leave no impression at all on another, on account of which he will need greater evidence of My existence, which will then be given to him by My love in order to save him. But I Am also present where no external signs confirm it I Am just as present in the heart of a person who bestows his love and will on Me, and I will influence him gently and quietly, for he will need no obvious proof of My presence, he will be aware of it and feel My nearness so clearly that he will have the heartfelt relationship of a child to the Father and thus already own everything he needs for his earthly way of life an unshakeable faith in Me and My love, which enable him to live in accordance with My will.

Where unbelief is so strong that Words alone will not suffice I will help with signs and miracles Yet this can also turn into a judgment for people if they lack the will

to change themselves But the faith of the sick and unhappy merely requires an incentive in order to grow so strong that it will profess Me before the world

Therefore I can reveal Myself in My might and glory to the sick and unhappy, for most of the time they have already been purged by their illness and their souls can recognise Me easier if I come close to them The sick don't deny Me entry to their hearts, and if My Word is preached to them the effect on them is so powerful that the strength of My Word already has a beneficial effect, and they will be healed because they believe.

But unbelievers witnessing it and thereby gaining faith will first have to let it come alive through love And then it will depend on their degree of love as to how their faith will take effect, but their responsibility will be greater if an obvious demonstration of My working leaves them unimpressed, so that they will have to believe after their experience but won't change their way of life as a result of their knowledge Therefore, don't wish for too obvious a demonstration of faith, for then you will receive an extraordinary grace which will also oblige you extraordinarily But if they are bestowed upon you then make use of them and take advantage of this grace in order to achieve a higher degree in order to then also speak on behalf of Me and My name before the world in order to be loyal labourers in My vineyard, whom I will bless for working for Me and My kingdom

Amen

Hereditary sin

B.D. 5967 from May 29th 1954, taken from Book No. 65

Questions, which you would like to have answered, will have to arise in you time and again, then I can enlighten you as soon as you contact Me in heartfelt prayer and listen to what I say to you by regarding your emerging thoughts as My reply, if you are not addressed by Me **directly** through the voice of the spirit. Your desire and appeal to Me will ensure your correct thinking yet without Me you will not recognise the truth, without Me your endeavour for enlightenment will be futile, since without Me you will only have **misguided** thoughts which the powers from below will be able to convey to you precisely because you evade Me, Who is the provider of truth And thus listen to the following:

As long as you are not perfect you can only receive explanations in a **descriptive** manner You would never be able to understand the infinite profundity of divine wisdom, you would never understand the reasons for My reign and activity, since your imperfection also means inadequate power of perception, and thus you are unable to find an explanation by **virtue of your intelligence** but you will be able to receive it in a flash as soon as you are permeated by the light of My love in the spiritual

kingdom. On earth you will need to receive descriptive clarification, the processes that took place in My creation can only be described to you in line with your ability of comprehension And thus the spiritual processes in the hearts of the first people can only be intelligibly explained to you along the lines of earthly processes which, however, are but a faint comparison simply because you are still weak in spirit yourselves You humans are constrained by laws of nature because total freedom, which you forfeited through your past apostasy, first has to be regained by you during your earthly life For **that** reason I imposed a limit on the first human beings' will because I first wanted them to realise that they were **subject** to a Power and that they should voluntarily submit to this Power in order to then have their final freedom bestowed onto them. In the past they refused to acknowledge Me, which was the first sin, their opposition to Me from Whom they had originated Only voluntary acknowledgment could cancel this sin again. And I wanted to obtain this acknowledgment of Myself when I brought the whole of creation into being. As a result, the first human beings were endowed such that they **could** in fact recognise Me but were not compelled to do so And therefore free will had to make a choice which, again, should be tested against 'temptation'

People had to see something they desired, while a prohibition **and** an enticement **at the same time** had to prompt them into a decision of will but, understandably, the enticement had to be linked to a

promise, which they were then supposed to resist The prohibition and the enticement ensued from two sides since they involved the return of the fallen spirits to Me and their stay with My adversary, i.e., My created spirits achievement of their goal or their fall into the abyss again Consequently, the people had to have the desire within themselves and be offered the opportunity to satisfy this desire or to overcome it for the sake of a far higher goal: for eternal bliss with Me, which surpassed this earthly fulfilment of desire a thousand fold. Since regaining the deserted spiritual beings was a battle between Me and My adversary he also had to have the opportunity to influence these beings' will only that he feigned illusive values and illusive happiness so that people should forfeit true happiness and a blissful life in eternity I knew of this temptation and therefore gave the first people a commandment with a simultaneous warning of eternal death This warning should have sufficed in stifling every desire in the people in order not to die And My adversary convinced them of the **contrary** he promised them **life** But they **recognised Me** as the supreme Power and yet followed the lie and thereby brought death into the world But what was it that made their desire so powerful that they succumbed to it?

They lived a blissful life in paradise, they were masters over all created things; everything was subject to their will and they felt happy in full possession of strength and power. And as long as this love was intended for Me and

the partner there was no danger either that the test of will would fail.

But My adversary knew how to turn this love in the wrong direction He reversed it into selfish love by making false promises to them and thus kindling their desire to obtain happiness for **themselves** Their love became craving, selfish and low, and thereby they once again handed themselves over to the power of the one from whom they should and could have delivered themselves had they valued My **commandment** more than their desire.

You humans ought to understand that the time for Me to bless the first human couple had not yet come

Therefore they became sinful for nothing is sinful that fits in with My plan of creation, nothing can be a sin that happens in lawful order and **the process of procreation** can never be **against** the order ordained by God. Yet the satisfaction of the senses without the will to bring forth life is no act of divine love, but it is selfish love kindled by My adversary which draws the human being down and totally submits him to his control The first human beings had fallen victim to this **wrong** love, and this **wrong love** was the sin, which in turn related to the original sin of arrogance which did not want to give itself but possess everything, which was the inheritance of its maker but which has nothing in common with divine love

Divine love rests as a spark in your hearts and can ignite

itself into brightest radiance. But My adversary's goal was and is to reverse this love, and he has succeeded in doing so. What was pure and divine became soiled and changed into a love of self, which no longer merits the concept of 'love' and can only be called lust, selfishness and love of self, and which is also capable of doing whatever My adversary wants you to do And thus the act of procreation became a means for My adversary to turn countless souls towards him, which would never have been possible had it taken place with My blessing where the divine love of giving and bestowing happiness should find its culmination in the emergence of a new life Hence the original sin consisted of the abandonment of pure divine love for the sake of impure selfish love

The divine spark in the human being was extinguished through satanic influence and replaced by a fire which destroyed everything that was noble and pure The senses became aroused and were driven into utmost greed, which in no way corresponded to My act of creation yet for the sake of My adversary's and My created beings' freedom of will it was not prevented since it is still up to the will of each individual person to resist this temptation by Satan The original sin was therefore not the act of procreation but the voluntarily ignited wrong and sinful love induced by Satan A happiness giving act of creation in the divine sense was reduced to a game of unclean spirits My adversary was permitted to take part in an act where **I Myself** wanted to

be present in people with My blessing in order to increase the pure, divine love in them, so that it should also flow into the then begotten beings. And thus a new human generation would have arisen which would have found its way back to Me in increasingly brighter light without suffering and pain, which would soon have liberated itself through love, because it had to recognise Me Myself where love shines forth The first human beings **could** have passed this test of will but since I was struggling with My adversary for the human souls I could not prevent him from using means which would ensure his victory. For it involved My created beings' return in completely **free will** which, however, had failed and resulted in a fate for the whole human race from which it could not free itself anymore Until a human being in pure divine love achieved the act which redeemed all of humanity and opened the path of ascent again For love is victorious and will not rest until even the last fallen being has found the way back to Me

Amen

Apparent calm

Exceptional strength

The coming of the Lord

B.D. 5972 from June 8th 1954, taken from Book No. 65

I want to reward your loyalty to Me, which you demonstrate during the last days before the end, with an exceptional influx of strength so that even the most difficult situation will seem bearable to you, so that you will be capable of persevering until I Myself come to fetch you. You will manifestly experience your Father's love, feel My presence and therefore come to Me with every problem You will remain so closely connected to Me that you will expect the end fearlessly and certain of victory and only think in a spiritual way, that is, you will regard all experiences in view of your spiritual development and, therefore, also understand why everything that you experience has to happen. Then you will see how easy even the most difficult fate can be if you travel your path with Me This is why no-one need fear the last days if he feels connected to Me, wants to belong to Me and never excludes Me in every undertaking. World events will run their course calm will seem to have been restored, yet it is only the calm before the storm which will befall earth when it is least expected. For Satan will cause havoc amongst the human race and will not rest until he has turned everything upside down, until he has succeeded in confusing people to such an extent that they will increasingly turn against each other, that they will violently confront each other, excel each other in heartlessness and thereby give him

great power which he will truly exploit in a frightening manner. And My Own will be particularly attacked by him, because he will incite people into persecuting you for the sake of your faith This will alarm and frighten My Own, yet as soon as they merely remember Me they will receive the necessary strength and go into battle, for they will know that they are fighting for Me but that I lead the way as their commander-in-chief, that they are fighting on My side and that they cannot lose the battle even if they are far outnumbered by the enemy. Anyone who **wants** to remain faithful to Me will also be able to do so, for I will not abandon him and he will truly not come away empty-handed if he appeals to Me for strength and support; for if a person's **will** belongs to Me he **is** already My Own, and I will never let him fall into My adversary's clutches again. You humans can safely count on a difficult time ahead of you which will require all your strength Yet you will not be left without warning, time and again you will be informed from above and when you see how everything I foretold you comes true you can already draw strength from it Your faith will grow increasingly stronger and thus you will also confidently expect **My coming** and truly not in vain, for once the earthly adversity threatens to become unbearable I will snatch you from your enemies' hands and take you away They will not gain victory over you, for I will bind My adversary and all those who are enslaved by him as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture

Amen

Proclaim My Word to the world

***B.D. 5976 from June 15th 1954,
taken from Book No. 65***

_(17th anniversary of receiving the Word) Thus I spoke to My disciples and filled them with My spirit that they could proclaim Me and My teaching because they constantly heard My Word within themselves and then became living heralds of the divine kingdom They could never have accomplished this task had they not been in contact with Me through My spirit whose voice they listened to and whose guidance they followed. By the Word they knew Me and were conscious of My presence And if I now, in the last days, want My Gospel to be proclaimed to people, it again has to happen such that I choose disciples for Myself who are also able to hear My voice, who therefore allow My presence within themselves and let Me speak to them through the spirit. Therefore, not My disciples speak to the people to whom they bring the Gospel but I Myself address My earthly children with My Fatherly love to bring them salvation, encouraging them to turn back before the end because they are not on the right path and are losing their way

again into the abyss. Human words would not achieve this My Word, however, can penetrate and cause enormous upheaval in a human heart because My Word has an incredible effect if it is not openly resisted. Where it is possible to speak to a human being Myself if only by way of My chosen instrument there is also hope for success, because this, too, requires a loving person, a mediator whose love overcomes the opposition just as I can only speak through such a person because his love permits My presence. My first disciples were filled with love for their fellow human beings, and similarly I shall choose the right disciples for Myself in the last days because it is necessary that My voice shall call to earth as a last reminder and warning. I want to proclaim My Gospel to humanity once more to save them before the Last Judgment to bring them salvation

And thus speaks the Word that is God Himself because I Myself Am the Word And when you hear My Word, I Am with you Myself. You don't hear a human being, you hear the Spirit of Eternity Who, in His power and love, called you into being and Who will always be connected to you through His Word And you should want to belong to this eternal spirit of love, for this reason He constantly appeals to you with His Word that you should listen to Him, recognise Him and completely give yourselves to Him. He wants to give you, whom He created in His love, unlimited happiness which you can only endure if you are light and strengthen yourselves which My Word should therefore achieve for you And

wherever a loving heart allows Me to enter I will speak to you always and everywhere where My spirit is not rejected when it wants to express itself there will also be the Spirit of Eternity, Whose love includes all His living creations since the beginning

Amen

Important mission Spreading the Gospel

***B.D. 5977 from June 15th 1954,
taken from Book No. 65***

Your mission is so important because My teaching shall be preached in all purity, for that which I once gave to people did not remain pure but became progressively spoilt so that it no longer contains the strength which can be found in My **pure** Word. But people urgently need this strength flowing to them from My Word they are weak and incapable of developing further and I can only give them strength by having My Word imparted to them as unspoilt and pure as it originates from Me. Only **this** Word is capable of giving them strength, only this Word is the right kind of nourishment for the souls which enables them to mature fully, which gives them strength. This is why no-one can attain eternal life without My Word, and

therefore I convey it to people in a way which seems unusual and yet is an entirely natural process by speaking through a human mouth Myself, I Am speaking to all people and thus the absolute purity of My Word affects the ears and hearts of those who willingly listen to it Indeed, you only hear one **person** speak yet they are not **his** Words, it is not **his** doctrine which he offers to you it is really and truly the emanation of My love which you may take hold of because it is I Myself Who speaks to you It is I, of Whom it is written 'Behold, I stand at the door and knock if any man hear My voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with Me' I want to give you the bread of heaven, I want to revive and refresh you with nourishment which your soul is in urgent need of

I want to strengthen you and bring salvation to your soul It want to provide it with what it needs in order to become blissfully happy. There is immense hardship on earth; it is a drought which leaves the souls without sustenance, so that they starve and in their utterly weakened state are unable to lift themselves off the ground And I know of this hardship and want to help people. From My hand they shall receive the invigorating nourishment, I Myself want to entice them to the font where they can draw the delectable water of life and thus gain renewed strength and all adversity shall have ceased for the one who accepts what I offer to him: My Word from above, which I impart to those of you who want to be of service to Me, which shall be passed on

through you to people in order to help them My Word, which is only effective if it can touch the heart in its pure form and without being spoilt and which thus shall be spread anew throughout the world by disciples I choose Myself For the hardship is immense and My love wants to help it wants to heal the sick and strengthen the weak; it wants to give life to those who are dead and therefore convey the flow of life into barren land In the last hour My love still wants to wrest from death the souls which cannot resist it and through My Word make them blissfully happy

Amen

Change of the true Gospel ... Followers? ...

***B.D. 5982 from June 22nd 1954,
taken from Book No. 65***

You are being taught the pure Gospel and are learning to recognise the difference between My pure Gospel and that which is now taught on earth as My Word You are learning to recognise that My Word has been changed to the extent that it is interpreted and consequently observed differently that far too little attention is given to what is essential whilst the unessential is

emphasised, and thus little spiritual progress will be achieved. I have shown people on earth the only feasible path by teaching and exemplifying My teaching Myself, by walking the path which all people should walk in order to reach Me It is the path of love, only by taking it will the human being be guaranteed the kingdom of heaven, that is, after his physical death he will be able to enter the spheres of light where the soul will blissfully exist close to Me My teaching has become a deviation it can only still be found hidden in a structure of human additions, wrong interpretations and the observance of unimportant commandments, which were never given by Me to people but which present the great danger that the only essential commandment will be disregarded and thus not acted upon.

It is of no use to you humans when you castigate yourselves, when you perform duty bound actions or confess Me with your mouth if you do not recognise the commandment of love first and foremost and act accordingly You believe that you worship Me with your countless ceremonies, and yet you can only worship Me by doing what I ask of you And I ask of you to love Me and your fellow human being As long as you find that you lack love when you honestly look at yourselves, you are not yet on the right path, even if you go down on your knees daily and hourly and beat your chest This is demanded by people and only serves people too, whom you want to convince of your piety

Yet you are still far removed from true piety as long as

you do not accept your fellow human beings with love, which also demonstrates your love for Me as long as you let your fellow human beings next to you live in utmost hardship and distress, as long as you do not attempt to help them first before you flatter yourselves with outward gestures before you pay homage to the world through mundane pomp, through everything that you call 'in honour of Me'. I do not want to be worshipped this way while there is still hardship crying out for Me, which you humans could certainly ease if you etched My commandments of love into your hearts As long as I lived on earth I cared for the needy, the poor, the sick and the oppressed You, who claim to be My followers on earth what are you doing for these needy, poor, sick and oppressed people? As long as you can help but won't, you are not My true followers even if you call yourselves such.

I only value the fulfilment of My commandments of love, since everything else profound faith, recognition of pure truth, unification with Me and, finally, eternal bliss are the results of love and can never be gained without love. It is already evident from this as to why there is such great spiritual hardship on earth, why people are without faith and live in error My pure teaching is the teaching of love, which I taught on earth. The moment this is taught as well as practised you humans will live in truth and will have started on the path which follows Jesus However, if you ignore these commandments you could outdo each other with

external deeds you will not achieve any progress for your soul you will continue to live in error and take this into the spiritual kingdom, since I only value the degree of love attained by your soul until the time of your death

Amen

Last Judgment is an act of divine love

***B.D. 5983 from June 23rd 1954,
taken from Book No. 65***

The Last Judgment also has to be considered an expression of God's love, for this, too, is based on the continued development of souls which had failed their last test of earthly life and which have to be placed into a new developing process in order to reach the final goal one day. Hence the Last Judgment is, in a manner of speaking, a finalising rearrangement of what had become disorderly it is for judging and integrating it into the various forms which correspond to the soul's degree of maturity it is the conclusion of one developmental period and the beginning of a new one in line with My plan of eternity which is based on profound wisdom and love. Even a **judging** God remains a God of love, because

My justice is only able to take effect as My love deems beneficial for the soul and yet compensates the wrong thoughts and conduct of people who become subject to this judgment. Even the greatest sin will somehow have to be atoned if it hasn't been handed over to the One Who offered Himself as a sacrifice of atonement A balance has to be created in order to diminish this great guilt, and precisely this balance is guaranteed by the Judgment by placing the soul, having become sinful, into a situation where it **has to** reduce this guilt, since it had not voluntarily accepted the gift of atonement

The Last Judgment is by no means an act of divine wrath but just an act of love which also expresses My justice since this cannot be excluded from a supremely perfect Being. I could certainly let each person feel My righteousness separately, I could more or less punish every sinner immediately but this would not correspond to My wisdom, and in that case My love would hardly be recognisable. For I Am exceptionally long-suffering and patient and postpone a judgment, like the one at the end of a developmental period, for as long as possible, in order to still gain people for Myself beforehand And I place My protective hand over the unrighteous and wicked, because I wish to defeat them with My love and not be feared by them as a punishing God But once the point in time has arrived when I restore order, because there is no further hope of a voluntary return to Me, My love seemingly has to withdraw and yet, it alone is the driving force

My love brings a satanic situation to an end and prevents further destructive activity by My adversary I rescue souls from falling into the deepest abyss I constrain them within solid matter again and thus place them into the developmental process once more a judgment which yet again only intends **salvation** and not everlasting **death** and which therefore indeed even more demonstrates My love for everything I have created for everything that is dead and shall attain eternal life

Amen

Resurrection of the flesh

B.D. 6000 from July 13th 1954, taken from Book No. 65

The will for truth guarantees correct thinking and correct understanding You, who want truth, will receive the purest truth, you need not fear any error and thus will always be blessed if you want to spread the truth. Let Me know what you cannot understand as yet what gives rise to doubt and I will teach and enlighten you

The doctrine of the resurrection of the flesh as you humans would dearly like to understand it becomes untenable as soon as you have penetrated spiritual knowledge to some extent, as soon as you have come

closer to the truth and tried to explain the meaning of My Words in a spiritual sense. What I said is eternal, unchangeable truth but the meaning you try to read into it is truly not in My Word But every person will be able to grasp the spiritual meaning of My Words if only he sincerely strives for truth. Anyone who prays to Me Myself for understanding, who tries to penetrate the truth, will soon plainly and clearly realise the spiritual meaning of the Word, and he will not get stuck to the letter 'Resurrection of the flesh' These words mean the same to you humans as 'life after death'

To you, the word 'life' has the same meaning as 'to live in the flesh' as long as your spirit is not yet awakened, as long as the real meaning of 'life' is still unknown to you. People who do not believe in a continuation of life believe that their existence ends with their physical death. Being in their physical body means 'life' to them. However, they know that they will lose this shell through death but they do not believe in a trinity of body, soul and spirit Only the body exists for them, the 'flesh', and once this has died the expression 'life' is over for them. Resurrection of the flesh signifies the resurrection of the body to them. They only associate this with their physical body, and it is a difficult doctrine the 'resurrection of the flesh', which people are expected to believe

Nevertheless, it can be a blessing if, due to this teaching, the human being believes in resurrection in life after death. As a result of this belief he will also change his nature and this change can result in an awakening, in an

illumination by My spirit And then he will also understand the Word 'resurrection of the flesh' Then he will comprehend its spiritual meaning Resurrection means: to awaken from death into life to arise from a state of sleep to step out of darkness into light And thus, for the first time, everything that was concealed by the darkness of night will come into light It will arise and reveal itself it will come alive in order to bear witness In the state of death nothing happens that could be declared. However, what happened in life, in the state when you lived on earth in the flesh, now becomes evident, it reveals itself, it arises to give evidence for or against you And not, that the physical body of flesh rises again from the dust in order to shroud you once more for a new life. For this body of flesh is just a transient shell for the immortal soul, which cannot die but it can be spiritually dead on its departure from earth. Nevertheless, it can still awaken to life in the spiritual realm thus still rise from the dead even there if it finds its way to Jesus Christ, Who will then give it 'life'

Even Jesus became flesh when He came to earth, and even this flesh had to suffer earthly death. Jesus rose from the dead to confirm to you that your life will not end with the death of your body, that your soul, too, can arise to eternal life but to confirm the truth of His Words He let His body rise from the dead too and yet, it was not a resurrection of the flesh, for His body had spiritualised itself. The soul had donned the garment of the spirit and withdrawn all spiritual substances from the

earthly body since, due to His life and death, it had already become completely spiritualised Thus the body's physical substances, which are essentially spiritual substances too, had already achieved their final objective on earth and thus could join the soul and because it had been Jesus' will also become visible to His disciples in order to strengthen their faith. And since a perfect spirit is not earthbound, Jesus could rise into spiritual spheres when He ascended to heaven

You humans, too, will have a body after your resurrection a spiritual garment, and this will be in accordance with your flesh, for 'you will reap what you have sown' If you have sinned in the flesh, the garment of your soul will give it away. If you have done good works out of love, you will be radiant and thus recognisable too. Yet your soul will never again put on the heavy earthly garment, which was its abode during the short earthly time in order to be able to survive in the material world Anyone who knows the meaning and purpose of the material creation, who knows about the fallen spirits' development through this creation for the purpose of ascending to Me, will not need such explanations, but he needs to be able to refute a doctrine which is absurd due to wrong interpretation

But if you absolutely want to speak about the resurrection of the 'flesh', let the explanation suffice you that My Word will rise again to bear witness for or against you I Am the Word that was made flesh and I approach every human being in the Word And when

the last day has come, when every one of you will have to be judged, My Word itself will judge you you, who received My Word and considered it in accordance with your will The flesh will rise again because it was offered to you as nourishment, you were meant to 'eat My flesh' and 'drink My blood', you were meant to accept My Word eagerly and let it strengthen you And you will have to justify yourselves before Me how you have used My gift of love. This explanation also corresponds to the truth, and it should encourage you to use your life in the flesh on this earth by accepting His food and drink, Who is the eternal Word that became 'flesh' for your sake

You will find wisdom shining forth from every explanation, even if you humans have not yet penetrated into spiritual knowledge. And if your spirit is awake, you will readily accept every one of My explanations, for they will satisfy you, whereas the wrong interpretation of My Word will only stir a will of resistance in you and must do so, because this wrong interpretation stems from My adversary whose aim it is to confuse a person's thoughts, to divert him from the truth and to remove any belief in life after death. A wrong interpretation such as this also proves the spiritually low level of people, and also of those who bring My Word to them even though they have not yet penetrated the meaning of My Words themselves The letter kills only the spirit gives life And all of you should ask for this spirit, you should pray for enlightened thinking and strive for pure truth, and your prayer will certainly not go unheeded

Amen

Arbitrarily taking one's own life

B.D. 6005 from July 19th 1954, taken from Book No. 65

You humans are granted a certain length of time for your final deliverance from bondage for the ultimate release from the form Yet the duration of this time varies such as I had recognised to be good for your soul. Your earthly life is not finished by Me arbitrarily, yet I know the maturity of every person's soul and thus I also know the risk of a decline or the possibility of further progress on earth.

And My love and mercy also ends a human life prematurely in order to prevent the soul from regressing or I can see the possibility of a change in the last hour and therefore prolong the natural life, always in wise counsel, for everything that serves the benefit of the soul is known to Me And now you will understand that your own ending of the body's life is a serious offence, that you commit a sin, that you act in advance of My love and mercy and don't utilise the opportunities which were offered to your soul to reach

perfection

You interfere with My plan of Salvation and cause such damage to your soul which one day will trigger immense remorse and self-reproaches in you, yet which no longer can be put right in the kingdom of the beyond, for the advantages you should and are able to utilise on earth can never be offered to you in the kingdom of the beyond again. You have irretrievably forfeited something, even if you still succeed in improving the state of your soul by then striving to ascend

Yet there is a great danger that the soul will descend that it will rebel, just as arbitrarily taking its own life was a rebellion, and that it will continue to stay in opposition. Such souls require a lot of help as not to be lost for an infinitely long time, yet they, too, only get what they want.

I will truly help everyone, even in utmost adversity, which is instantly lessened when the person just thinks of **Me**, when he just calls upon Me for help And adversity is, after all, only a means of directing your thoughts towards Me, so that you then will also be able to gain success from your earthly life Adversity will not befall a person without reason, for his soul is in danger from which it shall escape by means of this adversity. And the more its stance hardens against Me the more it is at risk, in order to finally defy My will and throw away the life which it was granted by My love and grace for its final redemption. For the embodiment as a human being is a

grace for the soul a gift of My love it is the last step towards ascent which it is allowed to take in order to become eternally free and blissfully happy The soul has almost reached its goal and is therefore responsible for its actions if it does not utilise this gift of grace but throws it away in blindness of thought.

Every movement of a human heart is known to Me and I truly judge righteously I take the weaknesses of My living creations into account yet it is not without their own fault, and the human being's free will incriminates him if it was wrongly orientated, thus was abused. The human being is unable to end his adversity by his intervention, he will have to continue suffering because of it, he will not be able to escape his distress, and that is why the soul will suffer inexpressibly in the kingdom of the beyond until it can master it in the same way as it should have done on earth until it takes refuge in the One Who is Lord over suffering and adversity, because He is the victor over sin and death

Amen

The church of Christ

B.D. 6010 from July 28th 1954, taken from Book No. 65

The congregation of Jesus Christ is made up by all

believers who see in Jesus Christ their Redeemer, who believe in Him as the Son of God, Who descended to earth in order to offer the sacrifice of atonement as a human being for the whole of the human race and therefore want to follow Him The 'church of Christ', which He Himself founded on earth, has to be understood to be all profound believers; all, who seriously strive to be active Christians; all, who are not just Christians observing formalities; all, who have a living faith and consciously place themselves under the **cross** of Christ Jesus Christ must be acknowledged by the members of His church, and from this acknowledgment arises their duty to live in accordance with His teaching thus to consciously live a life of love, as He Himself exemplified to people and requested with His call 'Come and follow Me ' Anyone who complies with this call and acknowledges Him also belongs to the congregation which is described as the 'church of Christ' This is the invisible church which nevertheless can be and indeed is represented in every denomination because there are people everywhere who believe with heartfelt love in Jesus Christ, who are also absorbed by love for their fellow human beings who can be called true Christians, because they demonstrate by their way of life their affiliation to Him, Who crowned His activity of love with His death on the cross.

Hence this congregation exists wherever true Christians reside for they all belong in the church of Christ, and wherever two or three such Christians come together in

His name He will be in the midst of them, the founder of the church of Christ, and will permeate them with His spirit Consequently their thoughts and words will also be right and even more relevant than the word of a preacher who is as yet not a living representative of the divine doctrine of love, whose words are not yet revealing his inner life, the spirit, which is the characteristic of the members of the church of Christ And this spirit will always express itself by plainly and clearly preaching and interpreting the Word of God which can also quite naturally take place in the smallest circle as a simple conversation wherever members of the church of Christ are together. For nothing of an **external** nature will confirm this membership except the individual person's spirit of love who strives towards Jesus Christ with a living faith in Him as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world, in Whose human shell God embodied Himself in order to redeem humanity from sin and death

Amen

Silent prayer ... Public confession ...

B.D. 6012 from July 30th 1954, taken from Book No. 65

Let those who worship Me do so in spirit and in truth Only what comes from the very bottom of your heart is pleasing to Me and will reach My ear Hence, I only look into a person's heart and disregard the words spoken by the mouth if the heart is not involved. If you are able to completely withdraw from the world in order to enter into heartfelt dialogue with Me, then you are already praising Me without words through your willingness to make contact with Me, then you are sending Me in thoughts a silent prayer, true worship, which will be a great blessing for your soul, for the connection with Me lets you gain strength and grace which is experienced by the soul as help for its maturation. This sincere form of prayer is the true prayer which is pleasing to Me, for then you have voluntarily approached Me so closely that the strength of My love can touch you, drawing you ever more affectionately towards Me. If you want to speak to Me then the spoken word is truly unnecessary, for this can easily intend to hide or pretend something, which I certainly recognise but which need not be evident to another person who allows himself to be easily deceived and then will use the same form of prayer himself

Step into your closet if you want to pray Withdraw into complete silence, you will be able to find Me there far easier and communicate with Me like a child with its Father And you will tell Me everything without fear and in childlike trust And your requests will be granted to you because then your prayers will reach My ear For I have promised you this with the Words 'Come unto Me all

ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest' Thus I will keep My promise with anyone who comes to Me, and this more evidently so the more trustingly he approaches Me, the more intimately he unites with Me and entrusts himself to Me in silent conversation. The spoken language is intended for your communication amongst yourselves But I don't need words for I know everything, I look into your heart and read your thoughts, and thus you cannot deceive Me no matter how beautiful your words are just as no words are needed if you want to exalt and praise Me because a silent expression of thankfulness, a humble call upon Me, a life following My will, a faith brought alive through love will truly please Me and include praise and thanks as well.

Yet you shall confess Me to your fellow human beings with your mouth Where it concerns your attitude towards the faith you shall confess Me freely and openly and not fear the consequences of your courage of conviction For this confession shall in turn be an incentive for your fellow human beings whose faith is still weak, and at the same time it demonstrates that you support the truth, that you don't want to give an outward impression which does not concur with your inner thinking, with your conviction. You shall always be true and put Me and My name above all else if this confession is demanded of you

But whatever you want to tell Me can be presented to Me by you silently and in secret, for I want to hear the voice

of your heart and not just words spoken by the mouth without the involvement of the heart. And such prayers are tremendously powerful if they are sent to Me in unison if people come together imploring Me to grant a particular request if they all appeal for the same, if they send the same plea to Me, and even if it is just a short call I will hear it and grant it if they pray to Me in spirit and in truth

Amen

Various gifts of the spirit

***B.D. 6013a from July 31th 1954,
taken from Book No. 65***

The spirit of God manifests itself in various ways, since its working depends on a person's ability, on his spiritual maturity and it also depends on his disposition which spiritual gift will be given to him. To receive a spiritual gift always presumes the shaping into love, thus a voluntary total transformation of the being. God's spirit can only flow into a suitable vessel a vessel, which thus was prepared for the reception of the divine ray of love through unselfish deeds of love Anyone who has not yet achieved this transformation into love cannot expect

a gift of the spirit. Consequently, the gifts of the spirit are always merely the result of a loving way of life and never arbitrarily granted gifts They have to be 'endeavoured', which anyone could do but which is rarely done. The way God's spirit takes effect depends on the task given to a person who was shadowed by God's spirit during his earthly life, which God's wisdom certainly recognised to be beneficial for humanity but nevertheless requires the human being's free will. God truly knows who wants to serve him and how that person shapes himself, He will therefore place him where he is able to work most effectively

People in the last days have to be shaken up since their thinking becomes completely superficial, thus they need to be extraordinarily impressed in order to disturb their contentment. But even unusual phenomena have a completely natural explanation, yet what appears to be natural to one person is inconceivable to another because he is spiritually blind. Hence these 'spiritually blind' people are confronted by someone with 'vision' who can detach himself from his earthly tie and, as you might say, be lifted into the spiritual realm, and who returns from this spiritual realm to earth with a gift which cannot be gained in an earthly way He will work with powers which enable him to achieve the seemingly impossible by way of the Word he will be able to heal the sick or see the future clairvoyantly, he will possess profound wisdom and thus will also be able to inform his fellow human beings or he will know what is otherwise

concealed from people He will be able to speak foreign languages the working of the divine spirit will clearly manifest itself but only in order to gain people's souls for the spiritual kingdom, because the spirit of God only affects people spiritually and does not promote earthly interests. Hence the holder of a spiritual gift will always be a labourer in the vineyard of the Lord

As a result of this gift he will be God's representative on earth who wants to establish and increase His kingdom and has made it his task in life. God's spirit will only manifest itself noticeably to other people through His willing servants, although every person can be permeated by His spirit and thus also be able to understand clearly and precisely and be qualified to pass his knowledge on to other people. Nevertheless, people only receive in accordance with their will, and a prerequisite for receiving an obvious gift of spirit is their willingness to work for God and His kingdom. For God wants to reveal Himself through people to all of humanity. God wants to be recognised in His working, hence a person has to act as an intermediary as long as God cannot approach people Himself, as long as unbelief and spiritual blindness make this utterly impossible. It follows that God reveals Himself through His spirit, which manifests itself through a human being, in order to guide people into faith, to enlighten them, to make them see the light shining from above onto people in order to let them know the purpose of their earthly life and to illuminate

the path to the goal All spiritual gifts only serve to influence people's souls in the divine sense. Then powers will be released in a person which clearly testify of a divine influx the influx of strength that originates in God the strength of divine spirit

Amen

Speaking in tongues Warning against wrong spirit

***B.D. 6013b from August 1st 1954,
taken from Book No. 65***

And then the human being will accomplish things which seem unnatural to other people, which far exceed a human being's natural ability He will know about things which are usually hidden to people, he will be able to clarify matters convincingly and comprehensibly to his fellow human beings, which a person cannot ascertain with his intellect alone he will be able to enter regions which are inaccessible to others He will have the strength to cure the sick, to perform miracles or even be able to see the future clairvoyantly, abilities will become evident which he never developed in himself he will speak and also understand foreign languages when it is

necessary and beneficial for other peoples' spiritual development He will be influenced by divine strength in every way but generally only have one of these gifts, since the requirements vary for each spiritual gift and all requirements are rarely found in one person. But each spiritual gift has to fulfil its purpose, i.e. it has to be possible to derive a benefit from each one The gift of healing the sick, apart from physical recovery, will undoubtedly also contribute towards the souls' recovery, since people learn to believe in the power of the spirit, which is activated by the healer's as well as the sick person's firm faith. Predictions of future events, too, can motivate people to change their way of life, to do penance and return to God, because these predictions only ever relate to the earthly consequences of people's spiritual low level Proclaiming the truth through the divine spirit also contributes towards the awakening of faith and a change of lifestyle, and again, should be regarded as a purely spiritual factor of utmost importance. Only what contributes towards achieving spiritual benefit can be described as the working of the spirit, because whatever originates from God can't be anything but illuminating It has to bring light and reveal the ambiguous, it cannot emanate even more darkness than is already amongst humanity

However, God's spirit can also affect a person in order to remove his state of darkness, to kindle a light in the person's heart to reveal the soul's layers, so that the soul rejoices and cheers and praises its God and Father,

Who bestowed it with enlightenment. This influence applies more to the soul than the person's intellect, hence the spiritual gift need not be perceptible to people, but it occasionally affects the outer person so intensely that he tries to express himself with incomprehensible words People call this process 'speaking in tongues', but it always just affects the human being himself it is a gift of the spirit which almost every spiritually awakened person can call his own but only in rare cases is it so intense that other people notice a change. For every spiritually awakened person feels the contact his soul experienced such that his soul raises itself to God praising and thanking Him, that it gives itself to Him and finds inner peace and beatitude Then his inner ego communicates with God in thought, then he constantly talks with God without words

Everyone should endeavour to gain this spiritual gift for themselves in order to speak to his fellow human beings on behalf of God and His kingdom, in order to accomplish the redemption work himself as His co-worker, which is blessed. But beware of the wrong spirit, because this, too, makes itself perceptible wherever it can slip in, where pride, self-satisfaction and need for recognition still prevail, thereby offering this spirit the opportunity to express itself in a manner that seems equally unusual. But instead of light it only leaves confusion and agitation caused by conditions which are off-putting to serious fellow human beings and only result in joy and approval in those who belong to this spirit themselves.

Therefore: Do not believe every spirit and scrutinise it by taking notice of the gleam of light, of its intensity of light Because God is light what comes forth from God is light and therefore divine gifts of spirit categorically have to leave an effect of radiant light, otherwise they are Satan's works of deception, which he particularly uses during the last days with the intention to dazzle people's eyes as well as their souls in order to plunge them into even greater darkness and render them unable to recognise the true light

Amen

Everything serves to attain perfection

***B.D. 6015 from August 4th 1954,
taken from Book No. 65***

Regardless of what confronts you in life it will serve you to attain spiritual perfection Yet it is up to you yourselves as to whether you also make use of all encounters. The correct attitude towards all happenings concerning yourselves and your surroundings will further your development whereas the wrong attitude will bring it to a halt The right attitude, however, consists of the fact that you look for the bond with your eternal

Father, or strengthen it if you already have found it. Then everything will be a blessing for you, even the greatest sorrow Spiritual advancement can only ever be possible through overcoming, fighting or humbly submitting to it if it is not possible to surmount it And My strength must always be requested for this because you are not strong enough on your own. The request for My strength requires your contact with Me and will also assure your spiritual progress. I always truly endeavour to draw you towards Me, to turn your thoughts to Me, and if you won't do so of your own accord when you are urged by your heart to seek Me then I will have to affect you such that adversity must encourage you to come to Me or if you are volitionally already My Own I want you to hold on to Me ever more sincerely, in that case your adversities will come upon you so that you will join Me ever more closely. The connection with Me guarantees your soul's ever-increasing spiritualisation, for wherever I Am present everything else is excluded where My presence is longed for there is no more room for earthly desire.

And this is all I want to achieve when I allow you to get into difficulties, to endure suffering and feel weak and without strength. The Giver of strength is always at your disposal, yet My strength can only flow into you if it finds a receptive vessel, which your will must thus open itself. This is why you need not fear earthly hardship, for you can resolve it yourselves with My strength, which is more than amply available to you Surrender to your destiny and

know that I stand above it all, Who can change everything in an instant. What today still weighs you down can tomorrow bring you joy if you entrust yourselves to Me, if you unite yourselves in prayer with Me and thus the spiritual purpose of every adversity will have been achieved by having come one step closer to Me again, Who wants to be aspired to by all My children so that the strength of My love can permeate them and they can safely proceed to ascend

Amen

Compassion

***B.D. 6017 from August 6th 1954,
taken from Book No. 65***

You expect compassion from Me and should therefore also grant it those who ask you for it You should consider that you are all sinful and that My mercy and compassion protects you from the fate of going astray forever Consider, that My death on the cross was an act of compassion of immense proportion, for I took pity upon your adversity which was caused by your own fault I took pity on your weakness and your darkness even though they were the just consequences of your sins My love for you was greater than My righteousness, My love accomplished an act of profound

mercy it took upon itself your guilt of sin and atoned for it. Hence, **you**, too, should practise mercy, you, too, should overlook your fellow human being's **fault** and only see the immense hardship he got into and help him to rise above it again, always remembering that you, too, experienced My mercy or have to lay claim to it if you want to attain forgiveness for your sins Your love must be so great that you dispose of all guilt in order to help your brother. Your compassion should start where justice would like to come to the fore because all of you, without exception, need My mercy in order to be redeemed from your guilt. An act of compassion is the evidence of genuine neighbourly love, it is proof of a gentle and sympathetic heart which may always count on receiving mercy from Me as well, for wherever I detect pure and unselfish love My love is always willing to help. Therefore, don't harden your hearts even if a rejection seems to be justified Practise mercy and act as you would act towards a fellow human being who innocently incurred destitution Grant him love and be willing to help him in every way. Try to ease his fate and know that you thereby awaken love in return and can achieve far more that, spiritually, you do him a favour too; for his soul will sense your love and feel urged to respond to it And where love is kindled, there is also hope for redemption

Amen

Concept of eternity

Perfection

***B.D. 6019 from August 10th 1954,
taken from Book No. 65***

Infinitely long periods of time have passed in which My creative will has been active in order to guide the estranged spirits back to Me Infinitely many creations have thus emerged which were intended to make this return possible, and countless souls have reached their goal to dwell with Me in the light again Yet far longer periods of time will be necessary until all spirits have travelled the path back to Me. For innumerable beings came forth from Me and once strayed from Me of their own free will.

These are eternities, periods of time the duration of which is inconceivable to you humans, and therefore the word 'eternal' can indeed be applied without being a wrong concept for you, even if one day the point in time will arrive when the set time for every period comes to an end For even the longest period of time is just like a moment for Me, but infinitely long for all living creations in the state of imperfection **In the state of imperfection** And now you will understand that a limit of time only ever exists in the state of imperfection whereas **perfection does not** know any limitation, that

the concept of time can no longer be applied to everything perfect, and thus it is irrelevant to Me Myself **when** the complete return to Me will be accomplished. Yet for you, My living creations, who became imperfect of your own fault, it is of utmost importance how long you will remain in a condition which is agonising for you and the duration of which will consequently be shortened or prolonged by yourselves.

The deeper you are entrenched in sin, the further away you are as yet from perfection, the more the concept of time and space will frighten you, precisely because it is incomprehensible to you and yet it cannot be denied because your lifetime on earth is strictly limited and yet infinite ages in the past as well as infinite ages of the future have become a certainty for you The latter is even your firm conviction, so that you do not consider it possible for an era to end. Your conviction is in so far justified as that there is no such thing as an '**end**', that the spirit will always and forever exist, but this alone is 'real' only the unreal things will vanish, which are only the means of return to Me And the human being all too often counts himself as the unreal, as what is not permanent, which passes by like time because he ignores the soul within himself which is not subject to limitation and which can **never cease to exist** but which is able to suffer eternal torments because it requires eternities to become perfect and then it will also be able to be infinitely happy in utmost freedom, independently from time and space because it will stay

with Me again, Who is without beginning and end and everywhere, Who exists from eternity to eternity

Amen

In the Father's house are many mansions

***B.D. 6022 from August 13th 1954,
taken from Book No. 65***

In the Father's house are many mansions The mansions I have prepared for all souls correspond to their maturity at the time of their earthly departure. Accordingly they are very different and are abodes for the souls for as long as they are content with them, although they can be changed, which is the soul's own responsibility. The soul's surrounding in the spiritual kingdom depends on its character at the time of its physical death radiant, bright, offering the spiritual eye a magnificent vision of breathtaking harmony which fills it with happiness beyond description or bleak and cold, squalid and disturbing, turbulent, dreary and depressing, causing the soul unhappiness and wishing it to leave this environment. And yet it can only be offered what it had acquired for itself on earth, it cannot be moved into blissful realms to which it had never aspired nor can it be

given light because this would consume the soul due to its immature state. Nevertheless, every soul has the option whether it wants to improve its environment.

And to awaken this wish is the work of innumerable spiritual beings of light which descend into poorly lit mansions to inspire their inhabitants to improve their fate and their surroundings. Yet even this has to happen such that it does not force the soul's will but results in its own desire. Hence they do not perceive the beings of light as such, instead the beings of light join them by using the same cover as the souls and request to be admitted, then they seek to guide the souls' thoughts to change their present situation The souls' will has to be motivated to improve their fate; and as soon as the will is motivated the soul suddenly finds itself amongst needy souls who request its help, and now it depends on whether it listens to their appeals, whether it is willing and attempts to help them

The stronger its impulse to help the more alive it will feel and darkness gives way to a faint twilight which gladdens the soul immensely and increases its will to love. Imperceptibly its environment assumes another shape as the twilight shines through until everything appears clearly to the soul's eyes and its state seems to have improved considerably Yet it is always up to the soul's will whether it continues to be helpful or whether it contents itself with its present situation which, however, worsens again if it stops making an effort.

Every soul will find what it wants; and if it longs for light, for love and supreme happiness it will certainly achieve its goal and arrive in extremely charming regions where everything is enlightened and where it can settle for as long as it wishes Because it also gives what it requests for itself, and this love changes the soul's nature, the love which it receives from the beings of light if it is not entirely obstinate and refuses to ascend from the poorly lit depth and resists all assistance and indignantly rejects every suggestion. Then it also has what it wants darkness, which will become incessantly more agonising in order to motivate the souls to change their will.

And for that reason I spoke the Words: 'In My Father's house are many mansions' Although the condition of every soul is taken into account no soul is forced to remain where it is sent after its physical death it will be admitted wherever its will takes it it is able to arrange its own surroundings according to its will and thus it can elevate itself from the lowest realms into radiant heights providing it takes notice of those whom it encounters as messengers from above, although not recognised by the soul as long as it is without light itself but so touched by their will to love that its own love gets kindled and therefore the path upwards becomes clear Eternal love Itself descends into the abyss to elevate what will not resist I also redeem the souls from the darkness and countless beings of light take part in this work They all help to build those mansions to improve the fate of the souls; they all radiate light and love and

entice countless souls from the darkness into their region where there is light and strength and bliss

Amen

God's end-time revelation

***B.D. 6023 from August 14th 1954,
taken from Book No. 65***

You are approaching the end And therefore I reveal Myself to you so as not to leave you in ignorance of what this end will mean for you. I reveal Myself so that you will prepare yourselves, so that you will live in the right way and need not fear an end. You humans don't believe in an end and reject all admonitions and warnings which you receive on account of My revelations You ridicule and laugh at those who proclaim the near end to you, you deem yourselves knowledgeable and feel superior to the knowledge which is imparted to a person in an unusual way. You are spiritually blind and unable to see anything, and yet you don't believe those who have vision and therefore tell you in which hour you live And it will be as in the time of Noah when I also announced the near judgment to people and found no belief, when the proclaimers of the judgment only reaped scorn and

ridicule until the day arrived when My proclamations came to pass, until the day arrived when the scorers fell prey to the judgment And once again it will be like this, again the Judgment has been announced a long time in advance, and it will be proclaimed time and time again, yet the last day for this earth and all its inhabitants will come suddenly and unexpectedly, for My Word is truth and it will come true when the time is right. But who believes that people live in the midst of this time, that they will only have a short time left until the end Who believes that they are facing a change for the worse, something which no-one on this earth has ever experienced? Who allows himself to be impressed by divine revelations, by predictions concerning the near end? Which one of you humans is consciously expecting the end and preparing himself for it?

There are only a few who believe that which was proclaimed by seers and prophets, and these few only reap scorn and ridicule if they profess their belief in it and also try to inform their fellow human beings few people listen to My voice and live their life such that they are not afraid of the end but rather feel pleased in view of the blissful time which will follow the end of this earth. However, I want to increase their number, I would like many more to realise that the time has been fulfilled I also would like to reveal Myself to those who are without knowledge Yet their will is defying Me and I will not compel anyone Therefore I content Myself with those who believe My Words and stand up for them,

and I will grant them great power of speech I will let them speak in My place and although they, too, will have little success, although their words, too, will not be taken seriously, the world will nevertheless take notice of the proclamations of the near end There will be no shortage of indications and all over the world an end will be spoken of, but it will only ever affect a few such that they will believe and prepare themselves for it. And I will support those who have accepted the task of spreading enlightenment. I will bless all efforts which aim to distribute that which is conveyed to you humans in the form of revelations And the information of the forthcoming end will reach far and wide However, My revelations will prove themselves to be true faster than you suspect. For people will experience days of terror and thereby the truth of My Word will be pointed out to them And then they will still have sufficient time to prepare themselves for the end which irrevocably will follow these days of terror within a very short time And regardless of whether you, who spread My revelations, find credence or not don't stop proclaiming the forthcoming event; warn and admonish your fellow human beings and convey My revelations to them Proclaim to them the imminent Judgment which will affect everyone, even if they don't believe your words

Amen

The path of love and

faith Acknowledging God

***B.D. 6033 from August 25th 1954,
taken from Book No. 65***

You have to take the path of faith and love if you want to attain Me and eternal bliss. You should simply believe that you were created by a Power Which loves you and Which therefore wants to see you in a state of perfection, because only something perfect can be united with It and thus also happy But It wants you to be happy because It loves you

You should believe in Me Who created you out of My love Even the assumption of that which you are as yet unable to believe will cause you to surrender to this Power and you will learn to believe ever more convincingly, because this acknowledgment is already an expression of your original nature, since you emerged from Me in perfection and remained perfect for as long as you acknowledged Me as your God and Creator of eternity. Nevertheless, you voluntarily forfeited your perfection when you turned away from Me and towards the one who indeed participated in your creation through his will, but who first received the strength for creating from Me. You acknowledged someone else and denied Me And only when you entirely voluntarily recognise

and acknowledge Me again as your God and Father of eternity will you have entered the state of perfection again which enables you to stay close to Me. Hence first I require faith in Me But you can only gain the right faith if a light is kindled in you which provides you with clear realisation For you must be able to confidently represent that which you should believe as truth and thus it must be very clearly recognised by you

Consequently, something that so far had been concealed from you must become brightly illuminated by light, and this light is the spark of love which needs to be kindled in you and which can easily be kindled if you turn towards Me so that My ray of light can touch your heart and ignite, that is, that you then will only ever implement what a voice in you cautions you to do, that you will do what you would want to be done to you Each one of you humans is able to place himself into the position of a fellow human being suffering hardship, and he will know what then will seem desirable to him And thus he should act accordingly to his neighbour This feeling of experiencing relief when he is helped will be present in every person Thus he also inherently knows that he should do the same And anyone who gives in to this inner urging opens his heart and can be struck by My ray of love and the light which thus illuminates him gives him clearest realisation Then his faith will come alive through love Whereas prior to this it was a purely intellectual belief, which certainly affirmed My existence as God and Creator but which did not show him the path

to Me as his eternal Father This realisation is solely caused by love in the human heart, and therefore I say that you must take the path of faith **and** love that faith without love **cannot** be called a right faith as yet, that only love will bring it to life and that there cannot be any realisation without love, because the intellect alone would never be able to fathom the correlations which, however, are easily grasped by the love in a person's heart Also, faith without love can be easily given up again, whereas faith having come alive through love will never ever be relinquished, because the knowledge has now become a conviction, and therefore the human being is first expected to believe, so that the person can put his feelings in order regarding this Power Which created him And My illumination of love depends on how strong his desire to enter into contact with the Creator is, yet the human being must approach Me in absolute freedom of will, he shall take the path of love and faith in absolute freedom of will, but then it will irrevocably lead to Me and to eternal beatitude

Amen

The Coming of the Lord (to be understood literally)

B.D. 6037 from August 29th 1954,

taken from Book No. 65

The hour of My return comes ever closer, for the end of the earth is near, and once the last day has come, I, too, will come in the clouds in order to fetch My Own before the earth's destruction ensues However, this is not to say that Earth will cease to exist as a planet, instead, only its surface will go through a complete transformation which for you humans is nevertheless the same as a complete destruction, since nothing alive will escape this destruction because all creatures will be affected. This is why I can come to Earth Myself in order to save My Own from this final work of destruction, for apart from My believers there will be no-one else who survives the final work of destruction and thus might be able to describe it afterwards. I Myself will come when My Own can no longer see a way out, when on account of their faith My adversary will openly proceed against them. They will experience serious difficulties until the end, and only their firm faith will keep them going and able to resist, for they will await My coming and I will not disappoint their faith. I will appear in brightly radiating light and yet soften My brilliance so that My Own will be able to endure it Nevertheless, that which will trigger great joy and jubilation in My Own will cause panic in the others and be their judgment For although they will be unable to see **Me**, they will nevertheless notice the unusual occurrence that the people they had pursued will disappear upwards before their eyes And this experience will become their judgment, for suddenly

they become aware of their wickedness and also convinced that they are facing the certain end, which they cannot escape. Were they able to behold Me in this hour, they would certainly all stretch out their hands to Me Yet this handing-themselves-over to Me would be utterly pointless, because it would be an enforced faith caused by the supernatural phenomena of Me Myself Yet even the rapture of My Own could still let their belief in Me arise at the last minute, I would truly be merciful to them before the very end However, they will already be too ensnared by the adversary and will no longer be able to release themselves, hence they will descend into the earth and a renewed banishment in solid matter will be their self-inflicted fate Almost all people will doubt My Coming on the day of Judgment And yet, My promise will come true I will come to you and you will be able to behold Me in splendour and magnificence. For My Own truly have earned their deliverance from profound adversity and because nothing seems supernatural to them anymore which relates to the end they recognised as certain. The end will come, and I Myself will descend to earth just as I once ascended to heaven in all glory and visible again to those who believe in Me, who are My disciples in the last days before the end. These are not metaphorical Words, not parables for future events they are the events themselves and it will literally happen as I have promised you, and you can await it every day when you are extraordinarily besieged by those who are enslaved by My adversary As soon as the battle of faith begins you will

know that the last hour has come, for this will be his final act, it will be the last battle on Earth which will end with his ultimate defeat Then a time of peace will commence on the new earth, for with My coming to Earth and your rapture this period on Earth will end and a new one will start The Earth will be transformed and changed into a totally new one and you, whom I will fetch, shall be the new inhabitants of this paradise-like world a time of peace and heavenly bliss shall be your fate in the paradise of the new Earth

Amen

New Revelations Reason Bible

***B.D. 6038 from August 30th 1954,
taken from Book No. 65***

It is very dangerous when My Word gets wrongly interpreted, when the meaning of My Word becomes distorted and this misinterpretation is then used as a foundation again. For then My adversary will have easy access by confusing people's thoughts more than ever and distance them ever further from the truth. No-one will ever be able to quote a Word from the Scriptures which proves that the Father will never speak to His

children again because He has already declared His will in the Scriptures There is no Word which could give people the right to deny new Words of love by God there is no Word which would support the opponents of My New Revelations, for I would never have spoken such a Word, because only I know that My living creations on earth will require My Word time and again in order to reach the objective of becoming My children

I speak to people in different ways indeed, and therefore not every human being needs to hear My voice directly; yet if I didn't speak to people time and again only few would, in fact, reach their goal For without the working of My spirit people would be unable to think correctly, to separate truth from error and even to understand the Scriptures correctly Thus I also address people when I teach them to think correctly and establish the right goal for their feelings, but whatever a person thinks who is guided by My spirit he will also be able to voice it, and this communication through a human mouth is then likewise a revelation from Me, for then it is **My Word** which was imparted to the human being by My **spirit**. For I want to speak to people, and if someone willingly places himself at My disposal by wanting to proclaim My Word to people then My Word will be voiced through this person's mouth Every **true** messenger of My Word offers Me the opportunity of revealing Myself anew

And likewise, I can voice My Word when someone is willing to listen to Me when a person attentively listens within himself and desires to be addressed by

Me Would a loving Father stay quiet when His child desires to hear Him? Does My love limit itself? Am I not a Lord of infinite riches which I Am constantly willing to bestow? Do you humans want to impose restrictions on Me or deny Me to speak when and to whom I want?

If you believe that I can be present with you, then you also have to believe that I will reveal Myself when I Am with you, and yet you want to argue that I speak to people who want to hear Me But I have promised you My presence with the Words 'Whenever two or three of you come together in My name I Am there with you' And what will you talk about then? Will you discuss worldly affairs?

No, you will make **Me** the subject of your conversation, you will speak righteously, and you will say what I put into your mouth, for I Myself will speak through you so that you recognise My presence And thus I Myself will be wherever people unite to hear My Word wherever I Am allowed to speak, wherever My spirit can work, and you humans will always receive the same Word since it is your **desire** to hear **Me**

I know how much people need My Word, and therefore I will never stop conveying My Word to you, and I will enlighten people about error and misinterpretation of the Scriptures; I will impart My pure Gospel Myself to those who open themselves to Me, thereby wanting to be of service to Me and their fellow human beings for I will bless every good will and every desire for truth, and

My blessing consists of speaking to them Myself just as I once spoke to My disciples, and I will give all those who are able to hear Me the task to spread My pure Gospel, for I speak through them to everyone who wants to hear Me

Amen

Hour of death without fear Readiness

***B.D. 6042 from September 4th 1954,
taken from Book No. 65***

Always be ready to exchange your earthly life for a life in the spiritual kingdom, then the hour of passing away from this earth will never come as a surprise to you and neither will you ever have to fear it. Whatever you think and do, always ask yourselves whether it is right before My eyes, then you will live consciously and work to improve your soul thus you will live for the kingdom of the beyond, and this kingdom of the beyond will be the kingdom of light for you, for which you will gladly surrender your earthly life because it is your true home.

If only all you humans were able to realise that you merely live on this earth as a test, that it is not real life but just a preparation for this real life, and that you

therefore should only ever focus on evaluating it correctly But you regard earthly life as the only important life and consider real life in the spiritual kingdom far too little if you believe in it at all. You use all your strength for completely irrelevant things and don't prepare yourselves enough for the life that lies ahead of you.

The hour of death was intended to be the hour of your deliverance, when you discard your earthly garment in order to enter in light and freedom into the kingdom of peace and beatitude You were meant to consciously and joyfully look forward to this hour and gladly relinquish earthly life in exchange for a far better one. However, you will acquire this consciousness when you, in living faith, have lived a life of following Jesus, because only then will you clearly recognise the purpose of your earthly life and your objective because only then will you know of all correlations and also of a free and blissful **life** in the spiritual realm Then your spirit will be awakened, and then you will therefore place little value on earthly life and consciously strive towards the life in the spiritual kingdom, in light and happiness

You are certainly informed of it but you will only accept it as truth when **love** has kindled a light within you Hence you first have to live a life of love Then death will not longer scare you, then you will already have the connection with the spiritual kingdom, then so many hands will reach out to you from there which will show you the way until the end of your life And then you will

live every day on earth as it is My will Then you will prepare yourselves for a blissful end, and the hour of your passing away from this earth will be for you the awakening into a life in light and magnificence

Amen

'Enter into thy closet'

***B.D. 6050 from September 13th 1954,
taken from Book No. 65***

Withdraw into your closet if you want to pray, for only in solitude can you find the connection with Me, only in solitude can you unite with Me so intimately that I can hear your voice, that your prayer is sent to Me in spirit and in truth. And even if you are in dire trouble while you are amongst people or are put under pressure from outside you must detach yourselves for a few moments from your surroundings and send a short but heartfelt call to Me, and I will hear you and help you I just want to hear your heart speak and not merely your mouth And therefore you must enter the closet of your heart, you must withdraw from the world and from everything that might disrupt your silent prayer. You must avoid everything that attracts your eyes, that makes such an impression on you that it will take your mind off Me you must completely disregard all outside impressions.

You must withdraw into solitude and turn your thoughts to Me only then will you be able to pray in spirit and in truth, only then will you come to Me like children come to the Father and confide all your problems to Me.

And then your Father will always be willing to help you. Then you yourselves will apply strength to your prayer, you yourselves will determine the fulfilment of your requests, for if you speak to Me like a child speaks to its Father I cannot deny you any wish and My help is assured to you. But if the words are only shaped by your mouth, and if this happens for hours on end, they will not reach My ear, they will fade away unheeded, for this kind of prayer has no strength, such a prayer is abhorrent to Me And therefore it is up to yourselves whether your prayers will be granted, for I promised you that I will give you what you ask of Me And My Word will indeed come to pass. Nevertheless, I only pay attention to the words of your heart but you often believe that you have done enough by prattling with your mouth and are disappointed if your prayers are not then granted Withdraw into the closet of your heart and then speak to Me freely, with complete confidence, and your wishes will indeed be granted

Amen

Last Judgment ... Act of

love and righteousness

***B.D. 6052 from September 15th 1954,
taken from Book No. 65***

It is not just My righteousness alone which demands a recompense and therefore imposes the last Judgment upon the human race it is far more determined by My love which foresees its inevitable descent into the abyss and wants to put a stop to it. For even if the earth remained in its old form, even if I delayed the Judgment it would only damage people's souls which would not benefit thereby but enter into a darkness that would be impenetrable for an infinitely long time. The last Judgment on this earth is an act of love by Me too in My eyes this act is people's only salvation if I don't want to leave them entirely at the mercy of their destiny, i.e., to My adversary. It is, in the true sense of the word, a rescue mission which **one day** you will certainly understand but at your present low spiritual level do not appreciate. The last Judgment and the disintegration of this earth are, in fact, far more determined by My **love** than by My righteousness although this also will have to emerge so as to establish order again, since this is totally disrespected and has to lead to greatest chaos. The individual person can certainly still restore his own order again; he can still become aware of his task and his purpose and strive to live accordingly and the last Judgment will not affect him so much that he would have

to dread it; for him, too, the last Judgment will only be a demonstration of love because he will be transferred into another life be it on earth or in the spiritual kingdom a life which will make him happy. And in order to still achieve this with individual people I make it known time and again what the earth and its inhabitants will have to expect and good for him who takes these indications seriously and rearranges his life; good for him who will make the effort to live in divine order For he will also understand My last rescue operation and regard it as an act of love, since as a result of his life he will also gain the understanding for all events which will take place due to My will and My might.

Only I know the result of an utterly godless way of life, and this is why I must intervene, because My love wants to rescue everyone or provide them with the possibility to free themselves from Satan's control, which can only happen if I bind him Myself by putting an end to his activity The fact that innumerable people will lose their lives when the last Judgment on earth occurs may well seem cruel to you humans; but it is only an enforced interruption of that which will inevitably lead to death so that the souls will at least have the **possibility** to come back to life again one day while it is Satan's goal to keep you **forever** in his possession. My **love**, therefore, is the **reason** for the end of this earth and the destruction of all created beings thereon, and My righteousness will then place the spiritual substances into external forms which correspond to their conduct on earth I will put

everything right again in accordance with My eternal order and will give all spiritual beings the external form they deserve. Only when you humans know the meaning and purpose of earthly life and your task will you find My reign and activity comprehensible, for there is more at stake than your physical life, it concerns the whole of eternity, it concerns the life of the soul for which spiritual death is the most appalling state. And I want to protect it from this death and therefore have to use means which make you doubt My love and yet are only based on My love. I cannot force you into another way of life, I can only admonish and warn you through My Word, which comes as a direct address to earth, and thus **all** people are being addressed by Me through the mouth of a servant devoted to Me I can only draw your attention to the consequences of a wrong way of life and with Words of love try to entice you to enter the right path If, however, all these reproaches are in vain, My **sentencing** Fatherly hand will have to intervene in order to protect you from the worst For order must be restored again on earth, so that it will become a place of education for the spiritual beings once more, so that the souls can fully mature according to their destination

Amen

Fate in the beyond corresponds to thoughts

and wishes on earth

***B.D. 6054 from September 16th 1954,
taken from Book No. 65***

Your thoughts and wishes on this earth will be your fate in the spiritual kingdom after the death of your body. If you searched for light and truth on this earth, light will be waiting for you over there if you preferred the darkness because earthly matter had deluded you, then you will stay in dark surroundings over there too, in a realm where you feel unhappy for lack of light. Yet it happens in accordance with your will Light is constantly made available to you on earth and the path to eternal life is clearly and brightly illuminated, you need only enter it to find the kingdom of light after the death of your body If, however, you escape the light, if you walk the dark path, then you can only arrive in dark regions too

You humans occupy yourselves very little indeed with what happens to you after your physical death You dismiss such thoughts from your mind when they occur to you, you constantly turn towards the world and its matter, and since this is transient you cannot take it with you into the spiritual realm. If material goods are your only riches on earth you will indeed arrive poor and naked in the spiritual kingdom Why do you not gather possessions on earth which are long-lasting, which accompany you on

your way into the beyond why do you only lust after the transient possessions of this world?

The consequences of your way of life are presented to you time after time, your attention is drawn to your fate after your departure from this earth yet you pay little attention to the warnings and reprimands, you scrupulously carry on living from day to day even though you could be called to your final resting place tomorrow And then you receive what you desire on earth light or darkness you can't be given anything else but what you have acquired during your life on earth. Consequently, as long as you live on earth think of the time after your death, think of your soul which is immortal and whose fate in the beyond you prepare while you live on earth strive towards the light on earth and create your soul's happiness in the spiritual realm

Amen

The time of the end is imminent

***B.D. 6059 from September 19th 1954,
taken from Book No. 65***

The end has certainly been announced to you by Me as being imminent, yet you don't know the day and hour, and

therefore even you, My believers, are not diligent enough in your work of improving your soul, for you, too, still reckon that it will still take a while until My announcements will come to pass Even you don't expect the end so quickly, otherwise you truly wouldn't think your earthly affairs so important anymore otherwise you would live as if you anticipated something extraordinary to happen for which you must to prepare yourselves and act accordingly. Admittedly, until the end you should fulfil the tasks which your earthly field of duty demands of you, nevertheless, the care of your souls should come first and the thought that tomorrow you might already be relieved from every earthly worry, that tomorrow you might be judged according to your soul's maturity, should impel you to work eagerly, for time and again I say to you: The day will come sooner than you think but until the end you will count on a postponement or a delay because the idea of a sudden end is inconceivable to you

And for this reason you, too, will be taken by surprise although you don't disbelieve My announcements. Your fellow human beings, however, don't believe at all, hence they will never believe that the time is very near but you should therefore be twice as diligent in your work of improving yourselves, for you will still be able to help a few people to attain faith before the end if your own faith is unshakable so that you, by virtue of your faith, can overcome conflicts which are inevitable due to the near end The more you accept the thought that the last day

will strike very quickly the calmer you will also deal with earthly affairs, with all kinds of failures and worries, because you will realise that they are necessary and regard the state of your soul as more important And don't let yourselves be misled by the apparent calm no person will be able to enjoy it for long, for suddenly everything will change, and all of a sudden global affairs will also take an alarming turn, and then the end will be approaching with giant strides, and good for him who has prepared himself for this, who takes My Words seriously and lives as if only a few more days are granted to him For he will not be surprised that everything will come to pass as I have announced long in advance

Amen

Earthly and spiritual issues Inhabitants of other planets (flying saucers)

B.D. 6065 from September 26th 1954, taken from Book No. 65

You only receive the kind of information that will benefit your soul. As long as you want to stay in contact with Me

you will never be allowed to look into areas which will harm your soul However, with the help of satanic strength you are also able to acquire knowledge unlawfully. But in that case you do not belong to My Own whom I protect from damaging influences by My adversary You are taught by My spirit and thus you receive knowledge which serves your higher development You can work with this knowledge again, you can pass it on again to your fellow human beings and thereby guide them onto the right path thus you can help to bring light into the darkness, as it is My will

And as long as you are willing to spread the light you will be supported and the knowledge you receive will correspond to the use you make of it Whatever is needed to kindle a light for a soul walking in darkness will flow to you, and the more questions you are asked the more abundantly you will receive from Me if you want to answer these questions Yet I will not merely satisfy idle curiosity, I will not bestow knowledge which is neither needed nor suitable for spiritual development But at the same time I will not remain silent either when a child pleadingly asks Me. For it should put its trust Me and therefore it shall not be disappointed There are secrets which the human intellect cannot grasp but which nevertheless have an entirely natural explanation There are laws, natural forces, which can become active if the conditions for them are met: extraordinary developed intelligence of people, who are thus able to calculate effects and then use these

calculations for experiments by which natural forces apparently will be of service to them thus people are more or less in control of these forces by using the known effects for their purposes.

To less intelligent people such undertakings seem impossible and what they cannot understand they gladly ascribe to the realm of the 'supernatural' Then they are more willing to take this step into the spiritual kingdom than if they were advised to enter spiritual regions for the sake of their spiritual maturity When human intellect reaches its limits the human being makes concessions, and he starts to consider possibilities Yet his thinking goes astray; he combines earthly with spiritual issues And a gap remains between the two. No human being will ever be able to make contact with beings outside of earth in anything other than a spiritual way Thus, the human being is indeed able to make spiritual contact with inhabitants of other worlds if this is intended for spiritual development; but such contact will never occur in a visible form, to the extent that inhabitants of those worlds will meet up with people on earth this is completely impossible because every living being requires a different sphere, which is likewise determined by fundamental law.

Here, too, satanic influence is noticeable which confuses people's thoughts even more, for these wrong conclusions do not promote people's spiritual endeavour, who now also try to address the supernatural with intellectual reasoning, and who thus will purely

scientifically utilise the alleged evidence of living beings on other celestial bodies but who are not willing to believe that these beings also develop or progress spiritually In accordance with eternal law the celestial bodies are separate from each other, and they will stay separate because their purpose is the development of souls and this happens on every single star under entirely different conditions. The explanation of unusual phenomena in this respect is also erroneous but the fact that an unusual effect of strength is utilised in an as yet still inexplicable way should make you humans think

For this is also a sign of the end, the fact that unusual powers are becoming active and that the reason for using these powers also betrays their origin My adversary, too, has a lot of power in the end, and he uses it to his own advantage If people succeed in utilising as yet unknown powers for the benefit of their fellow human beings then their effort will have My blessing But if the reason is determined by dishonourable motives then it is the work of the one who wants to ruin you And he will not reveal what he is doing either, he will throw people into confusion, he will prevent everything that would help to clarify the situation But what is divine, righteous and true will come to the fore and will not keep itself hidden

Amen

Approaching trouble

***B.D. 6067 from September 30th 1954,
taken from Book No. 65***

You are approaching a time of immense trouble and require great strength of faith in order to master it, because with your physical strength you won't be able to resolve it but certainly with spiritual strength. However, the affliction will befall you on account of your faith because the final time will have come when all of you will be demanded to make a decision Admittedly, the earlier worldly adversity, even though it is also inevitable, will affect all people and be a wake-up call for all, yet this adversity is a natural one and will therefore also be humbly endured However, the immense trouble affecting people on account of their faith has spiritual reasons and spiritual consequences, for then both the people, as God's opponents, as well as God Himself will demand a decision, and life in eternity depends on this decision People will be requested to deny their faith in God, and thus they will be forced by the ruling power to make a decision Then it will require tremendous strength of faith to defy this obligation and to openly profess God before the world However, anyone who has the will to do so shall also have the strength to resist, for this shall flow to him from the One Whom he fearlessly professed. And thus the affliction will arise from the fact that God's faithful followers will be placed

under severe pressure by their opponents and be greatly damaged and demeaned in an earthly way, that these few will become a target for people to run riot in a God-opposing sense. A strong faith fends off all attacks but a weak faith becomes unstable and needs support which will indeed be granted to him when his will desires God. Yet this time must come because the day of the end comes ever closer and because the separation of the spirits must take place first. Many people will still be recalled who, without question, would descend in such times of affliction, and God will only preserve the life of the strong who offer resistance by virtue of their faith But He also knows who inexorably strives towards the abyss; He knows where any change of will is impossible And He will allow these people to keep their life so that what is proclaimed will come true that the goats will be separated from the sheep so that the great cleansing on this earth can take place, which will be followed again by a time of peace, by a time of righteousness

Amen

Connection with God guarantees truth

***B.D. 6075 from October 10th 1954,
taken from Book No. 65***

Strive only ever to establish and remain in contact with your Father of eternity Then you will also always be spiritually enlightened, unresolved problems will no longer exist for you, for every problem will be resolved by the **One** Who knows everything and Who also wants to convey this knowledge to **you**. No limitations are imposed on your knowledge as soon as you take the path to Me and request My clarification But I also know which knowledge helps you achieve happiness, and this information is always at your disposal providing your desire for truth is **spiritually** inclined that you expect My explanation that you **earnestly desire it** For I give without limitation but only ever to someone who wants it And what I bestow upon you will always be appropriate for you and the circle of fellow human beings to whom you shall pass on My gifts I speak to you simply and clearly because it is My will that you penetrate the truth yourselves so that you can also wholeheartedly advocate it. And so seemingly insolvable problems for you can be solved by Me in a way that the explanation is easily comprehensible for everyone who, like you, desires clarification but which will always remain incomprehensible for people who only deal with them intellectually. I speak to the human being's heart and the heart understands But the heart of someone who prefers to be addressed intellectually is not receptive to Me as yet, and he will hardly become enlightened. Therefore, come to the Father like children so that he will educate you in line with your receptivity And the subsequently kindled light in you will be suitable

to give you complete understanding, for you are being instructed by My spirit and this is truly powerful. You humans have invaluable spiritual knowledge at your disposal, yet only a few make use of it. People try to intellectually penetrate information which can only be conveyed to them by My spirit, because they either don't know the simple path or won't take it if it is shown to them the connection with Me through love or prayer Only the connection with Me is the source of truthful knowledge, and if this is not established, the received knowledge even if it corresponds to truth will remain incomprehensible or lifeless knowledge to people which does not contribute towards the soul's maturity. And the connection will only be established when the human being yearns for Me Myself Then he will exclude all other sources then he will no longer seek an explanation from other people, then he will turn to Me directly and I will be able to influence him through My spirit so that he will recognise what is truth from God and what is rationally gained knowledge Then the living water he draws from the source will refresh and revive him, he will be able to receive, without limitation, all he needs for eternal life from the font of life

Amen

The adversary's influence of will Destructions

B.D. 6080 from October 16th 1954, taken from Book No. 66

It should suffice you to know that everything in My Creation proceeds according to My will Thus My adversary will not be able to affect Creation in some form or other, because he is only able to affect the spiritual being in possession of **free** will the human being but then he once again aims to influence the latter so that the human being himself will try to change works of creation in My adversary's favour. Thus, whatever the human being is **able** to accomplish may always be according to **My** will, but it may also correspond to My adversary's will, because the human being is influenced from both sides However, anything that lies outside the human being's sphere of authority can never be implemented by My adversary, it has to be entirely ascribed to My activity, because My adversary has lost all power over Creation, over the spiritual substance which is still bound. But precisely because of this, My adversary will exert all his influence to make people compliant into becoming destructively active, because this will release the bound spirits, which he believes he may take possession of again. This, too, will be impossible for him nevertheless, the released spiritual substance has an unfavourable effect on everything surrounding it because it has 'left the order' and therefore also creates disorder in its environment thus it can disrupt an existing natural law. So, indirectly it is indeed My

adversary's work, yet always through the human will whilst My will alone is sufficient to re-establish the order and to work creatively and constructively in the whole of the universe. This, My adversary's impotence, will cause him to devise plans of a truly satanic nature by motivating people to destroy the globe yet with a view of **different** goals which impels them into intense activity.

Incapable of accomplishing destruction himself he will cleverly disguise it as a worthwhile utilisation of unfamiliar energies And he will find enough people on this earth to comply with his will and who therefore also receive strength from him for all kinds of discoveries and results. Although the subsequent natural disasters will only affect the creations which arose through My will, they nevertheless cannot be classed as a direct expression of Satan, but they will always be disruptions of order which were caused by human will even though they will be of immense significance in the spirits' phase of development both of those who have free will and those who are still in a bound state, for their course of development will be interrupted and thus will require My counteraction so that the disrupted order will be restored again so that the interrupted development can continue to proceed. My adversary's plan will certainly fail, for he will not regain the released spirits, yet he will have won the people who will have become enslaved by him the souls which were already further advanced but he will lose every entitlement over them through the

forthcoming renewed banishment. My adversary's influence on the human being's free will is immense, yet he has no control over any created being apart from the human being He cannot implement anything once a person's will refuses to surrender to him And everything which is inaccessible to a human being, which human will cannot influence, is always **My** reign and activity in the universe and never My adversary's expression of power, who is stripped of all authority, but he will do whatever it takes to make the human will compliant in order to implement his plan through him and cause your downfall

Amen

Success at the end of an earth-period Scientists

***B.D. 6081 from October 17th 1954,
taken from Book No. 66***

The end of a developmental period will always have come when people have left the divine order, in as much as they feel themselves entitled to intervene in God's plan of Creation because they don't believe in God as a creative power and deem themselves capable of

controlling everything in existence themselves people certainly received the creative spirit as a birthright from God and can considerably increase this inheritance, with divine assistance they can also achieve the seemingly impossible and still remain within the divine order as long as they receive the strength for their creativity from God But they will instantly step out of this order if all their plans are purely worldly orientated if they set themselves apart from God as the creative power and thus conduct their experiments purely rationally if they use the divine creation itself as test objects and thereby turn themselves into henchmen of God's adversary whose objective it is to destroy divine creations. At the end of an earth period the world is always full of earthly wisdom Science believes to have found the key to all fields and the spiritual path will only rarely have been taken, which God has indicated in order to attain the right knowledge Without Him, however, all paths are dangerous, without Him the results are doubtful and people more or less enter danger zones, because they are guided by the one who does not want progress but destruction who lets people believe that they are constructively active while they are digging their own graves and contribute towards the ruin of the old earth. For the apparently scientific progress is his work, the work of God's adversary, he impels people into extreme intellectual activity without divine support. They will harness natural forces yet in a different way than is intended by God's will They will leave the divine order and the consequences of this will reveal themselves

God, however, has foreseen humanity's will and activity since the beginning and therefore keeps referring to what will come to pass time and again, for He knows when and where the consequences of human thought and activity will express themselves He informs people about their wrong thinking and wants to persuade them to entrust themselves to **that** power which stands **above** everything He wants to warn them of His adversary's influence He wants to advise them to remain within the divine order He considers those who acknowledge Him as God and Creator of eternity and enlightens them about Himself and His opposing power

Amen

Serious Words from the heavenly Father Physician Medicine

***B.D. 6084 from October 20th 1954,
taken from Book No. 66***

What I administer is a truly beneficial medicine for your soul which enables its recovery and makes it suitable for eternal life in beatitude. Yet what good is it to you if you don't use it, if you indeed know its healing power but don't utilise it what is the use of listening to My Word if

you don't live accordingly if therefore the strength of My Word cannot take effect on you? You have a most effective means of healing but don't put its effectiveness to the test; you seek advice from Me as your soul's physician but don't follow My instructions and thus cannot get better although you are under the care of a good physician You don't want to live up to My advice and therefore remain in a miserable state, and your soul's hardship remains undiminished it has to suffer because you deny it help. And the soul's suffering results in earthly adversity, for thereby I want you to think about the fact that your way of life is wrong, that it puts your soul at risk and that it ought to beware not to lose its life

Yet I can only ever offer you what will help your soul If it doesn't accept My medicine it will remain sick and in a wretched state and unable to enjoy the spiritual life This is why hearing My Word will not benefit you greatly as long as you don't make any effort to live accordingly for you will only receive strength when you put My Word into practice by fulfilling My commandments of love. Only when you carry out deeds of love on earth will you be permeated by My strength of love yourselves, and that also signifies your soul's recovery, it signifies a state of life in strength and light I would like all of you to attain this and therefore seriously admonish you to take My Words to heart and act accordingly I caution you not to treat your soul's life carelessly but to straight away provide it with the strength it needs to get well again I

exhort you to ask Me for help if you are unable, if you are too weak, to accomplish your will I will provide you with the strength if only you turn to Me with complete confidence, if you call upon Me with your heart and confess your weakness For I Am always your Physician and Helper Who will never leave you at the mercy of your fate but wants to save those who are ailing in body and soul

Amen

God's help towards attaining beatitude ... Free will

***B.D. 6085 from October 21st 1954,
taken from Book No. 66***

After all, I only want to help you attain beatitude and because I see that you humans are taking wrong paths I approach you in order to put you right. Nevertheless, I can only show you the right way and only admonish you to take it, but then your will must agree to follow My advice But this will of yours is weak and fickle, for as soon as someone comes your way enticing you to walk with him you no longer remember My Words and join the tempter, you follow the one who leads you away from the

right goal. The human being's conduct is influenced from both sides but he himself decides according to his will. This is why I, apart from My Words which urge people to make the right decision, also have to send hardship and misery upon a person to prevent him from following the tempter making it impossible for him to go along with him but this does not yet mean with certainty that he will follow **Me**; he can also remain inactive by the wayside and precious time can pass by which he could have used to move on

Yet this, too, is up to his free will which must not be infringed upon. No matter where he stays My love will not leave and always have an effect on him, and no person will be able to say that I have not crossed his path and time and again brought him My Word which shall help him to use his will in the right direction. Time after time people will be addressed by Me, and especially during earthly adversity I reveal Myself as a loving Father Who grants His children's prayers And therefore it is certainly possible for them to comply with My Word and thus take the right path towards ascent to recognise the worthlessness of the enticement presented to them by the tempter and to subsequently choose **Me** as their leader Whom they gladly follow and with Whose help they will reach the goal My sole intention is to make you happy but your will must also accept it because I cannot force you into beatitude otherwise you would already be blessed creatures yet without freedom of will thus you would act in the law of compulsion and

that excludes perfection. You, however, shall shape yourselves voluntarily into My **children** only then will you be able to be and remain blissfully happy forever

Amen

Earthly task: Fulfilment of the commandments of love

***B.D. 6086 from October 22nd 1954,
taken from Book No. 66***

Every one of you was given a task, and every one fulfils it according to his will, for every human being's will is free. But to know your task is a prerequisite, and this knowledge is conveyed to you through My Word which subsequently can indeed be heard and adhered to but also be dismissed the consequences of which, however, you will have to bear yourselves. Anyone who complies with the requirements of My Word fulfils My will, hence also his earthly task, and therefore this person can also speak of spiritual progress. Yet even the earthly-minded person should know that one day he will have to be answerable for his failure that he was not offered the Word as a message of My will without reason that he must also heed it if he wants to fulfil his earthly task

He must know that his life will not last forever and that he ought to utilise his short life on earth for eternity. And to utilise it means to first fulfil My commandments of love by doing so he will then become worthy of My love and receive the strength to improve his soul to accomplish the psychological work which is the purpose of his earthly existence. Every one who endeavours to live in love will also know that he was not placed on earth arbitrarily or without reason but that this is connected to the attainment of a goal, and he will sincerely strive towards this goal towards unity with Me

However, anyone who disregards love, who only tries to achieve for his own advantage, closes his own entrance into eternal life for he **lacks love**, which alone is the key to happiness. He also lacks realisation, he doesn't know anything about the meaning and purpose of his earthly existence nor does he accept an explanation about it. Fulfilment of My commandments of love for God and ones neighbour will assure that the human being gains realisation, and anyone who uses My commandments as a guiding principle for his life on earth will have to become enlightened. He cannot go astray; his path will infallibly lead into the spheres of eternal bliss, for he utterly submits himself to My will, he leads his life within My eternal order, he is in constant contact with Me and therefore receives strength in abundance. And he, in turn, will only use this strength for implementing deeds of love again, for he will be impelled to do so by My spirit which is in direct contact with Me and unable to

influence him in any other way than in a **good** way
Thus he will fulfil his earthly task by trying to integrate himself as well as his fellow human beings with the eternal order, by trying to establish the eternal order within himself and, in line with his realisation, also help his fellow human beings to submit themselves to Me and My will, so that that they, too, will establish this contact with Me and achieve the purpose of their earthly lives

Amen

Original sin Emanation of love Jesus Christ

***B.D. 6087 from October 23rd 1954,
taken from Book No. 66***

The first sin of rebellion against Me resulted in My living creations' vast distance from Me, since with their rejection of Me they also rejected My strength of love, they left the circuit of My flow of love and constantly distanced themselves ever more from Me. Hence resistance to Me is the same as rejecting My strength of love, which is why no human being who still inwardly opposes Me can be permeated by My strength of love. And it can already be considered an opposition if he does not believe in Me and therefore has no contact with Me.

Then he will stand outside the circuit of My flow of love he will be unable to feel My love because he does not voluntarily become receptive to it and is unwilling to establish contact with Me. **Not** to acknowledge Me means to be entirely subject to the one who once rebelled against Me and thereby became My opponent And his plan is to so influence all living creations that they will likewise deem Me non-existent, that they won't believe in a Being Which created them and desires to have a connection with them. But this non-acknowledgment also results in utter lack of strength and darkness of thoughts Light and strength are only available from Me and they scorn light and strength because they scorn the Giver of light and strength because they have no faith in the primary source of light and strength from whence they, too, had emerged

However, to the same extent as they reject this primary source they incapacitate themselves from being nourished by this primary source, and thus they remain lightless and weak until they strive towards this source in free will until they acknowledge the Power Who created them and thus voluntarily open themselves in order to be supplied with the divine strength of love until they unite themselves with the Giver of light and strength. And then they will receive without measure what they need in order to become blessed in order to enter the original state again which they once left voluntarily. Every person who turns to Me shall receive abundantly, for My love will never expend itself it

forever wants to give and delight and merely requires open vessels into which it can flow. And as soon as the sincere will has awakened in a person to enter into contact with the Power Which created him he will separate himself from the original sin, the rebellion against me, and he will safely reach the goal with the help of the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, Who shed His blood for the sake of this immense original sin Who infinitely suffered and died on the cross in order to acquire a treasure of grace for the weakened human race a strengthening of will and the realisation of their guilt Now every person will be able to reduce the vast distance from Me, every person can find forgiveness for the immense guilt of the past rebellion against Me; every human being can enter the circuit of My flow of love again and receive light and strength in abundance if he makes use of the many blessings which are at his disposal as a result of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation if he **acknowledges Me** since I, as Jesus the man, removed the guilt for you through My death on the cross

Amen

Jesus had prior knowledge of His act

B.D. 6088 from October 24th 1954,

taken from Book No. 66

I wanted to suffer on your behalf and therefore consciously prepared Myself for dying on the cross I was aware of the exceedingly arduous path of suffering I had to take in order to redeem you from adversity and death I foresaw everything, nothing I had to endure was hidden from Me, and yet, I walked towards it I did not defend Myself, I did not escape the danger but consciously approached it. I not only foresaw the sequence of My act of Salvation, I foresaw the weakness and bondage which kept My living creations down in immense adversity and to whom I could only bring deliverance through My suffering and death on the cross

Everything stood brightly and clearly before My spiritual eye, the brutal power of My adversary, the fallen beings' abysmal distance from God which constantly increased I saw pitch-black darkness on one side and brightest light and happiness on the other I had come from the light and also wanted to carry it into the darkness, yet this necessitated a bridge, I had to offer something in exchange in order to be entitled to lift the tormented souls out of the abyss into the light I had to use **My** life in order to buy life for the wretched creatures. The path of self-sacrifice was the only option the sacrifice of the highest good I possessed My life, for the sake of love for those who were dead as the consequence of sin. I had to pay for their life with **My life**

Everything stood brightly and clearly before My eyes, for this reason I already suffered dreadfully before, because, being human, I was created with the same emotions as you with the **fear** of death, of the appalling suffering and of Myself, that I might get exhausted, that My strength might not be enough and that My fallen brothers would have to remain in the great adversity were I to fail

However, the nearer the day of the happening came the more My strength grew My strength grew like My love for the wretched human race, whose hardship I recognised every day more And even though I was sporadically seized by weakness in view of what was ahead of Me, My will nevertheless did not weaken to finish the work which I had started For the human part of Me kept in contact with the Father at all times, Who permeated Me with strength so that My love became increasingly more powerful and I finally died fully consciously, because I also realised that **death** had to be overcome and that this was My task as well

The path to the cross was bitter and excruciating, for I had to go through profound darkness in order to open the gate into the kingdom of light for all those who wanted to ascend from the abyss into the light However, as a human being I had to endure the most bitter suffering and torment in order to help **you**, who, without My act of Salvation, without My death on the cross, would have been irretrievably lost This is why My earthly existence as a human was so tremendously sorrowful, for from the

moment the Father had revealed Himself in My physical shell I was also aware of everything that awaited Me, and yet I voluntarily walked the path to the cross, for not the Father's will but My love for the fallen beings impelled Me to accomplish the act of Salvation, and this love gave Me the strength to persevere until the hour of death

Amen

Fighting with the sword of the tongue

***B.D. 6089 from October 25th 1954,
taken from Book No. 66***

What you shall say will be given to you in that hour These are the Words I spoke on earth in anticipation of the adversity you will experience before the end when you will have to be answerable to the earthly authority, when you have to justify your thoughts and actions and you are required to renounce Me Then don't be alarmed and don't anxiously consider what you shall say, but say frankly and courageously what is given to you to say For My spirit will intervene and I will place the Words into your mouth, well-judged for those who ask you to speak. I will help all those who want to remain faithful to Me and give them the strength to offer

resistance. And all fear will disappear; you will feel Me and be full of confidence that I won't abandon you in this crisis You will not fear those who threaten you because you know that **One** is stronger than those and that this One is on your side and truly will let no injustice happen to you. However, you will have to fight with the sword of your tongue You will have to refute all objections and also be able to do so because it is no longer you who will speak, but I Myself will speak through you and My Words will truly have the desired effect. For it is necessary that they, too, have to be made to think, as even amongst these there are still weak and undecided people who will then have reached a crossroad and will not know which way to turn. The path shall be pointed out to them; if they take it they can be considered blessed, but if they disregard it they will hardly be given the grace again to be spoken to by a leader who tries to guide them correctly. During this time there will be no other way but to fight with the sword of the tongue, and the more convincingly My representatives on earth speak, the more antagonistic people they will win over. And thus it is My will that you should then closely unite with Me so that I **Myself** can speak through you to those I still want to gain. I know that the time will come when the worst comes to the worst, when you will be put under extreme pressure and thus will have to justify yourselves but then remember My Words that you should not anxiously ask what you shall say, but hand yourselves over with complete confidence to Me and My working And you will speak with wisdom, so that not one of your opponents

will be able to reply to it You, who want to serve Me, have no enemy to fear, for you fight for Me and by My side, and I will truly also lead you to victory

Amen

Divine spark Correct relationship with God

***B.D. 6090 from October 26th 1954,
taken from Book No. 66***

You all carry the divine spark within you which wants to guide you on your earthly path of life providing you allow it to do so and enable it to express itself and instruct you. No human being has to rely on himself; everyone may expect My support; everyone only needs to make contact with Me and I will influence the person through My spirit Although you are inseparably connected to Me from the start precisely because of this very spiritual spark you shelter within and which is part of the Father-Spirit thus it always stays connected with Me it nevertheless remains silent in you as long as you don't consciously hand yourselves over to its guidance as long as you still keep yourselves isolated from Me in thoughts as well as in your nature. And thus it is up to you as to whether you **feel** that you are part of Me, whether

you let yourselves be guided and advised It is up to you as to whether you establish the **right** relationship with Me the relationship of a child to its Father or of the living creation to its God and Creator. The acknowledgement alone that you are subject to Me as your Creator of eternity is already a step of coming closer to Me which will also surely lead you to the point that you will recognise and strive towards Me as your Father one day. Then you will allow My spiritual spark in you to influence you, to warn and admonish you to refrain from evil and to do what is good. Once you acknowledge Me I will be able to speak to you through the spirit. My Words will become ever more loving, the influence of God's spirit will generate ever more love the more you recognise your Father in Me and then, as My children, also obediently abide by the inner voice, which will truly only ever instruct you to your benefit. The connection with Me will remain always and forever, but it will depend on you as to whether you become conscious of it. As soon as your thoughts rise up to Me in prayer you will consciously establish the connection with Me, enabling Me to influence you through My spirit. And so, no human being is isolated from Me in Creation unless he prefers this isolation; if he turns away from Me by himself, if he believes himself to have no connection with the Power Which created him, then he **is** indeed isolated and will not be influenced by Me either Then the indwelling divine spark will rest dormant in him, it will not express itself in any way, neither will the human being's free will be infringed upon, the person's attitude towards Me will

not be imposed on him he must establish the bond with Me of his **own accord** if he wants to experience the blessing of such a bond which, however, will irrevocably lead to perfection

Amen

The human being's destiny ... Desire for truth

***B.D. 6100 from November 6th 1954,
taken from Book No. 66***

The human being's destiny is the perfection of his soul on earth You humans were given the goal of spiritual maturity, which you should strive for and accomplish voluntarily, so that you will be suitable for the spiritual kingdom at the end of your earthly life. However, this irrefutable truth is only accepted by a few who will live their earthly lives accordingly Most people's thoughts are still deluded, they are spiritually blind and will not allow themselves to be disturbed when they are confronted by the truth They are only able to demonstrate their soul's low degree of development but do nothing in order to improve it they do not believe neither in a purpose of earthly life nor in accountability.

Nor do they believe in a connection between creation and Creator and do not look for any clarification of what is tremendously important: what will happen to them after they have left their earthly body since they do not believe in life after death either

Nevertheless, their unbelief will not protect them from their responsibility because they have free will and are not forced into unbelief, into their attitude towards God to Whom they could have given themselves voluntarily in order to then be constantly guided in their thoughts and actions as a result of their right attitude for God Because every person can turn to God, and he has no valid excuse for turning away from him other than that he doesn't want to Because as soon as he wants to know the truth it will be given to him by God, and then the human being himself will establish the right relationship with God That people's thoughts and wants differ is their own doing since the desire for truth assures correct thinking. Hence everyone should scrutinise himself as to how much he himself wants the truth If he indifferently accepts everything given to him as credible he will have no desire for truth himself or else he would scrutinise it And if he rejects everything given to him it could equally be an indifference to truth, which he is not seeking and which he therefore will never be able to recognise as truth either.

It is a person's own fault if he is ignorant, if he walks in spiritual blindness, because there is no desire for truth in him And no person can use the excuse that he does not

know what truth is and could never assess it himself either on account of which he will reject everything. It is undeniably impossible for him to examine whether any information is based on truth, because he has to request God's support for it since his intellect alone is unable to carry out such an investigation. However, as soon as he turns to God Himself for support, for spiritual enlightenment, he will clearly know and be able to differentiate between truth and error But this requires faith in God And even the intellect will be able to affirm this faith if the person's will is good because all of creation is witness to the existence of a wise, omnipotent Creator and every intelligent human being wanting to penetrate the truth should be able to call upon this creative Spirit of eternity for help And he will soon receive clarification about his task on earth; he will give the right meaning to his life on earth and no longer live carelessly. He will be conscious of his responsibility for his soul and enable it to achieve the highest possible level of perfection

Amen

The guise of piety
Satan's activity

B.D. 6102 from November 8th 1954,

taken from Book No. 66

Under the guise of piety many sins are committed on earth. This is Satan's activity, who hides under a hypocritical garment so as to be able to treacherously influence those people even more who allow themselves to be taken in by external pomp and splendour People lack their own light and therefore accept the light from those who have no light themselves and merely avail themselves of illusive light And in this illusive light they will hardly find the path they should take and easily go astray by believing to be on the right path. It is far easier to recognise an enemy who openly confronts people the adversary, however, conceals himself and gives the appearance of belonging to My Own, of speaking on My behalf and to have received authority from Me, so that it is easy for him to find followers gullible people who lack the right kind of love. For with the right kind of love they would be so enlightened that the illusive light would be unable to prevail. But people pay more attention to appearances, to imitations, than to the truth which originates from Me precisely because they lack love And My adversary certainly knows how to prevent love by trying to replace it with something else, by passing laws and portraying the fulfilment of **these** laws as **more important** than anything else but he knows how to displace My commandments of love so cleverly that people barely become aware of their heartless way of life, because they eagerly submit themselves to the humanly decreed commandments

believing to have done enough. A person could certainly realise this himself were it his serious will to live a life that pleases Me Yet his vision has been clouded by the splendour surrounding those who present themselves as **My representatives** on earth and who are actually the representatives of the one who opposes Me and who campaigns against Me. Anyone who has kindled the light of love within himself can see everything brightly and clearly and disgustedly turns away from conduct which can never be **My will** However, anyone who still lives in darkness because he lacks inner light will delight in illusive lights and time and again rush to them but without thereby receiving true light Only kindness of heart, unselfish neighbourly love, kindles a true light and anyone who walks in **this** light is taking the right path for I Myself will walk beside him on this path, then the illusive light will no longer cause him harm, for he will avoid it, he will stay away, because then he will be warned by his heart of the one who conceals himself under the guise of piety He will be unmasked when the time is right Yet **first** everyone shall live up to My commandments of love, then all the pomp and splendour of the world will not harm him anymore, for then his inner light will shine far stronger and he will take the right path unscathed on which guided by Me he will reach his goal

Amen

Hour of reckoning - Judgment ... Retribution ...

***B.D. 6103 from November 9th 1954,
taken from Book No. 66***

Whether high, whether low whether poor, whether rich, young or old one day you all will have to give account for your way of life on earth when your last day has come. No-one will be able to avoid this accountability, for one day the hour of reckoning will come, the hour of judgment which will then decide the state of your soul and your subsequent fate Although you humans doubt the soul's life after death, although you deem your life to be concluded after your body's death you will not escape this last Judgment either and to your horror you will have to realise that you thought wrongly and that your life was a waste of time, for only a few of those who denied life after death will have lived a life of love And these few will begin to understand and have the desire to put right what they did wrong. And they will soon find helpers to assist them in their spiritual hardship Yet where all faith is lacking and little love present the hour of judgment will be bitter, for the fate awaiting them will be in line with their state of maturity lacking strength and light they will helplessly vegetate in agonising darkness No soul can escape this fate, even if it held the most reputable

position of distinction on earth, for all those who had not created a spiritual garment for themselves on earth will arrive naked and poor in the beyond who only took care of the body but not of the soul, whose intentions and thoughts only concerned earthly possessions and who had no belief whatsoever in retribution, in a life after death. To create a spiritual garment for itself in the kingdom of the beyond, which signifies an improvement, is incredibly difficult for the soul but not impossible However, it often takes a long time before such souls can muster the will for it. And since the soul has to tackle the transformation itself, it can often take eternities until it decides to do so. People on earth do not consider their end and the responsibility they are approaching, consequently, they do not prepare themselves for it; and if, after their death, they only faintly realise their situation they will no longer be able to change it, because they will lack the strength which they had at their disposal on earth in abundance. For just as only loving activity helps the soul attain perfection on earth, so it also does in the kingdom of the beyond but loving activity means: wanting to give, to help and to please The souls, however, arrive in a very poor state and possess nothing they would be able to give; they have no strength in order to be able to help, they are wretched themselves and therefore cannot bestow happiness they are poor and miserable and need help themselves. People don't realise that one day they will reap what they sowed on earth Yet, according to divine justice, everything needs to be compensated, and everyone will receive according

to merit. Every soul will have to accept the fate it acquired through its life on earth And the hour will come for everyone when he has to justify himself the hour of judgment comes for every soul on its last day

Amen

Speedy end Fulfilment of the predictions

B.D. 6106 from November 12th 1954, taken from Book No. 66

Don't be misled and believe My Words, which announce the near end to you You have not been informed of the day and the hour because it is not beneficial for you if you knew them. Yet none of you envisage the day of the end to be as near as has been determined for eternity. Each one of you still keeps his eyes so firmly on the world that the fact, that it should all come to a speedy end, doesn't seem possible to him for each one of you is still very earthly minded, even if he belongs to My Own and has spiritual aspirations. For you are living in the midst of the world and still have to do your work. And this is why your thoughts are often so far removed from what I have always and forever foretold. Time and again you are told that the end will come suddenly and

unexpectedly And you humans will not determine the time, for I will come like a thief in the night But don't mock what lies ahead of you just because you don't believe it so that you will not have to regret it one day. Time and again I awaken seers and prophets in order to warn and admonish you through them to prepare yourselves for the inevitable. And yet I will not inform you of the day and the hour so as not to confuse you, so as not to restrict your thoughts and actions. And even when the day comes it will take people by surprise, because nothing extraordinary will happen beforehand and worldly people more than ever indulge in pleasures and enjoy their lives Just a few see the light but their admonitions are laughed at until I intervene and My Word fulfils itself Therefore accept everything conveyed to you through the voice of the spirit as pure truth Expect the end very soon, for the time has been fulfilled the time of the harvest has arrived

Amen

**Questioning thoughts are
the first step towards
ascent**

B.D. 6109 from November 15th 1954,

taken from Book No. 66

You humans take a significant step forward if you raise your thoughts up to Me to the infinite Spirit Who rules the universe if you turn with questioning thoughts to the Being in the belief that It created you For this step already takes you into the spiritual realm, you enter a sphere which cannot be made accessible to you by people but which has to be made known to you by Me Myself although I also avail Myself of people again if you yourselves are not yet appropriately shaped so as to be able to hear Me and My answer Nevertheless you will have established the mental bond with Me first, and blessed are you if you don't disconnect this connection with Me again if you time and again detach yourselves from the world and try to find **Me** Blessed are you if you mentally ask questions so that I will be able to mentally reply to you For this is the beginning of your assured spiritual enlightenment and therefore also an ever firmer bond with Me Just for once think about whether and what exists **outside** of earthly-visible things and you will have already taken that significant step, for it is decisive for your development it is the step to higher spheres which has to be taken by every person who wants to become perfect. But in order to do this a person must be able to detach himself from the world, he must not wholeheartedly succumb to it, he must have recognised the worthlessness of earthly matter, for this matter blocks his path of ascent. But once a person has allowed his thoughts to wander into spiritual

heights earthly matter will soon no longer be desirable to him

However, the desire to find out more about an as yet unknown sphere has to arise in him by itself, and this wish will certainly be granted. Hence the destined progression of every person's earthly life provides him with the reason and would be able to make him think he will be directed to spiritual spheres through books or conversations, and he will time and again be gently addressed by Me Myself in the form of thoughts arising in him with a spiritual goal And then **his** will must guide him and blessed is he if it takes the **right** direction Questions arising in him concerning Me are often better than a belief in Me which is not yet alive, for I Am able to educate someone who mentally asks questions and reveal Myself to him such that he can gain convinced faith whereas a conventional believer will not ask questions and can therefore not be instructed such that his faith will awaken to life. Everything will truly be done on My part to stimulate a person into thinking, yet I will not infringe upon free will However, anyone who willingly makes mental contact with Me or the spiritual kingdom which is as yet inaccessible to him will not be excluded by Me My love will reveal itself to him and he will learn to see brightly and clearly, his spirit will become enlightened and he will belong to Me forever

Amen

Strong faith Success Love

***B.D. 6110 from November 16th 1954,
taken from Book No. 66***

With strong faith in My help you will achieve anything, even if it seems impossible to you For nothing is impossible to Me But the spirit of love must be active in you everything you do or want to achieve has to be based on love. Then My strength of love, which you will have acquired yourselves through your love, must undeniably move into action. And thus you will be able to achieve everything you want to do for Me and My kingdom, for then your love for Me and your fellow human beings will be the driving force which, in turn, will guarantee you the influx of My strength of love and you will also be distinctly effective, if only you believe Firm faith is an important factor for your success which, however, will certainly be present wherever there is love And if your faith in My help begins to weaken then just seriously consider in your heart that I Am, after all, Love Myself that I love you and therefore won't deny you anything except what will harm your soul but which you would not request anyway once you began to live in love For then your enlightened spirit will also realise why you should not make such a request

Yet if you suffer earthly hardship, if you are heavily burdened by your cross, if you find yourselves in peril of body and soul, then come to Me with confidence and you will experience My love, your prayers will be granted to you **because I love you** Time and again you must bear My profound love in mind if you are at risk of becoming faint-hearted, if your faith is weak I won't turn away from you even if you commit a sin but even less so if you are in trouble Therefore, believe and trust, and you will receive **earthly** help ... and believe and trust that I will also support you spiritually as soon as you want to be of service to Me. You should never doubt that you will succeed, because you can always make use of My strength which is at everyone's disposal if your plans are based on love for Me and your fellow human beings With Me and My strength you will achieve everything if only you believe firmly and without doubt.

Amen

"Fear not"

***B.D. 6111 from November 17th 1954,
taken from Book No. 66***

Don't fear, only believe Nothing will frighten you, nothing will oppress you if only you believe firmly and unshakeably And thus, a strong faith can mean an

easier earthly life for you, for then you will not fear anything and you can walk along untroubled, your thoughts always turned towards the One Who will help you in every adversity You should inwardly be firmly convinced that you have a Father in heaven Who is watching over His children and will not leave them in difficulty, because He loves His children This firm conviction is already an assurance that this is so And what indeed could be more powerful than your Father in heaven?

No human being on earth and no being of darkness can resist Him, and therefore you need not fear that anyone on earth or any dark being would be able to harm you if you believed in God's greater than great love and the protection He has promised you. For His Words are: 'Come unto Me all ye that labour Ask, and it shall be given, knock, and it shall be opened Lift up your eyes to Me, Who will bring you help' If you succeed in making the Words of His love your own, if you feel addressed by the Father yourselves, then you will no longer oppose them with doubt and faithfully wait until help arrives There is nothing He cannot ward off there is nothing impossible for Him And thus there is always a solution, even if you cannot foresee one yourselves He will truly find the means; He will find a way out of every adversity Contemplate these Words deep within your hearts until all doubt has vanished, until you entrust yourselves to Him without fear and wait patiently For His love is for you, His children, and this love will never

end

Amen

Living creations becoming children of God

***B.D. 6114 from November 19th 1954,
taken from Book No. 66***

It pleased Me to furnish you with all your abilities but the development of these abilities is left up to you I created you with all the aptitudes to shape yourselves into gods but you have to make use of these aptitudes. For I gave you free will which must now strive for that which is My plan: your transformation from **living creations** into **children** This is something I cannot accomplish by virtue of My power as then free will the characteristic of divinity and perfection would be excluded. Thus all prerequisites for 'becoming God's children' are in place, only free will has to step into action now thus **you yourselves** have to **want** to shape yourselves into My children, you must accomplish the deification of your nature yourselves. And for this purpose you were given life on earth. You were created in perfection and able to use your free will from the start, which belonged to a perfect being as well You, who are

embodied on earth, misused your free will, you did not use it in a positive but in a negative way even though, as perfect beings you had full realisation which, however, was not allowed to impede your expression of free will You voluntarily chose a different lord and turned away from Me in other words you voluntarily forfeited the perfection which characterised your divine nature by not resisting ungodly thoughts and cravings, by taking pleasure in them and thus excluding the principle of love the epitome of perfection and you thereby also distanced yourselves from Me, the eternal Love Your free will managed to do this, for the abilities bestowed upon you would have sufficed fully to deify yourselves You could just as easily have voluntarily allowed yourselves to be governed by everything of a noble, good and perfect nature, you could have given your love to **Me** and striven towards Me as a Father with all your senses and you would have demonstrated that you were and wanted to remain perfect, divine beings

Thus you fell of your own **free will** which subsequently had to accept the consequences: to reach from the abyss, under far more difficult conditions, the previous pinnacle again Sooner or later you will have to pass this required test of will, therefore you had to travel an infinitely long path because you had sunk so infinitely low as a result of your own fault. Yet I helped you out of this abyss because in your weakness you were incapable of achieving it on your own However, I constrained your previously free will in order to prevent you from falling

back You took the path through the works of creation with your will bound until you reached the stage of a human being But now you have been given back your free will and must face having to take the test of will again the same task is expected of you all over again: to deify yourselves voluntarily, and that is only possible if you transform yourselves into love if you change your inherent selfish love into unselfish neighbourly love if you make the principle of love the guiding principle of your intentions, thoughts and actions. You have the ability to do so but you must develop it yourselves And with the right will you can certainly succeed and then you will have reached the goal, if only by making a long detour, after an infinitely long time However, it is possible for you to fail and once again **not** pass the test of will, then you will have to linger for an infinitely long time in a state of imperfection and far away from Me again I will always offer you the opportunity to reach your goal, nevertheless, your will is free and **this** determines the length of time until you reach perfection.

Amen

**God's reply to thoughts
Presence**

B.D. 6116 from November 22nd 1954,

taken from Book No. 66

You can always be convinced of My presence if your thoughts revolve around Me, if you send an appealing call to Me, if you mentally entrust your problems to Me In that case you can consider yourselves addressed by Me and need only pay attention to the thoughts coming to you if you quietly listen within For I will answer you even if you believe this answer to be your own thoughts It is My will and My goal that **all** people shall establish contact with Me in thought yet only a few put it into practise Consequently it should be self-evident that I will delight these few with My presence because they turn to Me in their thoughts. For every such thought affects Me like a childlike call which I will not fail to hear, after all, I Am waiting for it And the nature of the call determines My reply as long as you are not yet so intimately connected to Me due to your loving activity that I will be able to impart knowledge to you **independently** from your thinking which, however, requires your belief **that I speak to you through the spirit** In that case, however, you will also be completely convinced of My presence which will give obvious evidence of itself.

Yet the fact that your thinking of Me will likewise affect My presence and that I will then also speak to you is unknown to you humans and neither do you know how easily you can draw Me to yourselves and enter into an ever more intimate relationship with Me if you

accomplish unselfish neighbourly love, since thereby you draw Me, the Eternal Love, close to you. Then you will be able to strengthen your bond with Me and finally attain a degree of love which is the prerequisite for an obvious working of the spirit within and for you You just have to believe that you yourselves are the cause of your God and Father 's presence due to your thinking of Him If you look at your daily life from this point of view you will soon consider every hour wasted you have not thought of Me; for if you know that I can and want to be present to you, you will only be happy when you are in silent mental contact with Me And you will comply with My gentle urging to perform loving actions and also become aware of the light and strength which will arise in you from such contacts with Me

Amen

Rebirth Futile life on earth

***B.D. 6117 from November 23rd 1954,
taken from Book No. 66***

Your earthly life is futile if your soul does not progress spiritually if you cannot succeed to lift yourselves into spiritual spheres during this time to free yourselves

from the tight bond with earth with material belongings if you don't accomplish spiritual rebirth on earth. Your soul is meant to step out of dark detention into a bright life, it is meant to free itself from every physical bondage because it is a spirit and only happy in the spiritual realm where it is free from all restrictions. The earthly body is a constraint for the soul and the body's desires are always of a physical nature If it allows itself to be controlled by the body then the soul will stay imprisoned, it remains earthly minded and all spiritual desire will be stifled. It has to free itself from physical longings, it should not give in to the demands of the body because the soul is the carrier of the will and has self-determination If it successfully overcomes the body or even persuades the body to follow its wishes or to do what it has identified as being 'better' then it is given tremendous support by the spirit which is buried deep within itself, which pushes the soul ever further towards the spiritual kingdom, offering it the riches of the spiritual realm and portraying them as the only attraction worth striving for

As soon as the soul is open to spiritual instruction its fate in eternity is decided, its rise is assured and earthly life has brought success for eternity Yet the soul's preceding struggle is very hard when the body influences it in every way, when it is too weak to offer resistance, when the body remains dominant and clouds the soul so that it meekly gives itself to the body As soon as you humans are attracted to the world, as soon as you want to

gain everything you can from it, as soon as you dispel all spiritual thoughts as they emerge, you are in great danger because you are not aware of the purpose of your earthly life and strive towards entirely different goals than those for whose attainment you live on earth

Your earthly life soon passes and at the hour of death you have to leave behind all worldly material possessions which you have gained You will be miserable if you enter the next world without spiritual wealth Don't let your time on earth have been in vain, strive to free yourselves from everything that only serves the body but is of no benefit to the soul. And strive for the kingdom which is your true home and which you will enter again without fail when your physical life comes to an end but which can be rather different, depending on the quality of your soul Therefore improve yourselves, work and achieve for the spiritual kingdom as long as your earthly life is left to you or you will bitterly regret when it is too late

Amen

**The spirit of love protects
against temptations and
God's adversary**

B.D. 6118 from November 24th 1954, taken from Book No. 66

Always remain in the spirit of love Only then will you be protected from the enemy's onslaughts, for he takes flight from love, and a person with a heart full of love will not be approached by him. However, as soon as merely a tiny spark of unkindness makes itself felt in the human heart he can slip in and will try every means to make more space for himself. He will entice him into becoming impatient, into becoming self-righteous and proud in order to stifle the love in him, in order to then have free reign and to make the human being's will compliant to him. He will never succeed where love is present, for this offers him no target, it defends itself and has the strength to repel him Yet time and again the human being encounters situations in which he should prove himself because he can only ascend by fighting or helping And thus he will have to overcome opposition, he will have to bend down to the helpless person and help him get up, thus he will have to practise helpful neighbourly love If he does, his battles will become less, because then the love in him will give him strength to prove himself as his resistance grows. Yet the human being must take care not to let the fire of love die down if he does not want to hand himself over to the tempter who is instantly prepared to help by extinguishing the fire of love entirely He is full of cunning and trickery and a master at setting traps into

which you gullibly fall if the light of love in your hearts does not burn so brightly that you recognise him no matter how cleverly he disguises himself Hence, the call can only ever go out to you: Remain in the spirit of love for then you will be united with God and need not fear the enemy. And you can also successfully face every **temptation** with love regardless of its nature If people want to humiliate you, if they want to provoke you into becoming impatient, if they try to make you envious the tempter is always behind it and you will defeat him and chase him away if you remain in love Then all this will have no effect on you, you will only regard your fellow human beings as ailing souls who allow themselves to be used by the opponent for such temptations, and you will approach them with love and occasionally also cause them to reflect on it and stop their unfair words and actions For love is strength and will not remain ineffective where it is not resisted For this reason you should exemplify a life of love to your fellow human beings, which is frequently more successful than words, which are not proven through an action Remain in love and remember that you thereby remain in the One Who is Love Himself and that His presence is an assured protection against all onslaughts by the enemy of your souls

Amen

The right amount of selfish

love 'As yourself'

***B.D. 6121 from November 27th 1954,
taken from Book No. 66***

Making a sacrifice on behalf of your fellow human being is true unselfish neighbourly love in that case you love your fellow human being **more** than yourselves. And if you give to him what you find desirable yourselves then you also love him as you love yourselves I only require this neighbourly love, i.e. this, too, has to be voluntarily practised in order to result in spiritual blessings for you However, if you are also willing to make sacrifices, if you voluntarily go without in order to give to your fellow human being, then this neighbourly love will be far more valuable and as a result the soul's achievement will be far bigger The human being is granted a certain amount of selfish love because it is needed for the fulfilment of earthly tasks, so that the human being can sustain his physical life, so that he can give what the body requires to himself in order to be able to live his earthly life It is just that this selfish love should not be exaggerated, so that the person does **not** consider his fellow human being so that he only ever gives to himself and thereby directs his love wrongly This is why I added the Words: 'as yourself'

And thus the human being will be able to use this guideline in relation to his thoughts and actions he

must, if he wants to fulfil My will, consider his fellow human being in the same way as he considers himself. And depending on his heart's willingness to love the human being he will then find it either easier or more difficult to comply with My commandment. But anyone who considers himself less important than his fellow human being will have an exceptionally loving heart, and he will very easily attain perfection Yet everything is left up to you I certainly gave you the commandment of love, but someone who doesn't want to fulfil it will ignore the commandment whereas a person who loves will not need My commandment. Only love which becomes spontaneously active without having been prompted by commandments is the right kind of love. But a human being whose attention has been drawn to My commandment of love can also carry out deeds of love without being **inwardly** prompted, by at first merely being encouraged to do so as a result of this commandment until the spark of love within him ignites increasingly more and makes the person happy when he kind-heartedly helps his neighbour.

Nevertheless, only what is motivated by love for his fellow human being will be assessed Love your neighbour as yourself Everyone possesses love for himself, and rightly so, but it must not exceed his love for a fellow human being which, however, is the case if a person ignores his fellow human being's adversity by believing that he cannot share anything with him because he doesn't own much himself He shall also share the

little he has with him and it will not cause him any harm, for if he is motivated by love he will be richly rewarded since the measure he uses will be the measure he will receive from Me Myself A loving person, however, will not think about it first, he will also give at a loss, and his reward will be truly great in heaven For the more he sacrifices, the more he pleases his fellow human being, the richer he will become He will be permitted to receive much love and be united with Me because he has changed himself to love

Amen

Words of comfort Suffering - Illness Connection with God

***B.D. 6124 from December 2nd 1954,
taken from Book No. 66***

Always rely on Me and the fact that I will show you the right path. Even if it seems to you as if you determine your own destiny, as if you can use your will to turn your earthly life in another direction as long as you connect yourselves with Me, as long as you desire contact with Me, I shall guide you and you shall merely comply with My will which I likewise place into your heart, because

your resolve to be in contact with Me enables Me to do so. Once someone has joined Me, once someone wants to be in contact with Me, he can stop worrying about his future destiny for this will develop such that his soul can derive benefit from everything and it will, indeed, do so if the human being faithfully entrusts himself to Me, if he voluntarily subordinates himself to Me and My guidance if he lives his life **with Me**, if he constantly bears Me in mind and makes an effort to gain My love Then he will also possess all My love which only wants his soul's salvation that consists of the attainment of eternal beatitude.

Believe Me that you then will only have to struggle in earthly life if you refuse to help voluntarily Hence you can be spared effort if you actively serve in neighbourly love yet suffering and disease can still contribute towards your soul's purification but it will nevertheless be bearable for you if you take refuge in Me I Am always available to you in all earthly and spiritual adversities, and it is My will that due to these you shall join Me ever more intimately until you are so firmly united with Me that I can constantly walk beside you and you are in continuous communication with Me that you are always aware of My presence and thus live a life in and with Me Everything you experience shall only contribute towards you forming an inseparable bond with Me, and then nothing will frighten or worry you again, for the awareness of My constant nearness gives you strength and security in everything you undertake And

your will shall be My will because you utterly submit yourselves to My will and therefore can only want, think and act as is good before My eyes

Amen

Will of resistance to truth (Bible)

***B.D. 6125 from December 4th 1954,
taken from Book No. 66***

The poverty of people on earth is such that they are not accessible to God's truth They can only find salvation in truth and refuse to accept it they oppose it with an extremely strong will of resistance because they are trapped in fallacies and lies Only pure truth would be able to enlighten them but people shield themselves from it and yet cannot be forced to surrender their resistance This is proof that God's adversary has great power over humanity, and particularly during the period before the end it is proof that heaven is suffering violence, and whoever wants to seize it for himself has to use force. He has to take a forcible step and achieve his separation from all falsehood, all untruth he also has to be ready to surrender his knowledge if he wants to receive pure truth. Above all he has to desire the truth

with all his heart and mind Then he will be able to withstand God's adversary, and then the adversary's power will be broken Who gives you humans the assurance that the ancient, adopted records correspond to the truth?

Why do you cling so firmly to the distorted reports of human inadequacy and do not consider the Words spoken on earth by the Lord Himself? And His Words can truly be correctly understood if they are not just contemplated by the intellect but also by the heart Although His Words can indeed be misunderstood as well they will always allow for the meaning which corresponds to the pure truth But this does not apply to the words which were added by human beings to the pure Gospel of Jesus Christ Because the meaning of human spoken words becomes fixed And human spoken words result and have resulted in serious misconceptions and confusions, but they were equated with the Lord's Words and yet they would only be of equal value if they had been a direct expression of the divine spirit However, such words completely concur with the Word of the Lord You can severely hurt yourselves if you commit yourselves to words that deal with human nature far too humanly

You should know that the spirit of analogy was far more prevalent at the time when Jesus Christ lived on earth than today, but people could understand each other because almost everyone knew the key to the parables, and thus metaphorical comparisons were sometimes used as well which, however, at a later time were interpreted

word for word by people But as soon as you compare the Word of the Lord Himself with every question of doubt you will also understand the meaning of the figurative comparisons but you should never give them precedence over the Word of the Lord He brought the pure teaching to you humans, He provided you with information, and His Word has still retained its purity, it is merely frequently misunderstood But this does not apply to the words which had been added to His pure Gospel, because these did not remain unchanged, and from time to time human will had substituted the expression of the spirit with intellectual thought And this resulted in almost imperceptible changes but which completely sufficed in creating confusion in giving rise to misguided teachings, which are truly a great danger to as yet spiritually blind humanity And this, too, is a reason why God reveals Himself over and over again to human beings, why He, as the eternal truth, repeatedly transmits the truth to earth, why He imparts His Gospel in all purity to those who, in their desire for truth, pray to Him for it and are willing to pass it on God's spirit has certainly always conveyed the pure truth to His servants, yet time and again the working of the spirit will be negated by common sense people, because people have free will which God does not infringe upon even if spurned by His adversary it interferes with the pure truth. But time and again God will purify what people have spoilt time and again the eternal truth Itself will reveal Itself time and again the light of truth will shine for those of good will who open themselves to receive its

ray of love

Amen

Reason for Christ's birth

Act of mercy

***B.D. 6130 from December 9th 1954,
taken from Book No. 66***

Full of mercy I looked down to earth upon the enslaved human race I saw their immense adversity, nevertheless, even though it was self-inflicted I also saw people's great weakness whose burden had put such pressure on them that they were no longer able to get up by themselves And My love became so powerful that it wanted to bring help to the suffering human race My love was so great that I Myself descended to Earth in order to liberate people from their burden of sin and to open the path to Me again for them. My coming down to Earth was an act of love and mercy by your Creator and Father of eternity I wanted to bring peace to people, Salvation I wanted to enable them to enjoy light and strength again which they had lost due to the sin of their past rebellion against Me Humanity was so steeped in darkness that it was no longer capable of finding its way out since it was also totally powerless It was in a state

of utter wretchedness, for they were held captive by a lord who exerted control over them, who had no intention of ever setting them free again But I was also entitled to you because you once emerged from My strength of love And I will not give up My entitlement I was ready to fight for you against My adversary and I came to Earth not because the **Deity** but **love** wanted to wage this battle which subsequently embodied itself in a human being thus, to a certain extent, a human being took up the battle against the adversary, Who only used love as a weapon hence love waged the battle Love motivated Me to descend to Earth in order to take abode in Jesus, the man Whose soul was utterly devoted to Me, Who aspired towards union with Me with all His heart and mind, Who sheltered the soul of light in Himself which wanted to help its fallen brothers to return to the Father, to higher spheres again in order to be happy That which had remained perfect wanted to help those who had become imperfect attain perfection again Love Itself wanted to use Itself in order to bring freedom to the enslaved people For this reason I Myself came down to Earth, this is why I no longer closed My ears to the calls of distress which raised up to Me from Earth, I came as the Saviour and Redeemer in order to bring peace to everyone of good will For the time had come when humanity had sunk so low that it had to be helped were it not to completely fall prey to ruin. And thus came to pass what had long been announced before The light came to Earth and shone into the darkness But the darkness did not

comprehend it and there were only a few who recognised it as the Saviour Who was sent from above in order to redeem humanity and to bring peace to all people of good will

Amen

'Take this and eat'

***B.D. 6135 from December 14th 1954,
taken from Book No. 66***

Take this and eat these were My Words to My disciples when I gave them the bread as a symbol of the heavenly bread, My Word, which, having become flesh, was in the midst of them on earth Take this and drink I said when I gave them the wine which, like My blood the strength of My Word was to strengthen them Bread and wine were symbols for flesh and blood and since I Myself Am the Word that became flesh I was entitled to say: This is My body, which is given for to you this is My blood, which is shed **for you** For only through My death did I make it possible for you to hear My Word in you through My death I burst the chains which kept you in darkness

Do understand, you must hear **My Word** if you want to become blessed And My Word must be hungrily received by you, you must eat it and provide your soul

with nourishment so that it can live for My Word contains the strength which gives life to the soul Flesh and blood belong to life, and I died for **you** so that **you** will have life The bread of life is My Word I Myself Am the Word and the Word became flesh Can there be a more understandable explanation for the Supper I took with My disciples And each time you receive My Word and hungrily absorb it you will remember Me You cannot receive My Word other than in remembrance of Me because the One Who speaks to you cannot be forgotten as long as you listen to Him

When I broke the bread for My disciples, when I passed the wine to them, I knew that only My Word would establish the connection between Me and people and give evidence of it I knew that they would only be able to reach the goal if they constantly allowed Me to speak to them Furthermore, I knew that they had to believe in My act of Salvation, I knew what was ahead of Me, that I had to sacrifice My life for humanity in order to redeem it and, in view of this, I said the Words 'which is given for you which is shed for you' The eternal Word Itself spoke to people: Take this and eat take this and drink You humans must establish heartfelt contact with Me in order to hear My speech, in order to be nourished by Me with the bread of heaven in order to take Supper with Me And you can only establish this sincere contact with Me again through loving activity Only then will you accept Me Myself in you, then you will be permeated by the strength of My love My blood

guarantees you life Then I will give abundantly, your soul will never again suffer hunger and thirst, for I Myself will nourish it and quench its thirst I Myself will offer it communion I will break the bread and give wine to all those who want to receive, and they will enjoy My flesh and My blood and their souls will live forever

Amen

Offering the heavenly bread to souls in the beyond

B.D. 6136 from December 15th 1954, taken from Book No. 66

Generously distribute My gifts you receive in abundance through My love I give plenty to everyone who is willing to receive yet only in order that he will dispense it again to the needy who do not come to Me Myself in their adversity but whom I want to help through you. There is great hunger for spiritual nourishment, although you will find few people on earth longing for it; nevertheless, not the slightest morsel will be lost if you distribute the bread of heaven needy souls in the beyond will receive it with a ravenous appetite, and that shall encourage you to carry out your loving activity of

soothing the spiritual adversity ever more eagerly, for since you receive much you can also give much If you knew how closely connected the spiritual realm and its inhabitants are with the Earth and you humans if you knew how many souls surround you, you would also look upon your every thought, word and action from the point of view that you are constantly observed by them and that you also have a certain responsibility towards these souls to be a good example for them and to thereby make it easier for them to progress, if they are still lingering in the lower spheres. And this particularly applies to your conversations which if they concern spiritual subjects can be tremendously beneficial for these souls. So if the contents of My Word is the subject of your conversation, you will attract many famished souls which will then be offered exquisite bread from heaven, you will provide them with the nourishing sustenance they are in dire need of in their still wretched state. No word bypasses the souls in the beyond unheeded and affects these souls far more deeply, because they share everything they receive for the strength of My Word has this effect, and thus My Word attracts endless attention and favourably affects countless souls. But the adversity in the spiritual realm is certainly endless as well, for every day souls arrive there in a sorry state because they are still far too attached to the material world, they did not acquire spiritual supplies on earth and thus arrive in the beyond poverty stricken and depend on help if they don't want to descend further You humans can help these souls by conveying

My Word to them, which alone can protect them from falling into the abyss They look for help where a light is shining and also feel the strength flowing to them from My Word, because these souls cannot be saved by any other means than to accept My Gospel of love, which you should present to them wherever and whenever it is possible for you I distribute abundantly so that you can give to those who are in need so that you can give sustenance to the hungry whom your love wants to provide for

Amen

Peace to all men of good will

***B.D. 6144 from December 24th 1954,
taken from Book No. 66***

Peace on earth to men of good will Remember the night when the divine Redeemer came into the world remember His birth but also His death, His act of Salvation, for the sake of which He descended to earth Remember His greater than great love which motivated Him to live in the flesh and to subsequently sacrifice Himself on the cross in order to bring redemption to humanity from its bondage He wanted to bring you

peace, the salvation of your souls He wanted to save you from eternal death, He wanted to give you life He wanted His living creations to become children and fetch them back into the Father's house He was motivated by His boundless love to descend to earth in order to carry out a work of deliverance in the midst of people, in order to gather His little sheep, in order to rescue the lost ones from the claws of the wolf which had broken into His flock because no-one was able to stop him All people were under the control of the one who was His enemy and therefore the Saviour came down from above in order to snatch them from his control However, in return He had to make a sacrifice for the adversary, because he would not release his captives since they voluntarily followed him into the abyss and became as sinful as him They would have had to pay the ransom themselves and were too weak to do so But they would also have had to make their own

Amends with God due to the inconceivable sin of their past resistance to God They would never have been able to achieve this, and thus they would have been enslaved by God's adversary forever had they not received help had God Himself not taken mercy upon them And He atoned for the guilt on your behalf, He paid the ransom for you He died on the cross for your sins He Himself redeemed you humans from sin and death

Only love was able to redeem you humans, hence the Eternal Love embodied Itself in a human being, in a child

Which was born without sin and in all purity and also remained without sin and pure as long as It lived as a human being amongst people The human being Jesus accepted the divine love within Himself, and this greater than great love for His fellow human being made Him accomplish an act of mercy as happened only once in the world He suffered and died on the cross because love motivated Him to offer God the sacrifice of atonement He took all of humanity's sins upon Himself and made

Amends for them **Love** endured everything in order to redeem the people A great act of compassion commenced when the Saviour came into the world A ray of light fell to earth, it shone brightly into the hearts of the few who languished in their adversity and called upon God for help The infant Jesus emanated light and a few recognised Him as the Messiah, Whom seers and prophets had proclaimed to the world. And they paid homage to the small child They praised and glorified God, Who had taken pity on them and found peace in their hearts Yet there were only a few and even today there are only a few who think in their hearts with love and gratitude of the One Who sacrificed Himself for the sinful human race But only these few will find peace, only these few can be redeemed who believe in Jesus Christ as God's Son and Redeemer and allow the light to shine into their hearts who humbly bow down to their Saviour, Who came into the world as the infant Jesus in order to redeem humanity

Amen

Jesus heard the Word of God Mediator between God and people

***B.D. 6145 from December 25th 1954,
taken from Book No. 66***

When Jesus lived on earth as a human being the connection between Earth and the spiritual kingdom was established God Himself was once again able to speak to people through the mouth of Jesus, the man His Word could be heard again, which previously was impossible due to the vast distance which existed between humanity and God. It is only possible to hear His voice directly if a person's soul has so shaped itself that it is capable of hearing the voice of the divine spirit within itself; and the soul is shaped into this state through activity of love The human being Jesus was Love Itself His sole thoughts and intentions aimed to benefit His fellow human beings, to help them in all adversity of body and soul. His soul was clear and pure and His life on earth was a life of love All preconditions were in place which enabled the divine spirit to express itself, for the soul of the man Jesus heard these Words clearly and distinctly and was

therefore able to inform people of God's Word God Himself was able to speak to people, the connection between God and people had been restored by Him Jesus was the mediator between God and people And thus Jesus taught people to strive towards the same that He Himself had achieved He taught them to exercise love in order to prepare themselves as a vessel for the divine spirit into which the strength of the spirit could pour, for **every person** should and was able to hear God's voice within himself. And the path was shown to him by the man Jesus, Who also first had to attain the degree of love which assured Him God's presence, so that he was able to hear Him within Himself. Although God can speak to every person He will never do so unless the conditions have been fulfilled first a heart purified by love which can admit God Himself Who then will demonstrate His presence through His Word The man Jesus possessed an extraordinarily high degree of maturity of soul because He was utterly permeated by love Hence it was possible for **God Himself** to permeate Him completely, and so God spoke through the man Jesus to people and it was no longer the man Jesus but God Himself. He achieved of His own accord what led to the unification with God

But He instructed His fellow human beings, He also wanted help them attain the success which He had gained through His love and therefore He first taught them to love and again and again only love Out of His great love came wisdom, for the spirit of God

instructed people through Jesus Out of the fire of His love radiated the light of realisation Jesus knew that people, too, would be permeated by the light of realisation if only they lived up to love **first** this is why people were not taught more profound knowledge since **this** is the **result** of a life of love without which it remains ineffective for the human being's soul. Only love connects the human being to God, only love achieves that God will take abode in a person, and only love motivates Him to express Himself And thus someone living a life of love will hear the Word of God inside of him, he will be guided into the most profound knowledge, he will be able to say that he is taught by God, he hears His Word and is thereby united with Him through love The man Jesus demonstrated to people that it is possible to achieve this degree and therefore showed them the path which leads from the abyss to higher spheres again to the Father He taught love, He lived love and finally crowned His way of life with His death on the cross in order to release people from all weaknesses which became their share due to their past sin so that people would have the strength to take the path, so that God's spirit would be able to pour into all those who are willing to follow Him who live a life of unselfish neighbourly love as He had exemplified to them on earth

Amen

Patiently bearing the

CROSS

B.D. 6149 from December 30th 1954, taken from Book No. 66

Every person receives the cross he needs to help him attain full maturity of soul But it is truly not My will that you should be burdened too much, nevertheless, its weight corresponds to your free will. You can make it more difficult for yourselves if you oppose My will or easier as soon as you follow it. As soon as you carry your cross patiently, its weight will begin to seem less; if, however, you rebel against it, it will seem even more of a burden to you. Taking the path of the cross on earth is necessary for your soul until it's willingness to love no longer lets it feel suffering until it is even grateful for the small cross I have imposed on it and which it recognises as a Godsend and thus carries it patiently and without complaining Keep in mind that I Am aware of everything that burdens you, hence I also know what is appropriate for your soul's maturing And humbly accept that which is yet to come upon you and which must come upon you because the end is approaching and only little time remains left for your soul's perfection Bear your cross humbly, for it is an assured path towards ascent, and you can ease your own burden if you entrust yourselves to Jesus, the bearer of the cross, and appeal to Him for support Whatever I impose upon you is not so heavy that you will break down under it For I do not

burden anyone with more than he can carry, but whether he wants to endure it determines how heavy he deems his cross to be The end is near, and that means that every human being's life comes to an end when the last day has come. But many are still far behind in their maturity of soul, and yet they can still reach perfection in a short time if only they seriously want it Their souls can still be purified through suffering and hardship, and everyone is offered this opportunity where there is the slightest prospect that it will be successful And I take their destiny into My hand and through suffering and sorrow lead them to the goal as long as they merely allow themselves to be led as long as they don't offer resistance, thus rebelling against their fate and distancing themselves from Me even further Bear your cross with patience, all of you, for it is simply the means used by My love in order to help you, in order to protect you from death, in order to be able to bestow life upon you Gratefully accept everything as coming from My hand, for nothing happens without My will, without My permission, and everything that is imposed upon you shall merely lead you to the One Who can help you Everything shall lead you to Me, I Am your Father of eternity and thus will also help My children as a Father in every adversity

Amen

Change of nature only from

within

***B.D. 6158 from January 8th 1955,
taken from Book No. 66***

Nothing external has a beneficial effect on your inner life, no formalities can help your soul to mature and lead it to perfection Your change of nature can only be accomplished from within, this is why you humans must frequently withdraw into solitude in order to take stock of yourselves and remove whatever is spoiling you, whatever imperfections you still harbour within yourselves External sources can certainly draw your attention to conducting this psychological work, you can be taught how to achieve it, what you ought to observe what you must avoid because it is harmful and what you should do to become perfect but you must accomplish it yourselves and only by means of detaching yourselves from everything external even if you are in the midst of the world and forced to fulfil your duties. Yet this psychological work has to be carried out simultaneously because it is entirely independent of your occupation, for it concerns your inner nature, your faults and bad habits, it concerns the human being's inner life, his thinking, volition and conduct which even if it is directed in a worldly way ought to emanate love, otherwise a transformation of personality cannot be spoken of.

Hence your psychological work has to consist of refining

your thinking and inclinations and of directing them towards divine goals; you always have to make an effort to live a life of unselfishness, selflessness, gentleness and patience, of peacefulness You have to develop all good qualities within yourselves and expel bad thoughts and attributes And all this requires the sincere will to live correctly before God It need not become outwardly obvious, that is, it should not be outwardly displayed yet a life in accordance with God's will also always affects your fellow human beings, it stimulates imitation and will always be more effective than many speeches or formal customs which do not yet vouch for an inner change of attitude.

A person can only change if he takes serious stock of himself by thinking about his shortcomings and faults and resolves to improve himself. And this inner change has to be undertaken by every person himself if he wants to reach his goal of becoming perfect. The resolve also has to be followed by the deed or the will is not in earnest And from this you can realise again that the attainment of beatitude is not determined by the denomination but only ever by the human being's will to kindle love within himself which totally transforms him, which turns all bad attributes into good ones and which therefore is the only means of becoming perfect but which can be practised by all people, irrespective of which denomination they belong to All denominations, however, teach love this is why all of them can lead to perfection, yet no denomination can guarantee this perfection only the

human being can achieve it by the serious work of improving himself

Amen

Freedom of will ... Divine order ... State of compulsion ...

***B.D. 6166 from January 16th 1955,
taken from Book No. 66***

Throughout an infinitely long period of development your soul attained a degree of maturity which permitted its embodiment as a human being so that now, as your real Self, it is aware of itself and able to live its life on earth of its own free will admittedly with a task yet not forced to accomplish it. You humans ought to know what free will means for each being you ought to know that free will must be left to you because it is the attribute of divine living creations During your previous time of development this free will was indeed constrained but only because you had forfeited your divinity yourselves, because you voluntarily strove away from Me, your God and Father of eternity and thereby became ungodly So I bound your will in order to enable your return to Me By constraining your will I was merely helping you

so that you would be able to use your freedom of will in divine order again, which was impossible in your previous state of development. Your will once took the wrong path I directed it again according to My will The spiritual beings took the path of My eternal order in a state of compulsion. Yet it was not intended for them to stay without free will forever because they should become divine beings again, as they were in the beginning, which also irrefutably requires free will. Your existence as a human being is therefore granted to the spiritual being for testing its will The past sin of having misused free will must be recognised in a state of free will and through using the will correctly, deification must be attained again The being must voluntarily strive towards higher spheres, just as it had once voluntarily fallen away Thus, free will is the explanation for many things which seem incomprehensible to you humans Although I can certainly always help you and do so in every way however, you must accomplish the transformation of your nature into divine living creations yourselves, otherwise you would never be able to attain the degree which is the requirement for deification Because I want to gain **children**, I don't want to equip creatures **without will** with abilities which they **must** use according to **My** will My goal is to surround Myself with children who are able to create and work freely, whose will is in total accord with Mine but nevertheless free My goal is blissfully happy living creations full of light and strength which strive for their happiness, their light and their strength of their own free will and which, for

this purpose, must go through earthly life as human beings in order to pass their test of will whom I will certainly always support but never influence forcefully because this would render eternal freedom and beatitude impossible I let you keep free will yet I always help you to use it correctly and it will always be possible to arrive at your goal. This is why earthly life is of momentous significance for you, for it decides your state in eternity, which you create yourselves of your own free will

Amen

Jesus' name defeats the demon

***B.D. 6169 from January 19th 1955,
taken from Book No. 66***

You can charge the demon in My name to leave and you will be free of him You have a safe means in the name of your Lord and Saviour which, if it is voiced with utter faith, is extremely powerful against all evil forces besieging you on the instructions of the one who is My adversary. They will **have** to leave you if you confront them with the strength of My name, for they avoid it so as not to be destroyed Hence you need only ever hand

yourselves over to the divine Saviour and Redeemer Jesus Christ you need only ever call upon Me or want Me to be present with you and protect you against evil and nothing bad will be able to encroach upon you, because My will repels all forces which intend to harm you however, always providing that you want to be **My Own**, that you have the sincere will to attain Me Myself and My favour that you therefore consciously strive towards Me Admittedly, in that case My adversary will attack you even more fiercely, he will try to push you away from Me by using any means at his disposal and portray his kingdom as worth striving for he will approach you under a mask and present what he expects of you as palatable as possible in order to confuse your mind, so that you will believe that it cannot harm you. He will always find the right meant to entice you, yet you will assuredly recognise him as well as his game of deceit as long as you seek a connection with **Me** You should always call upon Me, you should always pronounce the name of Jesus with heartfelt sincerity if you are in doubt or feel threatened by My adversary Just don't eliminate Me from your heart, for then My adversary will have an easy game and you will succumb to his wishes On your own you are often too weak to resist Him, for this reason you should call for help upon the One Who knows Him and Who is his Lord A heartfelt call will liberate you from him, the name of Jesus works wonders if it is voiced with profound faith for thereby you call upon Me Myself, your God and Father of eternity, Who will truly not let you fall prey to the one against

whom He fights for your souls, if your souls want to attain Me of their own accord

Amen

The correct use of time on earth

***B.D. 6185 from February 6th 1955,
taken from Book No. 66***

Earthly life is but short yet time in the beyond is infinitely long Hence you humans should use this earthly time well, you should accept every difficulty and utilise all your strength for the salvation of your soul. You should renounce all comforts of life and with your rejection ensure your claim for spiritual wealth which determines your fate in eternity after the death of your body, which is the only beneficiary of earthly possession but may not keep them forever. Compared to eternity earthly life is but a moment and you should not consider this moment so important and yet consider it extremely important for your soul thus constantly evaluate it spiritually. Although during your time on earth you have a concept of time by which your days and years appear to be long but consider that infinite periods have already preceded this earthly life and eternity will follow You, however,

are only conscious of your lifetime on earth and therefore it means everything to you.

Nevertheless you know that your body has to die you know, that everything earthly is transient, you know, that everything your body had found indispensable and gave it a sense of well-being cannot be of any use to you after your death. Therefore consider this first and consider what to expect after the death of your body You can prepare an extremely wonderful existence for your soul during your earthly life but also a state of agony and darkness Time and again you are told that you will live on You are not without knowledge of this even if you don't want to believe it Consequently consider the possibility and make provisions Live virtuously on earth and don't set your heart on material things which, after all, will be taken from you again Don't consider the body at the expense of your soul First care for your soul then your body won't go short either, but don't let your thoughts move into the wrong direction and let the soul go short because of the body. For your soul is your true Self, the Self which is immortal and one day can be blessed if you work for and accomplish this bliss on earth

The happiest hours on earth pass like intoxication, earthly pleasures don't make you happy forever, earthly life slips by fast but you cannot avoid your fate in eternity and that will correspond to your life on earth Eternal life or spiritual death you alone choose the conditions for yourselves in eternity because it is up to you what kind of

life you live on earth. Evaluate your earthly life correctly so that it leads to the maturity of your soul and is not just used for the well-being of the body because you only stay briefly on this earth yet eternity is infinitely long

Amen

Serious admonitions

***B.D. 6194 from February 21st 1955,
taken from Book No. 67***

Time and again I admonish you to detach yourselves from the world Yet you humans attach yourselves to it ever more, you progressively chase after earthly possessions, you increasingly indulge yourselves in the pleasures of life, and the spiritual kingdom becomes ever more distant for you, which can never be taken possession of alongside the physical world. And that is your ruin, the fact that you hand yourselves over to the lord who draws your souls down so that you get ever more entangled in his nets of lies, which are gold-plated and therefore not recognised for what they are Your desire for the pleasures of life will result in your death For this desire is placed into your heart by My adversary, he impels you to increase your craving of abandoning yourselves to worldly pleasures he inflames your

physical longings into seeking and also finding fulfilment in sin He dispels all good thoughts, selfish love is being fanned into greatest passion, people only belong to him alone for they no longer question whether they live according to My will, to please Me They have fallen prey to the world and consequently to the one who is lord of this world

Dense darkness is spread across earth because no spiritual ray can penetrate it, and in this darkness My adversary has an easy game he captures countless souls and prepares their fate which they are incapable of realising in their blindness He will certainly give them whatever they desire in earthly life, yet their fate after the death of their body will be a dreadful one For then he will take full possession of them and render them powerless and unable to release themselves from his control, and they will have to pay for their short lifetime on earth in comfort with a dreadful destiny in eternity Yet regardless of how seriously it is presented to people, regardless of how urgently they are admonished and warned against the enemy of their souls they won't listen and steadfastly keep their eyes on the world, which attracts them with its radiance.

And sin gets out of hand, for what the human being cannot accrue automatically he tries to gain by wrongful means. Nothing is sacred to him, neither his neighbour's possessions nor his life if only he can improve his situation, if only he can derive an advantage to serve his body And with an attitude like that the light cannot

possibly penetrate his heart, he lives in deepest darkness and feels comfortable therein. It is a time of depravity, a time of sin in which My adversary celebrates his triumphs, in which My messengers of light gain little influence and only the powers from below are successful My adversary is reaping a rich harvest and the time is approaching its end The work in My vineyard is needed more than ever so that people who do not completely submit to his influence can still be saved whose souls have not yet fallen prey to him

Amen

Every person is addressed by God

***B.D. 6200 from February 26th 1955,
taken from Book No. 67***

In every situation in life God comes to meet you in order to motivate you to make contact with Him, in order to step from the earthly into the spiritual sphere in order to mentally place yourselves into the latter. As long as you humans take your earthly path of life with purely earthly focussed thoughts you will live an unsuccessful earthly life, you don't achieve anything for your souls for whose sake you live on earth And if you have not

changed this attitude of yours by the time your body dies, your existence as a human being will have been pointless and the grace of your embodiment entirely futile You are unaware of the serious significance of earthly life, you are unaware of the immense regret you will suffer when you eventually realise in the kingdom of the beyond what you neglected to do due to your own fault, what you could have achieved had you made the right use of your life on earth as a human being. And because you spend no thought on this, God crosses your path time and again. Time and again he provides you with a reason to think about the **actual** purpose of your earthly life, He more or less affects you such that you should feel Him and could start to wonder, He Himself enters your thoughts but leaves it up to your free will whether you want to occupy yourselves with Him, whether you allow yourselves to be mentally addressed by Him. He does not exert any force but He is constantly concerned that you should turn to Him so that you will not live your life on earth in vain, without any success for your soul, which continues to exist after your body fades away. No-one will be able to say they have not been addressed by God, for every stroke of fate, every illness, every sorrow is an expression of God through which He wants to manifest Himself through which he tries to divert the thoughts from the world and motivate the person to take stock of himself. Every human being is granted hours of privacy when he can enter into solitude and seek contact with God and anyone who merely spends a thought on Him will be lovingly seized by Him and receive nourishment

for his thoughts which benefit his soul. And no matter how far-away the person still is from God of his own will God follows him and tries to persuade him as well to turn around, yet always by different means. However, no one is left to his own devices, God leaves no one out in His endeavour to change his thinking no one need to do without the love of God, for all people are His living creations, whom He wants to win back as **children** He extends His hand to everyone, yet the human being must voluntarily seize His hand and allow himself to be pulled without resistance Then his earthly life will not be in vain, the soul will benefit from it and he can calmly await the hour of death, for it will merely be the gate to eternity

Amen

Task in life: Helping with love

***B.D. 6202 from March 1st 1955,
taken from Book No. 67***

Your task in earthly life is to lovingly help each other You are only able to work your way up through helpful love, for this alone raises your soul's degree of maturity, this alone enables you to enter the kingdom of light and

will ensure beatitude after your physical death. All other efforts are of no benefit to you if you exclude being of loving service, if your heart remains hardened, if you want to dominate where you should be helpful. For only through helpful neighbourly love will you make

Amends for the past sin of having rejected love, when you yourselves withdrew from love in order to follow the one who is totally devoid of love, who revolted against Me. Your life on earth has only been given to you to acquire the love again which you once rejected so that you demonstrate that you want to change your nature, that you demonstrate your change of will by being lovingly active Hence you cannot ignore love if you want to become perfect again, if you want to return to Me again in order to be infinitely happy. The knowledge of this is worthless to you if you don't put it into practice. And the opportunity for this will always be offered to you and you will always see hardship around you, people in need will always approach you and appeal for your help And then don't let them go from you without having helped them, if you are able to do so And don't worry that you have to go short yourselves, for the measure you use will be the measure you receive again

But also use your intelligence this, too, is My advice so that you will not damage your neighbour more than helping him For adversity caused by a person's own fault shall also be remedied by him again, where this is within the scope of possibility And the fact that it will be possible if the person is willing, can be appealed for

by him from Me You must therefore distinguish between adversity and negligence You should certainly ease suffering but never encourage another person's carelessness, which is a great evil and should therefore not be supported Yet where love helpfully intervenes the adversity will also quickly be remedied, for I will help as well, if I recognise love on the one hand and gratitude on the other No human being will be abandoned by Me, and if he turns to Me Myself he will also be shown a way which will guide him out of all adversity However, anyone who only relies on his fellow human being is not truly entitled to help, and the adversity is intended to make him see that he himself must change For adversity is often the teaching method I use for a person in order to win him over for Myself, so that the adversity impels him to Me, so that it reminds the person of Me and he takes refuge in Me Who will then never disappoint him. It is My will that all people shall become blessed, and thus it is also My will that they should recognise Me However, many people spend no thought on Me as long as they have a good life on earth, and thus they are on a downward spiral, towards My adversary Only through adversity can I influence them such that they turn around and strive to towards Me as their goal, that they pleadingly raise their hands to Me for help And I will hear this call and send them help when the time is right Be lovingly active as long as you live on earth and give to your neighbour what he needs And I will bless you and that which you give to your neighbour for love of Me

Amen

Deification of the created beings

***B.D. 6207 from March 7th 1955,
taken from Book No. 67***

In the beginning you all were on My side because you were utterly permeated by My strength of love which drew you to Me You enjoyed a state of supreme beatitude because you were divine beings, you were My shaped emanations of love, formations of highest intelligence and in possession of light and strength which, in turn, enabled you to be creatively active. You were perfect beings, images of Myself except that you had come forth from Me, whereas I Myself Am eternal and apart from Me no other creative power reigned. Consequently, everything having emerged from Me was My work Even the first-created being which, with My approval and with the use of My strength, produced all of you Even this being was My work and not, as it wanted you to believe, the creative power itself. Countless beings were brought into life by this being because it wanted to make creative use of the constant influx of strength from Me and it was indeed capable of doing so because I externalised it as a perfect being 'like Myself' for this

very purpose to populate the infinite spiritual kingdom for its own blissful happiness The pleasure I experienced should also make My first-created being happy and therefore I granted it unlimited light and strength, I gave it free will which it was **allowed** to use as it wished but which it should have used according to **My** will if it wanted to be active in line with its **perfection** However, it started to use **its** will in **opposition to My** will which was indeed possible since the being was entirely free, thus its perfection would not have been questioned by any coercion whatsoever Nevertheless, this would have been **impossible** had the being aspired more for My love than for My power had it been satisfied with the strength of My love it constantly received The immense number of created beings brought into life by our mutual love aroused its wish to control them and although it knew that My strength had been instrumental in the creation of these beings, its love turned into an opposite feeling it was envious of My strength and therefore intended to separate the beings called into life by My strength in order to possess and rule them himself But since these living creations of Mine were permeated by My strength of love which kept them inseparably united with Me it would have been **impossible** for him to separate them from Me had I not released them Myself which I indeed did for the sake of My beings' deification

You, who had been created in all perfection, would only ever have remained My **creatures** creations which

would only ever be able to think and act according to **My** will but which did not correspond to My idea when I created you: free **children** who existed and worked in supreme perfection, who are certainly active according to their own will which, however, as a result of their love for Me, was the same as Mine **This** is what I wanted to achieve and therefore set you free for you to shape yourselves into what I had set as a goal for Me I did not withdraw My love from you, but neither did I stop the first-created being which is My adversary now from influencing you as well. Yet you, too, were endowed with free will and able to make a free decision for Me or for the first-created being You did not have to fall, for you were enlightened and able to feel My love and could have allowed yourselves to be drawn by it to Me However, the first-created being exerted great influence over you and you fell prey to it You voluntarily followed the one who did not make you happy but pulled you into the abyss instead For My adversary resisted Me, he rebelled against Me, he rendered My strength of love ineffective I Myself did not withdraw it from him but he distanced himself to such an extent that My illumination of love became increasingly weaker because he openly opposed it in the belief that the host of his followers he had pulled into the abyss with him gave him enough strength of his own From then on you all had to do without My strength of love even though I Myself did not withdraw it; instead, you had rejected it and therefore become weak and spiritually unenlightened You voluntarily forfeited your original inconceivably happy

state. Even so, you shall not remain in your self-chosen condition forever, because My love will not abandon you, because you are **My** living creations as well and I will not leave you forever in a state which entirely contradicts your purpose and your origin I will not give up the goal I once had set for Myself the deification of the beings I created. I will accomplish it, and those of you who are still wretched as a result of your past rebellion against Me, will also enter the kingdom of light again one day, you will enjoy unlimited strength and be blissfully happy However, I will **not** exert force on you, you must completely voluntarily take the path of return to Me which will lead you back into perfection, which was once part of you and which you forfeited but which you will attain again one day, because My love only pursues this one goal, that one day you will work and be active again in light and strength as My children in My kingdom

Amen

Explanation about 'spiritual spark' and 'soul'

***B.D. 6210 from March 12th 1955,
taken from Book No. 67***

You will always receive clarification providing you appeal for it, because misguided thinking can result in doubts, misguided thinking shows gaps, but the truth is complete wisdom which enlightens you, which increases your realisation so that you learn to understand Me and My nature, My reign and activity as the most supreme and perfect Spirit and thereby also attain an ever more profound and living faith, which only the **truth** can achieve. This is conveyed to you by **My love**, whereas misguided spiritual knowledge is My **adversary's** work who wants to destroy your faith in Me And I will always teach the **same** truth to you, the knowledge **you** receive will always concur and never present contradictions I Am a Spirit for ever and ever And spirit came forth from Me again beings of the same spiritual substance which were perfect like Myself and yet were first **created** by Me The fact that and the reason why these beings lost their perfection has already been explained to you many times by My love so as to make My plan of Salvation comprehensible to you and let your love for Me awaken and grow But any being in a state of imperfection cannot be considered 'divine' anymore; it belongs to a different sphere than the one I occupy with the spirits which remained perfect It took on a **different** nature, it completely changed within itself, its nature is contrary to My fundamental nature; nevertheless, it is and will remain strength which came forth from Me, which flowed into infinity and will one day flow back to Me again but it will only have reached Me once the spiritual being has attained a state of perfection once more.

In order to enable their return to their source the beings, having emerged but distanced themselves from Me, were disintegrated into countless minute spiritual particles, into countless substances, which were all given a task to fulfil in the whole of My Creation in order to then travel a path which definitely led them upwards again, back to Me Thus I drew the fallen spirit back to Me since, due to the great distance from Me, it would **not** have undertaken the ascent by itself in its weakened state And I achieved a situation in which all particles belonging to a spiritual being came together again I then gave these minute particles an external cover suitable to fulfil a great task: to stimulate the soul the union of all those minute particles into taking up an activity that would help restore it to its original state of perfection First I animated the dead external form, the human body, with the soul, with the spiritual being which had originally been in My image but had freely left its perfect condition And then, in order to enable this soul to attain perfection again, **I embedded a tiny spark of My eternal strength of love into this soul** Something divine joined the soul so as to help it on its way to reaching perfection

Hence a spark of love establishes contact with Eternal Love however, it first has to be kindled by the human being himself of his own volition it indeed glows within every person but it can be fanned into brightest radiance or be smothered in which case any contact with Me would become impossible and would lead to renewed

banishment. This spiritual spark, which is a part of Me, dwells within the human soul from the start of its embodiment until the human being's physical death Once the soul has united itself with its spirit during its earthly life, that is, once it has kindled the divine spark of love within itself and allows this spirit of love to determine its thoughts, will and actions it will have reached its original state again and returned to Me, because that which is part of Me strives towards Me, thus the union of this soul with Me as My child will have to take place. If, however, the soul has totally ignored this spark of love, if it has completely smothered it, then it will have deprived itself of its **divine part** again, which alone was able to help it attain **life** Thus it will have voluntarily chosen **death** again, the banishment in the solid form into which the divine spiritual spark cannot follow since, given the opportunity, it can only influence a **self-aware** being but never a being that has been dispossessed of its consciousness and which, in its constrained will, has no option but to comply with **My** will

Only **freedom** of will **allows** for the working of My spirit, yet this freedom of will can also prevent it, on account of which the soul can also enter the spiritual kingdom without ever having become aware of the spirit within itself. Such souls are in darkness in the beyond for an infinitely long time because the divine spiritual spark cannot shine because it left the soul at the moment of death and returned to its origin again Although the

being is self-aware it is nevertheless still full of opposition, which makes it impossible for the spirit's love to take **effect**. This is why it is immensely difficult to awaken the souls from their dead state into life but it is not impossible Sparks of love also burst forth in this kingdom, thus time and again My emanation of love tries to ignite within these souls and motivate their will to step into this ray of light and love, and then a willing soul will also be joined by My spirit again, but in that case it will no longer influence the soul from within but affect the soul externally i.e., it will be led into realisation by the world of light which on earth, however, could have been brought about by the spiritual spark within the person, had he allowed its working.

This is why the ascent into the spiritual kingdom is incredibly difficult. But it can never be denied that the **soul** is the actual self-aware entity, the formerly fallen originally created angel-spirit And it will remain a 'fallen' soul as long as it has not united itself with My spirit as long as it is not governed by the principle of love and has adopted its original nature again The spiritual spark within the human being the part of Me Myself is precisely **this love** which was missing in the fallen beings but which is placed into the human being's heart as a minutely tiny spark to be aroused by him into a blazing flame The fallen being had renounced love and rejected My love. **Without** love it would **never** be **able** to return to Me, but I want to win it back again and, therefore, I place a tiny spark of My divine spirit into this

soul which, however, has to be voluntarily kindled into the brightest glow. The being may also reject My love and will nevertheless not be left without help in the beyond, but the ascent into the world beyond is quite different to that on earth The soul will never be able to attain the degree it can accomplish by living on earth if it willingly allows itself to be guided by My spirit within itself if, through a life of love, it awakens the spiritual spark and thus, to a certain extent, has already entered into union with Me so that I can influence it directly because it does not oppose My emanation of love and thus changes its nature completely by conforming to My fundamental nature It will not be offered the **same** possibilities in the spiritual kingdom, but the soul will still be helped to ascend from the abyss into the light providing it does not resist the efforts of the beings of light and descend again into the deepest abyss, which would signify renewed banishment. The divine spiritual spark within you is the love which is the part of Me that rests in every human being and which can be kindled, but only **voluntarily** This spiritual spark has no shape but can permeate the whole **soul** and thus spiritualise it For the soul is the once fallen, self-aware entity which is intended to become the angel-spirit it was in the beginning

Amen

The 'redeemed' at the

end ... Inhabitants of the new earth ...

B.D. 6227 from April 3rd 1955, taken from Book No. 67

When, due to My will and My might, the destruction of this earth will take place, i.e. when everything living on this earth will be destroyed, it will become evident who is truly redeemed, for only they will survive the end and be able to enter My paradise on the new earth. For in order to survive this final work of destruction it is necessary to have utmost faith in Me in Jesus Christ as well as utmost devotion to Me thus it requires a complete separation from My adversary it necessitates the state of freedom which was purchased for humanity by Jesus with His death on the cross Only a being redeemed by His blood can inhabit the new earth where Satan has no more power; where I Myself can dwell amongst My Own because their original state has been re-established

Admittedly, salvation through Jesus Christ can be experienced by people called away by Me from this earth prior to the final end They, too, will be blissfully happy inhabitants in My kingdom where no evil power can harm or oppress them anymore, precisely because they are 'redeemed' from it Yet the people who shall inhabit the new earth will live in the same bliss, in complete

freedom, full of light and strength, but nevertheless in earthly spheres, because they shall become the root of the new human race, because they shall help the following generation towards complete redemption, which has to live on earth until everything is completely spiritualised. Being redeemed themselves, the first human beings on the new earth are able to exert an extraordinary beneficial effect on their descendants as well as on the spiritual substances surrounding them and which are still constrained in the creations of the new earth. Thus this spiritual substance will be able to cover its process of development faster

For the time when My adversary is still bound in chains has to be used well while he has no access to the people on earth, since the strength and light of the 'redeemed' is so strong that it prevents his every approach to people In the same way as his working and raging was clearly noticeable in the last days before the end, in the same way as he used his every influence to draw people into the abyss, so will the influence of the Divine predominate on earth now everything will strive towards ascent and achieve it extremely easily because no adverse power can prevent it The redeemed human beings will bring forth new people who are full of love, thus the divine principle is dominant in them, enabling them to mature fully within a very short time in order to enter My kingdom of light after their earthly life comes to an end

Amen

The end Transformation and new creation

B.D. 6230 from April 6th 1955, taken from Book No. 67

And it will come to pass as I have told you the earth will lose its present appearance, an earthly and spiritual turning point will come, there will be a separation of the sheep from the goats My Own will attain beatitude and those who belong to My adversary will be banished again And this will have to happen or no further development would be possible anymore, for all souls strive towards the abyss except the few people who will remain true to Me until the end. But the people of the present time, who have already passed through the creations, will have taken the whole previous path of development in vain they, who have already reached the highest stage of development due to their previous earthly path, are now failing during the last stage and descend to such a point that the entrance into the spiritual kingdom will remain closed to them so that they will have to be banished into hardest matter in order to be admitted once again to take their last test of will as a human being after an infinitely long period of time

The number of those who use their earthly life correctly

in order to become perfect is very small, since My adversary's spirit exercises such poisonous influence on all earthly inhabitants that the earth will have to be cleansed first before it can fulfil its real purpose again And thus I want to carry out this cleansing process through a huge work of transformation which mankind cannot avoid, since they give rise to it themselves with their conduct and their utterly rebellious attitude towards Me. A change has to take place for the sake of My living creations which will have to suffer for an infinitely long time if they don't complete their path of development on earth according to My will And this point in time has arrived, although it seems unbelievable to you humans that something should happen in creation, in nature, for which no proof of similar events on earth exists

The earth in its present form is in the last days of its existence None of you can possibly grasp what this means that everything will cease to exist that human beings, animals and all works of creation will come to an end and an entirely new earth will arise which will exceed your wildest imagination, because completely new works of creation will come into being which have never been seen by human eyes and which to you, who will experience and populate the new earth, will mean one miracle after another All through the ages I have told people that a new earth and a new heaven will come into being People failed to understand the meaning of it. But My Word is truth and will fulfil itself

yet it will only be proof of My Divinity to the few whose profound faith in Me made them become My Own and to whom I can open the paradise of the new earth because they are and will remain My children forever These few also understand the meaning of My Words and they will expect Me and My arrival in the firm belief that I will rescue them from the adversity which precedes the final end. For they are My children and I will come for them when the time is fulfilled

Amen

Suffering and dying

B.D. 6233 from April 9th 1955, taken from Book No. 67

My suffering and death on the cross could not be avoided, I had to empty the cup completely, I had to take everything upon Myself if the act of Salvation for you humans, to redeem you from all guilt, was to be accomplished Only the knowledge of your pitiful state persuaded Me to make this self-sacrifice because My heart was filled with love for you and this love wanted to prevent the appalling fate which awaited you after the death of your body Because I knew of this appalling fate, since My eyes could witness the blissfulness of the kingdom of light as well as the suffering and torment in

the realm of darkness, and since My love was for you as My fallen brothers I searched for a solution to avert your dreadful fate I accepted all the guilt Myself and carried it on the path to the cross

Whatever had been physically done to Me was more than less just a symbol of what the entire burden of sin meant to Me, an immensely arduous, painful and suppressing burden, which made Me fall time and again and which I nevertheless carried with utmost love I took upon Myself all the pain My body could endure, for I carried the burden of sin on your behalf, I wanted to accomplish the atonement which you irrevocably would have had to make which you would have been eternally unable to do I suffered and fought, I truly sweated blood, I looked into all pits of hell, and fear and horror tore My soul apart I endured everything you would have had to endure yourselves And My love for you gave Me the strength to endure until the hour of death.

There is no comparison for My torment, no human being could have suffered to this extent But I had offered Myself voluntarily because I knew that only in this way could you be released from Satan's chains I already **knew** in advance what to expect and carried this burden around with Me too, I consciously took the path which would finally lead to the cross, but I suffered terribly because of My knowledge and therefore could never be joyful amongst My Own I saw the tragedy imposed on the souls, I saw the futility of their earthly life if I had failed and **not** brought them salvation from sin and

death

And this knowledge strengthened My will so that I accepted My fate without resistance, which has was the purpose and objective of My life on earth But right up to the end I had to make a great effort, right up to the end the burden on Me had increased so tremendously that I could feel My strength diminishing and thus I called as a human being to God, to let the cup pass Me by But the strength of My love was stronger than My human weakness And the day of My indescribable suffering and My death on the cross became the day of Salvation from all guilt for you humans And the knowledge of this enabled Me to patiently accept everything so that I could finally call out 'It is finished' And My soul could return from whence it had come, since through My death the complete unification with My Father, from Whom I too had once emerged, took place

Amen

Accountability before God's judgment seat

***B.D. 6236 from April 12th 1955,
taken from Book No. 67***

One day you all will have to justify yourselves before

God's judgment seat make sure that you can step before Him without fear and trepidation; make sure that you will be acceptable in God's eyes so that you may share His kingdom with Him This is a serious admonition, for you will greatly regret it one day, if you neglect to subordinate yourselves to His commandments, if you pay no attention to His will on earth and then realise the consequences of your indifference and opposition. As yet you all still have the opportunity to change if you don't live the right way, if you don't care about God's will, your earthly task is still constantly pointed out to you, the Word of God is still made accessible to you and His might is time and again revealed to you through all kinds of events You can still change if you seriously want to However, once your hour has come, when you are called up from this world, then the hour of your accountability will also have come, and you will no longer be able to undo anything nor catch up on what you have done or neglected to do during your earthly life, then you will be judged according to righteousness and justice, then all your sins will be revealed and you will recognise yourselves for then you will live in darkness and find yourselves in a miserable state which, however, you created for yourselves through your way of life on earth Don't live carelessly from day to day, consider the fact that you were only permitted to embody yourselves on earth for a purpose, that you did not arbitrarily come into existence as a whim of the Creator that you were given a goal and that this goal can only be reached if you subordinate

yourselves to God's will, if you adapt yourselves to divine order if you work at improving yourselves, so that everything which had left the order will live in eternal order again when you, who are imperfect, shape yourselves to perfection again by fulfilling the divine commandments, which demand love for Him and your neighbour. God gave you these commandments because you were devoid of love which, however, is the epitome of divine order He gave them to you as a guiding principle for your life on earth, according to which you can therefore conduct yourselves in life Only the fulfilment of these commandments is His will which He time and again proclaims to you through His Word Thus, listen to His Word and try to live up to it by only ever accomplishing works of love in order to thereby come ever closer to Him. Then you truly need not fear the day of Judgment, then you will be able to step before God's judgment seat, before His eyes, and He will be well pleased with you the hour of passing away from this earth will also be the hour of your redemption and you will be able to enter the spiritual realm in a free and unburdened state Abide by My admonition which sounds to you from above, don't be half-hearted and indifferent because you deem the day of passing away still to be distant Bow to His will and fit in with it live in love, because then you will live in and with God and one day you will be accepted in His kingdom, where love reigns supreme and where love bestows beatitudes without limitation

Amen

Jesus took all suffering upon Himself Why suffering?

***B.D. 6240 from April 17th 1955,
taken from Book No. 67***

I took all people's suffering upon Myself Thus you can live a carefree earthly life and strive towards ascent unimpeded, you can truly live your life on earth as if you were in paradise already if only you lived with your final goal in mind, if you consciously strove for unity with Me, which would certainly be possible for you, because I paid for the original sin so that you can take the path of ascent without a burden. However, you are still exposed to My adversary's influence, and from this influence you ought to release yourselves For your time on earth was given to you so that you can test your will, My adversary can still influence you during this time and you must pass this test of will by offering him resistance and consciously striving towards Me. His influence will not bypass you entirely without a trace, you will more or less react to it and therefore, as a result of My counteraction, become subject to afflictions and adversities which

should let you seek a heartfelt bond with Me so that the danger of being captured by him will be eliminated Your soul still belongs to him in body for as long as it is still physically bound and encased and surrounded by immature spiritual substances I died for you on the cross so that you would be **able** to detach yourselves from My adversary's chains, yet the soul has to achieve this detachment itself, i.e., it must sincerely want to separate itself from My adversary

And in order to influence your will accordingly you need to experience adversity and misery unless your will fully belongs to Me and no longer allows itself to be influenced by My opponent In that case, however, your earthly life will be more bearable, then you can already rightfully claim that you are redeemed from sin and death, from weakness and bondage But then you will fit into the missionary work of redemption for your fellow human beings of your own accord, for then you will know the significance of earthly life and want to help your fellow human beings' to also become liberated from the power which keeps them captive. And then your earthly life will not be without distress so as not to force your fellow human beings decision of will, for as long as the person's soul is still immature he looks for a carefree life of happiness and would only try to change his life again for the sake of achieving selfish goals which, however, would not lead him to attaining perfection Through My death on the cross I wanted to facilitate your entry into eternal beatitude and not purchase you a paradise-like

life on earth Nevertheless, you can make your earthly life bearable, as long as you only live in heartfelt unison with Me Then nothing **can** depress and burden you anymore, then everything that happens to you is just evidence of My love for you and then you will also know its purpose and voluntarily submit to your fate You will no longer **suffer** but consciously evaluate everything and consider it a gift of grace because it guarantees you a higher degree of maturity, because one day it will increase your bliss, for which you will only ever be grateful. So therefore you only carry a cross for your fellow human beings' sake for yourselves, however, it is a sign of My love which has destined you to participate in My act of Salvation

Amen

Gifts of the spirit Conditions

***B.D. 6241 from April 18th 1955,
taken from Book No. 67***

The gifts of the spirit are bestowed upon every person who sincerely strives for them. They cannot be given to them, they have to be acquired by complying with My commandment of love for God and one's neighbour by

living a life in accordance with My will. For as soon as My will is done the person will be living in My eternal order, and then light and strength will permeate him as in the beginning, since he was created in My eternal order, in perfection, that is, as a being with the same nature as Mine My spirit permeated the being, and My spirit will permeate it again as soon as it enters My eternal order as a human being once more. The fact that My spirit will never be able to work in a person who lives outside of My eternal order, that he will therefore never be able to demonstrate the gifts of the spirit, must be completely understandable to you. This is why every Word-reception also requires the working of My spirit in the human being for to receive My Word means to be instructed in absolute truth, to know about everything which makes My Nature understandable to you humans to know about the reason and cause, the purpose and aim of My reign and activity and of everything that is visible to you

To be instructed in the truth means to be guided into realisation, which you once possessed but lost due to your own fault. Hence this initiation into the truth through My spirit, through My Word, is a present a gift which I convey to everyone who voluntarily attains a degree of maturity, as this is the condition for the granting of spiritual gifts Each one of you is able to acquire them, no-one will be excluded, however, they cannot be attained by someone who does nothing to contribute towards it who does not shape his nature into love, which alone enables the dormant spirit within

him to establish a connection with the Father-Spirit, so that I Myself can then work in him through My spirit. Therefore it follows that a connection with Me must always be established and that this requires conscious striving towards Me. Anyone who thus makes contact with Me Myself has already voluntarily taken a step into My kingdom, he had relinquished his resistance to Me and completely turned his will towards Me, and his share therefore has to be light and strength, which are offered to him from My kingdom.

The human being can enter My kingdom unhindered at all times if I Am his goal But he will not be granted admission as long as I Am still excluded from his thoughts and aspirations. However, in that case he can be led by My adversary to **his** realm, who will make him believe that he arrived at the right goal who will also know exactly **what** the human being is striving for, and who will give him what he is looking for according to his desire This applies to people who thirst for knowledge, yet not for the sake of the pure truth but for their own advantage who want to know in order to be important and not in order to testify to Me and on My behalf They, too, will receive something but from the one who opposes the truth because he opposes Me True gifts of the spirit will only be received by an earthly child which is utterly devoted to Me, which therefore also knows the full truth since it will request it from Me Myself, and which therefore also clearly recognises what is error and what is truth whose desire for truth prevents My adversary

from gaining entry, because he identifies a connection between the earthly child and Me as a brightly shining ray which he avoids so as not to be touched by it himself. But where he finds admission due to congenial thinking and striving he will cause all the more damage For he will always make an effort to obscure the light which shows people the right path He will always work against Me yet hide his true face behind a mask, for it is the time of the end and he knows that he doesn't have much time left

Amen

Punishment for sin? Self-inflicted fate

***B.D. 6242 from April 21st 1955,
taken from Book No. 67***

No-one can avoid being punished for his sins since with his sins the human being himself creates a state which is painful to him I do not punish him for his sins, yet according to the law of eternal order every action, every wrong thought and deed has an effect, and precisely this effect is caused by people themselves and experienced by them as torment, as punishment, which, however, only ever corresponds to the law of eternal order. And this is

why the adversity and torment is inconceivable which people are approaching who lead a sinful life, who blaspheme and mock Me, who think they can pull everything that is divine and pure into the mud without having to pay for it. They commit one sin after another and will be horrified how the consequences of their violations will affect them Yet they cannot avoid their judgment For I cannot give them anything they didn't want themselves, I can only give them the reward which corresponds to their life and their deeds, and therefore they will have to endure much pain. And they can consider themselves fortunate if they are still pulled up on earth to make

Amends for their guilt of sins, if they still have to suffer on earth before they are called away from earth. For they can still come to their senses on earth, they can still recognise their sins on earth and turn around on the path they had travelled so far

In the kingdom of the beyond, however, the realisation of their guilt can often only be expected after an infinitely long time, for a sinful person enters the kingdom of the beyond with a completely darkened mind and it takes a long time before he can clarify his thoughts and regret his way of life on earth because he is without light and strength, yet he feels every pain which he nevertheless had prepared himself Anyone who presents Me as a punishing God does not know My law of eternal order or he would never be able to speak in this way For My love tries to protect all people from the fate they are

preparing for themselves and which can never be called blissful. And I truly will do everything in order to make it easy for people However, if they don't want this, if they won't let themselves be guided by Me and act wrongly of their own accord, then they will also have to accept the consequences, but they will never be able to say that I have prepared the fate for them which they are creating for themselves For I know about the dreadful agonies and try everything in order to avert these torments from the beings But I will not take your free will away And anyone who sins must also accept the results of sin, because this corresponds to My law of eternal order. People can indeed act heartlessly and make their fellow human beings suffer, but I Am Love Itself and I only ever want to provide you with happiness But where human will does not allow for this there cannot be happiness For anti-divine desire also creates an anti-divine fate, a fate of excruciating torment and darkness, a fate of most bitter captivity a state of bondage and weakness, which is always the consequence, the result of sin and therefore the punishments were precipitated by the being itself which lived on earth in opposition to My eternal order

Amen

Spiritual turning point
The approach of night

B.D. 6250 from May 5th 1955, taken from Book No. 67

You humans cannot expect a spiritual revival on **this** earth anymore, for all forces of hell have been let loose which work on My adversary's instructions and truly have immense influence over people, because due to the extent of their own lack of spirituality they don't recognise who is controlling them. A spiritual turning point can no longer take place anymore, yet individual people can still be led onto the right path, individual people will still accomplish a change in themselves, and for the sake of these individuals everything will still be done before the end arrives. However, it will be strikingly obvious how rapidly humanity slides down, how increasingly deeper it descends into darkness and shuns the light it will be obvious how brutally the light of truth will be fought against, how much the unbelief comes to the fore, how far away from God people live yet pay homage to My adversary And therefore there can be no delay anymore because there is no further prospect that a change will ever take place unless I accomplish this change Myself but in a way which is **unwanted** by humanity by putting an end to everything and creating a new beginning The time span until the end is exceedingly short yet no-one knows the day, and therefore everyone strives half-heartedly, even My believers don't imagine it to be forthcoming so **soon** as to diligently work for their souls But I keep telling you

time and again: You will be approaching it shortly I must reiterate this call over and over, I must incite you to be extremely active, I must also ask My servants to do their work ever more eagerly, because it is important and can still save individual people from ruin when the end arrives, which I announced on and on Although the events in the world will have to take their natural course, and this also places My Own into a certain state of calm, yet time and again I say to you: The end will arrive suddenly the day will dawn unexpectedly and end differently than usual it will be followed by an everlasting night and the light of day will only shine again for the few who are and will remain My Own despite the testing hostilities and pursuits by My adversary Admittedly, you still have to face the time of the battle of faith yet even this will only last for a short period of time, because it will be extremely fiercely waged, so that the day of My coming to earth will be precipitated by people themselves Events will very quickly follow each other and yet appear to people as completely natural occurrences which deserve no special merit hence they will not want to associate these events with the shortly approaching end

For this reason it will also take My Own by surprise, for I will come like a thief in the night because no-one will think of it if the announced event still appears to be far away. If only you humans believed that your attention is merely drawn to it so that you can prepare yourselves Your remorse will be painful, for **all** of you still do far too

little for the salvation of your soul. Earthly life was not given to you as an end in itself, and every day could be utilised such that you could attain an incredible abundance of light which will provide you with incomparable beatitude in the spiritual kingdom and one day you will realise this and sorrowfully remember the insufficiently used time on earth. But at the time of the end no-one believes or understands it, the prevailing low spiritual level can almost not be thought worse anymore, for you humans are unable to see that which is open before My eyes, you humans must believe what cannot be proven to you, and this also includes the termination of this earthly period, which is of great spiritual significance. You must, if you don't want to believe or think yourselves unable to believe, make an effort to live a life of unselfish love, and then you will feel within yourselves that you are approaching a completely different era And you will not go astray, for I take pity on all those who don't entirely belong to My adversary and help them to progress further in the kingdom of the beyond, if their earthly life comes to an end before the Last Judgment An extremely dark night is approaching, the day soon comes to an end but as yet there is still light you are still able to use the light of the day and ignite a light within yourselves which will never be extinguished again And then you need not fear the approaching night

But woe to you if you are sluggish if you believe that the day will never end Woe to you if you live from day

to day without considering your soul And to those of you who don't fear death because you believe that you will cease to exist I say that you will experience death with all its terrors and that you will be unable to escape these terrors Then you will no longer be able to discard your life for you cannot cease to exist, you will continue to live even in the state of death, you will have to suffer agonies which you cannot get away from For spiritual death is far worse than the death of the body, which can also be your admission into a blissful **life** Listen to My call from above, let yourselves be warned and admonished Don't be indifferent and let these Words pass your ears unheeded but vividly imagine the hardship which will await you if you don't give credence to My Words You will constantly be able to observe the signs of the end, yet everything will happen so naturally that you certainly could believe but don't have to. Nevertheless, your beatitude depends on your belief, for only the believer will prepare himself, he will remember Me and stay in contact with Me, even when the work of disintegration has begun. For time has run out and in keeping with divine order, what has been determined in My eternal plan of Salvation will come to pass. The earth will be transformed and with it all living creations, so that all spiritual substances will be engendered into **those** forms again in which they belong according to their degree of maturity The divine order will be restored again, because there is no other way to guarantee the spirits' higher development, yet the goal of My love is only ever this higher development which intends to bring

you, My living creations, closer to Me again

Amen

The task to spread the truth presupposes receipt of truth from God

B.D. 6252 from May 7th 1955, taken from Book No. 67

You should speak in My name for Me and My kingdom You should say the same to people as I would say to them Myself if I visibly lived amongst them you should instruct them truthfully like I Myself have done during the time I lived on earth

If I give you this task then I also have to provide you with the **possibility** to accomplish it And if I expect you to impart the truth to people then I also have to give you the truth, so that you will be able to work in accordance with My will for Me and My kingdom. But therefore you can also be certain that whatever I give to you is the utter truth, otherwise I could not demand of you to proclaim the Gospel in My name. And thus you can confidently regard yourselves as My instruments, you can repeat with utter confidence what you receive from Me through the

spirit, you can stand up for the truth with conviction, you need not trouble yourselves with doubts or you would have to question God's love, omnipotence and wisdom if He could not protect you from error.

I have initiated you into My eternal plan of Salvation I gave you knowledge of My reign and activity, of your purpose of existence, of the reason and goal for everything in existence I tried to make you understand that My love constantly cares for all living creations I have introduced you to knowledge that you cannot simply dismiss as implausible because all correlations were revealed to you with profound wisdom And **this knowledge alone** can already be regarded by you as evidence of extraordinary activity you can also **believe** everything, because it is offered demonstrating My love to you far more comprehensibly than the knowledge acquired by human intellect which, however, lets doubts arise in My love, wisdom and omnipotence But I have only conveyed the information to you for one purpose: to distribute it amongst people, so that they learn the pure truth which originates from Me and which should be passed on to them unaltered I **Myself**, Who is Eternal **Truth Himself**, give this instruction to you And I give to you in abundance, I provide you with extensive information which you should pass on, and you truly need not accept 'additional knowledge' from elsewhere I therefore caution you not to combine My pure truth the spiritual information you receive from Me with spiritual information not imparted to you by Myself, for

there is a great risk that the pure living water will be mixed with harmful embellishments Pass it on again as pure and adulterated as you received it from Me, for you are drawing from the spring of life, a source has been opened up for you which lets the most delectable gift flow out: direct strength from Me, My Word, which originates from Me directly and affects your spiritual ear. Thus I Myself bring the living water to you which fully suffices to awaken people to life and to keep them alive

I truly know what is necessary and helpful to you, and that is also what I will convey to you Keep to this and **only this** then you will speak in My name and proclaim the pure Gospel to your fellow human beings And you will always be blessed by Me

Amen

The human being is close to the goal

B.D. 6256 from May 13th 1955, taken from Book No. 67

You humans are close to the goal Don't invalidate the success of your previous long life on earth by failing now and descending into the abyss again from which you

worked your way up over an infinitely long time Don't let the final test of will become the cliff which destroys you Instead, diligently pursue your goal and you will be happy and free in a very short time. The significance of your life on earth as a human being is usually unknown to you you don't spend any thought on what happened to you before and what will happen afterwards nor are you aware of the fact that you have reached the final stage of your development where your free will must become active in order to reach the final goal: unification with God, which will result in beatitude and freedom. And, because you lack knowledge, there is a great risk that you won't make full use of your earthly life as a human being and that the last opportunity of attaining freedom for good will remain unused. In that case, the previous infinitely long path your soul had to take through the works of creation in a bound state will have been in vain Then the laboriously attained degree of maturity, which the embodiment as a human being resulted in, will be at risk, for you do not remain on the same level but descend again instead, and might even have to take the process through the creations once more, since so many blessings are at your disposal during earthly life that you will transgress against God again if you **again** reject the help He offers you And this signifies that you will fall all over again, which God in His greater than great love would like to prevent. For this reason He conveys His Word to you, the knowledge about His eternal plan of Salvation, about your beginning and your goal, about your task on earth It is not His will that

you should fall back into the abyss again, but He will not curtail your free will He will certainly help you but He will not force you And therefore it is indeed **possible**, but not certain, that you will reach your goal, because your resolve is the decisive factor; and in order to strengthen your will, in order to turn it in the right direction, you are approached by God Himself in His Word He instructs you, He informs you of the significance of your life on earth and He tries to strengthen the sense of responsibility you have towards your soul He conveys the truth to you humans and every person can accept it if he is of good will if he seriously thinks about the reason for his existence, if he feels affiliated to a supremely perfect being and would like to establish the connection with this being The Word conveyed to earth by God Himself will make him happy, for he will recognise the truth, he will feel that God Himself is speaking to him and he will do what God demands of him, he will fulfil the will of God, and God will reveal Himself to him through His Word

Amen

Divine guidance through the spirit

B.D. 6261 from May 20th 1955, taken

from Book No. 67

If all of you meet the conditions which allow for the working of My spirit in you, then the constant **guidance** through My spirit will also be assured to you and you need no longer fear that you are taking the wrong path Then you will only encounter what My eternal Father-Spirit recognises to be of benefit to your soul's maturity. However, fulfilling these conditions presupposes the sincere will to live within divine order, that is, you must want to do what is **right** In that case you will make an effort to cultivate a life of love, you will believe in a supremely perfect Being Which had created you and you will desire to enter into contact with this Being You will pray to Him And thus you will establish a connection with Me, which is required first so that I can express Myself through the spirit. Without the fulfilment of this condition it is impossible for My spirit to work in you, since this would give rise to compulsory advancement. But once contact with Me has been established so that I can influence you through My spirit, you can also be convinced that your whole life on earth will be subject to this influence, that everything will therefore happen and approach you in a way that will move you upwards For I will never lead you towards the abyss but will draw you higher without fail Admittedly, you must strive constantly, you should not become half-hearted or complacently hand yourselves over to **all** forces which seek to influence you, instead, your resolve must ceaselessly be and remain inclined towards Me, **I**

must always remain **your goal**, then you will reach your goal, Me Myself to Whom you have belonged since the beginning. My spirit works in every person who merely has a **positive** attitude towards **Me** who acknowledges Me and wishes to be seized by Me You humans must seriously question your attitude towards Me whether you reject Me, whether you do not believe in the existence of a Creator in relation to yourselves and therefore live your lives entirely separately from Him or whether you acknowledge Me as existent and fear My power and therefore only feel a sense of discomfort when you sin against My commandments or whether you love Me and therefore try to live in accordance with My will You must seriously realise that the working of My spirit in you can only ever take place when you unite with Me in love Therefore you cannot expect to become enlightened or guided by My spirit if you are deliberately still apart from Me although you believe in My existence Only your will to be closely united with Me will result in the working of My spirit in you, and then your life on earth will no longer be without guidance, then everything will approach you such as My love recognises to be good for you and your perfection. Then you will listen to the inner voice of the spirit, that is, you will comply with your inner urge and, in a manner of speaking, will only do what My spirit in you asks you to do

Amen

Voice of conscience

Feeling ... Right path ...

B.D. 6262 from May 21st 1955, taken from Book No. 67

The path intended for you to follow on earth will be repeatedly shown to you, even if you don't receive any direct instructions from Me, for I also speak to you in a way which you describe as 'feeling', so that you can use your common sense, because you will encounter either painful or pleasing situations which will not leave you unimpressed Through your feeling you are able to recognise what is desirable for a human being, what makes him unhappy and what has a damaging effect on his body ... and be subsequently influenced by your will to withhold what is painful from your fellow human being or to give to him what makes him happy Feeling and intellect by themselves can show you the right path if you lack truthful instructions or if religious instructions don't appeal to you because their origin appears to be doubtful. His **own** experience can determine a human being's will, thoughts and actions, and every human being certainly knows what is fair and just, because everyone lays claim to be happy himself and because every human being can 'feel' physical and psychological pain. The love he has for himself will always prompt him to gain possession of that which makes him feel free and glad

and a righteous way of thinking will also allow other people the same thus the knowledge of the right path is placed into every person; but how he uses the knowledge he gained through his own feeling and intellectual reasoning depends on his will, which is and will remain free for the sake of his own perfection.

And therefore it will also always be possible to differentiate between good and evil, and more precisely, their effect on the human being himself. This is why one can speak of the 'voice of conscience', which will always express itself in 'feeling' but which can also be stifled in the human if his selfish love is so strongly developed that the human being lays claim to all that is pleasant for himself and is unkind to his fellow human being In that case his sensitivity becomes increasingly weaker and then people will often claim that not every person knows what is good or evil And again, the only answer to this can be: He does not **want** to know it. For as long as he knows what is desirable or undesirable for himself he also knows the difference between good and evil even without any external instruction, but which would always confirm that his inner feeling corresponds to My teaching, through which I show people the right path they should take on earth to My teaching of love, which only ever requires a person to practise love. However, where animalistic instincts from the previous time of development are excessively present in a person only the feeling of strength towards the weak prevails for the forces of darkness take hold of such a person and impel

him to act according to their willBut such a 'possessed' person cannot be used as evidence that the path to Me cannot be found and taken without instructions from Me For My love cares for all My living creations but allows them to keep their free will

Amen

Deification ... Spiritual spark ... Whitsun May 25, 1955

B.D. 6269 from May 29th 1955, taken from Book No. 67

You shall be united with Me for all eternity You shall enter into My kingdom and work and create in unison with Me for your own happiness You shall work according to My will and yet of your own accord, not being determined by My will, only then will you be My children, only then will you be united with Me forever. But this heartfelt bond is only the result of overcoming the abyss which is the task every 'living creation' has to accomplish which wants to shape itself into a 'child' The path out of the abyss makes great demands on the creature, yet these demands are always attainable because My love constantly draws it upwards and because

My love supports every living creation where its strength is not sufficient Hence, it is only expected that the living creation's will desires its ascent from the abyss, then it will never lack the strength to reach the goal, because the being's will in the past also caused the opposite its fall into the abyss and separation from Me However, everything that strives away from Me is and will remain weak since it rejects My strength of love and only when it is willing to accept it again, will it also have the strength to travel the path back to Me, into the Father's house The just punishment for the voluntary apostasy from Me would be eternal damnation, thus eternal separation from Me which signifies extreme agony for a created free being full of light and strength Yet My greater than great love for My living creations does not allow for this, consequently, an opportunity was created for 'Love' to regain the renegade spirits without evading 'justice' Eternal Love Itself redeemed the guilt I came to earth and atoned for the immense guilt so that the return of the once fallen spirits became possible again, yet it depends on the will of the living creation And in order that this will should turn to Me again, in order that I would be aspired to as the highest goal by the beings in the abyss, I influenced these beings through My spirit i.e. the love, which is My fundamental nature, whose strength brought everything into existence, also looked for a way to enter the hearts of My living creations which had already started on the path of return to Me within the framework of My eternal order but which nevertheless must one day voluntarily

profess as to whether they want to continue on the path to Me or return to the abyss again

At this stage of free will, as a human being, My love tries to influence him again by providing him with a tiny spark of My spirit of love to accompany him, which shall influence him if the person allows for it. The human being is **able** to remain in constant contact with Me by means of this tiny spiritual spark but he is not **compelled** to establish this connection Nevertheless, the spirit within the person is an immensely helpful factor which offers the guarantee that a person will find unity with Me providing his will no longer offers open resistance to Me When I Myself accomplished the act of Salvation as Jesus, the human being when I took the immense guilt of sin upon Myself and atoned for it, it cleared the path from the abyss to higher spheres for the first time But then I also conveyed to people who were willing to take this path the strength they had hitherto lacked I Myself made contact with them and no longer left them without help I Myself associated with them through the spiritual spark yet leaving it up to each individual as to whether he wanted the connection with Me for I do not impose Myself and My spiritual strength on any living being but I make it available to them so that everyone **can** be permeated by My spirit and its strength, providing he wants it My spirit is My part It is the strength of love which, in the very beginning, flowed through all My living creations, but their rejection resulted in their fall into the abyss. All people can receive My strength of love

again without restriction once they have liberated themselves from their past guilt of sin by acknowledging Jesus Christ as Redeemer and by appealing to Him for forgiveness of their guilt Only then will they be able to receive the divine strength of love from Me, then My spirit will be able to take effect in them, then I can 'pour out My spirit', and the connection with Me will have been established to the extent that a relapse into the abyss will no longer be possible, that the path of ascent with the final goal of total unity with My will have been effortlessly travelled and My living creation returns to Me as My 'child' into its Father's house. Without My help this would be impossible, precisely because the creature had forfeited all strength However, My love grants it this strength again, My love unites itself again with the living creation if it is willing to return to Me My love sends My spirit to all My living creations in order to guide and instruct you, in order to show you the right path to Me

Amen

Calm before the storm
Forearmed fighters

***B.D. 6271 from May 31th 1955, taken
from Book No. 67***

Keep yourselves ready so that I will find an army of prepared fighters when I lead you into battle Don't let yourselves be deceived by the apparent peacefulness around you, by the fact that global affairs seem to calm down, and don't let this make you become half-hearted in your spiritual striving Don't think that My intervention will be delayed, that there will still be a long postponement of that which I always and forever announced to you It is the calm before the storm, it is the time in which all people are still able to take stock of themselves, in which they should also withdraw into solitude and not solely pay homage to the pleasures of the world and thoughtlessly live from day to day It is still a time of grace which I grant to all people so that they won't be able to say that they, in their constant worry and physical anxiety, have had no opportunity to take care of their spiritual wellbeing Yet My faithful followers should not let themselves be deceived and consider the time of peace as the calm before the storm For it will only be of short duration, and suddenly everything will change, and then it will be too late for many people because they didn't make use of the short period of grace in order to gather strength for the impending time My Own, however, shall prepare themselves, for the battle will be severe, which will be waged for the sake of My name. And it will also require much strength in order to do justice to all the other demands For this you should also gather strength, which you will only be able to do by keeping in continuous contact with the spiritual kingdom, by

constantly working at improving your soul, by turning your thoughts away from the world and by penetrating the spiritual spheres ever more, whose inhabitants are always at your service on My instructions

Every spiritually directed thought will be blessed, and just like the earthly world is incessantly active by pursuing earthly interests, so will the spiritual world work and help to build up the kingdom which is not of **this** world It will not be so evident to you humans but My Own will be full of strength as soon as their thoughts apply to Me and their spiritual activity This is why My Own will also be noticeably guided, so that they will not tire in their striving, so that they will not interrupt their contact with Me, so that the world will not hold them captive when they are at risk of getting weak for My adversary is exceedingly diligently at work because he believes that the time is in his favour And so it is, for people greatly hunger for the world and My adversary will satisfy this in an obvious way He will give to people whatever he has to offer and they don't realise how dangerous an earthly life of luxury and earthly pleasures are for their salvation of soul However, the forces of light are just as diligently active, it is just that they don't find access with many people where My adversary has already found his way in. But My Own will feel the increased working of the world of light and be happy when the time comes that I will need them And then I will make sure that the flock of My Own will not become smaller, I will always be present with them so that their

love and loyalty for Me will constantly grow, so that they will be willing to make sacrifices and do whatever it takes to be of service to Me and to live in accordance with My will so that they will fearlessly take up the battle when it matters to prevail over the enemy when the time has come

Amen

Strokes of fate ... The Father's love

B.D. 6277 from June 6th 1955, taken from Book No. 67

My care pursues you with never changing love, for I don't want your downfall but your happiness I want your salvation from darkness and your admission into light. This is why I will not throw you into misery and hardship for any other motive than to aid your ascent, because you still languish in darkness and cannot muster the strength to ascend on your own. But My methods and their effectiveness are unknown to you, and you are easily inclined to believe that I Am cruel Yet believe in My love and believe that My action is only ever motivated by love, that with every event I only ever intend your beatitude Only I know the outcome of such events,

only I know which path you would have followed without My strokes of fate and only I know when such a path will lead you astray. And what I then allow to happen to prevent it is only ever based on My love and will have beneficial results even if this seems incomprehensible to you humans.

Thus, the last days before the end urgently require painful interventions on My part, and they will repeat themselves many a time, My hand will increasingly have to solve problems and there will be much suffering and mourning, but souls will also be rescued, people will be evidently directed to the One Who holds everyone's fate in His hands even though they will then only fear Him since they will be unable to love Him but they will acknowledge Him, they will believe in a God and Controller of heaven and earth And this belief can show them the way forward if they are of good will My love belongs to the smallest creature and I alone safeguard all life so that one day it will enter the stage of free will and be able to fulfil its last task on earth But how much more will I look after those who have already reached this stage so that they do not regress and will not have walked their earthly path in vain

But I also recognise the obstacles on every person's earthly path. And I know whether a human being will rise above this hurdle or whether he is in danger of failing And therefore I pursue him with My care and pull him back or continue to guide him onto another path But I will never want his downfall Besides, you should know

that I Am always a considerate Father and that **My** Fatherly care is truly more valuable for the earthly human being than any person's care for his fellow human being

You should always hold on to this when you doubtfully question yourselves as to how I can allow children to become orphans, families to be deprived of their provider, the most precious possession to be taken away from people I can give comfort to everyone, I can take all worries from them, and I Am a Father to all who are lonely and abandoned yet they have to find their way to Me And this is what I intend, that they establish a relationship with Me in utmost adversity For of what use are words which confess faith in Me if they are not turned into action, if people don't come to Me when earthly suffering threatens to depress them The living faith will be a true support for people but a dead faith will awaken one doubt after another about God's love and omnipotence And every human being is confronted by hours of intense hardship Then they shall take their path to Me and I will truly help them in their distress

I Am the only One who can take but also give. And if you humans know this then you should also believe that I can **heal** the wounds I have inflicted on you for the sake of your beatitude believe firmly and without doubt that not everything you regard as good and useful will always lead to beatitude My ways are often different but they will certainly lead to the goal. Always come to Me in this belief, and you may then experience My love because you

believe in Me

Amen

True prayer and church service

B.D. 6280 from June 9th 1955, taken from Book No. 67

A child's trusting prayer will rise to heaven and be heard by Me and his prayer will be answered And yet so few people take advantage of this privilege because they have become accustomed to external formalities and no longer experience the strength of prayer in spirit and in truth Only great hardship can persuade them to voice words from their hearts which will reach My ear, because great hardship will let them turn to Me for help And I will bless them when they then let go of all superficial formalities and speak to Me like a child speaks to its father However, I will not take notice of thoughtless prayers, and yet they are so very frequently spoken just as I will not take notice of what a devout attitude should express but which lacks all deeper thought

Therefore I asked you to call upon Me in spirit and in truth because all pretence and external formality is abominable to Me. You humans might well be able to

deceive each other but you will never be able to deceive Me And you believe that you pay homage to Me with empty displays of splendour, with ceremonial acts, with a superficial service. But I take no notice of it, whereas a simple, devout prayer to Me will sound lovely and is pleasing to Me. And this kind of prayer can be sent to Me anywhere and at anytime, it will always be received and heard by Me. It is so easy to honour Me when you build an altar in your heart on which you bring your love to Me when you enter into a silent but heartfelt dialogue with Me, when you commend yourselves to Me, ask for My mercy and always long for My presence Then you will be praying 'in spirit and in truth' Then I will also be with you, because I will always be with My child when it sends its loving thoughts to the Father However, I abhor all external formality which is all too easily just a disguise for an unfriendly, indifferent attitude, that will lead a person into ruin.

Besides, you are misjudging your God and Father if you believe that I like you humans would want to be honoured with external splendour and glamour All splendour and glory are at My disposal and I want to give it all to you if only you offer Me your love in return. For I Am only asking for your love which, however, you cannot show Me with external formalities, instead I want to discover it in the human being's heart which is selflessly turned towards his neighbour and therefore also proves your love for Me. A loving heart is the greatest honour for Me, a loving heart only speaks words

in spirit and in truth, and I will look upon a loving heart as My child which has all My love too but then it may also ask Me for everything and never get disappointed due to its faith in Me, and I will not allow its faith to be destroyed

Amen

Correct direction of will – total freedom

***B.D. 6281 from June 10th 1955,
taken from Book No. 67***

The path you travelled until now was a path of captivity, when you had to do what My will demanded of you Such a path would never have provided you with happiness, because you can never be happy without freedom and strength and must be of service **against your will** when you live in a certain bondage even though the lord, who was to blame for this bondage of yours, had no control over you. You were held in bondage and you still are, even though as human beings you received free will again, thus you can do as you please and decide for yourselves. However, now this lord of yours has a certain amount of control over you again, which had previously been taken away from him You

ought to know that you should use this apparent state of freedom in order to liberate yourselves **totally**, in order to completely free yourselves from your ruler's control. And this liberation has to be endeavoured and accomplished by you yourselves, thus you must use your will such that you only ever do what helps you to attain permanent freedom My adversary, however, still being your master, uses his power by influencing your will, by presenting all that as worth striving for which is, in fact, not suitable to release you, it will only ever chain you more firmly to the one from whom you should release yourselves. After the previous infinitely long path this time of free will signifies an immeasurable grace, and if you avail yourselves of this grace the state of slavery will end for good, the apparent freedom in your earthly life will become an actual permanent condition, in which you no longer need to fear being harassed or influenced by My adversary, thus you will be and remain truly free for all eternity

Nevertheless, you can also succumb to his influence during the time you were given for testing your will and can strengthen the chains instead of loosen them And you don't realise what you throw away by using your will wrongly, by yielding to and fulfilling My adversary's will A life of inconceivable bliss lies ahead of you which you voluntarily relinquish purely to spend your short lifetime on earth in pleasure which is only felt by the body. You are not aware of this but neither do you believe it when the knowledge of it is conveyed to you

But during this short lifespan on Earth I must respect your freedom of will I will neither deny My adversary the right to influence you nor prevent you from using your will **wrongly** For it depends entirely on you as to whether I or My adversary will win you over, **you yourselves** must decide your fate in eternity, you yourselves bear the responsibility for your earthly life, but time and again you will be admonished and cautioned, you will be taught and informed about your task during this short time everything will be done in order to make you take the right decision, your will, however, **remains free**, and if you therefore strive towards the abyss again you will indeed attain it just as you will infallibly reach higher spheres if your will chooses **thus**. Your lifetime on earth is only short, but the consequences of your life on earth extend for an infinitely long time or even for the whole of eternity. For as long as you are still not free you are also wretched and far from your original state And this can be changed by you; you can become again what you were in the beginning and therefore also be immensely happy Don't let this time of grace pass you by unsuccessfully, make use of your granted freedom, so that you will release yourselves from the last fetter, so that your soul will be free and unburdened and able to lift itself up into the kingdom of light, into your true home, so that it can return to Me, its Father of eternity, and remain with Him forever

Amen

Transformation of Earth Eruptions

***B.D. 6282 from June 11th 1955,
taken from Book No. 67***

The core of the Earth will remain unaffected when the creations' disintegration takes place The Earth as a **heavenly body** will continue to exist, merely its external form will be so completely reshaped, that one will certainly be able to speak of a 'new Earth', but not of the Earth's disappearance. This change will therefore involve even the deepest parts because many spiritual substances shall be set free and continue their process of development in new forms A hugely powerful tremor will release the bound substances and matter will be dissolved and be solidified again on an extensive scale Human thoughts cannot find any comparison to the act which will take place, even though the inadequacy of human thinking will be the direct cause of it Nevertheless, people have no idea of the ramifications of their undertaking otherwise they would shy away from experiments for which they lack the final knowledge. But regardless of what people do of their own free will, the redemptive plan for the spiritual beings has been adapted to this free will, the consequences will correspond to the divine plan of Salvation, it will serve no matter what happens to release the substances

bound in matter, one period of Salvation will come to an end and a new one will start again All liberated spirits will enter a new external form because entirely new creations will arise and the divine order, which will be entirely revoked in the end, will be established again because the Earth must continue to fulfil its task of being a place of education for the still immature spirits, consequently it cannot completely cease to exist until it has accomplished this task. However, in its old form it no longer serves its purpose, precisely because everything has become disorderly since, on account of their will, people do whatever God's adversary demands of them because they destroy creations or use them for wholly God-opposing actions and thereby prevent the indwelling bound spirits from developing which is the adversary's intention, as he has no influence over divine creations and therefore exerts his influence over people who are enslaved by him And so God's adversary will also impel people to implement the final work of destruction without realising that he will exactly achieve the opposite of what he **wants** to achieve that the new creations will incorporate everything again which he had influenced, that he will thereby only lose consistently more followers and that **new** opportunities will be created again for the spirits to mature fully, so that one day they will be completely free from the adverse power The conclusion of this period of Salvation has been planned from the start, yet the human being has no idea **how** it will take place although he would only have to imagine an eruption on a huge scale, which is very

possible, since time and again such eruptions occur, which people cannot deny The rotation of the interior of the Earth is caused by influences unknown to man, but in the end people will cause it themselves without realising the consequences of their action. God's adversary will impel them to do so, and thus it is his will and the will of people enslaved by him, which was included in the divine plan of Salvation Consequently, even hell and its adherents are of service to the Creator of Heaven and Earth the dark world unintentionally takes part in the redemption of the spirits and, in the final analysis, even the resistance to God contributes towards the fact that the path towards ascent will, time and again, be opened again for the spirits until the work of Redemption will finally be complete one day

Amen

Fight against longings and passions

***B.D. 6286 from June 16th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

Deaden your every longing and you will mature in the shortest possible time If you have the will to become perfect everything that is still pulling you down into the

abyss has to be overcome and this concerns all longings and passions which still adhere to you from the time of your preliminary development and which still cause you so much trouble because My adversary influences you through these instincts and longings and thereby intends to prevent your return to Me But these instincts and longings are an obstacle for your union with Me, because they are ungodly attributes which a perfect being cannot have and which therefore first have to be overcome before the union with Me can take place.

The human being has to fight against every craving for material things, for this always involves a greed to own something which belongs to My adversary's realm, which therefore merely serves to satisfy the senses regardless of what it is As soon as a person's physical senses delight in it they are longings which find earthly fulfilment This includes everything that provides the person with a sense of physical well-being, if it is actively pursued by the person himself and therefore lacks the foundation for spiritual endeavour: the realisation that all earthly things are transient.

I will also endow people with earthly possessions and their earthly life, too, will be blessed and offer them everything, and that in abundance, as soon as I recognise their spiritual aspiration, as soon as their love applies to **Me** and I Am their first goal Then My love will give to them abundantly, and even their earthly life will be blessed and offer them everything because it will no longer harm them, since it will not captivate their senses.

However, as soon as a human being still has a powerful desire for earthly pleasures, possessions and stimulation he has to fight it, for these longings are My adversary's weapon which frequently help him to be victorious. Nevertheless, the human being will not become unfit for life on this earth, his strength will grow but he will utilise it differently He will want to work spiritually and only find satisfaction therein yet instantly slow down if he sets his sights on the world again and sees something that he desires to own

This is why 'the kingdom of heaven suffers violence and the violent take it by force' Earth is the kingdom of the fallen spirits, it is My adversary's realm Anyone who seriously thinks about this will also know that everything desirable in the material world always requires the payment of tribute to **him** and that everyone who pays this tribute also belongs to him He will also know that there cannot be any compromises between Myself and him, that I want you **completely** and that a human being who still has his eye on My adversary's kingdom will hardly reach Me

You should not allow yourselves to be captivated by the world, you have to exercise self-control with the things that still appear desirable to you, and you then seriously have to suppress your cravings for them, you ought not to give into them, but you may enjoy without reservations what I bestow upon you Myself You may be pleased with what you receive without having greedily aspired for it what My love gives to you because you belong to Me,

because you have recognised the purpose of earthly life and are now willing to be of service to Me

But be content with it and stifle every arising craving and always recognise in it a trap set by My adversary to win you back for himself Without an inner struggle you will not be victorious over him, but if your endeavour applies to Me then you need not fight any longer, then the world will no longer attract you, then your yearning will aim towards heaven then matter will have lost its power over you, then you will learn to despise it it will have to be of **service** to you because you will have become its master

Amen

Scrutiny of spiritual knowledge advisable

***B.D. 6287 from June 18th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

You are being educated by the spirit within you and this cannot convey anything but the purest truth to you If you therefore encounter contradictions brought to you from external sources, then you must first investigate whether this spiritual knowledge was produced by a person's own intellectual activity or by the working of the

spirit And you will always come to the conclusion that **My spirit** has **not** been at work where a contradiction is present. For the spirit from Me does not err, the spirit from Me always imparts the same to a person: the **pure truth** Admittedly, it is difficult for you humans to conduct an examination like this as long as you are still spiritually unawakened, but precisely because of this you should not accept everything, especially if teachings are imparted to you which do not include My Gospel, which can be found in the Scriptures if it concerns teachings which are in addition to My Gospel, the pure teaching of love I proclaimed on earth. In that case you must always exercise greatest caution, for **that** knowledge which is additionally conveyed to a spiritually awakened person as profound spiritual wisdom the knowledge which reveals My eternal plan of Salvation to you humans, can only be conveyed to you through My spirit; however, it will be undermined by My adversary through wrong doctrines, erroneous portrayals or entirely new teachings, which could already be recognised to be incorrect by the fact that such knowledge does not promote maturity of soul For this is precisely how he works, he wants to do the same as I do he presents error to people in the same way as I distribute truth His activity consists of educating servants who pretend to do the same: to address people on divine instruction It is not easy for you humans to recognise what is right and what is wrong as long as your desire for unusual supernatural knowledge predominates, as long as you don't appeal to Me in a childlike, humble manner for the pure truth, as

long as you seek out 'people' in order to be taught by them without having commended yourselves to Me first, so that I will guide you right and only let you take the path of truth. You must do everything absolutely everything with Me, then you will not go astray, you will not make wrong judgments, you will learn to distinguish error from truth You can truly believe that the serious will for truth is your most certain protection, then the feeling of rejection will predominate in you towards all misguided teachings, and this feeling is My working in you because you **request** the truth

Intellectual products are easy to refute if they contradict the truth But it requires an awakened spirit in order to judge planned messages from above, for only the spiritually awakened human being can see through the machinations of the adversary of truth, the prince of darkness He recognises the contradiction and can also substantiate it, but he will only ever find credence with those who have a strong desire for truth, because they already experience the same feeling, which I will grant anyone who is serious about the truth who has already accepted Me in his heart through kind-hearted activity. Anyone who is united with Me through loving actions or heartfelt prayer will instinctively reject anything which contradicts the pure truth, because the Eternal Truth protects him from being led astray and is indeed able to do so on account of the sincere union and the desire for truth Those of you who are devoted to Me and strive to fulfil My will should therefore not be afraid of being led astray I will guide your thinking in the right direction

and you will always be able to differentiate between truth and error

Amen

Controller of fate ... God of love

***B.D. 6289 from June 20th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

You should know that I want to win you for Myself and therefore your whole earthly life will unfold such that I will achieve My goal as long as you don't oppose Me Although it is always up to you whether you utilize your earthly life, whether you will allow your souls to be affected by everything that happens to you in this earthly life, whether everything will contribute that you will take the path to Me for you are also able to resist and rebel against your fate which I only imposed on you in order to achieve your beatitude You can defy and resent the Controller of your destiny, but then you will never take the path to Him and submit yourselves voluntarily to Him Then you will turn again to the one from whom I want to liberate you.

You first must learn to believe in a God of love Then you will also understand His reign and activity, you will

understand that He only ever intends to make you happy The knowledge to be guided by a God of love will enable you to bear every burden he inflicts upon you, since you then will also trust this God of love that He only means well with you. And you can easily believe that I Am a God of love by just observing the creation surrounding you by just contemplating the fact that everything was only created for you humans after all, to enable you to live and enjoy the natural creations The fact that you humans often experience difficult conditions should not make you doubt the love and wisdom of a Creator but only ever question **why** you get into such situations

Everything in nature is so wisely arranged that one thing serves the other for its development, that everything arises and exists according to wise law as long as the natural order is not disturbed through human interference. Hence you also have to come to the conclusion that you yourselves are not living in the God-intended order that you yourselves are the cause of suffering and adversities which affect you

Consequently, you also have to trustingly appeal to a God of love, Who has created everything surrounding you as well as you yourselves, to help you restore order again

You humans, who feel unable to do that, merely lack humility You are too arrogant to subordinate yourselves to a strong Power, you revolt against It and therefore have to come into situations where you learn to recognise your own weakness Only the humble person

takes the path to Me, because he feels too weak and incapable to improve his situation by himself Faith in a God of love and wisdom also necessitates humility The arrogant person **cannot** believe because he does not want to believe, because he does not want to acknowledge a Power above himself to Which he should submit himself

Earthly life with all its fateful experiences could indeed provide him with the evidence that he is helpless against the will of a stronger Power, and every human being could derive from it the benefit for his soul Yet his will remains free and his resistance to Me will only let him sink ever lower, whereas subordination will let him rise higher and for this purpose earthly life was given to you I want to win you for Myself in order to make you blissfully happy For far away from Me you will remain in misery, darkness and pain

Amen

Strokes of fate Remedies

***B.D. 6290 from June 21st 1955, taken
from Book No. 68***

The wounds I have to inflict on you if I don't want you to

fall into everlasting death are truly not an expression of wrath, of lack of love, nor are they indications of just punishments for your transgressions They are merely remedies to remove ailments which you have caused yourselves and which are needed in order to restore the health of your soul It was your own fault that you left the eternal order or your fate would be one of pure happiness and beatitude. Believe Me, I would much rather grant you blissful happiness but you yourselves make it impossible for Me as soon as you leave My order however, I will use everything to lead you back into divine order again so that I can make you abundantly happy once more. The more hardship and sorrow, misery and illness are evident on earth the greater are the offences against My order, and by looking at this adversity you humans can see how low you have fallen, for I would truly rather make humanity happy than let unfounded tribulations befall them in order to restore My eternal order again And although the individual person believes himself to be a lesser sinner than the misfortune he has encountered you humans don't know the correlations or the extent of a misfortune's effect nor do you know who will be helped to mature in turn as a result of the individual person's fate You also don't know what you have voluntarily offered to endure **before** your incarnation as a human being I, however, know everything, and I truly will not impose upon you a greater burden than you are able to bear

Furthermore, I offer Myself as a cross bearer if your cross

seems too heavy for you Unfortunately you don't very often take advantage of My help, and thus you complain about your burden and frequently protest its weight You were motivated by **love** to offer yourselves to bear a burden of the cross But in earthly life you don't know **why** you, who believe to belong to Me due to your will, have to suffer Yet I want you to travel your path silently and without complaining even without knowing the cause, I want you to humbly accept your cross, I want that you always submit to My will in the recognition that the One to Whom you submit yourselves is a God of love and that **everything** you receive from Him will be a blessing for you

Therefore, don't object to your destiny whatever comes your way don't complain and grumble if you want to belong to Me but always rest assured that it is only for your benefit that it always signifies help and a restoration of My eternal order rest assured that one day you will realise it and be grateful to Me that I allowed you to take this arduous earthly path with its misfortunes but also with My love, which is the reason for everything that affects you, because it only ever wants you to become blessed

Amen

Development of earth and

human being

***B.D. 6295 from June 26th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

You can come to Me with complete truth and ask Me any question that moves you, for I will always answer it such that it will help you. However, you can only grasp a limited amount of knowledge yet what I impart to you is sufficient in order to grant you an insight into My eternal plan of Salvation it is also sufficient for you in order to explain it to and teach other people and in order to reveal to you My love, wisdom and omnipotence. And I will add to this knowledge the more you progress yourselves, the more receptive you become to My light and strength for it is My aim that you shall become as perfect as you were in the very beginning, and this also involves profound realisation the comprehensive knowledge about My reign and activity, about My Nature and your goal

It took an infinitely long time for you humans to advance from the abyss to the point which permits human existence This infinitely long time until the development up to the human being had occurred was necessary because everything can only develop in lawful order no phases of development can be left out at will, hence these phases of development had to take place in accordance with My eternal plan of Salvation and thus

appropriate creations were also required for this development which as 'pre-historic' has become a concept to you. Although the human need for research certainly attempts to calculate the duration of this pre-historic time yet only with very limited success, for the slow advancement of the spiritual substances as well as the emergence of creation which you are now able to behold as human beings, has taken eternities; they were infinitely long periods of time for which the word 'eternities' is certainly the right word The concept of time, however, only began when the living creation 'Man' was called into being by Me, for prior to that the living beings were not rational enough as to enable them to think and reason independently, as to enable them to live consciously and to grasp the concepts of 'past - present and future'.

Only the being endowed with common sense and free will can be called 'a human being', which was sufficiently capable of thinking in order to acquire a certain amount of realisation and live accordingly Hence from this time onwards one can speak of the conscious development towards ascent, where the once fallen spirits were given the opportunity to return to Me for good The creation of the first human being was the beginning of a period of Salvation where free will became the crucial factor and not My will, as was the case in pre-historic times, where everything took place under the law of compulsion which irrevocably had to result in higher development And now you wonder how

long the 'human being' has populated the earth already whereby you only ever mean the rational human being who is capable of making his own free decisions and as whose descendants you regard yourselves

The first human being capable of accepting responsibility for his actions and thoughts was Adam even though human-like beings already existed before Adam in all parts of the world who instinctively carried out much of which is assumed was human thinking but who nevertheless were impelled by spiritual intelligences, who thus served ascending spiritual substances as a shell and in the law of compulsion carried out what was needed for the development of the creation of Earth to become a dwelling place for future human beings. They were human species whose instincts and compulsive impulses broke through incredibly strongly but who nevertheless could not be held responsible because they, too, contributed towards the fact that spiritual substances were constantly released and able to embody themselves anew because everything just served to prepare an area for the human being which was suitable to pass their last test of will These human-like beings were therefore physically already very akin to the form I had prepared for the human being Adam when the time for the fallen original spirits had come to have their free will returned in order to then be able to liberate themselves from the form altogether. Time and again pre-historic creations released spiritual substances, and

the development of what to a certain extent had advanced the whole emergence of earth in its bound state continued to progress and thus the time eventually came for this spiritual substance to make a free decision

And this was the beginning of the epoch of Salvation which is of significance for you because it enabled the being to use its free will and intellect and thus live a conscious life However, the beginning of this epoch is so infinitely far in the past that you humans are unable to make any relevant calculations yet due to My will the most important periods and their events remain known to you, and although you also divide them into well ordered time-spans it is entirely irrelevant for your own development. Yet the endless number of fallen spirits necessitates an infinitely long time of higher development therefore you are no longer capable of estimating the duration of the pre-historic time just as the embodiment as a human being will have to take place on such a large scale that it will take eternities It will not be possible for you humans to determine the beginning of this epoch scientifically, yet you will always believe otherwise, because it is in the human being's nature while he is still imperfect that he mentally limits everything that is in the past but never wants to acknowledge that there is a limit for the time ahead of him consequently he does not reject a beginning but an end seems impossible to him. The former, however, is irrelevant whereas the latter is so extremely

important that the human being should direct his whole attention only to what lies ahead of him that one period of Salvation will come to an end, as did so many before but that My eternal plan of Salvation will remain that there will never be an end as far as the act of Salvation is concerned that an endless number of fallen spirits also require an infinitely long time for their return and that time and again I will give these spirits the opportunity to ascend from the deepest abyss to the light to Me, from Whom they once came

Amen

Sluggish thinking ...

***B.D. 6296 from June 27th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

The more captivated a person is by the world the more indifferent he is to the truth, the less he desires it, and he thoughtlessly either **accepts** or **rejects everything** that is presented to him as truth For his heart has no desire to know the truth. And once again you can therefore recognise that the world is a great danger for you soul, because without truth you do not live expediently, you have no idea about the meaning and purpose of your earthly life because you don't receive the right explanation, consequently you don't live consciously

either but always chase after earthly possessions although you know that they are transient, that you cannot take anything along with you once your earthly life is over But neither do you believe in a continuation of life after death and again because you don't care, because you don't **want** to know anything about it and on account of this very indifference you can never reach the inner conviction that your life is not over after the death of your body God's servants on earth would find far more acceptance if the desire for truth were present in fellow human beings, yet everything else is more interesting to them than that which is most important: to gain the right knowledge and to then live their earthly lives accordingly. This is why everything which increases people's indifference has to be condemned it has to be condemned when they are taught that they need not spend any thought on what they are demanded to believe that they may only accept what they are offered by a specific side, and that they are relieved from every responsibility as long as they trust and subordinate themselves to God's alleged representatives. All such teachings contribute towards tempting the human being into sluggish thinking; they contribute towards allowing other people to do the thinking for him and not to feel responsible themselves And if the thinking of such a person is not changed through acts of love he will remain ignorant and caught up in error for the rest of his life However, only truth leads to God Hence, he will continue to be very far removed from God when he departs from earth. If people had a greater desire for

truth, the spiritual darkness among them would truly not be so immense, for their thinking would be guided into the right direction because of a desire for truth And a correctly thinking person will then also live according to God's will and thereby come ever closer to Him But people only want to increase their knowledge regarding earthly things, because spiritual knowledge does not result in earthly success, but through earthly knowledge they can improve their physical well-being and therefore remain unreceptive to anything else, even if it is offered to them as a special gift of grace And therefore, Earth will remain shrouded in darkness, for light only establishes itself where it is desired but never where its illumination is rejected

Amen

The congregation of Jesus Christ

B.D. 6301 from July 2nd 1955, taken from Book No. 68

It is My will that My small congregation should firmly remain united, so that one supports the other spiritually and earthly All shall gather around the font of life and refresh themselves, they shall draw the strength from it

which they will need more than ever the closer it gets to the end And the fact that the end is coming will be known and believed by everyone who allows himself to be permeated by My living water, for then he will have deeper insight and know **why** the end is approaching And it is My will that many people shall receive this knowledge, I want the elixir of life offered to all who cross your path And then it will be left to every person as to whether he wants to stay with you or turn away again from the source that My love has opened up for you Share the living water that flowed forth from My font with everyone Spread My Word which comes from above and is imparted to you and help to constantly increase the circle of those to whom I can impart strength through My Word because I know how urgently everyone will need this strength in the forthcoming time. Whatever can be done in order to spread My Gospel throughout the world shall be done by you, and I will bless everyone, for I alone know that ailing souls can still be saved by taking refuge in the healing font and recover through the delectable living water

All of you, who receive My Word directly or through My servants on earth, belong to My small flock which is protected by its shepherd You all belong to My church which I founded when I lived on earth You are all My apostles of the last days whom I send into the world with the instruction to proclaim My Gospel to people Know, that I Am with everyone of you who wants to work for Me and My kingdom know, that I will lead you to those

whom you shall refresh in turn with nourishment and drink; know, that every person can render vineyard work who offers himself to Me for service But also believe that I **need** every one of you because a lot more work needs to be done until the end and because this work can only be undertaken by people who are willing to do My will, who thus accept instructions from Me Myself Believe, that I certainly know **what** will help erring souls in order to become enlightened and that I will always hand you the means which will beneficially affect them that I will always speak to them the right Words through you, on account of which My Words are imparted to you, so that I can address every person directly, and **My** Words can truly not fail to make an impression as long as their will is good and I still see an opportunity to save the human being Work together with combined strength and rest assured that I will stay within your midst, that I Myself invite people to come to the font of love and to allow themselves to become refreshed and invigorated Rest assured that I will bless every person's services for Me and My kingdom, spiritually and earthly, and therefore be diligently active in My vineyard, for the time of harvest has come and I need many reapers, because there is not much time left until the end

Amen

Create and work for

eternity

B.D. 6305 from July 7th 1955, taken from Book No. 68

It is your task on earth to create and work for eternal life, and if you comply with this task your temporal fate will also be protected even though you will still have battles to cope with so as not to become tired in your striving for the spiritual goal. However, if you look upon Me as your Father and endeavour towards true childship you will also be in Fatherly care and your earthly life will have to progress such as the Father sees fit for His children. But its trust in the Father's love and care releases the child from all fear and worry, for it is full of confidence that its God and Creator, its Father of eternity, will direct everything just right And thus it can create and work for eternity, for it is full of love for Me which also expresses itself towards his fellow human being and thus carries out everything with a view to ascend, it strives towards Me fully consciously and lives a way of life in accordance with My will Every human being is given the opportunity to recognise his affiliation to Me because he is able to think about himself and his origin and this will mentally lead to realisation if he genuinely wants it. Thus every person **can** decide to work for eternal life, yet he is not **compelled** to do so Everyone can lay claim to My leadership and guidance, just as he can separate himself due to his own sense of strength and power, but

then he will be isolated and far away, incapable of ascending but not striving for it either Then he will feel inwardly estranged from Me, he will not think of himself as My child nor look upon Me as the Father Who wants His child's love

And then he will not produce anything for eternal life but only ever see the world and its goods and desire them with all his senses. The burden of life will indeed weigh heavily upon him in the beginning because I want to guide his thoughts to Me, yet this burden will become increasingly lighter because someone else will take it from him and give him whatever he strives for but also claims his soul in return. Create and work for eternity and do not pay so much attention to earthly life but accept it with all its burdens and troubles, for they are truly only for your own good, just as everything that happens to you merely serves those of you in gaining perfection who dedicate yourselves to Me, who strive for unity with Me, for My presence who hand yourselves over to Me so that I can take care of you You have truly chosen the best part even though you lack earthly pleasures, yet you will be rewarded in My kingdom and receive so abundantly that you will want to share it again and also be able to do so for your own happiness. Do not forget that earthly life is only given to you so that you will find the entry into My kingdom but which you sincerely have to look for and not that you forget your task and get caught in the mire of the world, so that you won't succumb to My opponent's temptations to stay away from

your true destination Be aware that an arduous path is the right path but that I Myself will always meet you on this path, that I will take over your guidance and safely lead you to your true home

Amen

Reunion in the beyond

B.D. 6312 from July 15th 1955, taken from Book No. 68

There will be a reunion in the spiritual world, you humans can be certain of that But whether a reunion with your loved ones can be granted right after your departure from this earth depends on your soul's degree of maturity as well as on your loved ones' souls; if this maturity is not yet sufficiently developed to enable spiritual vision it will have to be acquired first, which could take a long time. Not until the soul has achieved a certain degree of maturity can it assimilate spiritual impressions. Hence the soul has to be enlightened to see who is approaching and although a less mature soul also knows itself to be surrounded by beings, it will not be able to recognise them as long as it lacks spiritual vision. After all, the beings' happiness consists of their ability to communicate with those who were close to them on earth The souls which are already enlightened as a

result of their maturity will therefore always approach their loved ones, either to interact with equally mature spiritual beings or to assist the weaker souls in achieving maturity too

Consequently, the **more mature** souls have the ability to recognise the weaker souls but not vice versa because weaker souls should be inspired to strive and not be compelled on account of proof since it would always be proof if they were approached by a soul of light which it recognises as one with whom it had been linked on earth And thus the joy of reunion once again is a gift of mercy and the share of the mature spirit, who feels unspeakably happy as a result and, in turn, does everything to help the immature souls to reach the same degree of happiness They support them in the most loving way and never tire in encouraging them yet always unknown by them because they approach them in the same cover, in the same garment. The longing for the souls who were near to them on earth draws them closer indeed and can be an enormous advance, and when the moment of recognition comes the souls are infinitely grateful and happy And only then do they realise the care which had been given to them and in turn attend in the same manner to the souls which still languish in darkness they now help them to ascend because **every** soul longs for those who were once close to them on earth.

There will be a reunion, but the time when this is possible is up to you If you have already gained this certain

knowledge on earth you will do whatever it takes to at least achieve the degree of maturity on earth which will allow you to enter the realms of light where you will be welcomed by those you love and who can instantly recognise you; or where you can, without being known, begin your work of deliverance on these souls Just take care that you don't pass to the other side without knowledge take care, that you have already found God in Jesus Christ so that you redeemed by Him can enter the spiritual realm Then this entry will give you much happiness because of the joy of reunion However, if you have not attained maturity on earth you may have to wait a long time because everything can only take place in accordance with law, your freedom of will has to be observed even in the spiritual realm so that you too may be greatly blessed one day

Amen

Cosmic phenomena

B.D. 6313 from July 16th 1955, taken from Book No. 68

Very soon you will know for certain that something is taking shape in the cosmos, for unusual events will worry you humans because you will be unable to find an explanation for them. Many speculations will surface,

many opinions will meet with conflicting notions, yet only those people's points of view come close to the truth who suspect a connection between that which was proclaimed in Word and Scripture, which people were told by seers and prophets at all time Anyone with spiritual vision can find an explanation for all events, for everything has a **spiritual** meaning and is intended to fulfil a **spiritual purpose**: to draw people's attention to their actual purpose of life so that they prepare themselves for the imminent Judgment And science, too, will support this, for it will discover the unusual changes in nature first, the cosmic happenings, which will confound them, and the significant appearances which they will not be able to explain due to lack of knowledge. They will observe and marvel but they will not accept the only true answer that the earth will be shaken to its foundations, which could indeed be caused by these phenomena. They won't want to believe it and will therefore always argue against it if the Scriptures, the ancient prophecies, are pointed out to them, if they hear the opinion of the believers or if the messengers of My Word proclaim to them the approaching end And therefore it will be difficult to make the intervention on My part plausible to worldly people, because an attempt will be made to explain everything in a purely scientific way. And only a few will become aware of these unusual phenomena and therefore ever more assuredly draw people's attention to the end.

And I will so evidently support their words of admonition

and warning that even the scientists will apprehensively admit their lack of knowledge And they will discover a star which will come constantly closer to the vicinity of earth and which will apparently take an irregular course By observing its path their attention is drawn to ever new peculiarities And they will recognise it as a danger to earth and at the same time they won't want to believe in its destruction because it will never before have been experienced But I will allow it to happen, because My eternal plan of Salvation necessitates something extraordinary which still intends to benefit humanity and because it shall be an warning sign of the work of destruction which will follow soon afterwards and which will bring this period of Salvation to conclusion The more the end approaches, the greater will be the irregularities which people will experience, because they are meant to take notice and begin to wonder about the correspondence with that which is quoted by the believers as the Word of God, as predictions by seers and prophets, and endorsed as truth And now My spirit also proclaims through My servants on earth the near end again and My loudly resounding voice of thunder before this event and these very phenomena will bear witness of the truth of My Word Pay attention you humans, and just look at everything as indications of the end, which I give to all of you so that you do not fall prey to ruin, for everything that happens is so important that it would be able to convince you if you were of good will The time is fulfilled and the end is near

Amen

'Descent into hell'

B.D. 6315 from July 18th 1955, taken from Book No. 68

When humanity's hour of salvation struck, the previously departed spiritual beings the souls of people **before** the birth of Christ dwelled in an intermediate realm, neither on earth nor in the kingdom of light and bliss, and waited for their hour of salvation This is only comprehensible for you humans if you know about the original sin and the reason for the act of Salvation, if you know about the infinitely wide chasm between the once fallen spirits and God The human being's earthly life was unable to bridge this gulf, even if it was lived according to divine will, for the original sin had not been redeemed as yet and the human being would never have been able to redeem it during one life on earth the redemption through Jesus Christ, however, applied to **all** spiritual beings, the act of Salvation was accomplished for all people, past, present and future For Jesus' crucifixion opened the gate into the kingdom of light, so the souls in the intermediate realm were also able to enter as soon as they acknowledged the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ This plan of Salvation through Jesus Christ regarding the return of the spirits to God was decided

from the start, and from the time of the first forefathers the coming of the Redeemer was repeatedly announced through seers and prophets And all people who professed God, who made an effort to live according to His will, were told about the Messiah Who was meant to bring salvation to people Yet not all **lived** to see Him, many generations before Him were called back from earth, and their souls would now have to linger for their Saviour. This is why Jesus descended to hell after His death He wanted to bring them deliverance from Satan's shackles as well, since the latter was still able to keep them enslaved because the guilt of sin had not been fully redeemed as yet. For God's adversary would never ever have released these souls to which he was entitled in view of the fact that they had followed him voluntarily into the abyss. However, in hell, too, existed many obstinate souls which only regarded the divine Redeemer, like everyone else, as a human being akin to themselves and did not believe in the redemption through Him from sin and death Their free will to decide also had to be respected, therefore Jesus did not enter this realm of spirits in His radiant state but as Jesus, the man, Who had died on the cross Yet many knew that He was the Messiah Who was repeatedly announced to them All souls could have found this faith in Him, because God's messengers of light had constantly informed them of the events taking place on earth and because the forefathers devoted to God in that realm did not stop informing them of the prospect of the divine Redeemer's coming For they acted on the Lord's

instruction, so that His descent into hell would be expected and He was thus able to bring redemption to countless souls and open the gate to beatitude for them as well The descent into hell resulted in the return of the first fallen spirits to God, for whom the human being Jesus had paid the purchase price through His crucifixion, and thus, from then on the actual process of return began; the first spirits having been bound by Lucifer found their freedom for good, even though their previous life had already prepared the path for these souls up to gate, which was still closed but which Jesus had opened and thereby cleared the path into the Father's house for every soul which wants to walk with Jesus Christ

Amen

Renewed captivity

B.D. 6317 from July 21st 1955, taken from Book No. 68

What will happen to you humans if you don't change cannot be described to you pessimistically enough, for it will exceed your worst imagination It is most dreadful for you, because you will have to give up your already attained degree of freedom, because you will be constrained and for infinitely long periods of time find

yourselves in captivity again, until one day you will meet the same fate of living as a **human being** on earth once more But irrespective of how shockingly your fate is described to you, you don't allow yourselves to be affected by it and yet, you would still be able to avoid this fate if only you would take it to heart and change your ways For I only require you to change your nature, I only require you humans to change your attitude towards each other, that you help rather than fight and antagonise each other, that one will make the other happy and offer kindness instead of being mutually nasty and intensify the hatred in yourselves. I only require every individual to make an effort in cultivating unselfish neighbourly love, then his whole nature will change and then the person will make contact with Me Myself, and the danger of a new banishment after the end of this earth will no longer exist for him

And even if you don't want to believe what awaits you, you should nevertheless try to improve yourselves, for a life of love would still only have beneficial effects on earth, because then you will have the energy at your disposal which a heartlessly thinking and behaving person is lacking The forthcoming fate can only ever be portrayed to you as a horrible experience to which you will fall prey yourselves And you should only ever be encouraged into loving activity if you want to evade this dreadful outcome If you find it difficult to believe you can nevertheless still live a life of love, and you will soon know for **certain** what you don't want to **believe**, for

then your spirit will become enlightened by love and you will clearly recognise the inevitable consequence of a violation against the law of order because then you will be able to observe cause and effect in every event and experience Yet anyone who remains indifferent to these admonitions and warnings will experience what he could have avoided and he himself will be the victim of his life without love. For all his strength will be taken away from him and the utterly weak substance of his soul will harden again, the most solid matter will confine the being again and the release from it will take infinitely long periods of time in order to finally arrive at the same level you are at the moment An infinite cycle, which will repeat itself until you exclude yourselves through conscious endeavour and a conscious connection to Me Only then will the process through matter be over and the path into the spiritual realm assured for you

You could already achieve this now if only you would put My will into practise: that you release yourselves from all restraints through loving activity, that you believe in Me and seek contact with Me and that you establish this contact precisely through this loving activity You are able to do this while you still live on earth and the energy of life is at your disposal, but you only have very little time left Use it well, believe My Words, believe that an appalling fate awaits you, and consciously avoid this fate by just striving to live correctly and honourably and practising neighbourly love. It is an urgent exhortation

which I proclaim to you with a loving heart: Change yourselves before it is too late Remember Me and remember your neighbour with kindness, so that you become free and don't have to fear what is approaching you

Amen

Voluntarily being of service Selfish love

B.D. 6320 from July 28th 1955, taken from Book No. 68

Anyone who knows the spirits' process of development, who is informed of Creation's meaning and purpose, also knows that the human being as the most perfect work of creation forms the closing stage of an infinitely long process of development which has taken place on this earth. He knows that this will irrevocably be followed by his stay in the kingdom of the beyond where material creations no longer exist, where development can certainly continue under incredibly difficult conditions yet in an entirely different way than in the material world if the process of development on earth has not been completed to a point that the soul will be able to enter the kingdom of light. But only the least people on

earth realise this, for it first requires the will to know this in order to be able to understand and believe it and this is only rarely present in people. In contrast, people's will is extremely strongly inclined to utilise the works of creation such that they will benefit their physical life Admittedly, by doing so people unconsciously help the bound spiritual substances in the creations to progress, because it is of service to them, although in the law of compulsion A great deal of matter is being dissolved through human will, it is reshaped into constantly new creations all of which are assigned useful functions, which necessarily results in the spirits' progress Yet the human being himself can thereby also come to a standstill or even regress in his development if he is not helpful himself at the same time, since he is no longer subject to the law of compulsion and therefore has to push his own higher development forward As soon as he does everything consciously, always with the intention of helping his fellow human being, his earthly work can derive inconceivable blessings for his soul even if he has no idea about the spirits' process of development, even if he is **without** all knowledge about the meaning and purpose of earthly life and the creations of this Earth He does not need to know it if only he **voluntarily helps** with love Yet usually he is indeed impelled by **love** to work but only by the love for **himself** In that case his activity can also have a detrimental effect on his fellow human beings, for the less he considers his fellow human being the more his selfish love will be satisfied But selfish love also has

an unfavourable effect on the works of creations which were assigned to the person's field of activity, insofar as that the spirit's development in such works of creation will often be prematurely interrupted for the sake of his own advantage, because selfish love contradicts divine order and thus the person's conduct is also totally contradictory to divine order Even if such people knew the meaning and purpose of the creation and of earthly life they would not stop their wrong way of life and their actions against the divine order, because they are utterly controlled by selfish love and completely unapproachable by other ideas. And these humans enter the spiritual kingdom in an absolutely dreadful state, for they can no longer satisfy their selfish love like on earth, and the path to the right love, to love for their neighbour, is infinitely far away and often cannot be found at all

Hence, a person who only loves himself takes his love for matter along into the other world, and release from it is extremely difficult, for things he desired with all his senses constantly appear before his eyes which are acutely tempting to him only to instantly disappear when he wants to satisfy his cravings inciting his cravings even more, and these are dreadful torments which the soul has to suffer until it starts to fight its craving with the result that the temptations gradually weaken. People have no idea of the benefits they create for themselves in the beyond if they try to overcome matter while they are still on earth, if they become its master and not its slave The human being can make use of everything on

earth for his advantage, for the purpose of all creations is to serve the human being as well as every creature because being of service signifies redemption for the bound spirits within Consequently, the human being himself contributes a lot towards this if he offers matter the opportunity to help, if he creates things for himself which fulfil a useful purpose, in which he can certainly take pleasure again as a gift from God, yet he should always remember the spiritual purpose of material things and not tie himself to it such that all his thoughts and intentions apply to the gain of material goods in order to create a comfortable life for himself and to descend increasingly lower than things which are far less developed than him which signifies spiritual regression for him The development must always be a progressive one, and the human being's goal in earthly life is the complete release from the material shell, the rise above the latter, for then the soul will be able to leave the physical body as a free and unburdened being and soar into higher spheres Then it will not be held back by matter and forced to remain in earthly spheres although it no longer lives on earth You humans don't know how grateful a soul is which can detach itself from these spheres, but take it for granted that that which you strive for on earth with all your senses is your biggest enemy For your bliss rests in freedom, but you remain enslaved for as long as matter still holds you captive, and it will hold you captive for as long as you are still governed by selfish love, as long as you don't liberate yourselves through helpful love **Only the one who is of service**

will be liberated And your existence as a human being constantly provides you with the opportunity to be of loving service

However, you have free will and, unlike in your preliminary stage of development, are **not forced** to be of service. Love must impel you to do so, and helpful love will only be practiced by a person who suppresses his selfish love, who does not want to take but to give. He will indeed learn to despise matter; he will detach himself from it and liberate himself completely His process of development on earth will be successfully concluded with the complete spiritualisation of his soul, which subsequently will be able to be active in the spiritual kingdom with an abundance of light and strength and in helpful love take care of those souls which still linger in slavery and darkness and require help in order to finally be able to also let go of their chains

Amen

Means of grace ... Prayer ...

B.D. 6321 from July 29th 1955, taken from Book No. 68

You humans make too little use of the blessings which flow to you. For I constantly approach you with gifts of grace, I offer them to you but you walk past them Why

don't you call upon Me when you are in trouble why don't you use the prayer and why do you keep My Word unheeded which is conveyed to you from above through My servants on earth? You should believe that all adversity is merely a means I use in order to help you thus a grace from Me. You should believe that even the prayer is an unmerited grace, that I **listen** to you when you speak to Me, and that My Word is the most valuable gift of grace because it signifies the greatest help for you if you listen to what I have to say to you and to what helps you attain everlasting bliss Every means I use in order to help you from the abyss to the light is a gift of grace for you, because your negative attitude towards Me does not merit that My love permanently cares for you

During the last days gifts of grace truly flow to you in abundance and no-one needs to go without, everyone can take as much as he likes, and he only needs to want to be helped in spiritual adversity and he will certainly receive help. Yet no gift of grace works **without** your willingness to make use of it Therefore I cannot change you, instead you must do this yourselves, your resolve must strive for spiritual progress and helpful steps will become visible everywhere which you can use in order to climb up. But you humans have a wrong concept of the word 'grace' You believe that these 'means' can already give you possession of strength and maturity of soul, you believe that formal traditions are 'means of grace' and are unaware of the actual meaning of grace

I love all people, even those who are still distant from

Me, and I want to help all people to reach higher spheres This is why My care first concerns those who are entirely without contact to Me so that they will first of all speak to Me And therefore I will bring them into situations in which they should call upon Me in their adversity and suffering because this call will have a beneficial effect. Thus My love constantly creates new means in order to turn My apostatised living creations back to Me. And all means which are suitable to establish the bond between the human being and Me are means of grace, because they are undeserved gifts. And as soon as a person takes refuge in prayer he is asking for My grace, and then he will receive it without limit I will so evidently manifest Myself in his life that he will be able to gain a convinced faith, for through his prayer he has demonstrated his willingness to make use of My blessings, in which case they can also abundantly flow to him and be effective which always requires the person's free will And during the last days everyone can find the path to Me providing he wants to during the last days all people will be so evidently referred to their God and Creator, to a Guide and Helper And everyone can turn to this God and Helper of his own accord Every person can make contact with Me directly and derive incredible benefit from it yet he must be willing to do so, otherwise all gifts of grace remain ineffective and then the person will be hopelessly lost when the last day has come

Amen

Separation of the planets

B.D. 6323 from July 31th 1955, taken from Book No. 68

Vast distances separate the creations which you behold as stars in the firmament distances, which you humans cannot estimate and therefore not conquer either, because every single star is a world in its own right and these worlds are hermetically sealed in so far as that they have entirely different atmospheres which are always appropriate to the consistency of the planet itself as well as to their inhabitants. You humans should not believe that My creative spirit could not create and design versatile enough You should not believe that you will find the same living conditions as on the earth you inhabit on other celestial bodies again and you should even less believe that these celestial bodies could offer you the same living facilities that are necessary for your survival if you ever reach the vicinity of such a star Yet it would be a futile venture, you will never even succeed in establishing contact with other celestial bodies unless it happens on a spiritual level via thought transmissions from these worlds which will always only serve your spiritual progress but never concern humanly

intended worldly research

You humans can indeed develop considerable abilities, you can productively create and design on earth, you can ascertain the forces of nature and utilise them in every conceivable way; by virtue of your intellect you can deeply penetrate the laws of nature and then become prominent with all your knowledge Yet your sphere of activity is and always will remain the earth, and if you then try to utilise your intellectual findings for the benefit of your fellow human beings My blessing will also support your work, your activity, for then My law of eternal order will be upheld But you also have to stay within this order, you have to observe the laws I Myself have decreed and which are distinctly recognisable in all works of creation And this also includes the cosmic distance of celestial bodies from your earth; it includes the isolation of every single star from the other which is characterised by a vacuum, by the stratosphere, which makes it impossible to support human life in this space and therefore should also make it distinctly obvious to you that I have isolated you Myself

For even if you believe that you can overcome such 'obstacles' these attempts will fail, you will perish if you dare to enter regions which were closed to you by Me Thereby you only prove that you are spiritually very arrogant in believing that you can render divine natural laws ineffective, you prove that you neither acknowledge these laws nor the Lawmaker, and you prove that you humans are ready for the total transformation of this

earth because you lack the most important realisation: that Someone is above you Who has the last Word that you do not recognise this One or you would not undertake something that you, as inhabitants of this earth, are not entitled to do: to make other worlds the goal of your research, which are and will always remain totally inaccessible to you, because every star serves to mature the spiritual beings whose degrees of maturity are so different that they all need different creations Creations, in which you humans cannot survive, and therefore there can never be contact between two worlds My creative spirit and My creative will has truly done nothing without wisdom, but you humans will never be able to ascertain what exists outside your earthly sphere other than that the existence of countless celestial bodies and planets will be established by you with certainty, because this evidence is not harmful to your souls but any further knowledge can only be spiritually disclosed to you

Amen

Approach of a star

***B.D. 6324 from August 3rd 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

Open your hearts wide, be ready to receive My light of

love from above and listen to Me: A sure sign of the approaching end is the visible appearance of a star which will move into the direction of your earth and yet takes a peculiar course it will often withdraw from your sight and then suddenly appear again, because it will be accompanied by impenetrable nebulae which every now and then will disperse only to condense anew

You humans will experience something previously unknown to you as the effect of this star upon your earth is such that you will become alarmed because you fear that the earth could fall victim to this unknown star which will cause perceptible disturbances on earth which are, however, inexplicable to you. Some people on earth won't allow themselves to be shocked by anything that happens to them but who will now lose their composure because they can see themselves as well as the whole earth at the mercy of natural forces which they fear because they are unable to defy them.

And for the sake of these people 'are the powers of heaven moving' I particularly want to address these people in order to achieve that they will entrust themselves to a God and Creator as soon as they realise that they are completely helpless What human will initiates no matter how dreadful its effect does not upset such people, yet they will become small and weak when they see themselves at the mercy of natural forces. And then it is possible that they will take refuge to Him, Who is Lord of all creation then it is possible that in their greatest need they will find Me This natural

spectacle will cause enormous turmoil amongst people and the fear will not be unjustified either because, regardless of the strange phenomena accompanying the star, it will steadily move closer to earth and a collision will appear inevitable according to the calculations of those who discovered and followed its course. But I predicted long ago that 'I will send you an enemy from the sky', that a natural disaster of immense proportions lies ahead of you which will precede the final end i.e. the complete transformation of the earth's surface and which will result in countless victims Time after time I draw your attention to it, and My Word is truth and will come to pass Yet you are informed of it beforehand so that you humans may become aware of My will and My power because you should know that nothing can take place without My will and that nothing happens without meaning and purpose that My thoughts are with those who are entirely without faith but whom I nevertheless don't want to lose to My adversary

And for that reason you humans should know what lies ahead of you so that you may find faith easier when in your great need you think of Him, Who is Lord of heaven and earth of all stars and worlds and to Whose will everything is subordinate You receive knowledge of this in advance because it can help you find faith if you are of good will A disaster will come over you but for every one of you it can also be a blessing if he gains life for his soul in that way, even if he should meet with earthly death if he calls upon **Me** in his need

Amen

Life on earth is but a passageway back home

***B.D. 6325 from August 4th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

Just consider yourselves as passers-by on this earth, who merely live here temporarily but never permanently because your true home is the spiritual realm, which you can only reach in freedom by way of crossing this earth. That way you also experience your earthly life with different thoughts because when you are sure of a specific destination, you should also aspire to reach it. Consequently, everything you find on earth shall neither burden you nor tie you down, just think of everything on earth as transient, as if it was merely on loan to you or as if it only momentarily obstructed your way you should always remember that one day the hour will arrive when you have passed through this earthly vale and you must leave that now the return to your true home will take place

Now make sure that you return to that realm fully laden with treasures which you can use again. Then you won't enter your home poor and miserable but radiant with

light and richly blessed with spiritual possessions
Because you can acquire all these things during your earthly life. No matter how and where you walk on earth you can always increase your spiritual wealth with deeds of love if you don't allow yourselves to be tied to worldly possessions and always keep in mind that they are transient and that you cannot take them with you into the realm on the other side. But you can acquire many spiritual possessions during your time on earth because people are in great need and you can always ease their suffering, spiritually as well as materially What you give in earthly life you will regain as spiritual wealth and therefore you should give, help wherever your help is asked for And you should also ease suffering without being asked and where it is evident and you will be richly blessed after your physical death because 'as you give you will receive again'

However, anyone who believes himself to be master of the earth, who believes to be entitled to the possessions of this earth and who is sure of his ownership without considering the poverty of his fellow human beings, will appear at the threshold of death completely destitute; he will enter a realm where he will experience bitter poverty because he has to leave everything he owns behind and has no spiritual values to offer, as he did not consider himself a passer-by but a permanent master on this earth. He didn't consider his true home and therefore will find it in very poor condition

Amen

Striving towards the goal God's help

***B.D. 6329 from August 9th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

Everything shall serve you towards maturing, and thus every day can enable you to ascend in your development, providing you always remember that God directs your destiny, and that everything happens as is best for your soul. Admittedly, the body will often have to suffer; your life will often seem troubled, worries will often oppress you and you will become hesitant and disheartened Yet nothing happens to you by chance, and your Father in heaven knows everything and therefore also knows your situation, because He has predetermined it Himself to help you to progress. But you can improve or worsen your situation yourselves, for you only need to take the right path in order to find help, just as resentment and aversion on your part will always make your situation feel worse and you will suffer twice as much because you will grumble

Yet there is One Who is always waiting for your call because He wants to help you, but first He wants to hear your call in order to then demonstrate His love for you This One wants to help and can help you, but He expects

you to believe in His love and His power. You should always acknowledge Him as a God of love, even if you have to suffer or if His love for you is not obviously recognisable Only love moves Him into action and only love motivates Him to treat people harshly at times, so that they do not go astray again for eternities. But anyone who entrusts himself to His greater than great love will soon be led out of affliction, since God asks for no more than a person's utter devotion to Him Then he will very soon be free from all worries and suffering, since God's love will remove them from him again once he has established or strengthened the right relationship with God Then their purpose will have been achieved and another level will have been reached; then the soul will have moved a step up again, and then a period of peace will ensue to serve the human being for inner reflection for he should constantly strive to ascend, he must not tire, he must steadfastly keep his eyes on the goal, the achievement of which is his earth task

And if his striving comes to a halt then discord will instantly come about which will be to remind him of his earthly task Yet irrespective of what happens to you, it is certainly only for the best for your soul, and you will be able to overcome everything with the help of the One, Who carried the cross on your behalf, Who died for you on the cross Call upon Him in every spiritual and earthly affliction He knows about your suffering, he knows about all human failings and adversities and is willing to help you at all times, and through your call upon Jesus

Christ you will be connected with Him again, you will walk the path to Jesus and with Him and this path will safely lead you to your goal

Amen

Explanation about strokes of fate

***B.D. 6330 from August 10th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

The struggle in the spiritual world for people's souls is becoming increasingly more fierce. The world of light is incessantly active to influence people's will, but the forces of darkness do the same and the human being is far more inclined to comply with the latter's will, because their tendency for matter is strong and these dark powers exert their influence through material goods and pleasures. Whatever can be done in order to detach people's mind from matter is done by the beings of light often much at the expense of people's suffering but nevertheless in a spirit of love, only in order to help people The end, which will disintegrate **all** material things that people possess, comes ever closer, and then they will have to relinquish everything and will be unable to retain anything Yet they do not want to believe in

the ultimate destruction of earthly possessions, consequently prior to it they must experience time and again the transience of what they strive for with all senses. The beings of light find little access to people's thoughts and their suggestions are not listened to that is, people don't spend any time on such thoughts as to be able to be mentally instructed by the beings of light. For this reason, they must be subjected to forcible interventions, so that they start to think about the transience of earthly possessions. And only in this way can you humans explain to yourselves the many strokes of fate which entail the loss of earthly-material goods or of human lives as well in catastrophes or accidents, in all kinds of destructions All these are merely means which are used by the spiritual world according to divine will, they simply express, in a more profound way, the struggle for the souls which are in grave danger of losing themselves to God's adversary, because they have completely lost themselves to matter, which is their downfall. There is not much time left until the end. Hence, there will also have to be an alarming increase of such strokes of fate which still offer a small probability that they will encourage people to deliberate on them The battle in the spiritual world is exceptionally fierce, yet the world of light does not fight **against** the world of darkness, instead, both fight for people's souls the human being himself is the object of dispute, the human being himself must decide the battle, and each world uses the means through which it hopes to succeed All suffering and hardships, all events which have a serious

impact on you humans are means used by the world of light, which only has your best interests at heart, whose love for you only ever does what denotes certain help for you if you don't resist it Yet a good lifestyle and affluence, earthly joys and worldly pleasures are only every the adversary's means, and you should avoid these and don't delight in their possession For your lifetime on earth is but short, and then you will have overcome all difficulties, you will be compensated for your arduous life if it resulted in spiritual success for you, so that you voluntarily detached yourselves from matter and your soul acquired spiritual possessions Don't desire that which very soon will be taken away from you, but gather spiritual possessions which no-one can take away from you and which will follow you into eternity

Amen

God's infinite love

Sacrifice on the cross

***B.D. 6331 from August 11th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

Love will never end Let these Words be a comfort for you even in the most difficult situation of life, for as soon as you believe in a God of Love, you will also know that

He will not leave you in your adversity, for since you are His children you can also be certain that your Father will also constantly give you His love Believe in My never-ending love which belongs to you for all eternity then you will be comforted in your suffering and have the strength to endure, to overcome all difficulties, for love will not let you down. And if you find it difficult to believe in the love of a powerful God, if you begin to doubt that He will help you then remember Jesus Christ's crucifixion He died for you on the cross and only did so out of greater than great love for you humans, for He was aware of your suffering, which is the result of sin, and wanted to release you from this suffering, which you had caused yourselves through the sin of your past rejection of Me Only His immense love motivated Him to accomplish this act of Salvation Jesus, the human being, was full of love, for I Myself dwelled in Him And this love wanted to deliver you from sin and death. Do you believe that My love would ever be able to end, which proved to you that it has taken upon itself the most difficult burden and carried it for you? I Myself was unable to give you the visible proof of My love, this is why Jesus, the man, did it for Me A soul of light came down to Earth because it loved you humans as its fallen brothers because every perfect being is full of love which comes forth from Me and permeates it And this love will not stop in eternity Hence you humans must not worry that I will withdraw My love from you and do not jump to the wrong conclusions when you see so much around you which appears to show the evidence to the

contrary of My love All people are My living creations which I want to lead to beatitude, yet all take different paths and I must also consider them differently, My guidance is not always the same but the goal is and forever will be the same And I will certainly achieve it, even if the length of time people need varies on account of their free will Believe that I Am love but I Am also wisdom and believe that I know full well what each individual person needs for his salvation Nevertheless, you should also know that I take a greater interest in the salvation of his soul than in his physical well-being, although I will also support anyone in earthly distress if he comes to Me with complete faith and appeals to the Father as a true child Then his prayer will be granted miraculously, because a faithful child can get anything from Me... Just do not revolt Do not defy My love but bow down to Me and My will For I truly only do what is right I only do what will be a blessing for you

Amen

Jesus Christ means everything

***B.D. 6333 from August 15th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

No-one can become blessed without Jesus Christ And yet, countless people reject Him because they have no idea about the significance of His act of Salvation, for even **those** people who profess Him with their mouth must be counted to the former, for the right understanding of the act of love and mercy by the divine Redeemer would make them follow Him on the path leading to beatitude. Even if preaching takes place all over the world, even if people are told time and again that His name is the only life line only a very small fraction of them know **what** Jesus, the human being, had done for his fellow human beings and **why** He had done it Jesus has only become a Saviour from sin and death for a very few people on earth who, being spiritually enlightened, are aware of the significance of the act of Salvation and who therefore also recognise the immense hardship on earth, who know how distant humanity is from the One Who alone can bestow upon them a life of beatitude Jesus Christ is preached throughout the whole world Many people are being addressed by Him directly when He is speaking to them through the mouth of an awakened preacher But only a few allow themselves to be captivated by His Words so that they will not leave Him anymore and likewise dedicate their life to proclaiming the name of Jesus however, most of them **forget** just as quickly as they get excited like a passing fancy which flares up brightly but quickly burns down again For Jesus Christ does not come alive in them, He does not find admission into their hearts because they don't live in love Only love gives life to

faith in Him, without love the knowledge about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation is nothing **more** than worldly knowledge which has no effect in eternity. For this reason, only a few will feel themselves so affected that they will subsequently become true followers of Jesus, that they will find deliverance from sin and death even though the divine Redeemer will not exclude anyone in order to attract him under His cross. He speaks to countless people and will continue to speak to them and admonish them to work at improving their soul, time and again He will proclaim His teaching of love Yet He can only come alive in their hearts if they accept His teaching of love and live up to it Only then will they understand His act of love and know how much hardship there is on earth For death is granted to every person, but death without Jesus Christ signifies a dreadful fate in the beyond, a fate which can only be improved through the divine Redeemer again, otherwise the soul will have to vegetate in darkness, in wretchedness, for an infinitely long time **Jesus Christ means everything** but extremely little to humanity, for it does not make much use of His act of mercy because it does not **recognise** Him And it **cannot** recognise Him because it is incapable of doing so as long it is lacking love and this has grown cold among people. Consequently, love must be preached continuously, the One Who was full of love Himself and sacrificed Himself for His fellow human beings must be referred to. If the human being then makes an effort to fulfil the commandments of love he will also become enlightened

as to **why** Jesus died for the human race and he will take refuge under the cross and call upon the only One Who can redeem him from sin and death

Amen

The plan of deifying the beings

***B.D. 6336 from August 19th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

My plan of Salvation covers infinitely long times the plan of redeeming the fallen spirits, the deification of the created beings which once made a wrong decision of will and which therefore require an infinitely long time in order to align their will correctly because they completely changed their nature into something entirely opposite to Me and yet shall nevertheless become My image again one day The process of this transformation or regeneration necessitates an infinitely long time, because it must take place in lawful order, otherwise it would result in unavoidable chaos and the ultimate goal would never be reached. The fundamental law of My eternal order is and will remain love Hence, a return to Me can only be achieved if I give all fallen spirits, all those which had become imperfect, the

opportunity to practise love **And practising love means being of service** Consequently, I first had to create the opportunities in which the fallen spirits were able to serve actively I had to create something which enabled these fallen spirits to contribute towards its emergence and maintenance in every possible way And so I conceived Creation as appropriate for this purpose In a manner of speaking, I let the spiritual substances take active part in its emergence, however, I had to enforce this, according to My will they had to enter specific external shapes and carry out their assigned activity The whole of Creation is governed by the principle of being of service, because **My will** governs, which is only ever the expression of My greater than great love. Compulsory service was therefore necessary at first, because no being would have chosen to serve to express love of its own accord, but the return or re-transformation of the fallen being is and will remain My goal.

Nevertheless, even service in a state of compulsion achieved a change, although it required an infinitely long time But once the re-transformation has advanced to a point that the original opposition to Me has weakened, the being can receive a certain amount of freedom again so that it is no longer **forced** into being active but voluntarily continues doing the same instead: to serve, for which, however, it must first kindle love in itself. The purpose and goal of the whole process of development is that its will shall take the right direction now, that its

thoughts, intentions and actions are only determined by the principle of love that the re-transformation into love is proven and thus the being's deification takes place that the goal I set the externalised spiritual being has been accomplished that the **created** being has voluntarily shaped itself into My image, into My child Yet during this infinitely long period of development the being passes through countless phases which one day it will be able to look back upon when, in a state of light, it is capable of grasping the sheer magnitude of My plan of Salvation And every individual phase will disclose to it the suffering and agonies, which only then will show the immense extent of its fall into the abyss, the distance from the One Who, in the beginning, had created it in all perfection Only then will My love, wisdom and omnipotence be revealed to the beings, and only then will the upsurge of their love for Me engulf them and they will become completely immersed in My flow of love They will praise and glorify Me without end and have no other desire but to serve and help Me to achieve My goal one day the deification of all created beings They are constantly active with love and comply with their original purpose: to work and create according to My will which now is their own will as well because they are perfect

Amen

God's constant care for the

human being

B.D. 6338 from August 22nd 1955, taken from Book No. 68

How often do I come close to you humans, how often do I speak to you, how often do I pull you back from danger and offer you My guidance on your path of life But rarely do you recognise Me. My obvious guidance is regarded by you as mere coincidence and My Words do not reach your hearts, you are unable to recognise Me because you have set your sights beyond Me towards the world. Yet My care pursues you. And even if you live within in the midst of worldly commotion I will nevertheless not leave your side, I will just wait for the moment when you notice Me so that you voluntarily place yourselves under My protection so that, amid the joys of the world, you still feel your hardship and look for the One Who pursues you and Who can help you. I will not stop revealing Myself to people Even if success is very slight, if it is scarcely perceptible I take notice of the faintest willingness to approach Me, and then I will never ever leave his side again

My love motivates Me into not abandoning you, even if you spend your earthly life in utmost indifference and don't try to find a bond with Me. Yet I do not force your willingness to hear Me, and this is why My Words are so soft and unobtrusive that you can easily not hear them if

you don't take any notice of Me. They don't sound as loud as the voice of the world which therefore finds your full attention. And because your will shall turn to Me of its own accord I will never show Myself conspicuously but neither will I leave you without small contacts, I gently push you onto paths where you, lonely and weak, look around for help in order to then be able to emerge and offer My help to you I do not exclude anyone of you humans as long as he has not yet found and recognised Me, and since there is not much time left until the end people will have to cover shorter paths and these are far more arduous and laborious, because I want them to need and request My guidance.

Strokes of fate will increase; people will still have to endure much adversity and misery because they are further removed from Me than ever, even if I pursue them wherever they go Until the end of their life I will not abandon them, and My blows will become ever more severe in order to shake them out of their indifference, yet their reactions are not determined by Me, nevertheless, one day they will determine their fate in the spiritual kingdom For their will is and shall remain free, and even My greater than great love does not determine a resolve which chooses death although it would have been able to acquire eternal life

Amen

Means of grace Walking with God

***B.D. 6340 from August 27th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

As yet it is still a time of grace I still try to persuade you humans by various means to turn around or to lead you into perfection only your will must not be entirely in opposition to Mine. If you humans rebel against Me, against your destiny and everything that is still intended to benefit your soul, then My means of grace will be ineffective, and then your life will also be at risk the life of the soul for then it will succumb to spiritual death. You humans ought to fit in with My will, you ought to realise that you are powerless by yourselves and passively surrender to the One Who rules over heaven and earth Only through such passive devotion will you improve your earthly life and then also allow the means of grace take effect and achieve progress for your soul It is the time of the end and therefore a time of great adversity because I still want to help people turn around or achieve perfection It truly would not be love on My part were I to leave you to your destiny and thus provide you with an unrestrained, carefree earthly life without misery and tribulation, for then your souls would definitely go astray, since the inner drive for ascent is only present in very few people I must support you

because I love you, but I can only grant My support in a way which I regard as a blessing for your soul by being strict with you in order to bring you to your senses, since you are close to the end and haste is essential

Yet every person can improve his earthly fate himself by walking his earthly path in unison with Me, by joining Me more closely and thereby making every downfall impossible And then I will also guide him such that his earthly life will be more bearable For then he will no longer need harsh means of help because I will have won him over for Myself Yet as long as the human being still resists Me he only feels the burden and not My help However, My love also applies to him and tries to win him over, only it uses different means which are nevertheless means of grace, because they only intend to achieve My living creations' return to Me But how insignificant are these sufferings and adversities compared to the torments of a renewed banishment into solid matter which, however, will irrevocably happen to you humans if you don't bow down to My will in these last days before the end Through suffering and adversities I want to achieve nothing other than your return to Me, Who can and will help you at all times

You labour and are heavily laden Yet you know One Who calls you to Himself Follow His call 'Come unto Me, all ye that labour, and are heavily laden, and I will give you rest' And there is nothing I will not give you if only it benefits your soul. Join the group of My children, don't keep apart in wilfulness or defiance but come to Me

as well, you who are still distant from Me, and relinquish your resistance. For travelling the path with Me is truly easier and more pleasant since I will guide you such that you will effortlessly reach your goal but My path leads away from the world For My kingdom is not of this world yet it is your true home which will receive you when you have to leave the earth one day Only a short stretch of the path is still ahead of you but it is enough for you to reach the right goal But if you hand yourselves over to Me and My guidance without resistance you will not regret that you followed the One Who is the Father of all of you, Who wants to guide His children to eternal beatitude

Amen

The creations' lack of self-awareness

***B.D. 6344 from September 1st 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

Nothing you can see around yourselves is without spirit. Everything visible to you shelters spiritual substance which once emerged from Me as a spiritual being but which, dissolved in countless minute particles, has lost its self-awareness and will **continue** to pass through the

visible creation without this self-awareness until all particles have found each other and united again and **now** constitute this created original spirit once more which, embodied as a human being is given self-awareness again Consequently, the human being is an original spirit concealed within a material shell, whereas all other works of creation, from hard matter up to the animal, are likewise animated by tiny particles belonging to an original spirit which, however, is unable to recognise itself as a being because it lost this realisation due to its past apostasy from Me But Creation could not **exist** were it not animated by substance in other words: In the very beginning I created beings which I externalised in My image. The material creation, however, consists of these, My created beings, and only arose for the purpose of enabling the constrained spiritual substance within to **return** to **Me**, from Whom it had voluntarily separated. Every creation of Mine is emanated strength It is not lifeless because nothing dead can emerge from Me

Everything that **testifies to life** is something substantial, the effect of its strength can merely express itself differently but it will always prove to be strength, it will perform a function which may well remain concealed to the human eyes if it is minor yet it cannot be denied because **nothing remains** as it is but will always show a change. The more evidently an activity can be observed the more life is betrayed by the work of creation, and only its lack of self-awareness gives rise to doubt the

spiritual substance within everything that is surrounding you But it will only become an independent entity again once it has regained its self-awareness, although the **life giving** substance - within the human being as well as within every work of creation - is the same: strength which once emerged from Me as a being That which betrays life already shelters this strength to a greater extent than apparently dead matter and yet the latter could not exist were it not spiritual substance itself since, in the final analysis, everything is strength which flows forth from Me which, like Me, must also be spiritual substance There is, however, a difference of perfection of the beings which once came forth from Me And this difference determines their respective activity which can consist of creating and populating worlds but also of a minimal service by the imperfect beings towards equally imperfect beings a service which will nevertheless constantly increase and steadily lead to activity which can also be observed by you humans which demonstrates life For everything shall attain that level of perfection again in which it was originally created so as to be able to use the strength, which constantly flows to it from Me, as a self-aware individual being according to My will

Amen

God's mercy

B.D. 6352 from September 11th 1955, taken from Book No. 68

You all experience God's kindness and mercy, for His love is never-ending and applies to all His living creations which suffer hardship but still resist Him and therefore would actually have no right to be loved by Him on account of which God's mercy remembers them in their distress. He cannot be angry but only be willing to love, forgive and help No sin is so great that His love would not want to absolve it and only His righteousness has to maintain a certain order, in view of which God cannot make His creatures blissfully happy as long as they still openly oppose Him However, He does whatever it takes to overcome their antagonism, in order to then be able to give Himself in abundance Thus God does not condemn, even if the measure of sin is overflowing, but full of compassion He looks upon the sinner and pours endless blessings upon him, so that he will change and voluntarily turn to Him in order to find complete forgiveness with Him. For God Himself is Love, and love cannot be angry as it only ever tries to give happiness. God is a merciful Judge to every soul, i.e., forgiveness can always be expected from His side because His love is never-ending. Only if the soul itself objects to it then it will challenge God's righteousness because it is the law of eternal order that opposition renders God's love ineffective and also makes every act of compassion futile. And therefore God's greatest care only ever

applies to the human being's change of will, which subsequently enables His mercy to intervene when a soul has fallen and is unable to lift itself up again on its own Then it will receive help which, admittedly, it does not deserve but which it will not reject either Then it can become blessed due to grace for the merciful love draws towards all wretched beings. But only He is compassionate Who knows about the endless misery of those who languish in the abyss And only the person who knows the fate of the fallen souls can feel compassionate, even if he is emotionally unable to assess it. Yet the knowledge of the fallen beings' wretchedness can also awaken profound compassion in him, and if he thus, in merciful love, supports these souls which are far away from God if he appeals to God to help these unhappy souls, then his merciful call for help can overcome the resistance in these souls, because they feel the petitioner's love and become more compliant

For merciful love is valued very highly on God's part, it is, after all, a sign of the soul's higher maturity, a sign of a human being's true love, which can never remain ineffective. God takes pity on every soul, and everything would truly be redeemed from the abyss already were His merciful love unhesitatingly accepted Yet it remains ineffective as soon as it meets with resistance. Hence every state of adversity, every misery has not been imposed on the being by God but was aspired to in free will, against which even God's mercy cannot undertake anything but merely continue influencing the person's

will so that he will change and clear the path for the merciful love, so that the being will allow itself to be seized and lifted up by it. Every act of Salvation is an act of compassion, because the being shall be redeemed from self-inflicted adversity where righteousness should impose punishment were mercy not to express itself first and make a final attempt to break the opposition Nevertheless, in the case of opposition even mercy will be to no avail, and then justice will consider the being according to its resistance God's love will never end, and this love tries to save all wretched beings, and His mercy will time and again draw down to earth and gather those who let themselves be seized by it, and no being will be able to resist His greater than great love forever, for it is very strong, and one day even the hardest heart will be melted by this strength of love, and it will voluntarily surrender to Him in free will and be eternally happy

Amen

The law of order is love

***B.D. 6357 from September 17th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

I address all of My children because I want to reveal Myself to them, I want to convince them of My love,

wisdom and might I speak to them as a Father so that they feel the Father's love in My Word and that love for Me is thus likewise kindled in their hearts and causes My children to fulfil My will And I make My will known to them through My Word. I convey My divine teaching of love to them Only one thing is important in life, the fact that the human being should shape himself into love I expect nothing else from My living creations other than to live a life of selfless neighbourly love. This alone **is** My will, but for them the fulfilment of My commandment of love also means that the human being will possess everything, achieve everything and be eternally blessed. For everything comes forth from love, love is the law of My eternal order; anyone who lives without love leaves My order and is therefore wretched, even if you humans on earth seem to live in well-ordered circumstances, even if you feel comfortable on earth and are able to provide everything for the body which serves its well-being Your soul is nevertheless in a wretched state, and one day you will bitterly and painfully experience this wretchedness when your earthly life has ended Then the soul will be disfigured, weak and in agonising darkness, for as a being which left the order it cannot be blissfully happy until it has integrated itself into My law of eternal order, until it has become love. It can certainly still achieve this in the kingdom of the beyond but under painful circumstances, if it strives for it at all and after an infinitely long time whereas it can extremely easily achieve it on earth, because it is constantly offered the opportunity to practise love, and

because every selfless deed of love provides it with increasingly more strength and raises its will to be lovingly active. Then the human being will enter My order again and eternal bliss will be his fate All this I reveal to you through My Word because I love you, because you are My living creations and through love shall become My children, whom I, as a Father, can and will make truly happy For My love always belongs to you, even if you turn away from Me, even if you have left My eternal order And I will pursue those of you who are distant from Me, who have not accepted Me into your heart, with My love and speak to you time and again If you listen to Me it will not be to your disadvantage; if you turn away from Me indignantly, then you will have to continue the path as before but it will not lead you to a happy fate as long as you live without love Let yourselves be seized by My love, don't offer Me resistance and don't defend yourselves but open your heart and ear for Me so that I Myself can take abode in you, and you will truly not regret it You would feel My love as strength, if only you submitted your will to Mine and kept My commandments, which only ever demand love because without love no-one can become blessed

Amen

The narrow and the broad path

B.D. 6359 from September 19th 1955, taken from Book No. 68

The path you travel on earth can be glorious, comfortable and full of joy but also laborious and difficult for you, and as a rule you choose the easy, even path and enjoy all the joys and pleasures this path offers to you You shrink back from the laborious narrow path and don't ask where the path you are taking will lead you. You are satisfied for the moment with being able to relish the luxuries promised to you by the broad path but fail to consider where it will lead to. Yet time and again narrow paths branch off from it and at these junctions there are always messengers who call you and advise you to take these paths, even though they are not even but require you to climb upwards, on account of which must exert strength in order to accomplish the ascent However, the messengers also promise you a glorious goal, they assure you that you will not go through the laboriousness of the path in vain, that the goal will richly reward you for all hardship and sacrifices demanded of you by the narrow path. Time and again you will have the opportunity to leave the wide road for you will repeatedly meet these messengers who caution you not to continue your path and who try to entice you onto the path leading uphill. You ought to pay attention to them, you must seriously consider that you are in danger if you continue to steadfastly follow the path which can never lead upwards, because it does not require any effort of you if it

is seemingly even but steadily leads downwards.

You should become suspicious yourselves if your earthly life always results in the fulfilment of your desires, for you ought to admit that you only ever desire and grant yourselves worldly pleasures pleasures which fade away like figments of dreams of which nothing of value remains, instead they are more likely to leave you with a stale and uneasy feeling if you take serious stock of yourselves The road you are taking is indeed lined with richly flowering hedges and you feel comfortable in this environment but it is nothing real, they are just deceptions and disguises which intend to cover what lies behind, and you would be horrified were you able to see through it and discover the mire these flowering hedges are intended to hide. Upwards leading paths, however, necessitate the surmounting of unevenness, it is not easy to cover such paths yet at the top a glorious goal beckons the traveller, the light he sees shining above himself permeates him incomparably pleasantly and lets him forget all hardship And the traveller knows that it is not a deceptive light, he knows that his true home is waiting for him and will then offer him all glories. And he will gladly and joyfully cover the arduous path, he will pay no attention to the difficulties, for he constantly receives strength from above and will therefore also safely reach his goal He will return into the Father's house in order to be and forever remain happy

Amen

Social contributions ...

***B.D. 6360 from September 20th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

How often do you humans rely on the fact that you will receive help, and how often is it possible for you to offer it in turn, for no-one can rely on himself alone, everyone needs the help of his fellow human beings, just as everyone gets into situations to help another person. Yet people endeavour to achieve complete independence from their neighbours and also to rid themselves from giving help They try to **lawfully** regulate what should be a **voluntary** service of help, and everyone tries to derive the greatest possible benefit for himself again from this regulation What would be extremely highly valued for every individual person's soul as unselfish neighbourly love is changed into an involuntary duty, and there is no benefit for the soul as long as all voluntary activity of love is excluded.

According to human estimation all earthly hardship could be averted from people in this way, and this is no doubt also the intention of those who feel responsible for people's serious difficulties since they cannot be concealed and burden the latter And as long as unkindness prevails amongst humanity even these endeavours are a blessing in as much as people will not

perish in misery Nevertheless, it **cannot** solve people's **spiritually** low level, for this requires activity of unselfish neighbourly love People have to be touched by other people's hardship to kindle the love in them There has to be the kind of adversity amongst people that will stimulate a kind-hearted person into actions of love Help can be rendered in every respect to a fellow human being through words of comfort, through caring sympathy, through active assistance Yet human life, above all, relates to the overcoming of matter the transformation of selfish love into selfless neighbourly love.

The human being should let go of what is desirable to himself in order to give it to a fellow human being who is in need of it This is why wealth is unevenly distributed, precisely in order to motivate this will to give, since a person can learn to overcome matter at the same time and thereby make the greatest gift to himself by detaching himself from material possessions in order to alleviate a fellow human being's hardship Only what is voluntarily relinquished will reap a rich reward for a person, for only free will demonstrates love, whereas all other contributions a person has to make are entirely devoid of love, indeed, they are more likely to harden a person's heart as he suppresses in himself the will to give in the belief of having done enough for other people's well-being. Yet no matter how much people try to ease economic poverty in this way the human being will still be affected by hardship in other ways, on the one hand

for his own benefit, but on the other hand in order to move a fellow human being's heart into providing help in order to touch it, so that the spark of love ignites, so that love will not grow completely cold amongst people

And precisely **those** people with very hardened hearts are frequently affected by **non**-material problems, so that they have to take a different path if they are to be helped: their pleasure of earthly possessions will be taken from them what they did not want to give to alleviate other people's hardship they will then no longer be able to enjoy themselves Material belongings will now lose their value, and blessed is the person who deals with this in the right way who now voluntarily relinquishes it in order to give it to needy fellow human beings Blessed is the person who ultimately acquires his fellow human beings' love as a result of good deeds, which alone will follow him into eternity Then his hardship will not have been unsuccessful for his soul

Amen

Contact with Jesus Christ in every adversity

B.D. 6363 from September 23rd 1955,

taken from Book No. 68

You humans must be in heartfelt contact with Jesus Christ if you want to release yourselves from all flaws and weaknesses, from vices and cravings, from all kinds of bad habits if you want to become perfect. He alone can help you achieve it, and He will do so if you appeal for it and thereby testify to your faith in Him as the divine Redeemer. Therefore, as soon as you have to struggle, as soon as you are inwardly dissatisfied with yourselves, turn only to Him, for He fully understands every human weakness, because He lived on earth Himself as the human being Jesus But He also has the means to help you He strengthens your will and gives you the necessary strength for it from His treasure of grace, which He acquired through His death on the cross You will not take the path to Him in vain, you will definitely receive help if only you desire help And thus you should always take care to establish and maintain the connection with Him. No-one else can grant you help, He alone can and also wants to do so, because it is His Own will that you should become free from all shackles which pull you down, it is His Own will that you should regain your past perfection, so that He can admit you into His kingdom when you must leave this earth. He wants you to return into your Father's house to become as happy again as you were in the beginning For this reason He will do everything in His power to make this return possible for you, and He will not hold back His gifts of grace, for He descended to earth in order to help you, because you

were no longer capable of ascending to the light on your own He died for you humans on the cross and does not want to have made this sacrifice in vain, it is His will that all people shall partake in the blessings of the sacrifice on the cross that they will all reach the goal for which He sacrificed Himself

However, you must come to Him yourselves, you must entrust yourselves to Him in your distress and appeal for His help and it will be given to you. For this reason you should always become conscious of His presence You need only call Him to your side with a thought and He will walk beside you wherever you go The mental contact with Him will assure His presence, and if Jesus Christ is close to you, you will speak to Him like a brother and confide in Him; tell Him everything that bothers you, but let your requests be more of a spiritual nature, even though you will also receive His full support in earthly adversities But first consider the state of your soul and, if you discover imperfections, approach Jesus Christ trustingly with the plea to release you from every shackle, from every evil which separates you from Him. Treat Jesus Christ with the same familiarity as you treat your brother, and don't be shy to reveal even your most secret faults and sins to Him. His love is infinite and He will forgive them and help you achieve complete freedom because you acknowledge Him, because you believe in Him and His act of Salvation. Yet no-one who excludes Him from his life, who does not acknowledge Jesus' act of Salvation and God's human manifestation in

Him, can cope with his faults and vices by himself, for he will lack all strength and his resolve to seriously tackle the work of changing his nature will be weak He will not be able to achieve anything until he has entrusted himself to the divine Redeemer for every person who wants to be released from the control of God's adversary must call upon Jesus Christ and hand himself over to Him with complete trust Only then can he be saved, only then will he have the strength to change himself in order to enter the spiritual kingdom in a redeemed state, in order to return into the Father's house for good

Amen

Beings from other worlds?

***B.D. 6364 from September 25th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

There is spiritual contact between the earth and other worlds as long as it concerns beings of light which influence you on My behalf into taking the right path that leads to Me. The world of light constantly endeavours to influence you in a helpful sense But the forces of darkness, too, use every opportunity to mislead you, to keep you from the path of truth in order to confuse your

thoughts. And much will happen, especially during the last days before the end, which you humans will not be able to explain Yet always remember that people have to take the path to Me without force, that My side will never use phenomena to compel people into believing, even when people experience utmost spiritual distress. Always remember that the world of light works on My instruction, thus it would never do anything of its own accord which does not comply with My will and My wisdom.

Therefore, if 'beings of light' consider helping you they will never choose an appearance which will cause doubt, confusion and questionable results in human beings, but they will always express themselves to people in all clarity and always such that they can be recognised as sources of light. And then they will always express themselves to those who want to establish spiritual contact for the purpose of spiritual ascent But they will never exert a disturbing influence by using inexplicable means, for they want to drive out ambiguity, they want to give light and not increase the darkness which is spread by every unnatural phenomenon Countless beings of light are concerned for your spiritual wellbeing Countless spiritual beings want to help you to still find the light before the end For the end will come without fail because My love and wisdom also considers the spiritual substances bound in hard matter which one day shall also be released from the solid form You humans willingly interfere with My natural

laws and will thus cause the final work of destruction on this earth yourselves Nor would the presentation of those who know dissuade you from your intention, even if the angels from heaven came down to warn you otherwise I would not constantly have referred to the end through seers and prophets if I had detected even the slightest change of will

Thus, your intention can no longer be prevented, the end will come without fail And therefore the concern of the spiritual world only ever applies to your soul And this is attempted by good as well as by evil forces, only in completely different ways The world of light only ever appeals to your spirit, whereas the world of darkness appeals to your senses The world of light reveals itself to you in various ways but always through mediators who, due to their spiritual maturity, are in contact with the beings of light, so that they are then able to pass these revelations on to their fellow human beings In contrast, the world of darkness expresses itself directly It addresses people at random, it finds belief with its own followers and causes confusion with others, and no positive results will come to light No definite divine manifestation of strength will be recognisable but constant questioning, constant ambiguity can be observed wherever evil powers are at work But whatever comes from above, whatever originates from Me or the world of light on My orders will always spread light And only by the light will you humans be able to recognise the working of the light, but then you will no

longer question but know

Amen

Poverty does not prevent activity of love

***B.D. 6365 from September 26th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

Even the poorest of the poor can acquire the kingdom of heaven For it is possible for every human being to fulfil My will My will is unselfish activity of love And no matter how poor the person is in respect of earthly goods, he can still practise neighbourly love because it does not merely consists of giving material goods. Even the most underprivileged person can ignite the flame of love within himself, precisely because of his poverty he is able to assess the situation of a fellow human being's hardship, and the sincere will to help alone is love which strives to become active. Love is not measured by the material value of what it gives, it is the degree of love which is decisive, and then even the smallest gift can be extremely highly valued But a heart full of love can also communicate itself to people in other ways and always for their benefit, because it awakens mutual love Every kind word, every interest in his fellow

human being's fate, every kind glance or active help can penetrate a hardened heart and soften it The other person can be more touched by it than material help can achieve since precisely the giver's poverty convinces him of his genuine love which then will also be reciprocated, and a ray of love has ignited And if a person living in poverty still passes on even the little he owns then he will acquire substantial treasures for eternity But he will also receive material help, and his poverty will also provide him with the greatest blessing, because his longing for material possessions will die down the more helpful he is towards his fellow human being, and thus he will much sooner learn to overcome matter than a person who lives in the midst of earthly wealth.

Heartfelt love does not depend on the quantity of earthly possessions. Love is a feeling within a person's heart which constantly wants to be active and will also always find some kind of occupation. If only in the fact that a person will take care of his fellow human being, that he will not indifferently pass him by, that he will make him aware of dangers or help him find the right path The human being is able to express his love in every way and his love will always be felt with gratitude and awaken love in return Therefore no person will be able to say that he was prevented from loving activity as a result of poverty Love has nothing whatsoever to do with material wealth, for even the most underprivileged person can implore Me from the bottom of his loving heart to take care of and help his unhappy neighbour

because he himself is incapable of doing so But a prayer like that first requires love in the person's heart, and only then will it be effective For I will see his good will and for the sake of his love I Am gladly willing to help Unselfish love could relieve so much hardship; yet it is lacking in humanity and everyone just thinks of himself and ignores his fellow human being's adversity People who offset their earthly poverty will acquire great treasures which they will be allowed to take along into the kingdom of the beyond as everlasting possessions They will be wealthy over there because they also considered the poor even though they did not live in abundance themselves

Amen

Whatever you ask the Father in My name '

***B.D. 6374 from October 10th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

And you will truly receive whatever you ask for in My name You have to call upon Me in Jesus Christ Only someone who acknowledges Me, the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, who recognises his God and Father in Him and thus prays to the 'Father', will find his request

granted, for he will be guided by My spirit to the One from Whom he once originated Whoever does **not** acknowledge Jesus, the Son of Man, as the heavenly Father's representative whoever does **not** believe that I embodied Myself in Jesus the human being, will not send a prayer to Me in complete trust either even if he doesn't deny a 'God', but instead his belief in a God and Creator was purely acquired and did not come **alive** in him For a **living** faith is the result of love, but love also acknowledges Jesus Christ as God's Son and Redeemer of the world, Who merged with His Father of eternity Thus he will no longer separate the Redeemer Jesus Christ from the Eternal Deity, he will have been enlightened by his spirit that He and I are one And his prayer will always be granted, for he will only ever request something I can give to him without damaging his soul

You humans will only be able to understand the true meaning of My Words if My spirit can work in you My spirit, however, can only work in you if you allow it to do so, if you, through a life of love, provide it with the opportunity to express itself to you But then you will accept My Word as if it was directly spoken to you, for then I will address My children and with My Word will also simultaneously give them the understanding for it And then you will be able to consider yourselves blessed, for your soul will receive light it will begin to understand, it will mature, for then you will also do everything I ask of you. You will comply with My will and shape yourselves

increasingly more into love, and your soul will perfect itself while it is still on earth

Call upon Me in Jesus Christ and first of all pray to achieve this perfection on earth And truly, you will not make this prayer to Me in vain For hearing a spiritual request is most pleasing to Me, a spiritual request will be fulfilled, because the Father won't deny His child anything and because the human being already demonstrates his childship by appealing to Me for help to become perfect And always pray that you become and stay aware of My presence Then you will constantly walk your earthly path in company with your eternal Father, then you can never go wrong, then you will mentally dwell increasingly more in spiritual spheres and your progress will be assured. You could achieve so much if you remember My Word and conduct yourselves in accordance with My Words if you 'ask the Father in My name'

Earthly and spiritually you cannot make an inappropriate request, I will always grant your wishes, for I made this promise to you and I keep My Word. Call upon the divine Redeemer with Whom the Father united Himself Call to God in Jesus Christ Then you, too, will belong to the redeemed, then you will have penetrated the mystery of God's human manifestation For unredeemed people completely lack the belief that I embodied Myself in the human being Jesus But you demonstrate this belief when you ask 'the Father in My name'

Amen

Mental activity

***B.D. 6375 from October 12th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

What is a thought? This question can never be answered scientifically as long as the researchers do not penetrate **spiritual** knowledge themselves, as long as they merely try to solve it intellectually, for the origin of thought is the **spiritual** realm Thoughts are emanations from the spiritual realm which encircle you humans like waves in order to be either accepted or rejected depending on your will They are emanations which affect and activate your thinking organs if you are willing, i.e. if you deliberately make contact with the beings which emanate these thoughts to you. This is an exchange and a process by forces but it is brought about by two sides; nevertheless, it is left up to the human being's will as to which side he establishes contact with You ought to know that you were created such that all organs have to carry out a specific activity, and particular organs exist for every function which work according to a person's will, partly still subject to natural law because they have a life-preserving function. Furthermore, you should know that you are granted a certain amount of freedom for the duration of your

earthly life which shows itself in the fact that the function of specific organs depends on you will, because it shall test and prove itself during earthly life And this also requires your intellectual activity, which you can develop yourselves by using the thinking ability that was given to you for that purpose. But this **ability** to think does not consist of the fact that you generate the thoughts yourselves, but you must, by virtue of your thinking ability, allow something that flows to you, something spiritual, which constantly surrounds you like waves, to take effect in you You must accept the thoughts flowing to you and process them with your intellect; however, it is up to you as to whether you pick these thoughts up or which thoughts you pick up, yet the will and the choice are crucial for your higher psychological development Thoughts are spiritual emanations of strength which originate in an inconceivable abundance of light from God Himself they are first received by beings of light which, in turn, seek to impart happiness with their gift and this means that they constantly pass it on to all entities, to all who are capable of thinking. However, the prince of darkness, as he is now, had once also been a recipient of light and strength. He, too, transmits emanations from himself to the created beings And thus the human being, as a cogitative entity, is able to receive thought currents from **both** sides, the emanations of good and evil forces will always express themselves as thought waves; the human being will always accept those thoughts which correspond to his will, thoughts will never exert a

forcible influence but merely come to the fore or be rejected according to a person's will and nature

The human being, however, can never be the **originator** of his thoughts himself he does not have the ability to produce these thoughts himself, even though he is frequently convinced of the fact that everything he gained through his intellectual activity is his own spiritual product He merely avails himself of the thought currents surrounding him and, by virtue of his thinking ability bestowed upon him by the Creator, is also able to use them to an exceptionally high degree And time and again enlightened thoughts will emerge in a person who is more inclined towards dark thought currents Yet thoughts, regardless from which direction, will never take root in the thinking organs against a person's will And that is his **own** function, to choose which thought he wants to attend to Thinking **ability** has to be understood as being able to deal with the currents which touch a person as 'thoughts', to understand their meaning, to put them into logical order thus to make use of all thoughts flowing to him But this first requires the will For the human being is not forced to become receptive to the thought waves flowing to him, thus he can reject the thoughts if he is mentally somewhat sluggish just as, on the other hand, he can pick up the thoughts coming from below, which are bad and worthless in substance His will always determines the direction of thoughts as well as their origin Thought currents from the world of light

have, if the human being's will is prepared to accept them, an effect of strength at the same time, which sharpens and refines the person's thinking ability Thus, a person occupying himself with spiritual questions accepts these questions from beings in the realm of light too, the thought waves trigger a desire in his soul to receive an explanation. This desire is picked up by the thinking organs and only from this moment on does the person's intellect become aware of it. Then contact has been established with the being which sent him the emanation which carries out its task on God's instruction or on the instruction of His adversary: to spread light or darkness. Every thought is the expression of a being which is either of service to God or to His adversary yet never the human being's product, for even in a state of perfection one day in the spiritual kingdom the being will only ever emanate that which it receives from the source from God Himself as strength of love, which incorporates supreme wisdom

From the diversity of people's thinking it is clear that innumerable different degrees of knowledge distinguish the spiritual beings but that they all have access to the human being, because he can protect himself through his will from error or imperfect spiritual knowledge and because God also grants His adversary the same right to influence a person on account of the decision of will, which is the purpose and goal of earthly life as a human being A person's thinking ability can also weigh up various thoughts against each other The person can

reach a conclusion and only on account of this conclusion can his will change its initial direction, and as soon as he is of good will his intellect will defend itself against untrue mental knowledge For the light beings' effort, which live in absolute truth, will never cease to send the right thoughts to people in their care, and they conscientiously comply with their mission to spread light and truth and to dispel the darkness And a heart which opens itself, a person who desires the truth, may receive a wealth of thoughts to which he will respond The emanations from the kingdom of light will also kindle a bright light in himself, the person will believe to have reached the conclusions through his own thinking which, however, is only insofar correct as that he has made use of his thinking ability in order to take possession of the spiritual information which previously flowed to him but which will now remain with him, which he will also be able to emanate again if he is allowed to carry out a blissful activity in the spiritual kingdom

Amen

Seriously striving for the kingdom of God

***B.D. 6376 from October 13th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

All of you strive far too little for the kingdom of God and its glories even if you believe that you will enter this kingdom one day even if it is your will that this kingdom shall be your home sooner or later

Nevertheless, you are still not serious enough about your transformation into love, without which you will never be able to take possession of God's kingdom You are still very weak-willed and do not call often enough upon the only One Who can sufficiently strengthen your will. As long as the world still attracts you, you will not be **entirely** devoted to the One Who alone can make His kingdom with all its glories accessible to you. In that case you still want to serve two masters, or, in other words: The control of **one** master is still too powerful to let you break free of him and hand yourselves over completely to the other master for it is not possible to serve both masters at the same time, because their demands on you are of an entirely opposite nature However, if you want to acquire God's kingdom with all its glory, you must separate yourselves from the world and its enticements You must exert all your strength of will and only consciously strive for this kingdom, otherwise you will run the risk of being held captive by the world and thereby completely depriving yourselves of the kingdom of God. You must make your decision in all seriousness, you must become aware of the fact that only a strong will can reach the goal, and you must appeal for this strong will if you still feel too weak to resist the enticements of the world The world can offer you very little compared to the glories of the kingdom which is not

of this world and for the sake of enjoying minutes or hours of happiness you sacrifice the whole of eternity Nor should you defer your intention to seriously deal with the goal You do not know how much time you have left, you do not know when your last hour will come and whether it will take you by surprise so that you will no longer be able to do anything for the salvation of your soul For the indifference of someone who knows is worse than a worldly person's complete lack of knowledge Yet they are both still impressed by the world; consequently, it is most advisable to fight such temptations and cravings None of you grasp the seriousness of the time. However, many of you would be able to release yourselves from the world, those who are faithful when they call upon Jesus Christ for help, for reinforcement of will, for the strength to withstand temptations You humans are weak-willed and God's adversary will do anything to take advantage of that. God's adversary will always lay his hands on you where you are still vulnerable However, you can release yourselves from him, for whatever your strength cannot manage to do, will be done by **the One** Who died for you on the cross in order to purchase the blessings of a stronger will on your behalf Call upon Him when your soul is in need of help when God's adversary uses his artful trickery, when he uses the pleasures of the world to attract you; and you will suddenly realise how empty and shallow what he presents to your eyes is. You will turn away from him and follow the call of the One who wants to open His kingdom for you, Who one day would like to

provide you with all beatitudes in His kingdom.

Amen

Voluntarily turning to God ... Bond of love ...

***B.D. 6381 from October 20th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

A bond is tied which forever connects Me with My living creation if it turns to Me of its own free will, if it, in a manner of speaking, absorbs the ray of love that draws the creature towards Me and never allows it to fall. This bond is indissoluble and, once the human being has taken hold of it, it will also hold on to him and he will never be able to detach himself from it But I only speak about those who seriously turn their eyes to Me and not about those who merely profess Me formally, who have not yet made **Me** the subject of their desire, their thoughts and aspiration. For I only speak of a person's innermost feelings, of his private thoughts, of that which motivates his soul. I speak of the person's will, which sought and found Me of its own accord. I speak of the will which cannot be compelled by anyone, which cannot be externally influenced but arises from the soul and may turn in any direction of its choosing. A person is born

anew the moment he finds Me and catches My ray of love with which I chain him to Me for all eternity. Regardless of the path he takes one day it will lead to Me for certain, even if the human being still has to endure errors and confusions and it appears as if he has distanced himself from Me again I will never ever let go of anyone again who comes to Me voluntarily, even if, on account of his weakness as a result of his imperfection, he is often in danger of leaving the right path. I even walk beside him on misguided paths and time and again push him back onto the right path, for he gave Me the right to do so when he turned to Me voluntarily which also assured him My continuous help. I know that precisely these people are especially strongly influenced by My adversary and know how to prevent him from gaining control over them. Only I know whose will has voluntarily turned to Me of its own accord, and so you humans are unable to judge as to **whose** will already belongs to Me and who is still far-away from Me, for appearances are deceptive but you can rest assured that I will help anyone to ascend who seriously strives for Me.

For **I cannot** be deceived; I know the state of every individual person's soul, I know every reason for their actions and thoughts and truly make the right judgment, I convey every conceivable help to each person when I recognise the sincerity of their striving. However, you humans often let yourselves be deceived by fine words, you judge your fellow human being by external appearances and are often willing to make rash

judgments, you are satisfied with assurances or pious gestures in order for you to believe that your fellow human being is on the right path to Me And yet he can still be very distant from Me and barely progress one step until he decides to look within himself and catch My ray of love as well, in order to unite with Me for all eternity. I Am only ever waiting for this moment of conscious desire for Me which I, however, will never let pass, for only then will you have escaped the danger of going astray from Me again for infinitely long times. Nevertheless, even then your struggle will still be difficult but you will safely reach your goal, since you can always hold on to My bond of love which will draw you up increasingly more and which you will not let go either because you will be happy to have found Me to hold on to in your life on earth But this decision must be made by every person himself No-one can be told or persuaded to make this decision because I only judge what arises from within his heart Nevertheless, a person's attention can be drawn to Me by presenting Me to him as a loving Father Who longs for His children then the child can try to establish the right relationship and will feel the Father's love and willingly hand itself over to Him And I Am waiting for this moment which returns My children to Me From this hour on I will watch over them and no matter what their future way of life will be it will lead to the goal, because My love will not let anything fall back once it has found Me voluntarily

Amen

Eternal order is love

Satan's activity

***B.D. 6385 from October 25th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

Only that which corresponds to the principle of love is pleasing to God, and thus only **that** person whose thinking and actions are determined by love is living within divine order. Keeping within divine order therefore only ever means kind-hearted activity towards other people, which also expresses love for God. But living within divine order will also always result in an orderly earthly life for the person in question himself, although everything around him might have become disordered because the divine order was revoked by his neighbourhood, which thus lives entirely without love. Such a way of life must result in a chaotic state, peace and harmony will never be able to reign where life is lived in opposition to divine order, where love is completely ignored because it is dominated by God's adversary, who is devoid of all love And no matter how well people arrange their luxurious life on earth it certainly can temporarily obscure the disorder in such people's hearts it will not provide them with inner calm and peace, for the more the human being succumbs

to the adversary the more he will stoke him up And the person will act increasingly more heartless, he will treat his fellow human being increasingly more harshly and with coldness, he might perhaps conceal himself under a mask but his true face can always be recognised. God's order is love someone who lives without love is separated from God, and that signifies his alliance to His adversary. Yet he knows how to conceal everything under a veil, he knows how to camouflage the characteristics of a violation against the eternal order, for that reason nothing is obvious so as not to lose his followers Instead, he will give everything to those who devoted themselves to him because of their attitude, their unkindness and coldness of heart They receive whatever they want but will only ever be able to obtain earthly goods which, however, entirely satisfies them This explains why the adversary has so many followers, for by and large people try to find earthly fulfilment and get it through unkind thinking and conduct.

Hence the state on earth cannot be any different than it is now, where the human race no longer observes the divine order, where it no longer attaches importance to God's will where it completely ignores His commandments of love and where people allow themselves to be used as tools by the adversary. The chaos on earth is steadily increasing and only a few people live according to divine order, only a few people allow the principle of love to reign and unite with God,

the eternal Love. And they need not be worried if things happen according to law which are only ever the result of an **un**lawful way of life. Their unification with God through loving activity will provide them with protection and strength when the time comes for divine order to be re-established again. Then what it means to be close to God will be demonstrated, for satanic force and satanic activity will remain ineffective in the person who has always lived according to divine order, who cultivates love and always remains in contact with the eternal Love He will certainly see everything disappear around himself, but he himself is full of strength and light and fortitude He knows that he is united with God and waits for his Creator and Father of eternity For living his life in divine order made him knowledgeable and therefore he doesn't fear anything that originates from the adversary's realm He himself lives in the sphere of divine peace, because his love within excludes everything that is **contrary** to divine order and because he is now protected against all dark forces which still oppose God and the eternal order

Amen

Indication of natural events

B.D. 6388 from October 30th 1955, taken from Book No. 68

I send My Word everywhere, and I also know the right ways and means so that willing people will gain possession of spiritual knowledge which originates from Me. For I know who is willing to listen to Me and truly, everything is possible for Me, even that I address them Myself in a way that is beneficial for them. But I also consider those who are completely devoid, who have not yet felt the desire for My Word, who go along without thinking of Me, who only see the world and its commodities I convey My Word to them as well, they, too, are addressed by Me time and again, yet so unobtrusively that they indeed can but do not have to hear Me First their will has to be aroused to hear something from different spheres than their own; but time and again such incentives occur through conversations, books, world events or personal adversity and misfortunes. Then the human being will be able to turn his thoughts into the right direction, into infinity, towards Me, into spiritual spheres and depending on his will he shall also be nourished

Thus do not believe that I will deny My loving help to anyone, do not believe that any human being will have to survive without My gift of grace. I take care of everyone, yet the result is the affair of the human being's own free will. But My Word will be heard all over the world, since I only ever need a willing earthly child with an open heart

which can receive the truth directly from Me And then it will also pass this truth on, because I know which people are receptive and will bring My earthly children together wherever a small improvement can be expected. And messengers of light will always distribute the truth wherever they are And they will all proclaim the same truth because they are My missionaries who will appear everywhere and in all nations during the last days. No famished soul will have to remain without strength and no longing heart will need to stay empty And I direct everything, I govern heaven and earth after My will, and I take care of every single living creation and provide it with every possibility to become happy I awaken true preachers everywhere to whom My spirit imparts what to say and who are so sincerely devoted to Me that I Am also able to work through My spirit Success can be noted everywhere but there will also be people everywhere who will deny every access to their hearts, who will indeed also hear My Words but reject them completely and will therefore be unable to experience any effect.

Yet they, too, have been addressed and will continue to be addressed until the end of their life, because I will try until their hour of death that their souls shall still find Me during their earthly life. Indeed, countless people are still distant from Me and won't try to reduce this distance either, yet I love and care for them to the same extent, because I want to regain all My living creations and thus won't give up on any of them until their last hour has

come Yet I will not infringe upon their freedom of will Nevertheless, what My gentle efforts cannot achieve, what My Word is unable to accomplish, can still be possible through unusual natural events, where people will have no other option but to give themselves up or to take refuge in a Power which is so great that it can help The acknowledgement of this Power is already a step forward, and the call of a person in need will be heard by Me and he will be saved from eternal ruin My voice rings out everywhere, it can be heard gently and aloud, and everyone can feel himself addressed by Me, everyone can receive blessings and awaken to life by just being willing and taking notice of My voice For My love wants to redeem, it wants to give itself away and bestow life on all who are still subject to death

Amen

Spiritual information without material gain

***B.D. 6391 from November 4th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

The gifts of grace imparted to you only serve to help the soul in you attain perfection It is spiritual information

which has no economic earthly effect whatsoever, since all striving towards ascent would be invalid were this spiritual knowledge received or passed on for the sake of earthly advantage. Someone will only be a **true** servant to Me if he devoid of all material desires commits himself to pass it on to his fellow human beings. For pure spirituality may not be combined with earthly desires because this signifies a demeaning of the spirit.

Redemptive work shall be carried out with **love** a loving heart shall receive spiritual knowledge and a loving will to help shall pass it on, only then will it have an effect on people. Any material connection with spiritual knowledge will have a negative effect, for something that comes from above is not compatible with material ambition, because it materialises the former.

But remember that I know what you humans are lacking and that I will truly not let anyone live in want who selflessly works for Me And thus I will also always helpfully intervene if material help is needed in order to convey spiritual thoughts to fellow human beings Yet this should not be your but only ever My concern

Therefore you will be able to work unimpeded as long as it is your will to only be of service to Me and to redemption work. Then you will always take the right paths, you will always embark upon the right kind of work, then you can safely rely on your thoughts which will be guided according to your diligence to work. I can only make use of unselfish people who renounce worldly things where it concerns receiving My Word from above and distributing it Every material thought in

connection with it endangers this work, but absolute trust in My help supports it and also ensures you a carefree earthly existence, because I Myself can offer this to you as a result of your complete trust.

You should know that your will to love is an extremely powerful factor which removes all obstacles You should know that your spiritual work can achieve something which even the greatest of material treasures is unable to do And this is why fearful considerations regarding your earthly support should not weaken this will to love on which so incredibly much depends in a spiritual respect. After all, this short earthly life is insignificant compared to the beings' dreadful agonies which you can bring to an end You would gladly and joyfully make sacrifices were you able to see the state of these beings and their pleading gestures for help. You would even endure the poorest life on earth and only ever want to be supportive and helpful. And you can **help them** with your love and thereby give **Me** pleasure, for which I will truly reward you For only love is the means of release, love for Me imparts light and strength to you, and love for the unredeemed spiritual being passes light and strength on and also draws countless souls up from the abyss You perform conscious redemptive work which will therefore never remain unsuccessful This certainty should make you happy and impel you to work ever more eagerly, you should let go of all earthly worries and never expect earthly success as a result of your spiritual work Whatever you need I will give

you But the fact that I convey **unlimited spiritual knowledge** to you shall also be your evidence that you are **in need of it** because you should work with it again for the benefit of those who departed into the kingdom of the beyond in an unredeemed state Make use of what you own and don't worry about what you are missing, for **everything** you need for body and soul is given to you by Me

Amen

Church buildings?

***B.D. 6402 from November 15th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

It does not correspond to My will that ostentatious and splendid buildings get erected for Me at a time when it is particularly important for people to look within themselves and not towards things which still belong to the world and which do not encourage striving for My kingdom with its magnificence and glory Everything that captivates your eyes or appeals to your senses prevents you from introspection, from the contemplation of your inner self, which is so essential for you because the end is not far Time and again I have to remind you that 'My kingdom is not of this world' Why do you think that you must honour Me with magnificent buildings, why

do you always externalise everything instead of working on improving your souls more eagerly? You humans still don't understand that I cannot be found where you want to place Me You all have the means to let Me be present within you You have the place within yourselves where I want to be. I Am as close to each one of you as you would like Me to be, and each one of you has the power to draw Me to himself by simply fulfilling My only request of shaping his heart into love For 'whoever remains in love remains in Me and I in him' Only love guarantees you My presence but I can never be where you look for Me if your heart is not burning with love. And therefore it is foolish for you to want to build houses for Me which serve no other purpose than to periodically assemble people who live according to wrong concepts

Those who want to speak to Me can do so in their hearts and wherever they are they truly need no assembly halls which so appeal to the eye that they make all deep reflection impossible Wherever My Word is imparted to you, wherever you can hear sermons which your heart longs for, that is where I Am and that is where I Myself speak through the proclaimer of My Word to people who want to listen Me To hear My Word is the only important thing for you humans who are so close to the end and yet still so infinitely far away from Me Only what is suitable to awaken the soul from its sleep meets My approval and My blessing. But how can your soul awaken to life through external events, through worldly

pomp and splendour, through constant feasts for your eyes and ears through everything that affects a person's external senses but cannot give life to the soul It can only wake up and heal through love, and thus love must take precedence over all other things Love must be preached and practised, and you will always have the opportunity for that. A soul which receives the kind of love that inspires reciprocated love can find God much sooner

Do good to your neighbour, ease his burden, try to help in every possible way care for and give to your fellow human being what he spiritually and earthly is in need of but don't erect dead structures whose production does not comply with My will, especially since the physical hardship on earth is so great that it would be far more pleasing to Me if you would lessen this adversity What good do you think you are doing to Me? All the riches in the world belong to Me, but they urgently need to be released from My adversary's bondage. You, however, banish them even more firmly, you want to erect buildings which shall last forever, and you believe that thereby you honour Me? If My love had no mercy with this unredeemed spiritual substance as well, its suffering would be inconceivably prolonged by people's will who have so far failed to grasp the meaning of life but who deem themselves their fellow human beings' spiritual leaders You are close to the end and therefore My Words sound particularly admonishing and warningly, since you, who support or recommend this, contribute

towards the fact that countless souls continue their sleep of death from which they can only be aroused by My living Word which teaches love Love shall be preached and practised and you all know where activity of love is necessary, for you see hardship and misery all around you which first has to be remedied before I can bless your actions

Amen

Changes in the constellations

***B.D. 6405 from November 18th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

You will experience a series of events at short intervals which will greatly disturb you since you will be unable to explain them, and hence you will fear powers against which you cannot defend yourselves. Nor will you be able to find a correct explanation because it is My will that each one of you shall take all eventualities into account and adopt an appropriate attitude because I want each one of you to still derive a benefit for yourselves, that is, for your soul Where faith is entirely absent people will be particularly apprehensive, whereas the believers will more or less abide by Me and know that they are

protected in My care.

Nevertheless, the cosmically generated phenomena will lead to much public debate so that every person will spend some thought on them himself and also discuss it with other people. At times worldly interests will be less important, yet once these appearances have passed worldly people will enjoy the pleasures of the world even more eagerly and only a few will retain impressions which will result in reflection and even to a change of attitude until the same cosmic events repeat themselves and trigger new anxiety For the scientific community fears a serious threat to planet earth since the mysterious changes in the galaxy have never been observed before and may pose a considerable risk to earth. And people's opinion regarding the assessment of effects will vary considerably People will carelessly brush it aside and, without a second thought, enjoy their lives; others will take entirely futile precautions, while others still will withdraw within themselves and mentally come to terms with their God and Creator And I allow everyone his free will, I only ever try to encourage people to think correctly, to pay attention to the human being's true purpose so that they will find peace in Me and then can be led by Me for the salvation of their souls

But what will happen? The zodiac will change Stars will be moved into other orbits with new positions in relation to earth and thereby stars never observed before will become visible, one of which will emerge as a direct threat to earth as a crossing with the earth's orbit

will be feared No-one will want to believe that this will happen, and no-one will believe that natural laws can change, but you humans are facing the end **You yourselves** are preparing something that will have even worse effects, for what **you** undertake will endanger the **whole earth**

What happens due to My will is, however, just a sign of the end, it is a serious warning for you and I only grant you such obvious signs of a higher Power's existence so that you can turn to it and thereby also avert a real danger if you, that is your soul, make correct use of it. But what follows **afterwards** will affect the whole earth and everything living on it

And this is why I will manifest Myself in advance in an unusual way yet without forcing you to acknowledge Me as the Initiator of what will have a huge outcome, yet will not affect the **whole** earth. For I know all natural laws and their effects, I also know how to avert any happening or lessen its effect But what I allow to happen will always serve your deliverance, it is intended to drive you to Me, it is intended to let you humans recognise a 'God' in Whom you should take refuge because He is your Father It is the last sign before the end It is the final attempt by My love and mercy to save what can still be saved

Amen

The spiritual low level has been reached

***B.D. 6417 from December 4th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

People on earth will not change anymore for they are devoted to the world with body and soul and therefore also to the one who is lord of this world All warnings are useless; a few will indeed still detach themselves from the crowd and recognise their true destiny, yet most remain unimpressed by it. And whatever happens, they will only ever look at it through the eyes of the world, a spiritual cause will never be seen or assumed, and thus people will not change, neither in their thoughts nor in their actions Their stay on earth has become completely meaningless and has to be brought to an end. People have become prematurely ready for the downfall, for the day of the end has been determined since eternity and will be upheld, although the spiritual low will have already been reached before this time. Nevertheless, everything will still be done for the sake of the few who will still choose God just before the end, and for their sake the day of the end has been set for a later time.

For the struggle to gain these last souls is extremely difficult and requires perseverance but it is not hopeless, as God has foreseen since eternity. However, every soul is

precious to Him and thus he will do everything to gain it before the end. This is why His servants on earth should be diligent; every servant should remember that each soul he tries to gain could be one of the last few whose deliverance had caused God to delay the end until the work of redemption is accomplished. Hence they should not tire in their vineyard work, they should know that God has the interest of every soul at heart and His love for same motivates Him to be patient and longsuffering. The last days will bring the godlessness ever more to the fore, and at times it will appear as if the earth was only populated by devils so that the work for the kingdom of God will appear like a performance by feeble-minded people

Nevertheless it shall be done diligently for it will not be without benefit. Even people who are called away from earth before the end will be able to reach the light sooner in the beyond due to the work of the Lord's servants on earth, and in turn help their loved ones on earth to a change of heart Only very few people can still be gained and yet the end will be delayed for their sake And this is why the activity of God's adversary will become quite openly visible, for he will not find resistance in people anymore, they all belong to him, they allow themselves to be held captive by the world which is his kingdom He is truly reaping a great harvest yet it will not be beneficial for him because he will lose everyone he believes to have gained when the earth arises anew because they will all be snatched from his

power and banished again, which will weaken his power considerably, and he himself will also be bound for a long time.

He is still on top and is celebrating his triumph over the people he has dragged into the abyss, yet he will not be victorious at the end of the earth for there is One Who is stronger than he is, Who will indeed let him have his time and not stop his activity until the hour has come as it is written but which will then confine him and with him all God-resisting souls And then the end of the earth and its inhabitants will have come and a new era will begin in peace and happiness for people who remain faithful to God until the end

Amen

Possession

***B.D. 6419 from December 8th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

Time and again the human being has to envisage himself as being influenced by good and by evil forces, both of which want to win his soul. However, you have to take account of being influenced by spiritual forces if your thoughts are directed towards the truth The human being's will is free and yet the said influence can be extraordinarily strong if the person's characteristics

resemble those of the being influencing him

You have to understand it like this: every person is more or less encumbered by instincts or characteristics from his previous embodiment and thus he more or less has to fight against them, because he **can** overcome or discard them if he seriously wants to do so But these burdening human inclinations can also offer similar spiritual beings the opportunity to slip in; then such a spiritual force will be able to control the human being's soul, which you humans describe as possession

However, if this succeeds, the soul will be relieved of its responsibility as it more or less makes it impossible for the soul to use its free will, for the former will is stronger and determines the person's action, which need not be the soul's will. In that case 'free will' is thus seemingly cancelled out even though it has not been removed from the being, it just cannot be used in the stage which is to serve the soul's test of will. Hence the will of a being which cannot be held responsible in an earthly way because it is inaccessible has to be taken into account The person himself, however, is not responsible either since he is being 'controlled'

Why and to what purpose this is permitted cannot be made understandable to you humans in a few words, for even in the kingdom of the lower spirits there are laws which are always adhered to and which are also based on free will Yet **against My will** or **My permission** these beings would be unable to make use of a human being's body, and occasionally **their** redemption even depends on

it, because these forces, too, **can** improve themselves if they are willing to do so just as very special reasons can justify such a permission on My part And then the actual human soul understandably cannot be held responsible, but it will be offered the opportunity to make up for the time it was deprived of to test its free will in many cases even still during its earthly life if it is possible to dispel this spirit, which is certainly possible with the right attitude towards Me and true faith in Me. But then people will have to assist, for these spiritual beings don't easily relinquish their domination over the body, but they can be induced to do so with the solemn call upon Jesus Christ the name of the One Who defeated My adversary can certainly accomplish the act of salvation but it has to be spoken in absolute faith, so that I can then command this spirit to leave its human shell.

The forces from below will be manifestly active during the last days, and they will take possession of many bodies, but only if the previous time of development has passed without having gained the soul sufficient maturity so that it is unable to defend itself against this possession, because it does not offer the necessary traits which permit evil forces to enter them But their time is fulfilled Even the soul's lack of maturity allows for an embodiment as a human being, to still offer either him or even such a spiritual force an opportunity to be redeemed before the end The soul itself will hardly reach the goal, yet it is not impossible if fellow human

beings take care of such a soul and help deliver it from its tormentor this is why a mission can also be recognised here, an act of help in which **people** will be able to take part and which, as a compassionate act of neighbourly love, will result in considerable blessings.

Where a person's will is more or less bound, the will of fellow human beings has to extremely strongly endeavour to achieve his deliverance, and if this happens in merciful love it will also be successful Love will achieve much with people like that, because either the demon will be favourably affected by it and change its will or its stay in the human form will become so uncomfortable that it will leave, because it shuns love. Love is the only strength capable of redeeming both a person like that as well as a demon sheltering within him, for love will always be victorious

Amen

Heartfelt contact with God Inner voice

***B.D. 6421 from December 10th 1955,
taken from Book No. 68***

You should listen to your inner voice after a heartfelt prayer to Me, then you can also be certain that you are on

the right path, for then it is My voice which will be speaking to you, advising and guiding you as is right for you. Someone who contacts Me more frequently, who won't do anything without having commended himself to Me, who always enters into dialogue with Me and asks for My blessing, will also do what is right, because I then will guide him Myself and always convey the right thoughts to him, so that his way of life consequently complies with My will too.

Yet this is questionable when you exclude Me from your thoughts, when you deem yourselves able to do everything yourselves, when you live your life without God then I often have to let you fail, so that you will take the path to Me again because you realise your weakness Irrespective of how powerful you seem to be, how abundantly you are endowed with earthly abilities, it will not influence your earthly life, instead it will take place according to My wise judgment, and therefore you will often find yourselves in situations where your own abilities will not get you anywhere, where you have to take refuge with Me in order to overcome them

Although even then you can still refuse but you would do well to take the path to Me For I Myself thereby entice you to contact Me, Whom you would otherwise forget

And thus there will still be many difficulties in store for you, and you all should ask yourselves why your God and Creator allows this to happen to people You should not believe that only people's actions alone create conditions which appear almost unbearable You should

also think of the One Who is Lord over heaven and earth and Who allows this to happen. And you should ask yourselves why I allow such things to come over you I could divert at any time what is caused by human will, or by virtue of My might reverse its effect I could and also will do so where I Am called upon with sincere faith for help in this adversity But I nevertheless allow people to experience great hardship because they should take the path to Me, which they haven't walked for a long time already Without Me they will lapse into utter weakness, but with Me they will be able to overcome even the most difficult situation, and this is what people should experience My Own as well as those who make the attempt to appeal to Me in utmost distress. For they will be helped, often miraculously

But the former, too, will realise that they are completely without strength because they rely on themselves and don't believe they need Me I want to reveal Myself to people, for their benefit but also for their downfall For anyone who even then doesn't want to recognise Me will be lost for an infinite time Don't rely on your own strength, it will not suffice for what will come your way; turn to Me beforehand already and appeal to Me to give you strength I will not deny it to anyone who thinks of Me in the hour of need. But blessed are those who always carry Me in their heart They will not need to fear the approaching time of hardship, for I will protectively keep My hands over them, and no matter where they go, they will be escorted by guides guarding them and smoothing

their every path

But there will be a storm which will devastate everything, it will awaken many sleepers and fearfully make them wonder whether they will be able to escape it. Yet whatever happens it is My will or My permission in order to give those on the wrong path a last opportunity of return They all can still turn to Me in the last hour, and they will truly never need to regret it For I accept everyone who tries to approach Me. I will extend My hands to him which he only needs to grasp for Me to be able to draw him to My Fatherly heart For you cannot become blessed without Me That is why you should take the path to Me, Who wants to provide you with everlasting beatitude

Amen

Happiness and gratitude of redeemed souls

***B.D. 6423 from December 12th 1955,
taken from Book No. 69***

With an exuberant feeling of gratitude I Am praised and glorified by souls which were delivered from their torment through loving intercession, which had realised that they, owing to their weak will, would have been

incapable of liberating themselves, and which were able to strengthen their will through the merciful love of people on earth which then appealed to Me in Jesus Christ and were subsequently raised by Me from the abyss Hence they want to express their happiness, giving all their love to the One Who has delivered them and, never tiring of praising and thanking Him they want to do the same by also helping the unredeemed souls, which they know are still languishing in darkness, to attain the same bliss ... People's loving assistance on earth makes it easier for these souls if they can receive from people what they urgently need themselves in order to give it to the unhappy souls; they have to receive light themselves to be able to let the light shine, and they can always receive light when it is emanated by God into eternity

Wherever this light is received, wherever vessels open themselves into which the light of God's love can flow, there are places of light and strength which are surrounded by innumerable souls requesting light and every soul's degree of maturity, degree of love and degree of desire determines how much light will flow to each soul yet every soul seeks to raise this amount by constantly giving and passing it on Once a soul has received light it cannot help itself but communicate with other souls, the light illuminates strength which is used by the soul. Hence it is extremely significant when a soul from the abyss has found its way to the light, when it has willingly accepted being illuminated, for then it will

receive a constant flow of light because it will have totally surrendered its resistance as a result of the indescribable feeling of happiness caused by the emanation of light. And it will certainly pass the light on in order to make other souls happy too Light, however, is wisdom the realisation of truth

And this light is conveyed to them by My Word, which constantly comes forth from Me as emanation of love, which could affect all spiritual beings in eternity but which will only find a response where there is no resistance Beings with the highest maturity of soul are able to receive it directly, whereas weaker beings will have to accept it from them in turn, but My Word always signifies light And for that reason My Word will always generate happiness, but only in the beings who want light, which is also the reason why every person on earth proclaiming My Word is surrounded by beings wishing to receive light Yet only the pure Word will shine forth into the darkness And the pure Word will in turn be received from God Himself again I Myself convey it to earth in order to establish places of light wherever souls can obtain what they need and what makes them happy It is irrelevant as to whether these places of light are established in the spiritual kingdom or on earth, for the same light shines everywhere, the eternal truth from Me But souls in the beyond will often visit a place of light on earth if they are still unable to find their way about in the spiritual kingdom and stay in the vicinity of earth

However, precisely these souls are in the majority, and receiving My Word is often the only salvation for these souls, it represents extraordinary help for them which they believe they cannot reward gratefully enough and are therefore exceedingly active helpers in the spiritual kingdom who continually praise and glorify Me and create real uproar in the darker regions because they won't rest until they have persuaded all souls to follow them to where they shall also be touched by a ray of light Their redeeming activity has infinite consequences, for My Word is immensely powerful, which is beyond measure to you humans on earth, nevertheless, you should gather around the source I have opened for you, so that you will already be permeated by light when you enter the spiritual kingdom, when you have to leave earth, and then be able to share it again in order to constantly increase your own beatitude

Amen

Jesus' birth ... Sacrificial death ...

***B.D. 6433 from December 24th 1955,
taken from Book No. 69***

No being will ever be able to comprehend the infinite

love which motivated Me to descend to earth and to take abode in an infant Which became and remained My shell until His death. The eternal Deity embodied Itself in a living creation which It had formed Itself, Which voluntarily shaped Itself such during Its earthly life that it remained worthy of receiving Me I wanted to descend to earth so as to bring salvation to you humans in your extreme spiritual hardship and for this I needed a form which would receive Me since for the sake of your freedom of will I had to live amongst you as a human being And this form had to fulfil all preconditions to be able to shelter the highest Spirit of eternity without fading away due to My strength of love Thus this person first had to spiritualise Himself through love, so that I, as Love Itself, found in Him the right vessel into Which I was able to pour Myself, Which thus was able to shelter Me within Itself without ceasing to exist The infant Jesus was born without sin, It was fathered by My spirit, My will and My strength brought It into life, and My spirit was able to take possession of the infant and to express itself, if only from time to time, in order to give Its environment a sign of Its divine mission. And this spirit unfolded itself in the man Jesus, because His love nourished it time and again anew because Jesus' love more or less forced Me to give Myself to Him in all fullness, so that the man Jesus was permeated by light and strength, by wisdom and power I Myself worked through the man Jesus and everything He then thought, spoke or did was My spirit's strength, it was the strength of My love which accomplished everything in Him, to

which nothing was impossible No limitation existed for Him after the unity with Me had occurred due the boundless love of the man Jesus, for I Myself was in Him now and My will was His, My strength permeated Him, and therefore nothing existed which would have been impossible for the man Jesus to accomplish And yet He remained human until His mission was accomplished, until He died the sacrificial death on the cross in order to redeem humanity

A period started when I descended to earth which is now ending It was the beginning of a time during which the complete redemption could be achieved precisely because of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation For now I Myself had come to earth and I emphatically spoke to people in order to win them over for Me And those who listened to Me and complied with My Word were able to conclude their earthly life after their physical death, they were able to enter the spiritual kingdom in a spiritualised state, because their old guilt had been taken from them through the crucifixion of Christ, which prior to this was impossible For the form I had chosen for Myself to dwell in merely covered the Divine, Which actually spoke through the man Jesus. And I Myself was the Divine within the form, and it was truly possible for Me to release people from a fetter which had already kept them captive for an infinitely long time I descended to earth, I chose a human form for Myself in which I accomplished the act of Salvation in order to wage open war against the one who had kept you bound and who

needed a strong opponent in order to be defeated. Due to My greater than great love for you, the fallen spirits, I adopted a human form, and thus it was a tremendously emotional moment for all beings in the spiritual kingdom when I descended to earth at the birth of the child Jesus, and the whole of Creation stood still at the moment of birth, because it was an act of most exalted love and mercy to embody Myself in a child For My spirit, which rules the whole of infinity, took abode in this child, and thus It started Its earthly life in the midst of spiritually dark people And yet the light remained in His heart, because the man Jesus would not let go of God, because His love was so profound that He tied Me ever more to Himself and finally totally united Himself with Me so that only His external cover was human, yet soul and spirit had joined Me completely and therefore I Myself lived on earth and redeemed you humans through My death on the cross

Amen

Light from above ... The Word of God

***B.D. 6434 from December 25th 1955,
taken from Book No. 69***

The world is under tremendous pressure People on earth are being controlled by forces of darkness and it is urgently necessary for light to shine into the darkness, so that people will receive strength in order to resist the besieging forces Without light they will go down, without light they will find no way, no opportunity, to escape And therefore God will time and again emanate His light to earth, He Himself comes to earth as in the past, although not embodied in a human being but in His Word He also looks for a human form into which He can pour His light so that it can illuminate the dark night far and wide He embodies Himself in the spirit of those who are willing to be of service to Him This is likewise a descent, because the same darkness is spread across earth which arouses pity in God and therefore He lets the light shine to earth again, as He did in the past Yet in those days people stood at the beginning of a path which could have led to ascent, but now they are approaching the end of the path without having made much progress, and it will soon come to an end But has it led out of the darkness? Will people follow the ray of light which is still shining for them now? Will they find the right way in the light and still take it before it is too late? The dark forces exert their rule to such an extent that God will intervene in order to put an end to it Nevertheless, people are not left at the mercy of these forces without protection and help, for God Himself has kindled a light which shines so brightly that everyone can recognise the danger he lives in For this divine light reveals all, it also exposes the one who has ill-intentions towards

people and who tries to tempt them in disguise The divine light of love shines so brightly that everyone can see what is happening in the world if only he opens his eyes, if he does not obscure the light himself on account of his will, which is still completely in favour of God's adversary.

The divine light of love has been kindled by God Himself again and it shines down to earth, because great hardship prevails in the dark vicinity of earth and only love can resolve this hardship again, as it did in the past when the Light of eternity Itself descended to earth God Himself spoke through the mouth of the man Jesus Who, as a soul of light, was permeated by love and therefore became the appropriate physical form to shelter God Himself in order to speak through the man Jesus to all people And so God speaks to people today again, He Himself speaks to them through a human mouth, He lets the light of truth shine into those people's hearts who are willing to listen to it He conveys His Word to earth and people would no longer need to live in darkness if they allowed themselves to be illuminated by His divine light of love The path which leads to ascent lies brightly and clearly ahead of them, no more dark areas exist for someone who avails himself of the divine light of love He need only call upon Jesus Christ and the darkness will recede from him, he will no longer be at the mercy of the dark forces, for it is always and ever the same light which shines for people on earth the light of the cross the realisation of Jesus Christ's act of love and mercy the correct

understanding of God's human manifestation in Jesus and the faith in the power and strength which rests in calling upon His holy name. Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer, is the light Which came into the world And even though He Himself came to earth even though the Word from above announced Him the light shines forth from Him alone, and without Him there is darkness on earth as well as in the spiritual kingdom For He Himself is the light of eternity Which will always shine into infinity and Which shines again to earth, so that all people shall find the path to Him, so that they shall return into their Father's house

Amen

Consider the end

***B.D. 6439 from December 30th 1955,
taken from Book No. 69***

I send the same admonition to all human beings: Consider your end. For it is granted to all of you; right now you all have to count on a natural recall from this earth when your hour has come. But many of you will have to leave earthly life prematurely, because I don't want to let them fall into My adversary's hands since their resistance is not strong enough to resist his coercion in the last days

However, even the people who will experience the end

will have to count on a shorter lifespan than they would naturally expect, for this end will happen to you soon And you humans are not yet mature enough to anticipate this end without reservations And thus, in view of the near end I admonish you all to make every effort to improve your soul. I caution you to live consciously and not to let a day go by without having done a kind deed, without having offered your soul a gift to help its ascent I urgently remind you all to accept My Word, to let yourselves be addressed by Me in My Word and thereby also receive the strength to help you ascend Don't just live your earthly life but engross yourselves at least once a day in My Word, briefly communicate with Me and commend yourselves to Me and My grace

Just a heartfelt thought to Me is already refreshment for your soul, and if you read or hear My Word in silent devotion you will provide your soul with the nourishment that will help it mature for sure. I only admonish you humans to live consciously to remember that your life will not last much longer and that you will prepare a bearable fate for your soul after the death of its body

Don't let the time you have left until the end slip away don't let it pass by without using it for your soul, and you only provide for your soul when you entertain spiritual thoughts, when you make mental contact with your God and Creator of eternity, Who is Father of you all, Who would like to admit you into His kingdom but requires your own will to do so: to create a state of soul which allows its entry into My kingdom Therefore I admonish

you time and again: Consider the end

As long as you stand in the midst of life you will always resist this idea because you don't know that you can be granted an extremely blissful fate afterwards But My love would like to grant you a blissful fate, consequently you will constantly hear these Words of exhortation from above, because you yourselves have to **want** to become blissfully happy Every pensive hour, every moment of inner reflection will be of utmost benefit for you Yet woe to those who will never find time for this, who are so attached to the world that they are incapable of detaching themselves for a short time For they are firmly under My adversary's control from which they will hardly be able to escape if they are not helped through loving intercession, through calling upon Jesus Christ to be helped by Him directly You can call upon Me at any time and I will hear you, for I want to release you from his chains and not prolong your captivity

Consider the end and consider the state of your souls. Call upon Me for help This is what My never-ending admonitions intend to achieve, that you will remain in contact with the only One Who can help you that you will direct your eyes and appeals heavenwards and become and remain conscious of the fact that you will not live forever on this earth

Amen

Characteristic of the church of Christ ...

***B.D. 6445 from January 6th 1956,
taken from Book No. 69***

The working of My spirit is the characteristic of My church which I Myself founded on earth Time and again I must tell you that you can only recognise My church by that, that you are only members of the church of Christ when the spirit is able to work in you when your thinking is enlightened, even if you are not called on to accomplish extraordinary things Enlightened thinking demonstrates the strength of My spirit which, however, can only express itself when the preconditions are fulfilled when selfless activity of love has established the bond between the spiritual spark within you and its Father-Spirit Then you will also be able to have a living faith, for love will have brought the faith in you alive and the spirit within you will brightly and clearly realise which teachings correspond to the truth, thus you will also uphold them with conviction towards your fellow human beings. As long as you still live in error, as long as your faith is merely a conventional faith without life, the spirit will not be active in you yet and neither will you be able to say that you belong to the church of Christ the church which I Myself founded on earth. Alone the fact that you humans are unaware of this or, if you are told, do

not want to believe it, proves that you don't belong to My church as yet; it **proves** that you are spiritually unenlightened, and it proves that you don't live a loving way of life, otherwise your thinking would change by itself and enable you to recognise the truth of these Words of Mine

Let Me earnestly remind you to live a life of unselfish love For this is the first condition in order to awaken the spiritual spark in you, so that it will become active so that it will grant you realisation of the truth But don't adhere to external formalities, don't accept what you are told by unenlightened people, by what they, in turn, accepted from other unenlightened people and subsequently firmly endorse as truth. Acquire the truth for yourselves by asking Me for it Don't just be content with the teaching material that is given to you but dwell on it first before you accept it, and appeal to Me for help in order to recognise the truth And providing this is your sincere will I shall truly guide your thoughts correctly, because it is My will that you shall attain the truth and I will do everything in order to convey it to you, only your free will to seriously desire the truth is necessary. I cannot approve your lethargy of thinking; I cannot praise you humans for unreservedly believing what you are being told without first forming your own opinion about it. I won't condemn you if you, despite your best intentions, don't think that you can accept something even if it is the truth But I will condemn you if you accept spiritual knowledge without thinking

about it, because spiritual knowledge must become a certainty in you and this is only possible if you mentally look at it from every angle and, in order to then think correctly, ask Me Myself for help Such a request is so pleasing to Me that I will truly grant it, but how seldom does an appeal like that rise up to Me And therefore it will also be impossible for you to attain a living faith, it will be impossible for My spirit to work in you because you don't grant it the right to express itself. And for this reason you will never be able to claim that you belong to My church which I established on earth, whose characteristic is 'the working of the spirit' in the human being which 'will guide you into truth ', which will also make you realise that your life is a waste of time as long as you don't live a life of love and unite yourselves with Me **through love**

Amen

**Change of will Jesus
Christ Mercy - light -
strength**

***B.D. 6450 from January 12th 1956,
taken from Book No. 69***

Anyone who knows the guilt of the spirits, which was the

cause for creation, the cause for the earthly progress and people's lives on earth, will no longer resist **Me**, for this knowledge is the **result** of directing the will towards **Me** This knowledge can certainly also be presented to those whose will is opposed to Me. However, they will never regard and accept such knowledge as truth, they will only ever consider it a mental concept which they reject as being 'conceived' by people. In that case they will never be illuminated by the light of realisation because this requires the said change of will which turns a person into My child that has returned to Me. Neither his own mental activity nor a communication from fellow human beings can bestow the right realisation onto a person, for this is like a light which I Myself ignite in a person, but I can only do so once he has voluntarily turned to Me But a voluntary turning to Me also testifies of his will to relinquish his previous state of resistance and to travel the path back which once led him away from his Father. Hence it is a conscious turning back and therefore also a confession of his past wrong doing of his sin against God The will to **serve** Me confirms this unconscious admission of his former guilt when, through the rejection of My love, the being exalted itself over the One Who merely wanted to give Himself away The appeal for strength and grace is likewise an admission of guilt, the realisation that his past sin had deprived him of everything that had been his share in the very beginning A person who is still entrenched in his old sin will not call upon the Father for strength and light and grace, because he does not acknowledge Me, thus he

is still immersed in his original sin, and therefore he will never accept the truth of the kind of information which draws his attention to his sinful state

And therein also rests the great significance of a change of will, for it repeals the past state of sin but can never be accomplished by a person's own strength, because the fall into the abyss and the sin had been too immense to enable the completely weakened being to change itself again And therefore only the **One** who can remedy the weakness of will has to be called upon, Who died on behalf of these beings on the cross so as to be able to strengthen their will for walking the path back to Me Anyone who feels truly remorseful has already handed himself over to Jesus Christ, he has made use of His blessings which He acquired on the cross for the sinful human race For a turning to Me will also always be connected with the acknowledgment of Jesus Christ since the light within a human being can only shine in full strength, that is, bring realisation to a person, once he has been redeemed by Jesus' blood, since prior to this My spirit **cannot** work in the person to enlighten his thinking and restore the order which is a divine principle. The acknowledgment of God and subordination to His will also always results in the acknowledgment of Jesus as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world For anyone who unites with Me again steps out of his state of darkness and also brightly realises the mission of the man Jesus and the significance of the act of Salvation He **wants to return**, and that also means a return to

enlightenment, it means the receipt of strength and grace it means receiving My love in abundance he admits his guilt and appeals for forgiveness. The being's feeling of distance from Me, its God and Creator of eternity, expresses itself in its prayer for grace, strength and light It has relinquished its past arrogance, returned to Me with profound humility and is now able to receive blessings, strength and light without measure The guilt is written in the sand The divine Redeemer Jesus Christ has redeemed it Himself

Amen

Final phase ... Battle of faith

***B.D. 6452 from January 14th 1956,
taken from Book No. 69***

You will soon enter the final phase which has been mentioned since the start of this period of Salvation The end of this earth is imminent and before long you will notice the signs which have always been proclaimed by seers and prophets. And thus everything will come to pass, because My Word is truth and I Myself have spoken through the mouth of these prophets. Everything I gave permission to predict concerning the end was merely

intended to spur you humans into working at improving your soul and, hence, there have often been times during this period of Salvation when people had reason to believe that the end was approaching And this was certainly necessary because people's depravity gave credence to an intervention by Me and, time and again, a few would tackle their psychological work even more eagerly and truly be saved for eternal life

Nevertheless, the time had not come; Satan had not gained unlimited power over people as yet, albeit outright devils wreaked havoc on earth during this time as well. Humanity was granted a longer period of time because many bound spirits had yet to embody themselves for the final test of will on this earth. My plan of Salvation proceeds according to the law of eternal order, and no period will ever be concluded a day too soon or too late, because I foresaw from the beginning what is helpful or detrimental for the souls' development. However, Satan's activity is becoming increasingly more appalling because many bound substances are being released and, through his influence, act in accordance with his wishes. Consequently, people's behaviour is also becoming increasingly more malevolent the closer it gets to the end For this reason My adversary deems himself strong enough to gain complete victory over Me and finally oversteps the limits of his authority which were imposed upon him when he fell into the abyss. And once this moment in time has come his activity will be brought to an end and that means the end of a period of Salvation, it means the disintegration

of every form, the release of its indwelling bound spiritual substance and the renewed banishment into forms which correspond to the spirits' state of maturity

This overstepping of authority will clearly manifest itself and is a distinct sign of the near end For My adversary will openly oppose Me by trying to force himself upon people, by compelling them to renounce Me... by intending to destroy every spiritual connection with Me in order to gain control over the whole human race

Anyone who knows about the purpose of life on earth, which consists of the human being's free decision of will, also knows that this would be completely prevented by My adversary's plan, and he equally knows that this is the moment in time when I will put a stop to his raging, when I will enchain him again and with him all his followers

And then he will also understand all prophecies which point to the end Therefore take notice of My adversary's final work by which you can clearly recognise the time you are living in take notice of the efforts intended to destroy people's faith, take notice of everything that is clearly recognisable as the activity of the Antichrist And, above all, pay attention to how people are being attacked who, in truth, are of service to Me and seek to distribute the truth And as soon as you can recognise all the signs of a forthcoming battle of faith you will know that you have entered the final phase of this earth's existence, and then you, who want to remain true to Me, must prepare yourselves and enter this battle with confidence and strength, and know that I

Am leading the way, that you fight on My behalf and truly are and will remain invincible, even if you are hopelessly outnumbered compared to My adversary's multitude Nevertheless, I will defeat him and take him captive when the hour has come which has been determined for eternity And you, My faithful followers, will emerge from this battle into a new life and will no longer be pressed by the one who is and will remain My adversary for eternities to come

Amen

Guests on earth ... Right custodians

***B.D. 6454 from January 19th 1956,
taken from Book No. 69***

Always remember that you are only guests on this earth, that the transient realm is not your true home, that you are only temporarily here so that you can fully matured return to your home, which you had voluntarily left some time ago, but that one day you have to return to where you came from. If you were more conscious of your task on earth, if you would really only feel like guests on this earth, you would not attempt to settle down in this world of illusion either. You would always only remember to

return home richly blessed, you would only want to acquire on earth what you may take across with you and all other accomplishments would appear useless and worthless to you, and then your maturity would be guaranteed, you would fulfil the purpose of your earthly life and need never fear to waste your time because as 'guests' you would not want to acquire what you would have to leave behind and thus aspire towards other things

However, as long as you don't feel as guests but as masters of this earth you fail to understand your true purpose of earthly life and all your intentions, thoughts and actions will be wrong, they will not correspond to the goal of improving your soul's maturity. And even if you possess earthly wealth, if you are richly blessed with earthly goods as long as you merely regard yourselves as custodians you will make correct use of your possessions and by doing so acquire spiritual wealth too. You should always handle borrowed wealth correctly, that is, you should not want to be the sole beneficiary but also allow other people to benefit from it Then it will be a blessing to you and you will gain everlasting spiritual wealth.

As you receive you shall also give because the Lord, Who serves His guests abundantly, wants to give everyone what they need, and He Himself will invite His guests to share their gifts with anyone who requires them. Therefore you, too, should remember that every human being has the same right to the things he needs for living,

that every human being is a guest on this earth, just as you are, and that the Lord does not want that any one of His guests should go without and that you therefore do His will when you give your fellow human beings gifts of love One day you will have to surrender everything anyway. Therefore try to dispose of it voluntarily in advance because such an action will not reap a loss but a double blessing for you which you can only understand when you leave this earth and find a treasure in the beyond when you understand that with your action on earth you have acquired many people's love which will follow you into eternity

How blind are those people who accumulate possessions, who enjoy their earthly possessions and don't allow anyone to partake in them and how deprived will be their fate after the death of their body. You humans know that your earthly life is temporary and yet your life shows no preparations for your real life in the kingdom which truly exists but which can be of rather diverse quality since it is up to you how you prepare it. If you have given love to other people on earth you will find much loving assistance there, you will receive as you yourselves have given and, indeed, you truly will not lose but every gift you share with a loving heart will bring a thousand-fold return. Just consider yourselves as guest on this earth and look at everything you own as property on loan which you may use as you wish And accordingly manage these possessions in the spirit of God Who gave them to you; use them with love and you will experience a blessing

which you cannot appreciate as long as you live on earth Then you will return to your true home richly laden and shaped as you were when you once left

Amen

Effect of misguided teachings in the beyond

***B.D. 6462 from January 27th 1956,
taken from Book No. 69***

Many incorrect thoughts were imparted to humanity which, however, has been people's own fault or the powers of darkness could not have caused such devastating work. With a bit of thought people could have recognised that they were not given the truth, but they neglected to do this and thoughtlessly accepted everything. These misguided teachings are now so entrenched in human thought that it is difficult to expel them, but the danger rests in the fact that ever more misguided teachings will emerge from this error. No spiritual progress can be achieved, neither on earth nor in the kingdom of the beyond, as long as such misguided teachings are not corrected and thus rendered harmless, which can only be done by imparting the pure truth again. But it is difficult to correct every (single) doctrine,

because the understanding of it requires a clear description of the divine plan of love and salvation, which will subsequently prove the futility of such wrong teachings, so that every error becomes evident if a person genuinely wants to know the truth.

When a soul enters the spiritual kingdom fraught with erroneous thoughts, it will continue to exist with its misconceptions and will never achieve spiritual progress It will hardly accept the truth, and it is far more difficult to guide someone, who deems himself knowledgeable, into truth than someone completely ignorant, who is more willing to accept being taught, who thus is willing to accept the truth. The former will only start to think when they are feeling dissatisfied and are permanently living in darkness or in very faint twilight providing they are not hostile but it will not give them a sense of happiness Then they will start to ponder the false promises which they had held on to on earth as sacred gospel.

In order to encourage such souls to reflect on and accept the truth, they often have to spend a very long time in disagreeable spheres so that they will remember the misguided teachings, follow them and still not experience an improvement of their situation Only then will they begin to doubt, and only then can they be approached by the bearers of truth who will slowly help them to change their way of thinking But it often takes a long time before the truth begins to dawn on the soul. Consequently, one of the most important tasks by the

labourers in the Lord's vineyard is to take action against error and falsehood on earth already and to make people aware that they are wasting their time Even if they don't believe it they will remember these warnings sooner when they pass away from this earth, which results in faster understanding in the kingdom of the beyond.

Time and again people should be reminded that everything they comply with is futile unless they give priority to the commandment of love for God and one's neighbour Their attention should be quite candidly drawn to the misguided teachings and there are many of them They should be reminded that God only asks people to love in order to be able to admit them into His kingdom that without love everything else is worthless for the soul. And even if it incenses people, their souls will thank you one day when they have left their earthly cover. And when they find themselves in a poor and inadequate state and cannot explain it, they will remember your advice and in view of their state also realise the truth Then they will be grateful when the truth is given to them, because only this can help them to ascend, only through truth can they achieve beatitude

Amen

The truth reveals God's perfection

B.D. 6467 from February 4th 1956, taken from Book No. 69

What you need to know in order to successfully accomplish your mission will always be conveyed to you as soon as you intend to use it for your spiritual work and therefore request it from Me. If I give you the task to defend Me and My name, to proclaim My teaching of love and to speak of My love for you, then whatever you tell your fellow human beings also has to make this love of Mine identifiable You must always be able to recognise My divine nature, whose attributes are of supreme perfection, and never let doubts arise in you, you should never declare something which causes you to doubt My perfection Even a seeming contradiction has to be explainable with your knowledge, so that you will always testify to the perfection of My nature when you instruct your fellow human beings. Yet this can only ever be achieved by the **truth**, whereas every misguided teaching will be a distortion of My Being, an image which will not characterise Me as a perfect but as an imperfect Being, and therefore you humans can already make your own test and unhesitatingly reject as wrong whatever causes you to doubt the perfection of My Being whatever makes My love, My wisdom or My omnipotence appear to be doubtful

I want you to recognise Me as your most affectionate Father of eternity, Whose wisdom is unsurpassed and for Whom no limitations of power exist I want this because

you can only love a perfect Being and because I want to gain your love Therefore I will always give you humans a true light, and I will throw such light on every misguided teaching so that you can recognise it as misguided, otherwise you would eternally remain in the dark and withhold your love from Me because you don't know Me. For that reason I transmit the truth to you Myself because it is only rarely still to be found on earth for that reason I choose a way to speak to you Myself, since no untruth can ever come forth from My mouth, and because you then need not fear that My Word has already become distorted through human will, which can be influenced by My adversary

My direct Word from above guarantees you absolute truth, because I **want** that truth shall be imparted to you and because I Am **truly** able to let **My will** take effect. And anyone who nevertheless still doubts that **I Myself** transmit My Word to you humans should thus test whether the imparted spiritual knowledge reveals a God of love, wisdom and omnipotence, whether it testifies of a supremely perfect Being

And you will not find anything therein which could cause you to doubt But now also compare them to the teachings you so far have heard and upheld as 'truth' and the God portrayed to you will demonstrate many **human failings** He will present himself to you as a punishing, unjust and barely loving God, whom you certainly fear but never will be able to love who does not appear to you wise and powerful in his imperfection,

because the correct explanations can never be given to you since I reserve these for Myself, and I distribute the truth where the foundation for it has been established in a person's heart, so that he can hear My Word directly. And if you humans believe in a God then you also have to be convinced of His nature's perfection. And this faith, this conviction, is what I want to bestow upon you through My Word, so that the truth will make you happy and you then also learn to love Me and have the desire to unite with Me Only the pure truth will let this desire arise in you

But I want you to approach Me voluntarily Hence I can only achieve this through the transmission of the truth which will reveal to you My Being, which in itself is love, wisdom and omnipotence in absolute perfection

Amen

Dangers of psychic communication

***B.D. 6468 from February 5th 1956,
taken from Book No. 69***

Much is presented to you humans as truth which was received in a mediumistic state from the spiritual kingdom And you frequently support this information

with confidence because you are convinced that you cannot be wrongly educated from this world And especially these teachings can cause you considerable disadvantage, because you are then no longer able to receive the pure truth. Psychic communication always necessitates utmost caution this has to be said to you time and again. Because the recipient's environment is rarely so purged, so permeated by light, that negative influences cannot intrude Only then can pure truth also be conveyed by mediumistic means. But the thoughts of people who surround the recipient also affect psychically made statements. The recipient himself has surrendered his will and is now controlled by an unknown will. Only extreme integrity of his outer circle keeps everything unspiritual at bay However, as soon as a hitherto accepted wrong thought emerges in someone in this circle, he attracts beings who instantly want to intensify his error, since they are now able to enter this environment which is not possible when all participants are wholly inspired by the desire for purest truth and completely submit themselves to God and all that is light. But this commonly shared will soon abandons psychic reception, because people will then consciously approach God for clarification, for truth and it is no longer necessary to surrender the will, to enter into a state of trance, because God will certainly grant such sincere request for conveying the truth and will choose a servant from this circle to whom He can transmit His Word in a conscious state

On the other hand, not every mediumistic message can be discarded, since beings of light occasionally also use this opportunity to contact people, in the hope that one day they will be able to establish the heartfelt contact which facilitates the conveyance of absolute truth. But these psychic messages always have to correspond to God's Word, which is received in a conscious state. However, differences of opinion will frequently arise because mediumistic messages are equally highly valued. The messages of the beings of light will always concur with each other, they will always proclaim the truth from God And each deviation has to be seriously examined as to whether and to what extent the environment or the medium himself had an already preconceived opinion which contradicted the consciously conveyed Word. There is only one truth, and this comes forth from God Himself, even though it is transmitted by beings of light And where there is truth there is no contradiction But there are many different opinions, and there are different sources used by people

Yet only one source is the fountain of life, which God has made accessible He Himself pours His spirit into the human hearts who prepare themselves as a vessel for the flow of spirit This preparation is conscious work, it is the work of improving the soul it is a transformation to love which is the prerequisite for the working of the divine spirit

But a person can receive psychic messages even when he has not achieved this transformation, simply by handing

over his own will and allowing himself to be seized by an unknown will And the quality of this unknown will is determined by the degree of maturity of his own soul and the souls of people in his surroundings Every spiritually revived person will oppose mediumistic reception because he recognises the inherent danger and because a spiritually awakened person is always permeated by a profound desire for truth. However, a medium with a high degree of maturity will soon be able to receive the messages consciously, and these will never contradict the pure Word of God, which flows forth from the fountain of life made accessible by God Himself. Beware if you discover contradictions, and examine the source of the teachings which contradict themselves. And if you want to know the truth you will also receive clarification when you ask God Himself for help, when you submit to Him every doubt, every question, and always just want to be taught correctly and able to support Him and the only truth the truth from God

Amen

Spiritual decline due to error and falsehood

***B.D. 6476 from February 15th 1956,
taken from Book No. 69***

If only you humans would understand that the blame for people's spiritual decline rests in error and falsehood, that only truth can lead towards ascent You are unaware of the fact that error and falsehood are Satan's web of lies which intend to entangle you and that he only ever tries to prevent you from receiving the truth Pure truth is a life-giving drink, in contrast to untruth, which is poisoned water that leads to your death. Am I to give you life, as I promised, then I must also convey the truth to you, I must draw your attention to the impending harm your acceptance of error and falsehood will cause of misguided teachings which contradict the truth And I must warn you of the risk of being taken in by these misguided teaching. You humans will never be able to heal your soul if you constantly provide it with poisoned water, hence, its state will become increasingly worse, and it is Satan's sole intention that you will no longer be able to lift yourselves up, that you will be too weak to strive upwards and he can assuredly keep you in the abyss. Therefore I will always be anxious to offer you the elixir of life, to convey the truth to you which, since it originates from Me, will always affect you with its full strength and pull you up to Me. People don't recognise the danger and therefore don't try to release themselves from misguided mental knowledge, from teachings which contradict the truth from Me They sip the poisonous drink ever more greedily because, on account of their imperfect state, they prefer it to the life-giving water of pure truth. However, as long as their thinking is still misguided they are also incapable of feeling the benefit

of light As long as they still hold on to the wrong image as presented to them by My adversary, they cannot recognise Me properly as yet, because both My love as well as My wisdom and omnipotence will seem doubtful to everyone who does not know the truth. As long as people remain unaware of the truth they will come across contradictions, whereas the pure truth rules out every inconsistency.

People rarely think the same and the many various opinions should prove to you that you are still very far removed from the truth. For all points of views come together in the truth and then people will adhere to the truth with conviction. No peace, no harmony, no clarity exists amongst people anymore, every person thinks differently, and My adversary plays a part in all of this because he confuses people's thinking. And as long as a person is not inspired by the serious wish to only know the truth he will also find an excellent breeding ground for his seeds Only a person desiring the truth can protect himself from his influence, from his poisonous touch However, most people flirt with their own mental knowledge, with the information they received and no longer want to let go of but which not always came from the source which guarantees pure truth. And thus ever more errors can be conveyed to them by My adversary, because they don't resist it Yet it will also prevent them from reaching the pinnacle, for this peak can only ever be reached through the truth and never through error, through deliberate untruthfulness. But you

humans should know about the danger that the adversary wants to keep you down and always tries to obscure the path towards ascent for you You must also know that he still exerts great influence on you as long as your close bond with Me and your sincere desire for truth does not deny him this influence You can defend yourselves against him but you must also want to do so You must desire nothing else but the pure truth and in this desire appeal to Me for protection from error, from misguided thinking, from My adversary's influence And this **serious desire** is your most assured protection, it is the guarantee that the truth will be conveyed to you, that you will then most brightly realise what contradicts this truth from Me For as soon as you desire the truth you desire Me, and I will truly not deny Myself to you because I want to give you life and not death and because life can only be gained through truth

Amen

Apparitions of Mary
Signs and miracles
Satan's activity

***B.D. 6478 from February 17th 1956,
taken from Book No. 69***

The human being only pays attention to signs and miracles. He wants to gain an insight into what is concealed from him, he first wants to experience unexplainable phenomena, and these seem more credible to him than the pure Word of God, but in reality they merely intensify the darkness and erroneous belief, for they should only be regarded as fabrications of the one who wants to cause confusion and who is particularly active when the pure truth threatens to establish itself. He wants to obscure every flashing light with profound darkness. Only rarely will people promote the distribution of truth, whereas lies and errors spread like wildfire and people don't shy away from serving their fellow human beings with nourishment that has no nutritional value whatsoever, instead it has a poisonous effect.

During the last days before the end Satan's activity will become obvious by especially availing himself of means which aim to feign divine activity. God has promised people His spirit, and he has associated this working of the spirit with remarkable gifts of grace. God's strength expresses itself through people who proclaim His Word, who are His true servants on earth and who therefore will also accomplish what Jesus accomplished on earth who will heal the sick and take away people's every affliction, who are profoundly knowledgeable, full of strength and able to see what God will send upon humanity who will perform miracles like He did, because God Himself can work in them through His spirit

in order to motivate people to believe and turn back before it is too late But these occurrences receive little attention from people because, deemed to be implausible, they are not made publicly known and because nothing divinely-spiritual will ever make itself the centre of attraction against people's will.

God's adversary, however, will work by the same token before the end by using his strength for deceitful activities, for all kinds of works of deception. And this activity of his will receive attention. He will manifest himself and always appear as an angel of light, he will influence the masses, he will make them believe what they want to see, for this **desire** will provide him with the foundation for fictitious miracles, for all kinds of errors People who create idols for themselves to some extent furnish Satan with the means by which he will then be able to take effect. And it is far more difficult to convince people that they have fallen prey to the opponent than to make these apparitions credible to them For Satan also ensures that the broad mass of the population takes notice of it and delights increasingly more in the miracles of false Christs and false prophets in apparitions which partially are untrue, but partially emerge through people's will itself, because such evil activity is encouraged by people's will and erroneous belief for then it no longer requires a great deal of strength from his side in order to materialise such false miracles.

God does not influence people in this way, and God

makes no use of those whose thoughts are so misguided that they are unable to distinguish between right and wrong He works in silence, He pours out His spirit upon all flesh, and servants and handmaidens will prophesy on His instructions and spread the pure truth from God, but He will never promote existing error nor encourage it in people even more, and no exalted and supreme beings of light will ever express themselves by trying to glorify their own name Satan, however, can establish himself in works which were put together by human hands with a completely wrong attitude towards God works which intended to reinforce an already existing error and which therefore are indeed the right kind of abode for the one who is and will remain the father of lies and errors as long as he can exert his influence And people are spiritually blind and don't recognise his accursed activity but they increasingly turn a deaf ear to the truth, and therefore the adversary will be very successful, for it is the time of the end

Amen

**With the Lord a thousand
years are as one day**

***B.D. 6479 from February 18th 1956,
taken from Book No. 69***

Infinite periods of time will still pass by until all works of creation, the whole material world which shelters unredeemed spiritual substances, can be dissolved until everything of a material nature has spiritualised itself until everything that had become imperfect has achieved perfection again Infinite periods of time will pass by But with the Lord a thousand years are as one day, for He exists for ever and ever, to Him any length of time is like an instant Yet for the imperfect spiritual being it takes infinite periods of time until it reaches perfection again, but then the time of retransformation will also seem to it like an instant. And thus you humans can rest assured that the earth, too, will continue to exist for an endless time in order to serve its purpose of helping people to attain childship to God; you can believe that time and again people will populate this earth and that therefore an 'end' of the creation work Earth cannot be spoken of yet However, you can just as confidently believe that the earth will time after time change itself again, i.e., renew itself, that it will have to be repaired time and again in order to comply with its task, and that this will repeatedly take place after certain periods of time, although the process of development will be far from completed and you cannot speak of an end of the world if you thereby understand the complete cessation of all earthly-material creations. As yet countless spiritual beings are still waiting for salvation, only a very small portion of the once fallen spirits have been redeemed and returned to God As yet the greater part is still subject to judgment, i.e., it is bound in all

kinds of creations And all these bound substances must still reach the stage as a human being and be allowed to embody themselves as a human being on earth And this is why the earth will repeatedly arise anew once such a developmental period begins to slow down.

But the emergence of a new earth always signifies the total transformation of the earth's surface, an end for the people inhabiting the earth apart from a few whose earthly process resulted in their maturity. And this is why humanity also has to be informed of an approaching end, it has to be explained to them what it entails because they don't want to and cannot believe in a termination of the entire creation of the world and you will be unable to refute their arguments against it It is, however, irrelevant for people as to whether an 'end of the world' is possible They shall only get used to the idea that their end is imminent, that this planet earth will go through a transformation to which people will fall prey, even if it still takes forever until the earth has one day spiritualised itself completely. As yet this point in time has not arrived and yet the human race is facing its end because an orderly continuation of development for the spiritual beings on earth necessitates a disintegration and renewed transformation of the creation and this will always take place within certain periods of time. This knowledge can only be spiritually conveyed to people and will therefore find little credence. And it will be even less believed the closer it gets to the end, because

people's ignorance is also a sign that the souls' higher development on earth begins to falter, that people no longer reach the degree of maturity they are intended to and would be able to reach or they would understand God's plan of Salvation. For an infinitely long time to come the earth will still remain a place of education for the lowest fallen spirits, but it will always have to be repaired anew in order achieve the maturing of the spiritual substances in accordance with the divine plan of Salvation. Time and again new human generations will populate the earth, for God Himself will lead the people to the newly-formed earth from whom such generations shall arise who, at the end of a period of Salvation, are close to their perfection, so that every epoch will start again in utmost harmony with God and striving for unity with Him, and that then it will also be guaranteed that people will reach perfection and return as blissfully happy and illuminated spiritual beings to their Father of eternity

Amen

**Recognising and
acknowledging God
Atheists**

B.D. 6481 from February 20th 1956, taken from Book No. 69

You look upon yourselves as independent beings as long as you don't believe in a God to Whom you owe your existence and your life for you don't want to know yourselves guided by His will, on which your existence depends And yet you know that you yourselves are incapable of shaping your life as you please, that you are also incapable of extending your life even for one day. Thus you know that you are dependent on a Power or, if you deny this Power on a law to which you are therefore subject by nature You have to accept this **natural law**, but you refuse to acknowledge a **Being** as a **lawmaker** you refuse to acknowledge a purpose or a directive for your existence, because you still share too much of the attitude of the one who once renounced his Creator and presented **himself** as determining and acting independently to all beings whom he created in this wrong attitude You are these spiritual beings he created, and you share the same opinions as him, you don't acknowledge **his** existence either, you shelter the same sentiments in you which filled him and impelled him to desert God. As long as you do not recognise and acknowledge God you are full of the satanic spirit arrogantly relying on your own strength and in addition full of selfish love, which explains why your thinking is wrongly inclined and you live in an unenlightened spiritual state on earth. The wisdom you deem yourselves

to possess makes you increasingly more arrogant and self-confident, and yet it is completely worthless knowledge, since it only concerns things which disappear for you at the moment of death. Everyone who denies God, who does not believe himself to be connected with a Power, is isolated from God, and he will remain isolated after his death, nevertheless, he exists Death does not extinguish him, as he erroneously assumes during life on earth, he remains self-aware as a being, it merely recognises itself to be weak when it wants to carry out the same things as it had done in earthly life And then it will often take possession of the strength of people who share the same opinion and even encourage their wrong thinking. For all God-opposing beings remain associated both among each other as well as with the being which accomplished the separation from God first.

God certainly externalised all spiritual beings as independent so that they could recognise themselves as individual beings, however, He Himself did not sever the bond with these individual beings but constantly permeated them with His strength of love And as long as they accepted His strength of love they were blissfully happy but when the first-created being rejected God's emanation of love when it believed in its own arrogant thinking, that it no longer needed this, it rejected God at the same time and totally isolated itself from Him and thereby became wretched and spiritually unenlightened. And so the 'denial of a Deity' is always the unmistakable evidence of a follower of the one who once revolted

against God In earthly life the human being can easily come to realise that he depends on the will of a Power which is in control of him, because he receives too much evidence of that in regards to himself as well as his environment Yet God never determines the human being's will to think in accordance with divine order, but He will grant light to everyone who desires light There is no excuse for a person who denies God, for everyone can recognise Him if he abandons his spiritual pride, the hereditary evil if he lowly and humbly asks questions in his mind which will surely be answered to him and which can grant him belief in a God. Every atheist is spiritually arrogant, and this arrogance also prevents him from questioning because he proudly claims 'to know' where he is entirely ignorant. And every atheist is in contact with people who believe in a God and Creator of eternity, Who determines their existence And through these he will time and again be motivated to think about it if, however, he inwardly refuses to do so then he has not yet relinquished his past opposition, and he will hardly accept an explanation in the beyond either if he is not remembered in loving intercession Anyone who denies God is still infinitely far away from the eternal home

Amen

Concerning end time revelations

B.D. 6482 from February 23rd 1956, taken from Book No. 69

I will never give people the precise time of the end as it would not benefit a human being's spiritual progress Because they should ascend entirely of their own free will, they should further the maturity of their souls of their own accord and not because of fear, which would be the case if the exact hour of the end would be announced. In this respect I will never give you humans complete clarity, but that does not exclude that the end will eventually come to pass. And that it will happen one day has been revealed to you from the start of this redemption period even if only a fraction of this revelation is known to you. Because the periods of redemption, which were established in My eternal plan of Salvation, always consist of a limited time span, the duration of which has been calculated by My knowledge of humanity's process of development. Every human being, who can believe in Me as God and Creator, can believe this with good will.

However, most people will doubt that they themselves could live at the time when every prediction will become a present-day event Because to imagine the end of the earth is for people something extremely shocking, it is something which can only be believed by a few people, if they do not already possess such profound spiritual knowledge that they can also recognise a cause and purpose in the disintegration of earthly creations and the

emergence of a new earth But there will only ever be a few of these

Therefore you humans cannot completely disavow the end of this earth you can only never want to belong to those who will experience this end, to whom a potential future will become the present-day And for the sake of their soul's maturity they may well keep those doubts, but they should also reflect on such thoughts, and it will not be to their disadvantage. However, every enforced faith would be detrimental and will therefore never be exerted by Me, hence I will only ever announce the signs but never the 'day of the end'

And yet I will say it time and again: You are on the verge of it You cannot judge humanity's state of mind you cannot see the profound darkness which is spread across the earth you do not know of the battle between light and darkness which rages so extremely violently you do not know that the work of darkness expresses itself in the dissemination of falsehood, of misguided teachings and blatant lie, because you cannot see the extremely low level of inaccuracies which occupies people's thoughts either Only the pure truth is light But where do you humans look for and find the truth? You may well believe that you have the truth, but then you would recognise people's state of mind with dismay and would also understand that this situation has to come to an end And wherever you humans presume to be light the lord of darkness has merely erected a deceptive light for you, which weakens your judgment even more until you

are no longer able to distinguish anything. For he certainly knows how to stop people from the work on their souls, he knows how to turn their eyes towards tempting goals, but which you humans will never achieve, because My plan has been determined since eternity

(23.02.1956) That I allow you an insight into this plan of Salvation should not force you to believe, I only want to give you humans the opportunity to be able to believe, because the motives which prompt Me to end a redemption period are explained to you, because the expediency of such an end is also explained to you, because with this knowledge you yourselves can follow every event and then also realise that an intervention on My part has become necessary.

People who are merely told of an end without further explanations cannot be blamed if they don't believe it, although even they should reflect on the possibility of the prediction coming true But those who are willing yet think that they cannot believe will also be introduced to My plan of Salvation; they will be given the knowledge of My reign and actions, and they will not be able to ignore the reasons, since My love and wisdom is clearly evident, which only ever plans and accomplishes what is best for the souls. If you humans only look at an end of this earth as an act of punishment you will resent such teachings However, if you look at it as a rescue operation, which not only applies to the worsening spirit in the human being but also to the still constrained spirit in the creations which one day shall also ascend from the

abyss, then you can also recognise a God of love and of wisdom, and then the end of the earth will appear to be feasible to you.

Only I can judge humanity's present level of development on earth, although you yourselves could also see the spiritual low level. However, I know since eternity when My order has to be established when I have to curb My adversary's activities, and what is required for the earth to serve as a place for the maturing of the imperfect spirit again I alone know when the low level has been reached and when the point in time has come that My adversary's activities have to be stopped And because I know this, I instruct My servants to mention the forthcoming end, even though not many will believe them. But I will never specify the day and hour which, however, should not encourage you to assign My proclamation to the distant future

You do not know how soon it will happen, yet you all should make great haste, you all should eagerly work on your souls, because every day is a grace for you, because you can achieve a lot with good will. Just do not expect to have plenty of time The end comes sooner than you think, and everyone who believes My Words will also prepare himself, he will deem his spiritual welfare more important than his physical wellbeing and truly gain much for eternity

Amen

Voluntary bond with God

***B.D. 6484 from February 25th 1956,
taken from Book No. 69***

Everything that encourages your bond with Me will help you attain perfection. For this bond with Me gives you the strength to comply with My will and the fulfilment of My will also assures your soul's full maturity. A soul which never lets go of Me can experience joys and suffering, it will always join Me more closely and has then already passed its test of earthly life, it has wholeheartedly granted Me its previously opposing will, it returned to Me voluntarily and has completely detached itself from My adversary. Once I have become a person's purpose in life, earthly life will no longer exert a detrimental influence on the soul even if it gets completely involved in the field of duty it was placed into in earthly life. Every human being can establish the union with Me on earth already without becoming unsuitable for the requirements demanded of him, he will indeed be able to master them as long as he creates and works with Me and My strength constantly flows to him. Spiritual aspiration need not signify failure in earthly life, only that worldly people can't be convinced of that because they need an excuse when they are confronted by their spiritual shortcomings The earthly life of a person who has wholeheartedly handed himself over to Me is extraordinarily blessed, because as long as he lives on

earth I will truly not withdraw the strength from him to work in an earthly way. However, his spiritual striving must come first, I must be his purpose in life, he must always draw the strength from Me and never approach earthly work on his own, for then it will seem so difficult to him that he has to turn to Me because that is what I want

Your purpose of earthly life is your return to Me of your own free will. For this reason everything in life will approach you such that you can feel prompted to turn to Me And whatever happens then will be beneficial if you thereby establish the bond with Me. I cannot visibly cross your path and more or less force you to follow Me, but I must nevertheless use such means by which I can achieve this very goal. And adversity is truly an effective means to make you realise your own lack of strength and to motivate you to send a cry for help to Me which I will gladly grant in order to entice you to come ever closer to Me. But you can believe Me that I will hold every adversity at bay as soon as you have become My Own, as soon as you make such close contact with Me in your thoughts that I can **constantly** walk beside you. You tie the tightest bond through love For if you are lovingly active you are working with Me, the Eternal Love Itself. Therefore adversity will often be the impetus for loving actions You can appeal to Me for help, but you can also help your fellow human beings yourselves And then you are always united with Me, and every contact assures your spiritual ascent. You will live your life

successfully if you can no longer imagine your life without Me Then you will truly have won everything, then you will be seized by My love which will provide you with everything you need, both in a spiritual as well as in an earthly way Then your life on earth will be richly blessed, for you will want to motivate your fellow human beings into joining Me, driven by My strength of love you will also draw their attention to the purpose of their earthly and in their adversity show them the path to Me For with Me you achieve everything, but without Me you remain weak and immature and your soul will be unable to perfect itself

Amen

Belief in the existence of Jesus

***B.D. 6485 from February 26th 1956,
taken from Book No. 69***

Jesus' life on earth is often questioned if not entirely doubted , and to accept or reject Him is an expression of free will too. Even believers have no proof and yet they do not doubt it, because the truth is confirmed to them from within which could occur to every human being if they didn't deliberately continue to oppose God. Belief in

Jesus Christ as Saviour of the world is being demanded Consequently no irrefutable proof can be given for this.

However, since there is no other way to happiness but through Jesus Christ, the very problem of Christ is precisely the test of human will God's adversary uses an exceptionally effective weapon by casting doubt into human hearts concerning the existence of Jesus. And anyone whose will is still in opposition to God will accept such doubt, but people whose resistance towards God has already weakened or has been completely defeated will equally determinedly dispel it. But every human being could dispel such doubts because even the most rationally gifted person cannot dismiss all references, all teachings and the Christian teaching itself, as having been taken 'out of thin air' And there is far more evidence in favour than against

The believer needs no further evidence because the 'outpouring of the spirit', as promised to the people by Jesus, is such convincing proof that any doubt becomes invalid. But this proof cannot be given to an unbelieving person because the enlightenment by the spirit first requires faith in Jesus Christ which, through love, has become a living faith People who do not believe in Jesus' way of life on earth are of completely darkened spirit, they find no correlations, they look at everything with mere worldly eyes, they have no spiritual life, and their way of life will lack unselfish love which would result in assured spiritual enlightenment. They are people who rely on their lively intellect which, however,

has been seized by God's adversary, and he certainly knows how to reinforce such people's rejection of Jesus Christ and the act of Salvation. But such 'deniers of Christ' will never believe in life after death, and their life, their intellectual activity, will only ever relate to their earthly life, and they will go to great lengths to prove to other people that belief in Jesus Christ is an illusion For they will not be satisfied with their own point of view but also try to convey it to other people. This, too, is the influence of God's adversary, because it is 'salvation through Jesus Christ' which snatches his followers from him. And he will do anything to undermine faith in Jesus Christ.

These deniers of Christ are under his control and on earth they only work for Satan which, however, they would not understand unless they gained spiritual knowledge but it is the consequence of faith in Jesus Christ and His Salvation in the first place which ensures the working of His spirit in the person The fight between light and darkness is raging to an extent which you humans would not believe And since salvation is only possibly through Jesus Christ, God's adversary will try to refute this very salvation, he will portray the problem of Christ as unprovable and thus attempt to avert people from their faith in Him And time and again he will find people who can follow his mental notions, whose lively intellect has made them arrogant and who, therefore, want to intellectually analyse something which can only be understood by way of faith

and love. For where God's spirit cannot work the human intellect draws the wrong conclusions and the latter finds itself in impenetrable darkness because it avoids the only path which would lead it to the light the path through Jesus Christ, the path of faith and love of truth and of life

Amen

Characteristic of truth: Jesus Christ Love

***B.D. 6486 from February 27th 1956,
taken from Book No. 69***

Everything that testifies to Me is truth, for My adversary will never bear witness to Me and My name.

Consequently, wherever people speak on behalf of Me and My kingdom, where My name is glorified and My act of Salvation mentioned in order to lead fellow men to Me as well, where the clear Gospel of love is preached, it cannot be My adversary's work always provided that not mere empty Words are recited which have nothing in common with a 'living' proclamation of Jesus Christ anymore. And so you will always be able to form a correct judgment as to how and when the truth, which originates from Me, is proclaimed to you. For My act of Salvation

will always be emphasised as a sign of the teachings' divine origin, which I Myself want to be distributed among people. Hence it should not be difficult for you humans to conduct an examination if it is your serious will to receive the truth In that case Jesus Christ Himself will be the touchstone, for My adversary will never preach Him, instead he will do everything in his power to undermine Christ's act of Salvation in order to prevent people from approaching Him for deliverance from sin and death. Only the love which Jesus, the man, exemplified to you on earth, can redeem you, for this reason His divine teaching of love must always be emphasised; love must be preached and lived up to by all those who are My true representatives on earth, who speak in My name and impart the truth to you from Me And once again you have a reliable feature of a genuine representative of My name: preaching love and loving actions. Where this is missing, truth cannot exist, because I Myself cannot be present where love is missing, but only I Myself can be the source of truth. You can always recognise these characteristics yourself, and where they are absent you can rightfully decline what you are offered, you need only ever make sure that you don't let yourselves be deceived by empty words, for My adversary avails himself of the same Words, although they can always be recognised as a deceptive light by anyone who seriously desires the truth. And thus it is up to you as to whether you receive truthful spiritual information and recognise it You need not live in error, it will never be impossible for you to recognise it, for your own will

determines your power of judgment You may safely reject any spiritual knowledge which does not place Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation at the centre of attention For then I would not be correctly recognised either, since I accomplished the act of Salvation in Jesus Christ and can never be separated from Jesus again, with Whom I was able to become as One through His greater than great love for Me and for His fellow human beings Anyone who wants to acknowledge Me must also acknowledge Jesus Christ, for He and I are One And if this is not clearly recognisable in a teaching, it cannot be the pure truth, in that case unselfish love will not be emphasised either, which alone was the will of Jesus, the man, and therefore is My will as well and is therefore the epitome of the teaching Jesus preached on earth This must always be proclaimed but it will never be proclaimed where My adversary aims to suppress the truth and replace it with his own knowledge Pay attention to these characteristics and you will also brightly and clearly recognise every misguided teaching even if it is beautifully worded but nevertheless lacks living faith in Jesus Christ and the only effective love And accept without hesitation any teaching which testifies to Me in Jesus Christ

Amen

Information about the

end

B.D. 6487 from February 28th 1956, taken from Book No. 69

In a short time an era ends and a new one begins You can believe these Words because I say them so that you can live your life in a manner that you need not fear this end I have no other reason, I don't want to trouble you without cause, I don't want to throw you into confusion about the coming event, I simply want you to live in accordance with My will, then the end of this era will only be to your advantage, you won't need to fear it but can joyfully look forward to a blessed time. I don't have to inform you of this because no human being knows when his last day arrives and the knowledge that a period of deliverance ends would therefore be entirely unnecessary for many But this information can still be motivation for each human being to seriously consider his soul it can cause him to take a serious look at himself when he is reminded of the fleeting nature of earthly possessions and now strives to acquire spiritual wealth But he is not forced to believe

Nevertheless, I Am calling ever more urgently: believe these Words and do whatever you can and it will be in your best interest Because you are all in a poor psychological state, you all still have to work on yourselves and not much time left to do so. Don't let

yourselves be taken by surprise but acquaint yourselves with the thought that you are visitors on this earth for only a short time to come. This thought alone will make you live more consciously and you will turn to Me for help if you believe in Me as your God and Creator Consider your way of life up to now and question yourselves whether your conduct was right in My eyes Because you all know My commandments and you all know that love is the first and most important requirement, that you can never achieve bliss without love, and if you now have to admit to yourselves that you have treated this commandment half-heartedly and with indifference then you can still change as you have many opportunities to act with love

You will see hardship around you everywhere and will be able to help, just be willing to live virtuously and just, and honour the commandments of love which I only gave to you for your salvation. Because you are given many opportunities to do kind deeds And always remember your Redeemer Jesus Christ Call on Him that He should guide your thoughts and give you strength to carry out the divine will Then you are calling Me Myself and demonstrate that you want to come close to Me. Then you walk the right path, the path that Jesus Christ had walked before you The end comes irrevocably and irrespective of the state of your souls

But there is still time to prepare yourselves and therefore the warning call comes from above time and again: Think of the end My love wants to save you from destruction

but it will never force you and therefore speaks to you in a manner that you can believe if you want. If you are observant you would notice much which could make you believe One era comes to an end and a new one begins And it merely comes to pass what seers and prophets had always predicted Because they too spoke in accordance with My instructions and announced the same as I Am telling you now, but your will is free; and your fate shall be as your will is once your earthly life has come to an end You can live in blissful happiness or you can become subject to death, an endless long time of torment and darkness from which you cannot free yourselves

Amen

Intellectual knowledge Study Revelations

***B.D. 6488 from February 29th 1956,
taken from Book No. 69***

People value their intellect too highly or they would not resist the working of the spirit and its results. They deem themselves superior to all spiritually gained knowledge and refuse to acknowledge the latter because, in a manner of speaking, it excludes intellectual reasoning

and they would have to admit that it is proof that the intellect does not offer any guarantee for correct knowledge because they would have to admit that inaccessible fields can also be investigated without intellectual activity. They overestimate themselves without considering the fact that it does not require an awakened intellect in order to become blissfully happy, that acquiring the kingdom of God is not solely the right of an **intelligent** person but that this kingdom is also open to the simplest human being, because God only judges the love of the heart and not the intellect. And this **love** is the **key to wisdom** Love provides the brightest realisation about even the most hidden things, love grants an insight into hitherto closed spheres, **love** alone guarantees truthful knowledge, it alone explores the depths of wisdom. The intellect by itself cannot penetrate the truth without love; consequently, the human being must first recognise his own inadequacy and humbly make a distinction between worldly and spiritual knowledge And thus even theology belongs to worldly knowledge, which only the human being's intellect deals with, for as long as the human being lacks love Only through love can it become spiritual knowledge and only then will the human being be able to think according to the truth, which was previously impossible for him However, for as long as study is demanded and for as long as the study is so highly valued that the truth is only proven where diligent study preceded it the intellect is valued too highly and for this long the door leading to truth will remain closed to him. For what the intellect

deems itself capable of investigating is achieved by love with certainty within a short time without intellectual thought since then the person's thinking will be enlightened by the spirit and that means that he brightly and clearly realises everything and is fully convinced of the truth within himself. Therefore it is written 'God will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent', and therefore people fail to recognise the truth, as long as the spirit of God cannot work in them through love, despite studying. For they lack humility but this necessitates the influx of the divine spirit Humility, however, does not stand out. But the rational person is self-important, he values his intellect too highly even though, without love, it can only bring forth dead knowledge without spirit and life, it can only master worldly knowledge but, without love, even this will not be free from error. This should be remembered by all those who doubt and resist spiritual knowledge which was gained in a different way than by intellectual means And above all, those who believe that they represent the 'Word of God' on earth should bear in mind that they are merely servants of the world as long as they manage their ministry in a purely intellectual way, that only **love** makes them suitable for being true representatives of God, because only then will they be permeated by His spirit and be able to distinguish between truth and error and because they will only be able to endorse the pure truth when they have been 'guided into all truth by His spirit' Intellect **without** love is worthless, but the work of a person on earth whose

thinking is enlightened through love, who experienced the illumination through the spirit, will be richly blessed For God will reveal Himself to him and he will be able to proclaim God's love, wisdom and omnipotence he will penetrate profound knowledge and will be successfully active on earth for God and His kingdom

Amen

The masses never support the truth ... Distribution - Adversary

***B.D. 6493 from March 6th 1956,
taken from Book No. 69***

Don't let yourselves be deceived by My adversary's work of deception: instead, only ever pay attention to that which provides you with enlightenment, to the gentle light which illuminates you from above. The radiance of this light the truth from Me, will never glaringly hit your eyes, that is, the truth will never flash up so suddenly to become public knowledge. For the world does not recognise and acknowledge the 'divine light' and it will not spread with lightening speed, yet many eyes are open for the 'deceptive light', it is far more

easily accepted then the pure truth, the light of love from Me. For it is the sign of the impenetrable darkness that people are receptive for everything of an untruthful nature, for everything that emerges from the lower realm, that they no longer have any understanding of the divine truth. But as soon as My adversary's deceptive lights flash up they have no defence, instead, they try to carry it all over the world, they help to increase the darkness of night even more because they desensitise their eyes to the gently shining light They don't want to become inwardly enlightened; they only want to delight in a firework that merely intends to mimic light and is pleasing to the eyes. And yet, an ever increasing number of bearers of light will arise during the last days, they will walk through the darkness and still gather the few who feel their light as a blessing Many messengers from above will work on earth during the last days in order to bring help to people of good will My Word will be proclaimed by lively servants who came to earth for the sake of the mission to carry the light of truth into the darkness But they will all work in seclusion, they will certainly not shy away from speaking to people openly and freely, yet the world will take little notice of these proclaimers of My teaching and My name

Nevertheless, the few who want to escape the night will receive bright light from them for their Words are very powerful. And wherever these servants of Mine appear, My adversary will not be long in coming and will intend to extinguish or dim the light and therefore come to the fore in such an unusual way that the world will take

notice of it. And by this you will once again be able to recognise his activity.

You know that the supporters of the world are in his hands, that they are still infinitely distant from Me and that **My activity** would never find access to **their** sphere But anything that spreads throughout the general public originates from him and My servants' work will be especially unpopular where My adversary is successful The **mass** of population will never support the **truth** but always errors and lies Even so, My true representatives on earth will not be bothered by the fact that they are not granted any credence so the more diligently they will work and convincingly speak of Me and My upcoming arrival. For I will put an end to My adversary's activity when his time has come But prior to this many bearers of light will still walk across the earth because the light shall be carried to all places in order to illuminate the few human hearts which are not controlled by My adversary as yet. His activity will be obvious, but My care of leading them out of darkness into light will also be obvious to My Own Don't be surprised that you, who want to serve Me, make little headway with the Word that you have received from Me, for this, too, is a sign of the darkness of spirit, a sign of the low level people have reached before the end, when My adversary is far more likely to be successful than you, My bearers of light Even so, the light will establish itself and brightly highlight My adversary's activity one day. However, his time has not come as yet, as yet he can still do as he likes

according to his will But soon his activity will be stopped, then My light from above will shine brightly, then there will be no more darkness and the people, who have already accepted My light on earth, will be very happy

Amen

The adversary tries to prevent the recognition of the Deity

***B.D. 6495 from March 8th 1956,
taken from Book No. 69***

Only for as long as you have not recognised Me correctly will you still resist Me. And My adversary constantly tries to prevent this recognition of Me Therefore he will also do whatever he can to keep My revelations away from you; he will not shy away from any means to suppress whatever might make Me and My nature clear to you, whatever would, as enlightenment, inform you of My infinitely profound love for you. I will irrevocably win you over for Myself as soon as you have recognised Me And it is precisely this recognition of Myself which countless beings of light would like to convey to you, what every one of My revelations aims to achieve and what My

adversary tries to prevent with all his power. And thus it explains the fact that My Word, which is imparted to you from Me directly, is doubted or invalidated as much as possible This is so very natural during the end time, for My adversary wants to gain as much as possible for himself, and thus his work starts where he fears losing the souls. Clear realisation about Me and My nature, about My love, omnipotence and wisdom would make him lose his followers very quickly, but precisely this clear realisation is lacking in people. This is why the battle between light and darkness is so fierce during the last days before the end And it will be particularly felt by My servants on earth, to whom I can reveal Myself, for that is where he works zealously and often with success. The confusion of thoughts is his plan, lies and deception are his weapon, and what he cannot win openly he will try to gain through cunning My Own cannot understand that the light from above does not penetrate the darkness which people are living in But the light cannot be transferred to people who don't desire it; and every desire gets stifled My adversary as soon as it arises without people defending themselves. This is why their blindness is their own fault, for they don't want to have their eyes opened, to find out about My greater than great love, to attain the **right** image of Me

And yet, My revelations cannot be forcibly conveyed to them, although they could all take possession of them. And since you now know who tries to prevent it, those of you who receive My Word must be particularly on your

guard and don't allow yourselves to be disconcerted by his counter activity He will do everything in his power to prevent your acceptance as well as the distribution of My Word, because he would like to extinguish the light which exposes him and his activity, and he will use cunning and trickery and only meet with resistance in profound faith and love for Me, which makes his activity ineffective. You are under My protection, consequently, he will be unable to pressurise you directly but he will use those who can be more easily influenced to take action against you or to attempt to undermine everything you endorse as truth to people. Always remember that you are approaching the end, remember that these are the last days for him and that he will use this time with every available power, that he rages because he knows that he does not have much time left Therefore, unite with Me ever more firmly and serve Me with dedication and eager love, and you will always be able to triumph over him, with My revelations you will also be able to grant light to all those who resist him; you will kindle in them love for Me and guide them into correct realisation. And they are lost to him, I will have won them over for Me, and My love will never ever surrender them again or let them fall back into the abyss they have become and will remain My Own for all eternity

Amen

Signs and indications

pointing to the end

B.D. 6501 from March 14th 1956, taken from Book No. 69

Unmistakable signs will announce the near end to you, yet they will only ever be recognised by those who believe, for all others will explain them as natural occurrences and ridicule those who attach a deeper significance to them. But they will nevertheless be noticed by people and everyone can form their own opinion according to their will. However, the fact that your attention will be drawn to this is a special grace, for it enables you to prepare yourselves and work more eagerly at improving yourselves, because these signs are a serious admonition for those of you who believe. These are still final times of grace which may be experienced by every person in order to successfully conclude their path of earthly life if they are used correctly. But the unbelievers, who spend their days indifferently, will be surprised by the end and their souls will experience the end in an immature state. For this end will come without fail If you humans are therefore constantly admonished and reminded of the end, then these, too, are blessings which you should pay attention to, which you should utilise for your soul's salvation, for God Himself approaches you with such indication, but they can only ever occur in a way that you will keep your free will that it will be left up to each individual person to

expect or not to expect an end. But those who believe anyway will have a considerable advantage, for they will also live accordingly, they will make an effort to live in accordance with God's will and become fully mature by the end Nevertheless, only very few will have a fully convinced faith, for the announced event will be too huge, no-one will be able to imagine such an event and which, for as long as people populated the earth, has never before happened either, for the end of all previous redemption periods proceeded differently, it will never happen in the same way again, and no evidence as to how such a process of disintegration of creations has taken place will ever exist. Yet the Word of God is truth, and God has at all times spoken through seers and prophets and announced the forthcoming happening, He just did not state a date, for this reason people will always doubt all proclamations of this kind. But those who believe can be called blessed Not much time will pass anymore before the earth enters a different phase of development and a new period will start under entirely different prerequisites and living conditions, for the people of this period will have reached a degree of maturity which will also require different living conditions and tasks in order to conclude the process of development. You can take it for granted that your natural life is limited, that many will be unable to complete their normal life span on earth but that they will be recalled prematurely or still experience the forthcoming end in early life, although only hints can be given without any evidence for the sake of your free will

However, take these indications seriously and you will not regret it live today as if it were your last day, for the world can only offer you worthless goods which you cannot take along into eternity. Yet a right way of life according to God's will can still increase your spiritual possessions to such an extent that the end of this earth will merely open the gate to eternity for you which you subsequently will be able to enter with a rich blessing of treasures It will not cause you any kind of harm if you are more likely to take an end into account than a long life time on earth, for you will learn to live consciously on earth, you will think about eternity, about God and His kingdom, and you will always strive towards perfection You will not have much time left, therefore you should make full use of it and the benefit will not fail to materialise This is why the indications are constantly given to you, so that you will consider the end and live your life on earth accordingly

Amen

**Surrender to Jesus
Saviour and Physician
Redeemer**

B.D. 6508 from March 22nd 1956,

taken from Book No. 70

Your burden of sin due to your past apostasy from Me has turned you into imperfect and therefore unhappy beings which can only be completely happy again when they are released from their great guilt of sin, when they have atoned it themselves as far as it was possible during the time prior to their embodiment, and when they subsequently allow themselves to be redeemed by Jesus Christ, that I therefore can erase all guilt because they have handed themselves over to the divine Redeem Jesus Christ, in Whom I embodied Myself on earth For then they will return to Me again, from Whom they once had distanced themselves Then they will voluntarily acknowledge Me as their God and Father of eternity And then they will also be infinitely happy as they were in the beginning Hence I require you to surrender to Jesus Christ, for your dedication to Him also demonstrates your will to return to Me. But do you humans serious about taking refuge under the cross and receiving forgiveness for your sins? Are you approaching Him, Who is your Saviour, your Redeemer and your Brother, with absolute faith? Do you in all honesty want to make use of His grace which He had acquired for you on the cross? Do you speak words in spirit and in truth? Or are they just empty phrases when you profess Him?

He is truly your Saviour and Physician, He is the Redeemer from sin and death, He is the vessel which carried Me, and thus His might and strength was

limitless And this man Jesus is and will remain the Eternal Deity, for I chose Him to enable Me becoming a visible God for you since I Am but Spirit from everlasting to everlasting. And if you call upon Him you call upon Me And I listen and will grant your request, since I gave you the promise through Jesus Christ 'Whatever you will ask in My name, that will I do' Trust these Words with complete faith and don't hesitate to commend yourselves to your Saviour and Redeemer, so that I can give you the evidence that I will keep My Word You must always remember that I give you the occasion for every prayer in spirit and in truth Myself, that I want you to come to Me in every adversity of body and soul And thus take this step to Me, consider My Words, let them penetrate them deeply into your heart and believe without doubt, for My promises are truth, but you determine their fulfilment yourselves.

I carried all your sins on your behalf, I took upon Myself all suffering and adversity which you would have had to carry as penance for your original sin And every person's life can be free of worry and suffering if he hands his sin over to Me Myself, that I might also have carried his guilt on his behalf. Yet he must pray with absolute faith, he must know that I don't want people to suffer but that I cannot avert his suffering contrary to My eternal order if his faith is still so feeble that his call won't reach My ear, if he still doubts My love or My might I can help all people and want to help all people. And if your faith is a living one then make use of

My assurance and hand yourselves over to Me You first requirement is a living faith in My act of Salvation, you have to be convinced that I have carried all your sins, that I have taken all your suffering upon Myself and died on the cross so that you can be free of them. Only then will all your doubt disappear, only then will you entrust yourselves to Me with complete faith, and only then can I take your suffering from you and redeem you from sin and death. For only then will you have accomplished your return to Me, only then will you acknowledge Me in spirit and in truth

Amen

The soul, a miniature creation Retrospection

***B.D. 6509 from March 24th 1956,
taken from Book No. 70***

The world carries countless living creations which are all on the path of ascent and need the most diverse creations which suit their state of maturity Hence the earthly-material creations are the abode of untold soul-substances which belong to a once fallen original spirit but which exists in such a variety of external forms that

effectively every work of creation carries a tiny particle of a once fallen original soul and which will come together again one day ... but then this original soul incorporates everything that exists in the whole of creation. In the final stage of its developing process this original soul embodies itself in a human being, in the earthly external form which is suitable to enable the soul to pass its final test of will, in order to then enter into the spiritual realm as a spirit of light again and to be inconceivably happy in its original state full of light and strength However, since the soul carries all creatures within itself it is, in its state of perfection, naturally also interested in all these creations, because it now has recollection and can experience its process of development retrospectively and assist the still struggling spiritual substances within the same forms to release themselves by fulfilling the divine will, because these spiritual substances accomplish their assigned activity in the law of compulsion. The perfect soul is extraordinarily happy in the contemplation of its countless components, because it beholds the entire creation and can, in a manner of speaking, participate in its emergence and preservation. However, it takes an infinitely long time until an original soul has attained this perfection and yet, it is aware of its countless previous forms, and in the process of contemplating itself it is filled by inconceivable bliss of knowing itself as a creator of countless forms, which it is allowed to recreate after the image within itself in order to help the still unredeemed tiny particles of other original souls take the

path of ascent In order to be able to perform this creative activity it has to be brightly enlightened and receive unlimited strength, but the bliss of creating in conformity with divine will stirs a perfected soul into constant activity, and God assigns this task to such souls in order to make them happy. However, it always has to have within itself whatever it intends to create The immense number of fallen original spirits will still need earthly and spiritual creations for eternities, and the will to help all these fallen spirits attain beatitude delights every perfect being and inspires it to such versatile activity as works of creations exist because everything that exists in the universe is also present in every soul. Therefore it cannot but keep looking back at the individual phases of development, in order to then, with ever increasing happiness, be creatively active. And what once had been agonising and insufferable is now recognised by the soul to be beneficial and necessary, and although it now places immature spiritual substances into such creations it does so with profound love for God and the still unredeemed original spirit, looking after the individual tiny particles with untiring patience and love and guiding them step by step on the path of ascent

This is God's plan in which perfect beings participate No being evades this task because every being is permeated by love for God and the still unredeemed spirits and because love always wants to confer pleasure, to the still unredeemed as well as to God, Whose beatitude rests in the return of all spirits to Him

Nevertheless, it will take eternities and time and again new creations. And all these creations are God's will implemented by the beings of light which are able to do so because they know everything, because every being of light is a perfected creation, because all of God's ideas are present in every enlightened soul and because in its God-inclined will it is also capable of being creative thanks to the abundant strength at its disposal. Countless celestial worlds are thus creatively supported by the beings of light to whom these worlds are entrusted, but always according to divine will, on account of which **different** life forms exist on every work of creation, depending on the spirits' degree of maturity, but nothing exists in the whole of Creation which is not present within a perfected soul. And thus the human being is in fact already a miniature creation of the great universal man; it is a matchless wonder for a soul with spiritual vision, which will never cease contemplating itself Therefore it will also constantly work and create in eternity, because it is inspired by the forms it beholds within itself to create them again in order to animate them with the countless tiny particles which still need to be redeemed However, this redemptive work can only be accomplished by a perfect being, but it is so incomparably enjoyable that for this reason alone a complete redemption of all once fallen spirits **will take place**, because the further the process of redemption advances the more souls will carry out this redemptive work. Even so, it will still take eternities which is explained by the number of fallen original spirits and

their often infinitely long time of resistance, since time and again free will is the decisive factor, which must not be forgotten. However, for the blessed beings time is no longer of the essence, with the Lord a thousand years are as one day it is only an infinitely long time for the imperfect spiritual being, but even this soul will reach the state of light and beatitude one day And then the retrospection of its path of development will only be a wonderful surprise, an admiration of all that which the soul had to go through Then it will no longer know suffering and agony but only praise and gratitude for the might and love and glory of God, its Creator and Father of eternity

Amen

Atonement of guilt through Jesus Christ

***B.D. 6513 from March 30th 1956,
taken from Book No. 70***

Taking humanity's suffering upon Myself was indescribably difficult There was not one bad deed which did not have to have an effect on people, and you would have had to suffer immeasurably if you yourselves had had to remove every sin weighing heavily on you. The

sin of the former rebellion against God was so immense by itself that you would have been unable to atone for it, neither in your constrained nor in the human state For this reason I took all your guilt upon Myself, I collected the result of every evil deed and burdened My human body with it, which then atoned for your guilt by suffering an extremely painful death on the cross I was moved by My love to help you And all the spirits of light, all first created entities who remained loyal to Me, were filled by the same love for you Love, however, will never let anything go astray, love will not leave anything in darkness, distress and agony Love offered Itself for the deliverance, for the redemption of the immense guilt Love Itself descended to earth in an entity filled with light and love But the forthcoming events on earth had to take place in a human form; Love had to take on a human garment, I had to embody Myself in the flesh and therefore took abode in the human being Jesus, Who was nevertheless so pure and without sin that I was able to manifest Myself in Him And this human being Jesus made

Amends for your guilt, Jesus the man took humanity's enormous burden of sin upon his shoulders and walked with it to the cross

Even if the inhuman suffering were described to you many times, you would be unable to comprehend its profundity because your nature's imperfection would prevent it His suffering was incomparably severe, and He knew of this well in advance since He was filled by My

spirit, because I Myself had taken abode in Him. Consequently He knew everything, He knew about His mission as well as His crucifixion. His soul trembled and shook because He was a human being, and although the Divinity He had achieved due to His love certainly gave Him strength, it did not diminish the extent of suffering A human being walked to the cross Who wanted to suffer on behalf of His fellow human beings in order to help them. Because this human being knew about the immense suffering of those who were held captive in the abyss by My adversary Jesus knew that a sacrifice had to be made in order to purchase the souls from this opponent He knew that the immense guilt of sin had to be atoned for to satisfy the Father's justice, Who could not admit any child burdened by guilt into the parental home He wanted to return My children to Me, He wanted to pay the purchase price for the souls And since the guilt was enormous, the sacrifice also had to be exceptionally momentous

And for this reason Jesus the man knowingly accepted the suffering, for this reason He allowed what was done to Him and what no other human being except Him could have endured He consciously walked the path to the cross and suffered indescribable torment which ultimately ended with a most painful death on the cross You humans are still unable to appreciate the magnitude of this act of compassion but you should always remember that He was completely innocent and suffered on behalf of you, who could never have returned

to the Father from the abyss without His act of Salvation I Myself was within Jesus the human being, He was full of love because He could never have done this task without it. However, I had to remain silent during the most painful hours of His path of suffering because a human being had to suffer and die, since the Divinity within Him could not suffer, but according to divine justice the Divinity within Him could not redeem any guilt without atonement either One day you will be able to understand the full depth of what is still inconceivable to you, and then you, too, will be able to participate in this greatest act of mercy. Due to His human existence Jesus the man lived in your realm and His soul, having descended from the kingdom of light, suffered terribly because it had looked into the deepest darkness and was besieged by the forces of hell Thus Jesus the human being not only suffered physically but endured the most intense torments of soul which increased His suffering a thousand fold However, He brought you humans salvation from sin and death

Amen

Resurrection into life

***B.D. 6514 from March 31th 1956,
taken from Book No. 70***

People shall arise from the dead into life They shall emerge from their graves and ascend to the light, they shall escape death and then become capable of being powerfully active, i.e., 'of living' I died on the cross for you humans and with My resurrection on the third day gave you the evidence that I had overcome death, that there need not be eternal death, that you therefore can also arise from the dead into eternal life if you live your earthly life like Me, if you live a life of love Then you will defeat the one who brought death into the world, then you will constantly draw God's strength of love to yourselves and no longer experience a state in which you lack strength and light, then the body can perish and the soul will step out of its shell into radiant light, it will arise from its grave and live forever I walked a bitter path of suffering on earth and was often afflicted by fear that I might fail, for I knew about My mission which made Me descend to earth as the spirit of an angel The human shell weighed heavily upon Me and often caused Me to doubt the power of My will and My strength The human shell made me fearful and disheartened, nor was I spared inner conflicts and suffering, even before I already suffered unspeakably as a result of these occasionally emerging fears that I might not be able to cope with My mission Yet My love for My fellow human beings grew and so did the strength. I knew that I had to struggle as a human being and had to be victorious were I to help people become free from the adversary's control since I, after all, expect them to take the same path so that they will be able to arise from the dead into life, but that they

would never have been able to take the path of a God in their encumbering sinful nature

Therefore I was indeed without sin, i.e., My soul came from above, but My body was of the same substance as that of My fellow human beings and thus I also had to fight against all cravings, weaknesses and oppressing states for which there was only one antidote: love For this reason you humans can likewise emerge as victors from this earthly life, if you live a life of love like Me, for love is the strength which achieves everything, which cannot be resisted by anything And I demonstrated this strength to you by My resurrection on the third day My soul emerged from the tomb and took all spiritualised substances of the body along which is a process every soul goes through, only that this process, because it is purely spiritual, cannot be seen by people on earth this is why I Myself let this resurrection proceed visibly in order to provide you humans with the evidence of a resurrection into eternal life after death. Therefore no person needs to fear his body's death, for only the shell passes away but the essence continues to exist The soul escapes from the body and enters into eternal life, providing it takes the path of following Me, the path of love My resurrection on the third day was the crowning glory of My act of love and mercy on earth which was indeed tremendously difficult for Me as a human being, but the human part of Me had thereby achieved complete unity with the Divine which is everyone's goal in earthly life but which you would never have been able to

achieve without My help. I exemplified the right kind of life for you and because you were too weak to implement it through My crucifixion acquired for you the blessings for strengthening your will, of which all of you can avail yourselves in order to reach your goal with certainty You need not fear death, for you will arise again just as I arose on the third day And you will be able to enter a life of glory, yet you must have the will otherwise the night of death can still keep you captive for a long time Your Saviour and Redeemer Jesus Christ, however, will lift you out of your graves as soon as you call upon Him

Amen

The adversary's attempts to slip in

***B.D. 6527 from April 20th 1956,
taken from Book No. 70***

Don't let any kind of anxiety take hold of you, for this is the working of My adversary who will make use of all means to separate you from Me. Everything that gives you a feeling of being distant from Me is his work, but you can eliminate this yourselves by joining Me ever more closely. Believe Me, I will always be with you as long as

your will applies to Me Believe Me that he will not be able to get anywhere and that all his efforts will be in vain because I Myself will render them ineffective Your anxiety is therefore entirely unfounded, he is, after all, not stronger than I Am, and I promise you My protection in every earthly and spiritual adversity. Nevertheless he will keep trying and you yourselves offer this opportunity to him as soon as he knows you to be weak and fearful. Whereas he will instantly slacken if you take refuge in Me with complete confidence in My help. I have often drawn your attention to the fact that he is lurking around you in order to avenge himself, to incapacitate your work for Me and My kingdom For this reason you must overcome your weakness and appeal to Me for strength and **you will receive it** Nevertheless, the decisive factor is your faith whose intensity can dispel him instantly but he makes use of its weakness for his own benefit. He will not be able to dominate you, since you belong to Me on account of your will, but he can still intimidate and pester you, and then you must fight him by taking refuge in Me and requesting My special protection, which he cannot bear up to. But neither will I prevent his course of action, after all, I want your faith to become increasingly stronger until the adversary finally finds no further target, until he must realise that his temptations are to no avail. You can truly be far stronger than him because you have an immeasurable amount of strength from Me at your disposal, but you must also recognise him, regardless in which shape he approaches you Everything that gives rise to unrest, everything which disruptively intrudes

between yourselves and Me, which wants to prevent your work for Me and My kingdom every doubt, all fear and each lapse are My adversary's methods, they are unmistakable efforts on his part to pull you down, to distance you from Me, to shake your faith and to extinguish the light from above. And he will not slacken, time and again he will try to slip in and wreak havoc But time and again I will also be willing to protect you, I will never leave you to him without a fight. You, however, can gain much and every temptation by him can strengthen your faith until you are no longer a target for him, until the strength of your faith no longer permits him to slip in You humans are all subject to his influence but as long as you don't belong to Me you don't think his influence is bad and willingly give in to him, for he is still your master whom you do not resist But anyone who already belongs to My Own experiences everything coming from him as harassment, and thus it should be a sign for you to beware if you become anxious or are pursued by troublesome thoughts Then you will know that he is at work, then you should very seriously take the path to Me and these harassments will stop very quickly. Your earthly life need not be painful and difficult; you can spend every day in happy joyfulness if only you join Me with all your heart and hand every problem over to Me with complete trust Then I will take care of you and guide you safely and soundly on the path to ascent, for then you will have totally handed yourselves over to Me and My adversary will have no more claim over you

Amen

Spiritual and earthly change close at hand

***B.D. 6529 from April 22nd 1956,
taken from Book No. 70***

You are approaching a spiritual turning point which, however, also causes a total earthly transformation, for people will not strive for and accomplish it themselves, instead I have to reshape the earth Myself, I first have to disintegrate all earthly creations or it would be impossible to create a spiritual state on earth again which is in complete contrast to the existing one. It can no longer be expected that people will acquire a higher state of maturity on earth, that the utterly unspiritual human race will so change that one can speak of a spiritual revival on this earth. At this present time people are aiming more and more towards the abyss and only a few strive to ascend, who are on a spiritually different level by having recognised their actual purpose of life and trying to attain it. The majority, however, are still infinitely far-away from everything of a spiritual nature and will not get any closer to it on this earth anymore. In any case, this low spiritual level cannot carry on because it signifies a darkness which will only result in utter

disaster, both spiritually as well as physically This is why I set a limit and decided on a complete transformation from the start, since I have always foreseen this low spiritual level

People's present way of life on earth is without meaning and purpose because they derive no benefit from it for the soul, since the real life in the spiritual kingdom is never even taken into consideration, although it is the reason why you humans were given your earthly life. A total transformation of the earth's surface, a reshaping of all earthly creations and a new embodiment of all spiritual beings into external forms suitable for their degree of maturity has become imperative, and then people's spiritual state will be an elevated one again because the new human race will consist of spiritually mature people who have overcome the great distance from Me and will be so close to Me that I can dwell amongst them on this earth. Then a true spiritual change will have taken place, then the earth will have a different appearance and all living creations human beings and animals, will live in peace and harmony on this earth It will truly be a paradise on earth, a new period will begin in happiness and bliss, but a new banishment will also be imposed upon the spiritual essence which will have descended into the abyss again and thus failed its last test of will on earth

All of you are facing this spiritual change And each one of you can still improve himself in this short time until the turning point, each one of you can overcome his low

spiritual level and develop a degree of maturity which can still qualify him to become a fellow inhabitant of the new earth All options are still open to everyone, because I still lovingly and mercifully draw everyone out of the abyss who longingly stretches his hands out to Me But this opportunity will soon end, when the end has come the gate to the kingdom of the beyond will be closed, when the reshaping of the earth's surface takes place, when the spiritual change occurs just as the earthly change happens through the disintegration of the earthly creations, through the liberation of all bound and the banishment of all free spirits Then the separation of the spirits will have taken place and all spiritual substances will have been 'judged' i.e. placed into a form which corresponds to their state of maturity. The spiritual change is near and an earthly change is therefore inevitable; but a blissful time will be granted to all those who are and want to remain My Own, who prove themselves during the last battle on this earth and despite suffering and adversity remain faithful to Me until the end

Amen

Descent into hell
Lucifer's opposition

B.D. 6531 from April 25th 1956, taken from Book No. 70

It is true that I descended into hell after My death on the cross and that I also brought redemption to those who had not yet entered the gate into eternal bliss, because this gate first had to be opened by My death on the cross Countless souls had awaited the hour of their salvation and I appeared to them as Jesus the human being, and I described to them My suffering and death because they, too, had to voluntarily acknowledge Me as Son of God and Saviour of the world. But I was also accepted by those who had lived a good life on earth; I was not rejected by everyone, nevertheless countless souls resisted Me and rejected the gift of grace, My Salvation My adversary's influence on these souls was so strong that they only saw Me as the human being who had revolted against earthly rulers and hence was sentenced to death The freedom of will had to be upheld for all these souls. Therefore I could not appear in power and glory I had to come amongst them just as I had walked amongst the people on earth as a human being Who only by means of the Word tried to convince them of His mission and the accomplished act of Salvation.

But My adversary did not want to let go of the souls, nevertheless for the first time he realised the consequence of My act of Salvation he could not hold on to the souls who acknowledged Me, who voluntarily

wanted to follow Me through the gate which had been opened by Me for them They were released from his power, they broke the chains with the strength they received from Me, because I Myself had loosened them Hence My adversary raged even more amongst his followers, and now the battle of light against darkness (the battle of darkness against light) began in earnest and has never ceased, and thus rages on earth and in the spiritual kingdom I had descended into hell to bring salvation to all those whose earthly life had ended before I came to earth to all those who, in spite of a right way of life, were still subject to My adversary who even fought against Me Myself and against whom I fought on earth for every soul he was keeping in chains And he lost a large proportion of his followers

I had died for all those souls and everyone could have liberated themselves from him. But his fury was never-ending when he saw himself deprived of his followers when he had to realise that I had gained a victory, but which was entirely achieved by love. He, too, could have submitted himself to love, yet his power, his ownership, was still too large and he resisted the strength of My love, and hence it could not take effect on him either. But the moment had come when he had to realise that his power was defeated He had to accept that he had found his master in the human being Jesus, Whose love had achieved unification with Me And thus his hate grew ever stronger because the divine Saviour Jesus Christ had now become a serious opponent Who could

take his followers away by virtue of His love. But My adversary still found a helpful solution in the fact that this depends on every being's free will and constantly tries to influence his victim's will, be it on earth or even in the spiritual kingdom. But I descended into hell after My death on the cross, and I continue to descend into hell to bring salvation to all those who want to liberate themselves from him, and he will not be able to stop Me, he will never be able to forcibly retain the souls who want to follow My call His power has been defeated by My death on the cross, but even this crucifixion could not break his resistance, his hatred and his will are unyielding, his actions are evil, and his essence is entirely without love

For this reason he lacks the strength to give life to the dead. His remaining strength will only ever be used for negative actions, and thus positive strength has to weaken his activity ever more love has to attract and draw to itself everything which is lifeless and then revive it again With My descent into hell the return of the once fallen beings to Me had started, the awakening of the dead into life had commenced, for love has proven that it is stronger than hate, love has made

Amends on the cross for the guilt which had resulted in the death of the beings. And thus life has been bought for them, he who had put the beings into the state of death had been defeated

Amen

Battle of faith

Hostilities Antichrist

B.D. 6538 from May 3rd 1956, taken from Book No. 70

I want to bless you so that you will be My firm supporters when the edifice of faith which, for My Own, is the essence of the church of Christ, is being shaken when they shake what I have erected Myself and what I keep teaching people time and again through My Word. The time is approaching when not only the representatives of misguided teachings will treat you with hostility, but when all faith per se is intended to be rooted out, regardless of whether it is misguided or corresponds to the truth, because then My adversary will be determined to use his sharpest weapon: to displace all knowledge and belief in Me and My act of Salvation and replace it with materialistic points of view and plans. And this will be the dawning of a period which you as yet consider impossible, for My adversary will embody himself within a worldly ruler and start his work so cunningly that at first he will only be recognised by few people as to who he really is

And so he will win many over who will subsequently follow and obey him blindly as he inconspicuously changes his plans For in the beginning he will only

proceed against individual denominations and will be supported in this by others who will be only too willing to help him when it concerns removing their opponents. And this is why you will at first believe that you are only subject to hostilities by those who only fight the pure truth because they are representatives of errors and lies themselves. And then you will have to be careful as not to endanger yourselves deliberately. Not long afterwards they will be treated with the same hostility, and then the Antichrist's activity becomes obvious And even then he will still be followed by many, because they will already be under his control and he will have an easy game with them. Not much time will pass anymore before the first signs become apparent The battle of faith will not start with an act of violence, for My adversary will proceed cunningly and even deceive many believers, who will consequently follow him and, at a later time, become his welcome servants. Yet he will be unable to deceive you, who are spiritually awake, for I will open your eyes and guide your thoughts into the right direction For then it will be time to arm yourselves for the final battle, which will be waged with inconceivable brutality. But I will bless you I will be with you Myself and leave no one defending Me and My name without protection. For this battle will be decisive since it will, after all, separate the sheep from the goats and be the work of My adversary which will condemn him As soon as he fights Me Myself, as soon as he wants to stop the distribution of knowledge about Me and My act of Salvation he will have passed his own judgment, he will be bound and deprived

of his every power without fail.

But a clear separation must nevertheless take place, because far too many people are still neither fish nor fowl because far too many deem themselves devout and first have to pass this test and regretfully fail because they are not living in truth, because they have little love and therefore can neither receive nor recognise the truth for what it is This is why you, My servants, still have to be incredibly active, for then many opportunities will still present themselves where you can enlighten those who then beset by doubts will be incapable of discernment and desire advice. And you will indeed succeed in helping those who are weak of faith into becoming strong believers; you will succeed in drawing a few over into your camp, you will be able to give them clear and intelligible information and present Me as a loving God and Father Who only requires firm faith in order to also be able to help them in utmost adversity and to grant them the strength to persevere until the end

Amen

The sleep of the soul Misguided teaching

B.D. 6541 from May 6th 1956, taken

from Book No. 70

It is extremely wrong to deem the souls of the departed as being in an eternal sleep until the arrival of Judgment day This idea proves total ignorance of the soul's process of development, furthermore, it proves a wrong attitude towards Me or a person could not think so wrongly and it proves that there is no belief in the soul's life after death, for an eternal sleep of death, as presumed by people, cannot be described as 'life after death'.

But this misguided thought is also a great disadvantage for the departed souls, because prayers will not be offered for them and thus they will not receive the help which they need so badly. But people who adopted this doctrine and were taught wrongly will not accept being taught otherwise, and yet they hold on to the error as if it was gospel truth. Here, too, My adversary's work is obvious, who particularly wants to stop people from praying for the souls, because such prayer could help to set them free, which he tries to prevent. But even when these misguided teachings are confronted by the truth, people will not take the only path which could provide them with clarification They need only ask **Me** for an explanation, if they do not want to believe those who would like to correct their error they need only approach Me Myself. But they won't take this path, and therefore they are beyond help and refuse to let go of their error.

However, these departed souls suffer immense hardship if they are not remembered in prayer. And people on earth cannot receive instructions for the better from the **spiritual** kingdom either, because they do not believe in a connection between the world of light and people on earth and therefore do not make themselves mentally available to the knowing powers. They are only concerned about their earthly life as human beings until death. Their idea of an 'eternal sleep of the soul' until 'Judgment day' only proves that they lack all knowledge about the spirits' process of redemption, about My fundamental nature, which is love, wisdom and omnipotence, and about Jesus' act of Salvation Their knowledge is very limited and does not correspond to the truth in the slightest, and when truth is brought to them they resist it. And yet they try to prove their point of view with the Word of God, with the Scriptures, but it is not their 'awakened spirit' that finds those references, rather, My adversary himself makes use of My Word when he wants to cause confusion But he is only successful when a person merely uses his **intellect** and does not ask **Me Myself** for enlightenment through the **spirit** when he asks for an explanation.

The letter kills, only the spirit gives life Anyone who does not entrust himself to **Me** first, so that I can guide his thoughts correctly, will truly be killed by the letter, since My adversary can use the letter too but will interpret its meaning completely differently and thereby make the biggest error seem acceptable to people The

doctrine about the soul's sleep of death is a truly **dubious** teaching a teaching which also causes great indignation in the needy souls of the beyond, who 'live' and yet are so weak that they would be grateful for every gift of strength a loving prayer could impart on them. People should frequently remember those souls in their prayers, whose family members on earth believe this misguided teaching so that they can gather strength, ascend and mentally help them in turn. Although a life of love on earth will soon provide the souls with clear understanding, they first have to let go of erroneous teachings before they can be assigned to a field of activity themselves since every activity in the spiritual kingdom consists of spreading the pure truth.

Hence, a soul that lived a life of love on earth is blessed indeed, it will easily detach itself from misguided attitudes and wrong spiritual knowledge. The others, however, will find themselves in utmost adversity, because every misguided teaching has damaging effects on the soul, but especially the teaching about the eternal sleep of death, since it can actually lead to a kind of darkness similar to death, and at the same time reduce the opportunities for help due to the belief that prayers are futile However, anyone who sincerely turns to Me Myself will become clearly aware how misguided this teaching is

Amen

Descent into hell

B.D. 6543 from May 10th 1956, taken from Book No. 70

On your own you will never succeed in transforming your nature, for you lack the strength to do so. However, there is One who has acquired this strength for you The human being Jesus managed to achieve something on your behalf to remedy your state of weakness which was the consequence of your past rebellion against God Thus He took the consequences of this guilt of yours upon Himself, He paid for your guilt with His death on the cross and thereby made it possible for you to receive strength again He has acquired the strength for you and dispenses it as a gift of grace providing you avail yourselves of the blessings, for which your acknowledgement of Jesus Christ as Son of God and Redeemer of the world is a prerequisite, which also includes the acknowledgement of Jesus' divinity. But what previously was impossible, that a person could change himself again into the being of light he had originally been, became possible through Jesus' crucifixion, and so the return to God will with certainty have taken place if only the human being abides by Jesus Christ, if he appeals to Him for help on the path to perfection. The strength he subsequently receives is sufficient to liberate himself from the control of the one who had pulled him into the abyss and mercilessly kept

him captive there, because without the help of Jesus Christ the being has no strength of its own to resist. Jesus Christ, therefore, also descended to hell to bring help to those who had already lost their earthly life before the act of Salvation and were still controlled by God's adversary. They did not succeed in liberating themselves during their earthly life, for they were very weak willed and thus succumbed to the former and remained enslaved by him until the Saviour Jesus Christ arrived Whom they were allowed to follow unhindered, because He had also paid the purchase price with His blood for **their** souls. Yet even these souls' free will had to be observed but which was subsequently strengthened if the soul was not entirely hostile

However, the descent into hell is not being understood properly if only the willing souls are being mentioned Jesus, the Crucified, also showed himself in the slough of total depravity, He dared to venture into His adversary's, His fallen brother's, realm He stood before Him with His wounds and showed Him what love was able to achieve He faced him like a brother, but even this immense sacrifice was unable to soften the latter's heart of stone Scornfully the prince of hell turned away and with him a large crowd of most evil spirits Love did not find the way to their hearts for their hatred was greater and their will was free. God certainly knew that this would not be successful; nevertheless, the inhabitants of hell were offered the treasure of grace too, for love does not stop, not even for the most abject creature, but it

does not compel its surrender Yet the act of love by Jesus, the man, could not overcome the hatred and opposition, nevertheless, it was offered to the beings of darkness as well, for Jesus' love applied to all living creations and the descent into hell was a final attempt to persuade God's adversary to turn around, to give him the final opportunity to change and to shorten the time of redemption for the fallen beings But even this greatest act of love, which God Himself accomplished in Jesus, the man, did not succeed in changing Lucifer's arrogance and heartlessness, in fact, the latter regarded Jesus' crucifixion as a triumph of **his** power and strength He considered himself the winner who had succeeded in delivering a divine being to his servants who certainly recognised in the Being that had descended to hell the One Who had 'died' but not the One Who was 'resurrected' Lucifer did not surrender, which the Deity had foreseen from the start and thus was able to base on this the work of guiding the fallen beings back which, however, will also return this prodigal son into the Father's house one day when he recognises his weakness, but this will still take eternities until all those having been seduced by him have been completely redeemed

Amen

Mere conformists will be

unsuccessful

B.D. 6547 from May 15th 1956, taken from Book No. 70

You will be unable to demonstrate any noteworthy success at the end of your earthly life if you have travelled the broad road, if you have joined other travellers without first having asked where the path of the masses is leading to For then you will be mere conformists who believe that they can shift their responsibility onto other people, onto those who lead the crowds. Each individual person will come upon crossroads during his life on earth, and each time some of his companions will turn off, and then the human being will have to decide for himself which direction he wants to take For as long as he merely remains a conformist for the rest of his life he will have gained nothing for the salvation of his soul. This is why church organisations can never guarantee that their members will reach beatitude, for this has to be pursued and attained by every person himself, and although he can indeed be appropriately instructed every person nevertheless has to do the work of improving his soul himself that is, everyone will then have to take his own path of ascent.

It is a big mistake for a person to think that he can pass the responsibility for his soul on to alleged leaders, to only ever comply with the requests of these leaders and

to believe that this is 'conscious psychological work' And it is an even bigger mistake to believe that people should not scrutinise these leaders' requests, that they should unconditionally accept or believe everything that those in authority portray as truth And even if it is the truth, every human being should form his own opinion of it, for only then will he be able to recognise when error creeps in and guard against it. But anyone who entirely relies on what definitely must be scrutinised should not assume that his omission will be excused, he should not assume that he can transfer his blame onto those who have guided him wrongly, for everyone can see the paths branching off and can take these just as easily as the trodden one, but he always needs to ask himself where the different paths will lead to and then make a conscious choice.

However, anyone who keeps his eyes to the ground and thoughtlessly follows the crowds can miss the crossroads, and then it will be his fault as well, for he is supposed to be watchful himself, he is not meant to walk blindly since he was given the gift of sight And he is supposed to think, because this is why he was given intellect, which he should use for attaining his salvation. And you also should know that the path of the masses will never be the right path For the masses are led by God's adversary and the truth will never be found there. If only you humans would bear in mind that the adversary dominates on earth and that far more people belong to him than to God If only people's wickedness, heartlessness and spiritual low level

would make you realise much power he has over the human race Then, if you were seriously striving to reach your salvation, you would not move with the crowds, you would separate yourselves and find a path which leads in a different direction You would pay attention to the messengers who lead the way with a light in order to illuminate the path you would not be satisfied; you would think for yourselves and become ever more enlightened.

Shake off your indifference where it concerns your souls' salvation Don't let others take care of you for your soul is your own responsibility, of which no one can relieve you. Try to contact God Himself, choose Him as your Leader, liberate yourselves from those who want to be His representatives on earth, for His true representatives will only ever advise you to establish your own connection with God, but false representatives want to relieve you of your responsibility and just demand blind obedience from you and the fulfilment of their own commandments If you want to attain bliss then you will have to take the paths which lead to beatitude yourselves; you have to appeal to God to show you the right paths and to give you the strength to take them, even if they lead uphill And God will also send the right guides to meet you, He will draw you to Himself, and you will safely reach the right goal

Amen

The path to the eternal home

B.D. 6549 from May 17th 1956, taken from Book No. 70

The way home can be long and comfortable but also short and arduous, depending on how serious you are of reaching your goal But you can also quite easily walk a completely wrong way if you don't care where you go to A difficult path will never lead into the abyss, for the one who wants to entice you to descend shows you ways which are appealing to walk **He** will never lure you to himself with a **difficult** path. This is why it should always give you cause for concern if your earthly path is far too easy and full of joy; then you should always ask yourselves whether you are on the right path, whether it is the path to your eternal home. But you are generally satisfied as long as your earthly life gives to you what you desire, and then you will rarely consider the life of your soul after death But you should be concerned If you want to reach higher spheres then your ascent must require strength, it will never be possible to cover it effortlessly unless you completely hand yourselves over to Me and let Me be your guide. In that case you will not feel the effort of ascending quite so much and yet your path will lead upwards Therefore, take notice of the fact that an even path can never lead to the goal and

humbly accept all adversities and difficulties, for they guarantee you a path of ascent, to Me, Who should never be searched for below but only ever above.

And also beware that you do not divert from these ascending paths onto the wide and comfortable road again, for you can change your goal at any time, the opportunity will always be offered to you to change from the broad path onto the narrow path which cannot be effortlessly walked; just as the reverse is always possible, for My adversary will never stop enticing you and time and again will show you appealing regions to prompt you to direct your steps to where he wants you to go An all too easy earthly life with all kinds of earthly joys and pleasures is such a wide and easily passable path, which certainly can still be exchanged before the end of your life on earth with the steep path towards ascent, but although the achievement of the goal can still be possible it is nevertheless very doubtful, for no person knows when his earthly life will be over and whether he will still have the opportunity at the end to turn onto the narrow path towards ascent. No-one knows whether he can ever catch up on the missed time or whether he will still be able to change the direction of his goal in his earthly life This is why you should not be envious of any fellow human being who lives a carefree earthly life which constantly seems full of joy He is not on the right path yet, he is still too much taken care of by the one who wants to lure him into the abyss And yet, guided by My hand, you too can enjoy your earthly life,

but your joys and wishes will be different ones than those which you observe with your fellow human beings. For the gifts distributed by Me are of a different kind but they can make the person far happier than material possessions And at the same time they give you the necessary strength you need for the path of ascent And you will truly not make a bad choice if you decide quite early to turn off the broad way onto the narrow and seemingly impassable path towards ascent For then you will no longer desire what you have left behind You will look upwards and follow the light, and you will safely reach the goal, to Me in your Father's house

Amen

Striving for spiritual gifts Characteristic of the church of Christ

B.D. 6551 from May 20th 1956, taken from Book No. 70

You should diligently endeavour to attain the gifts of the spirit, for they cannot be given to you; you will have to acquire them by preparing yourselves such that My spirit will be able to work in you. Don't think that you can receive them if you failed to do the work of improving

your soul, if your nature has not sufficiently changed that it has become love Your soul must have reached a specific degree of maturity before My spirit can work in you, and this degree of maturity requires your firm will to live entirely in keeping with My commandments on earth, it requires self-denial, selflessly helping your neighbour, a complete turning towards Me Only then will I be able to pour out My spirit over you, and then will the human being be able to receive the gifts of the spirit for which he is particularly qualified and which will determine his future work for Me and My kingdom. All of you can partake in the gifts of the spirit, for all of you are called to diligently co-operate in the work for the kingdom of God But only a few are chosen Only a few fulfil the conditions which is followed by the working of My spirit, only a few take the work of improving their souls so seriously that they shape themselves into a receiving vessel for My spirit, and therefore I can endow only a few with the gifts of the spirit But anyone who is in possession of it is already blissfully happy on earth, for he knows himself to be in heartfelt contact with Me, he knows I Myself Am working in him and he will successfully work for My kingdom.

However, you humans cannot prove your affiliation to the church of Christ to the church I Myself established on earth in any other way but through the possession of a spiritual gift, for this is the characteristic of My church. Various gifts testify to the working of My spirit; but a seemingly extraordinary strength will always become

evident, an ability will surface in the human being which he has not acquired through application or study or physical exertion but which was clearly 'given' to him be it, that he performs miracles, heals the sick, teaches with wisdom or has the gift of prophecy

They all prove their membership to the church of Christ by their living faith which had arisen from love and thus they are in heartfelt contact with Me Myself, so that I can work through My spirit as I consider beneficial for their and their fellow human being's salvation of soul. Hence you humans need only seriously strive to attain a living faith and therefore live a life of love Then you will do whatever it takes to gain your soul's degree of maturity and also become aware of My presence in you and, as a result of this awareness, also have remarkable strength at your disposal which I allocate to you such that it will be conducive to you and your vicinity And anyone who thus has acquired an unusual gift of the spirit will also be a loyal labourer in My vineyard, for he will work with this gift in order to lead his fellow human beings into a living faith in Me in Jesus Christ For every person enlightened by My spirit will always testify to the divine Redeemer, because redemption through Him must have preceded before My spirit will be able to work, before the gifts of the spirit can be distributed and because only a person redeemed by Jesus' blood also has the strength to so work at improving his soul that it will attain the required degree of maturity to receive gifts of the spirit **With the help of Jesus Christ** all people can

and will succeed And for that reason every spiritually-awakened person will proclaim the One Who promised His spirit And every person who can exhibit a spiritual gift bears witness to the fact that he found salvation through Jesus Christ from the night of death, for My strength is working in him, My light shines within him, I Myself Am in him and work through My spirit

Amen

Jesus' forerunner

B.D. 6554 from May 25th 1956, taken from Book No. 70

The higher development of the soul is the human being's task on earth Yet only few are aware of it, only few question the purpose and goal of their existence The majority only strive for prosperity, for everything that provides the body with a sense of well-being. But all people have the gift of intellect, all people would be able to question themselves about the purpose and goal of earthly life, and all people would also receive an answer for it is the first step of ascent. However, since people think no further than their death, since they seldom believe in their soul's life after death, the question of their earthly welfare is more important to them and they consider their earthly activity and work a

priority They lack faith for even if they had just a little faith they would not find inner peace regardless of their earthly comfort The more the end approaches the less faith can be found amongst people

This is why unusually devout people will arise in the last days who can also carry out unusual feats and draw people's attention to themselves, for God will truly still try everything so as to help those who just require such unusual stimulation in order to become aware of the purpose of their lives. These people are beings of light who are embodied on earth for the purpose of a mission, who want to remedy people's adversity and therefore live on earth in the flesh without realising their origin. Their strong bond with God which they, however, establish voluntarily as human beings just like all their fellow humans would be able to do, gives them extraordinary strength For they have a loving nature and thus their belief is so alive that it expresses itself in unusual activity by proclaiming Jesus Christ with a living faith and in practical help of body and soul in His name On account of such people many can still come to believe, for they clearly demonstrate a strength which cannot be explained in an earthly way. People shall be helped to find faith and simultaneously shown the path to God for which, in view of the entirely incredulous human race, unusual means must be used which nevertheless will not force them to believe.

More and more awakened people will prove their strength of faith the nearer it is to the end **Until a**

bright light begins to shine Until someone appears who announces the imminent arrival of the Lord and prepares the way for Him again His light will shine brightly in all directions For his appearance will soon become known, and although he will be a source of strength and comfort to many people, the majority will nevertheless meet him with hostility since they belong to God's adversary and on his instruction take action against everything of a divinely-spiritual nature and particularly persecute those who speak in Jesus' name and proclaim the near end Yet precisely because God's adversary will proceed with extraordinary brutality during the last battle on this earth, the extraordinary light will be sent to earth once again a spirit of light will embody itself on this earth as it is written Once again he will precede the Lord and proclaim His coming, and once again he will make himself known as a 'voice in the wilderness' And he will know who he is yet unassumingly live his earthly life, which will also be sealed with his death again.

But all people faithful to God will draw strength from him and time and again be lifted up when the adversity of the time seems to knock them down For he speaks on God's instructions God Himself speaks through him to people. They will also realise the important mission of Jesus Christ's forerunner and therefore fully consciously expect the Lord's arrival and won't doubt that they will be delivered from greatest distress. By the time the former appears the time will have come which has been constantly announced by seers and prophets, for when he

comes the adversary's activity, which affects the believers so extraordinarily, will be so obvious that they will also need extraordinary help For he will let his light shine, sending its rays far and wide People everywhere will hear about him and the believers will know who hides behind this light, and thus they will also know which hour has struck. Yet despite hostility and a ban on speaking Jesus Christ's forerunner will continue steadfastly along his course He speaks on God's instructions and recognises no other Lord than the One he serves And his speeches will ignite hearts; they will strengthen the weak to muster the courage to die for their belief

However, every human life rests in God's hand He alone knows when the hour of deliverance will strike, when His coming to earth and the removal of His Own will take place And His forerunner, too, knows his end but even his death will still be a service to his Lord For he will bring the work of glorification to completion, as a result of his death God's might and glory will be revealed For only One rules over life and death and this One will prove Himself as Lord, as victor over His adversary when the last day comes He will give life to those who believe in Him and all who are enslaved by His adversary will fall prey to death

Amen

The world poses great dangers

B.D. 6556 from May 28th 1956, taken from Book No. 70

You will still have to experience the world very bitterly if you don't learn to despise it of your own accord, for as long as you love the world it will be of great danger to you And if I want to save you from this danger then I will have to ensure that you will loose your love for the world. I have to cause you suffering and pain by **using the world** itself so as to make you aware of the fact that it is not helping but controlling you, so that you will experience its dominance painfully and withdraw from it by yourselves. Much is yet to happen that will make you understand My Words, for that which you presently consider an increased enjoyment of life will so get out of hand that you would gladly forgo the pleasures in order to be relieved from the great physical risks You will have no more security, since people's lust for life who are enslaved by My adversary will escalate to a point that it will override all thoughtful concern for others, that everyone will only consider himself at the expense of his neighbour and frequently place the latter into a position of danger which he can no longer evade. That which you strive for with all your senses will become your downfall. And for as long as you make this world and its

commodities your sole purpose of life you will not want to loose your mortal life either and try to prolong it in every possible way Nevertheless it will still encumber you such that you will yearn for an end But only those who do not completely belong to My adversary as yet will find life burdensome and frightening.

And that which I announce in advance will happen for their sake, so that their lust for the world will diminish and they will reflect on themselves, for these last few will need strong means of help otherwise they, too, will completely fall prey to the world, otherwise they will become the 'hammer' themselves who before had been the 'anvil' People should consider themselves lucky to suffer damage 'by means of the world', for they are the people I want to save from the world. But anyone who has fallen prey to it already will ruthlessly and recklessly only assert himself An era is dawning such as has never been experienced on this earth before human life counts for nothing anymore, the laws of humanity are no longer sacred to anyone who committed himself to the world, thus to My adversary. The belongings of fellow human beings will not be respected and as a result people will unscrupulously experiment, exploit and enjoy anything that will give them an advantage regardless of whether it will cause damage to another person's body or possessions. And I will allow it to happen, because My concern does not apply to the body but to the human being's soul and if it can be saved by these means then it will thank Me for it one day, even if it had to suffer

excessively on earth. People cannot be spared this suffering in the last days, for as long as there is still an available means to release the souls from the adversary's nets I will also use this means or allow it to happen, albeit it is effectively My adversary's activity on people who already belong to him And if people think that they are advanced then the great destructions which will be triggered will prove the opposite to them Yet he who is blind sees nothing and does not want to see anything either, however, the hour on the clock of the world will be obvious to him who can see

Amen

Correct proclamation of the Word God's presence

***B.D. 6559 from May 31th 1956, taken
from Book No. 70***

The work for Me and My kingdom has to be carried out diligently since time is pressing and many shall still be won before the end And world events also contribute to the fact that people could become reflective and listen to My Gospel, providing a living sermon is given by those who are spiritually awake. In fact, only such people

can be successful during the last days, lifeless preachers are more likely to achieve a reduction in faith than an awakening of their listeners Because they do not even preach on My behalf, but they have anointed themselves as 'servants of the Lord', which they cannot be as long as My spirit does not work in them, as long as they have not let My spirit awaken them, which, however, demands a life of love. Only the evidence of life can produce life again

And My Word has to be given to people as a living sermon in order to revive them, it has to be offered to them such that they feel the strength of the Word and thus feel motivated to comply with it. They have to feel addressed by Me Myself and this is only possible if I Myself can speak to them through the mouth of an awakened servant And this is incomprehensible and unknown to those who pretend to be My representatives on earth and yet proclaim a rigidly lifeless Gospel to people who merely use the words which I once spoke to the people, but which are thoroughly without life because they are without the spirit which will bring them to life first. Only a few of them speak effectively when they live a true life of love and by doing so also achieve illumination of thought And if these people allowed themselves to be wholly embraced by Me they too could become true representatives of My teaching on earth But they have problems finding the path to Me, which must lead directly from the heart to Me, and not through an elaborately devised structure which they call 'church'

You humans don't want to hear the truth, but once you have sincerely and trustingly taken this direct path to Me you will never need to regret it Yet I can only give this advice to those who have abundant love, because only then can I speak to them, because then My spirit will descend and then they can also be My true representatives There is a lot of work still to be done, and I keep urging this vineyard labour to be done, time and again I seek to attract labourers willing to serve Me faithfully And I will also tell them what qualities are required by those who are needed to work in this vineyard They must have a living faith which was brought alive by love. For I Myself have to be able to work in them otherwise their work will be in vain Speaking My Words is of no avail if the life reviving strength does not flow from them at the same time, and life can only be given by God, Who is life Himself Thus every messenger of My Gospel has to allow and enable Me to speak through him Myself.

He has to unite with Me so sincerely through love so that I will then be present in him and speak through him when he opens his mouth to preach My Word He should not assume that My presence is a matter of course if he merely uses My Words which, without My spirit, are just empty letters He has to ask for My spirit beforehand by consciously uniting with Me and then facilitating My presence through unselfish works of love And an inconceivable blessing will emanate to all who listen to him, because then they will hear Me Myself and can be

touched by the strength of My Word so that they come alive themselves And then they will no longer be in danger of getting lost, because whatever has become alive on this earth cannot lose its life again whatever has escaped death has escaped the one who had once subjected it to death But then it will live forever

Amen

Granting prayers Faith

***B.D. 6569 from June 11th 1956,
taken from Book No. 70***

The strength of your prayer will also guarantee your requests to be granted. For I Am true to My Word: Ask, and it shall be given to you; knock, and it shall be opened unto you' You should always remember that My Word is truth, that I do not give you a promise without fulfilling it. You should also bear in mind that it is always possible for Me to grant your prayers, and that My love for you gladly complies with your wishes but that you may only rely on the granting of your prayers if you firmly believe, if you don't let any doubt arise in My love or My power. But the slightest doubt prevents Me from proving My love and power to you, in that case you are, as yet, not united with Me closely enough, you don't see the Father in Me as yet but only ever the distant God Who will not push

Himself to the fore as long as your childlike love does not draw Me, your Father, to you which, however, a firm faith will do. For this reason so many of My earthly children's prayers remain unheard, and this increases their doubts in the power of prayer even more. And yet, only the missing strength of faith is to blame that you often wait for the granting of your prayer in vain Come to Me like children to your Father and speak to Him with true humility and childlike love, and then tell Me your wishes in firm trust that I will hear you, understand your problem and avert it from you And you can rest assured that I will not ignore you but I will comply with your prayers

For I want to draw you ever more firmly towards Me and therefore will not disappoint someone with a firm faith either. And a true child will certainly only appeal for things which will not damage the soul; a true child leaves it up to Me and I direct its thoughts so that it realises and rejects every desire which hampers its spiritual development. The right relationship of a child with its Father also guarantees you enlightened thinking, an enlightened spirit It is My will that you should entrust yourselves to Me in every adversity of body and soul, and I will help you, as I have promised, as soon as you believe in Me with a **living faith**. However, I cannot **give** you a living faith, you have to acquire it yourselves through **love** And thus you know why so many prayers remain unheard: insufficient love is the explanation for a weak faith, because no person may ever expect the complete

evidence of My love from Me who has insufficient love himself and therefore also prevents My activity of love My Word is truth, but My promises also require compliance with the conditions Then every promise will come true for you. Therefore strive to strengthen your faith, let it come alive through kind-hearted activity Then you will also have strength of faith and My love and might will manifest itself to you

Amen

'My sheep recognise My voice'

***B.D. 6570 from June 12th 1956,
taken from Book No. 70***

The Words you receive from Me are spirit and life Therefore they must also speak to every person's spirit and give it life. He will feel the strength of My Word providing he opens his heart and allows Me to enter, providing he gratefully accepts the gift he is offered by Me Myself. And anyone who loves Me and who also offers love to his neighbour will always feel touched by My Word, because due to his love he will already have a connection with Me and will also recognise My voice as the voice of the Father Who wants to make His child

happy. 'My sheep recognise My voice' And My voice will only ever be heard if I Myself Am able to speak to people You cannot describe the empty word as the 'voice of the Father' which can certainly be used by **those** people who do not allow Me to be present with them as yet, who are still spiritually unenlightened, who indeed claim to preach in My name but of whom I cannot as yet avail Myself in order to speak through them to all who listen to them. The recognition of My voice requires such a conscious connection with Me that I Myself will be able to speak And this bond must be established both by the preacher as well as by the listener of the Word Then the good shepherd Himself will coax His sheep and they will willingly follow My sheep recognise My voice Does this not presuppose that I speak to people time and again? I emphasise the fact that **My** sheep recognise My voice Hence I make a distinction with those who hear Me, for not **all** people can count themselves as **My Own** and therefore not all will recognise Me in the Word But I will always speak to My Own Myself so that My promise will come true: that they will hear and consequently also recognise My voice as evidence of the presence of the One to Whom they have surrendered. Hence with **these** Words I also referred to the fact that I will always and forever speak to you humans, that I did not mean the written Word alone which can also be devoid of spirit and life if I don't bring it to life Myself, if My spirit does not give it life.

However, I also knew that My Word would only be

recognised as My direct communication if a life of love had resulted in the awakening of the spirit within the human being, and therefore I spoke about 'My Own', for love is the bond which unites Me with them and enables My direct working within them and for them. The Word can certainly be heard by everyone, but My voice requires My presence Thus I also assured you of My presence, and I provide the evidence of it by My voice And My Own will recognise it as the 'Father's voice'. But it is only a small flock which hears their shepherd's coaxing call and follows Him, there are only a few who listen to His voice, because people increasingly allow themselves more often to be deceived by fine words which resound loudly but lack all spirit and life. And those do not count to My Own, they do not share My spirit, they are without love and therefore they don't strive towards Me either. And if I speak to them they turn away from Me and go to places where My cleverly camouflaged adversary speaks, and they are satisfied with the empty shell from which they cannot derive any strength. But My Word is strength which will give life to all those who allow themselves to be addressed by Me Myself, who yearn for My voice and who, as My children, shall also experience the Father's love

Amen

God reveals Himself in the

Word

B.D. 6573 from June 15th 1956, taken from Book No. 70

In My love and mercy I draw near to you in My Word so that you will learn to recognise and love Me. The connection between Me and you can only be proven to you if you listen to My speech which is intended to convince you of a Being Which you indeed are unable to behold but Which nevertheless can be present to you if you yourselves allow It to be present. If I Myself address you, you will no longer be able to deny Me But if you don't want to hear My Words then it will not be proof of Me either even if you hear them anyway. Yet first of all I consider those who listen to Me voluntarily and who let My Words penetrate their hearts Hence I want to draw close to them in order to win their love, and therefore I must also inform them of My nature, My will and My love I must reveal Myself to them, for this revelation can also kindle the love in them, which is the purpose and goal of conveying My Word to earth when I Myself speak through the mouth of a person. Every person who considers that such communication is possible, who opens his ears and heart when he hears My Word, can already be counted among My Own, for by listening to Me he proves that he has relinquished his opposition to Me. In My Word I Myself come to people on this earth, I instruct them, I admonish and warn them, I explain to

them the consequences of their way of life and I bring them the good news of the salvation from sin and death This, however, can only be conveyed to you by the One Who is the eternal Word Himself, Whose knowledge, light and truth is supreme and Who alone can also enlighten you about His nature. The 'Word of God' is the greatest gift of love, for it must have come forth from Me directly, it must give evidence of Me Myself And once I have addressed you, you will no longer be able to deny Me And yet, innumerable people walk past the most delectable offer they will receive in earthly life because they don't **want** to be addressed by a God.

I cannot reveal Myself to someone who does not recognise anything above himself, who does not **want** to know anything about Me, who rejects all knowledge because his nature rebels against the thought of having to be subject to a Power Which has created him. He is still so filled by the satanic spirit that it is impossible to reveal Myself to him He will never believe that a 'God' will manifest Himself to people And yet the Word sounds from above and enters the human hearts which open themselves For only through My Word can I influence those who shall take their test of free will My Word does not compel, it does, however, impart great strength to a willing person, My Word can turn the will in the right direction without compulsion, and My Word can kindle love for Me because it is My direct emanation of love. Since I Myself Am therefore the Word of eternity I can also descend to people, talk to them and time and

again try to turn their thoughts to Me I can constantly nourish those who have recognised Me, who love Me, with My Word, which is the right food for the soul with the most obvious effect of strength And thus I will talk to people time and again for as long as the earth exists, and over and over they will hear the same Word time after time the Gospel will be proclaimed to them which I preached to people when I lived on earth. People will repeatedly be offered this Gospel in its purest form, so that My Word will come to pass: Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my Words shall not pass away For I Myself will never ever change, the truth will always and forever remain unchanged, and My Word is the outpouring of Myself and therefore always and forever has to be the same. And in order to remain pure it must come forth from Me Myself, and that also necessitates that I continue to speak to people on earth directly, that I Myself must come to people in the Word and bring to them what they need in order to find their path back to Me I must reveal Myself in order to be recognised and loved by My living creations

Amen

**Union of the spiritual spark
with the Father-Spirit
Jesus**

B.D. 6575 from June 17th 1956, taken from Book No. 70

Once the spirit awakens to life in the human being the connection with Me will be established, for the spirit within a person is a spark of My divine Father-Spirit, it is a part of Me and thus the same as I Myself, so then you will also be able to rightfully say 'God is within me' For the spirit within you only awakens to life when you practise love, and then I, as the Eternal Love, can be within you Myself. However, although you all carry this divine spark inside of you it can nevertheless be buried due to your own will, due to your way of life, and remain so until your death In that case you went through life 'without God' because you lived without love and thereby made every contact with Me impossible Even so, you have lived your earthly life and thus left a great blessing unused; you failed to live up to the purpose of your incarnation as a human being: You did not unite with Me but remained in the isolation you once entered as a result of your apostasy from Me. In order to facilitate the unity I helped you with a great act of grace: First I placed a tiny spark of My divine spirit inside of you and then constantly stimulated you to kindle this tiny spark by placing you into situations through destiny where you, with good will, would be able to accomplish labours of love It often was and is possible for you humans to let the spark of love within you ignite into a flame. You truly don't lack opportunities but it is an act of free will, and thus you can

also neglect being lovingly active and the spirit within you remains dormant and cannot express itself, thus you have **not** established a connection with Me and are dead although you believe yourself to be alive And your earthly life is at a standstill, because a life 'without God' can never lead to advancement but attests to the connection with My adversary.

Thus I Myself cannot be **within you** because through your heartless nature you yourselves deny Me entry. This state amongst people can be observed far more than people's heartfelt unity with Me by living a life of love and allowing themselves to be guided by My spirit And this state can always be recognised when people no longer have faith in Jesus Christ Who, through His death on the cross, intended to help them strengthen their weak will of releasing themselves from My adversary. The divine teaching of love which the man Jesus preached on earth was meant to show people the path of uniting the spiritual spark within them with the eternal Father-Spirit. This is why Jesus exemplified a life of love to His fellow human beings and also demonstrated the effects of such a way of life: the complete unification with Me, which showed itself in His Words and activity on earth What was impossible to achieve before Jesus' sacrificial death, due to people's weakness of will who were still burdened by the original sin, was possible for people to achieve after his crucifixion, because they were granted the strength if they acknowledged Jesus Christ as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world and laid claim to His

help. And then it also became possible for them to establish unity with Me by awakening the spiritual spark within them through activity of love and thus enabling Me Myself to take effect in them. However, without Jesus Christ no person's spirit can be awakened, for I Myself cannot be in someone who rejects Me, who does not believe that I redeemed him from sin and death Although My tiny spiritual sparks lays dormant in every person's soul only love will awaken it to life, love, however, recognises Jesus Christ, it recognises **Me** in Him and unites itself with Me ... or in other words: Love is the divine spark which wants to unite itself with the fire of eternal love Then, however, you will be alive even if you lose your mortal life You have already been resurrected from death as soon as the spirit within you comes alive, and thus you cannot lose this life again because you have returned to Me and with Me death can never ever happen again

Amen

"No one comes to the Father"

***B.D. 6579 from June 25th 1956,
taken from Book No. 70***

No one comes to the Father except through Me The extreme importance of these words also explains the necessity of leading those people who are not yet believers to faith in Jesus Christ, or of advocating a living faith where knowledge of Jesus Christ is already present. For no one can come to Me who does not recognise Me Myself in Jesus Christ Because there are people who indeed say that they believe in 'God', since He gives evidence of Himself in everything which surrounds the human being, but who do not want to accept Jesus Christ as Son of God and Saviour of the world although they do not consider themselves unbelievers. But these people are still very distant from their God and Creator, they have not yet come into closer contact with Me and hence their thoughts cannot become enlightened.

They are still burdened with the sin of the former apostasy from Me, and this sin ties them to My adversary, they will not get away from him without Jesus Christ. But not many people know about this sin of the past apostasy from Me, consequently they are not aware of the significance of Jesus and His act of Salvation either. Providing people know the teachings of the Gospel, providing they know the words spoken by Jesus on earth, they could also reflect on the words 'No one comes to the Father except through Me' And if only they seriously wanted more information about this, they would certainly receive it, and the thought of these words would certainly never leave them again

The only way to Me is through Jesus Christ, since the

redemption of the guilt of sin has to come first in order to be accepted by Me No being who had voluntarily become sinful can approach Me before salvation through Jesus Christ. This is a law which even My infinite love cannot reverse. And no human being will really feel completely confident in his heart about God either, Whom he may well acknowledge with words or superficial thoughts, because on serious reflection he would know that he does not have the right relationship with his eternal God and Creator

He will never confide in Me like a child to his Father, he will only believe that God exists but not establish a close connection with Me, which requires love Because love also enlightens his spirit, love would improve his spiritual vision Love would make him question but not make an erroneous statement. Every person will feel slightly uneasy when he contemplates spiritual thoughts and will not yet have made contact with Jesus Christ The course of suffering and crucifixion will not remain unknown to him, time and again he will enter into conversations with other people or be reminded by them of Jesus Christ because I constantly guide his thought to the human being Jesus, Who lived on earth and experienced a painful end Even if he does not yet acknowledge Him he does know of Jesus' earthly life, and I Myself will remind him of Me in Jesus Christ.

And corresponding to the human being's degree of love will be his acceptance or rejection Wherever there is love I take hold of the person Myself, and his resistance

will steadily lessen, until he finally sees the human being Jesus in an entirely different light than at the beginning, when He was still defensively opposed to Him. However, if he does not want to learn, if his will is still hostile at the hour of his death, he cannot expect blissfulness in the spiritual kingdom, in spite of a right way of life he can only be accepted into the realm where all deniers of Christ dwell, because he refused to be redeemed on earth, and he will enter the spiritual kingdom in a constrained state But even there he can still find his divine Saviour and Redeemer

And again, it is a great mercy on My part that I will meet all those in the spiritual kingdom who so far had rejected Me, that I will hear every appeal sent to Me as the Redeemer, and that I will then take hold of the caller's hand and lead him from that realm into My divine region Because I will still retrieve the souls from the abyss providing I Am acknowledged providing a soul has found the way to Jesus Christ, Whom it had rejected on earth but without Whom it cannot reach its goal. The kingdom of light is closed to every soul as long as Jesus Christ does not open the gate for it, but this necessitates that He is acknowledged as Son of God and Redeemer of the world. For this reason the human being Jesus said the words 'No one comes to the Father except through Me.'

Because I Myself spoke through the human being Jesus, I Myself wanted to be acknowledged in Him, Who merely served as a cover for Me during earthly life but which I kept even in the spiritual kingdom so that I could be a

visible God to all My living creations, since I was an eternal Spirit after all and as such could not be seen by the created beings. I chose a form for Myself in order to become a visible God for you humans, and in this form I accomplished the act of Salvation. Consequently, you also have to acknowledge the form in which I had dwelled, and then you will already have taken the right path to Me, your Father of eternity However, without Jesus Christ you will not ever be able to come to Me, because without Jesus Christ My adversary will not release you, since you still belong to him as a result of your will

Amen

Intercession for fellow human beings

***B.D. 6582 from June 28th 1956,
taken from Book No. 70***

To live in darkness of spirit in this world is the fate of all those who are still bound by God's adversary, who have not yet found salvation through Jesus Christ who therefore travel their earthly path in ignorance and weakness, spiritually blind and without the strength to detach themselves from this very adversary. The souls of

these people are surrounded by very dense layers, and no ray of light can penetrate and enlighten the soul. It has occupied its body of flesh with the determination to reach full maturity therein, yet from the beginning of its incarnation it always relented to its physical body, which became a welcome tool for the adversary to prevent the soul from maturing The soul, the spiritual being within the human being, is thus living a pitiful life in its body, for regardless of what this body undertakes it keeps increasing the density of the soul's layer and makes it impossible for the soul to step into the light unless it is granted help. And if the human being purely lives for his body and thus no change can be expected from his side, help has to come from outside the soul has to be freed from the control which had seized the body And people already having found redemption shall participate in this work of liberation which can only ever take place by commending the said soul to Jesus Christ, Who alone is able to deliver it from its adversity, Who is able to release it from His adversary's domination.

Introducing the human being to the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ is the quickest way of deliverance for such souls, by informing him of Jesus' teaching of love the human being can change himself and take the path to Him, which will be truly successful for the soul since Jesus Christ will then take care of it Himself If, however, the person is fully under Satan's control, he will not want to accept any teaching about the Salvation through Jesus Christ, he will be hostile towards the divine

teaching of love since the adversary has knowingly cultivated his selfish love, and thus he will not help his soul in the slightest by trying to dissolve the layers, because this can only happen through deeds of love from which he is prevented by his selfish love. And then his fellow human being will have to take pity on such a soul and support it by providing it with the love which it is denied by its own body It can only be delivered through love, and every kind thought will make it feel good, it experiences it like a spark of light, like a flow of strength, and occasionally it also succeeds to influence its physical cover in a positive sense Every soul can be saved if it is lovingly supported

This should make all you humans think, for you all can play a redeeming part if only your hearts are able and willing to love. Admittedly, your love will be unable to accept the guilt of such souls and make

Amends for it, yet it can impart the strength to change their will and take the path to Jesus Christ, to the cross, where they will find salvation.

The soul is the thinking, feeling and wanting part in the human being If the soul is thus provided with strength through selfless love, then it will also influence the human being from within to think and want what is right, then the spark of love will penetrate the darkness within, it will realise the wrong direction of its will and begin to judge itself The human being will start to reflect on his life, and the **more** love he receives from his fellow human

beings the more assured will be his change, for love is strength which will never remain ineffective. This is why loving intercession will never be futile, and no human being can ever go astray if loving thoughts will follow him, if he is included in prayer and entrusted to the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ What no amount of discussions can humanly achieve can nevertheless be achieved through heartfelt prayer, if love for the weak and darkened soul is the driving force to provide it with light and strength And no human being will need to go astray if only one of his fellow human being's love would take pity on him

Amen

Voice of conscience

B.D. 6585 from July 1st 1956, taken from Book No. 70

Everyone shelters a silent admonisher inside himself which imperceptibly urges or warns him but manifests itself so gently that it can easily be ignored if the human being pays no attention to it. This inner admonisher is a grace of God too, it is a means of help used by God's love, a gift which is given to every person but which has to be paid attention to in order to be of use. As long as the human being wants to live a right and just life he will

always pay heed to his inner voice, he will feel impeded if he is on the verge of doing wrong, and he will sense a gentle inner urge where it is necessary to do good deeds, for the inner admonisher is able to express itself in people who are of good will. Yet the 'voice of conscience' can also very easily be suppressed or drowned out by temptations which are louder and therefore more likely to be heard but which will never benefit the soul. In that case the human being becomes insensitive; he becomes indifferent to whether his actions are good or bad He abides by all suggestions promising worldly benefits and takes no more notice of the voice of conscience if it wants to manifest itself. However, this insensibility for the advice of conscience is his own fault, for the silent admonisher exists in every human heart but it can be displaced or consciously blocked from expressing itself, and that happens if a person acts contrary to the inner admonition or warning and thereby silences this gentle voice For God does not use coercion of will, and it would be a coercion of will if the inner voice ever more loudly came to the fore and thereby inhibited the person's will and actions. Every gift of grace from God must voluntarily be used if they are not to be ineffective However, the greatest success can be achieved if the human being allows himself to be completely guided from within If, before his every action, he first spends serious thought on it, if he, by always wanting to do what is right, appeals to God for His guidance and subsequently allows himself to be guided by Him

Then the voice will speak ever more clearly and understandably to him, then the voice of the world will no longer be able to drown it out Then the human being will consciously submit himself to the guidance of the spirit, for he will recognise its working in him and know that it is the voice of God which now guides and directs him, which educates him and stands by his side with advice Thus the human being's inner admonisher, the voice of conscience, can be motivated by the person himself to speak louder if he is always willing to listen and to comply with its suggestions, but this only happens to people who live a life of love Then no further obstacles to express itself exist for the spiritual spark anymore, then it can emerge and openly influence the person, it no longer signifies a coercion of will, since the will readily submits itself to the divine-spiritual guidance of its own accord And when this happens the human being will be leading an inner life, he will constantly communicate with his inner guide and know that it is God's voice which speaks to him, which warns and admonishes him and guides him wherever he goes Subsequently, his way of life will also comply with God's will, because the spirit within himself only ever influences him according to God's will. No person need ever go through earthly life without the voice of conscience which admonishes and warns him, for it will address all people as long as they can still be guided, as long as they are still undecided as to whether to act good or evil Yet as soon as the will is more inclined towards evil the voice grows ever more silent and can finally

completely fade away unless a sudden change occurs. But for as long as the human being is alive God will keep trying to inwardly speak to him and to touch his conscience Nevertheless, He will never exert any force whatsoever on his will, He will always allow him to keep his freedom

Amen

Prophetic gift ... A spiritual gift which demands action

B.D. 6587 from July 3rd 1956, taken from Book No. 70

The prophetic gift is indeed a gift of the spirit too, nevertheless it is not a happiness-inducing state for a person because God only bestows this gift on someone with the purpose of drawing his fellow human beings' attention to forthcoming judgments and their consequences and to seriously admonish and warn them For it only ever concerns people's spiritual welfare, their salvation of soul, which they ought to gain but often neglect due to lethargy and take paths which lead to disaster. However, all wrong thinking and every bad deed affects the soul and a life in opposition to

divine order will always result in degeneration And according to law every sin will, sooner or later, have an unfavourable effect and thus the whole of humanity's sinfully darkened state will also have such effects and result in judgments which intend to restore divine order again People do not consider this in their blindness, hence their attention has to be drawn to it and they must be reprimanded to change their way of life The consequences of their wrong attitude have to be made clear to them and thus they must receive warnings And the task of seers and prophets is to announce forthcoming judgments, to predict to people all that which will come to pass according to divine will and what they themselves can only know as a result of spiritual enlightenment, as a result of foreseeing the future but which only refers to humanity's spiritual development, or as a result of God's revelations which they hear through the inner voice. To announce such events to people is not a happiness-inducing mission but a very necessary one, for which a person requires God's commission and subsequently must also comply with it if he wants to be of service to God and help his fellow human beings for the salvation of their souls. God will not let any judgment come upon humanity without informing them first so that they will still have time to change themselves

For this reason many seers and prophets will still arise during the last days who clearly see the approach of the coming Judgment before their spiritual eyes and who feel committed to inform their fellow human beings of

what is awaiting them. They know that they will have to speak about it because they realise that it was shown to them for the sake of those who will have to fear such judgment. And although he will not be listened to gladly he will nevertheless not fail to loudly proclaim what he knows in order to warn and admonish people. He himself derives no benefit at all from this gift, he is merely an instrument in the hands of God Who avails Himself of him in order to still influence people without forcing their will, Who is able to speak through him to people Himself so that they will all still be able to prepare themselves if they are of good will. However, the prophets of the end time will find little credence with people and yet they will keep proclaiming what they know. They will often be ridiculed as false prophets or be treated with hostility, for God's adversary will appear at the same time but **he** proclaims to people the opposite. He offers them hope for progress, he promises people a glorious time and a change for the better And he tries to benefit from it himself False prophets are not unselfish, they can be recognised by the fact that they allow themselves to be paid for their service, and they speak from their intellect. However, God's spirit can only work in people who are utterly devoted to God and want to serve Him unselfishly Therefore you humans are able to assess every prophet yourselves, for a genuine prophet has the salvation of people's souls at heart and only warns and admonishes them to bear the events in mind which he is meant to proclaim according to God's will. And you ought to listen to them, for they speak on God's instructions and

in view of the near end

Amen

Logical reasons for world events

B.D. 6588 from July 5th 1956, taken from Book No. 70

It is difficult for worldly people to believe what you, My servants on earth, proclaim to them on My instruction It seems so unreal to them that they would much rather portray you as fantasists than to take your words to heart and to count on their likelihood. For what you are telling them does not fit into the plans they make for themselves in their earthly life The belief of it requires a complete change of thinking from one area to another and they don't see the need for it. They live and want to enjoy their life. And therefore they first fulfil their selfish love and a dark spiritual state is the result. They grow increasingly darker within themselves and My kingdom moves ever further away from them instead of being taken by them as their possession.

And yet, I cannot leave them to their fate, time and again I approach them and also inform them increasingly more often through seers and prophets what will await them

And thus their calls of admonition and forewarning are even heard in the midst of the world in order to direct people's attention to an area which they would otherwise not enter. Nothing else can be done for their deliverance but to address them Myself through My servants, since this is the most natural way of revealing Myself as it will not compel them to believe and yet it is occasionally successful.

The indications of the end and the natural catastrophe preceding the end will be repeatedly made known to people in various ways, both in relation to proclaiming My Gospel as well as to the world events which should make those people think who avoid the messengers of My Gospel but who shall also be addressed. Where My Word is still heard the connection with Me still exists or is not yet broken, and it is easier to make the coming events believable to them, because My Word has always indicated an end of this earth and referred to the signs which announce such an end

But it is difficult to approach people who have disassociated themselves from religious organisations and let the world or earthly success become their only purpose in life. I would also like to address those, and where I Am unsuccessful through My instruments on earth I can only let worldly events speak to them: accidents, disasters and natural destructions can still influence their thoughts, and then it is possible that they will also try to relate such thoughts to the announcements of a near end, which they will also hear

about even if they are servants to the world. And in the forthcoming time there will be no shortage of voices who intend to arouse people from their sleep on My behalf. I also still want to win those who completely stand apart but who are not interested in religious doctrines yet nevertheless willingly listen to a clear explanation about the meaning and purpose of creation as well as the human being's task in life and who therefore have to be given a logical reason if they are to be lead to believe in a higher Power Which rules the universe with wisdom and love

My means and ways are manifold, and thus I also need servants on earth with various dispositions who therefore can be called upon to carry out various tasks in My vineyard. And I truly place all labourers in the right place where they can work successfully But they all just have the one purpose: to inform people of the approaching end, for believers and unbelievers alike shall know that they live in the last days of grace, which they should and could use well so that they need not fear the end. And they all shall also be informed of what I want to achieve through various worldly events, through exceptionally sorrowful happenings, through illness and adversities For it is only My love which allows this to happen to people so that they will still mature fully or find Me before the end

Amen

World event Natural disaster Battle of faith

B.D. 6590 from July 8th 1956, taken from Book No. 71

Bear everything with patience and don't allow your faith to waver Many a time I will still have to exclaim this to you for you will have to suffer for the sake of your faith, although you are as yet unable to understand this. Up to now you still enjoy a certain freedom of thought; your fellow human beings still pay little attention to the spiritual life of those who want to remain loyal to Me. Nor are you as yet prevented by the authorities from carrying out your spiritual work

But the time will come when you will no longer be free regarding spiritual matters, the time will come when fellow human beings as well as earthly powers will be hostile especially towards those who think correctly, who take their psychological development seriously, who speak truthfully and want to help their fellow human beings' souls to salvation And it is precisely them who will be put under extraordinary pressure while the advocates of misguided teachings will still be tolerated and even supported rather than hindered in their work.

And then you will also often ask yourselves why I allow this to happen, slight doubts will arise in you and you will weaken because you have to suffer And therefore I keep calling out to you: Endure everything and remain strong in faith, for you will walk away with the crown of victory Precisely these Words are still barely believable to you, for so far there are no signs at all of this difficult time.

Yet suddenly a change will occur, because a worldly event causing people a tremendous shock will provoke open rebellion against the One Who, as God and Creator, lets something happen that has devastating effects on people And therefore they will deny this God and Creator all acknowledgment, every belief in Him will be discarded as unfounded, and all who defend the belief in Me contrary to this opinion, all who confess Me and also want to inform their fellow human beings for the better, will be treated with hostility.

Time and again I have announced that I will express Myself through the forces of nature in order to awaken the sleepers and the lethargic And a few of them will indeed wake up but, in contrast, many more will lose their still feeble faith in the face of the widespread destruction and the great human cost of this event. And then the most diverse opinions will be voiced, and many people will hatefully deny a God and Creator and be hostile towards anyone who doesn't share their point of view. And then My adversary will work with great cunning to incite this hatred, and he will be successful, for the

earthly loss suffered by people as a result of this natural event will embitter them and impel them to make unfair demands and to exploit defenceless fellow human beings. People's heartlessness is increasing and whatever they embark on clearly betrays the adversary, the Antichrist, on whom they depend. And laws and decrees will be issued which will severely affect especially My Own who have to suffer on account of their faith and are barely able to comprehend the severity of their fate. And then I will shorten the days for the sake of My Own so that they will not lose heart, so that they will not fall by the wayside so that they will become blessed

Just hold on to My Word that you will be delivered from utmost adversity, and await the fulfilment of this Word, for I will come Myself and rescue you, I will also manifest Myself extraordinarily beforehand in order to strengthen you if you are in danger of weakening You don't have to be afraid as long as you put your trust in Me, as long as you make contact with Me in prayer, for then you will also always receive the strength to offer resistance And always remember that the enemies might well be able to kill your body but not your soul remember the reality of **eternal life** and that **every human being's** life on this earth will soon come to an end Then your fear will vanish, then you will be filled by the strength of faith and you will persevere and only ever bear witness for Me and My name

Firmly commit these, My Words, to your memory and they will comfort and strengthen you in the forthcoming

time Secure your strength in advance, accumulate it, for there will still be some time before I will express Myself through the natural event And if you use this time well in order to strengthen your faith then the subsequent battle of faith will not frighten you, it will find you armed, and the earthly adversity will hardly touch you, because then you will expect My coming with certainty, because your faith will have grown so strong that neither threats nor proceedings against you will be able to shake it Then you will be good fighters for Me and My name and all the powers of hell will not be able to conquer you, for I Myself will fight with you and I will truly lead you to victory

Amen

Knowledge about the process of pre-development

B.D. 6591 from July 9th 1956, taken from Book No. 71

The knowledge about your soul's process before its embodiment as a human being is appropriate during the last days before the end for all people who go through life indifferently and are unaware of their responsibility

towards their soul. Although such people will not want to accept this knowledge it can nevertheless reveal to them a new point of view regarding their existence It can explain much which was hitherto unknown to them, it can encourage them to think and also unsettle them as they consider their future life, which they will no longer be able to doubt if the knowledge corresponds to the truth. A thinking person will not be able to reject it offhand but only few will be willing to accept it; yet it could still bring many people to their senses before the end and prompt them to change their attitude towards God

Imparting this knowledge by allowing people to gain an insight into His plan of eternity is also one of the means still used by God in His love because the end of this period of Salvation will also close the gates to the kingdom of the beyond and there will only be the two options for continued existence namely, as a human being on the new earth or as dissolved spiritual substances banished anew in the creations. This knowledge was previously not essential because the immature souls were still able to gain maturity in the kingdom of the beyond and thus had enough time for their development, but people in the last days lack this opportunity and thus God still wants to help them by other means to achieve the degree of maturity which will prevent their banishment into hard matter.

Spiritual aspirants have indeed always been granted insight into God's plan of Salvation, yet mainly for the sake of their own development or in order to teach

people with a particular thirst for knowledge, whose appeal for clarification was granted by God In the last days, however, this knowledge shall be distributed amongst people as admonition and warning, for although people's past memory had been taken away from them, their belief in the soul's previous infinitely long path will nevertheless awaken a certain sense of responsibility, and even an unbeliever can get second thoughts about his way of life and these can surface time and again like silent admonitions so that he will nevertheless consider them. And occasionally such explanations can also fill gaps in people's knowledge and are then more likely to be accepted because the meaning and purpose of creation become obvious yet only ever for thinking people who want logical reasons in order to be able to believe.

Such people are thrown a lifeline by God which can draw them onto safe ground And He will also let them find ways to find knowledge, He will convey the knowledge of the plan of Salvation and the infinitely long process of the soul's development to where it will be needed, even though not all people will need to know about it Yet God knows every individual person's thoughts and considerations and wants to answer their questions or dispel doubts But nothing He undertakes will be without meaning and purpose, and whatever He conveys to earth in the form of knowledge He, in His wisdom, has also recognised to be appropriate

Amen

Explanation of this remarkable gift of grace

B.D. 6592 from July 11th 1956, taken from Book No. 71

My direct communication with human beings is an undeserved grace because a person only rarely achieves a degree of maturity on earth which brings him close enough to lead to a direct illumination of love from Me. However, in the final days before the end I speak to all human beings in a way that they can hear Me, even though it may not be direct. To this end I need a human form which allows My direct work on itself which is willing to submit itself to Me and I use this willingness in a remarkable way because people are in urgent need of help. Although I can only choose a form as My instrument if it has already achieved a certain maturity of soul, but this maturity would not suffice for the kind of illumination which is the share of a true child of God of a human being who will leave this earth completely spiritualised to be received by Me as My child, who will now receive all the privileges of a child and thus can also closely relate to Me as a child to its Father You have to understand that such a degree of maturity is the primary prerequisite for the emanation of My love's strength to

touch another being directly in order to then be transmitted by numerous recipients of light to wherever there is a desire for it.

Hence I call it an undeserved grace when I use a less mature human form to send this emanation of My love's strength directly to people. In view of the approaching end the flow of mercy has to be increased in order to help people what otherwise would be impossible can still be achieved with an extraordinary input of strength For this reason I Am prepared to accept a person's mere sincere will to be of service to Me providing he has met the requirement which allows My spirit to work within him. Because this is My promise: 'I will send you the comforter, the spirit of truth, who will teach you everything and remind you of everything which I tell you' Thus My spirit works in every human being who, as a result of his love, has shaped himself into a receptacle of My spirit It leads him to the right knowledge, it enlightens his thoughts, it provides him with insights, and thus the human being will live in truth, the light will be within him and he will also be able to impart his knowledge to other people He will be filled by My spirit and be entitled to speak of My presence within himself. And this working of My spirit in a person requires a certain degree of love which every person of good will can achieve on earth.

However, this degree of love can be continually increased and lead to a unity with Me which will become close enough for Me to seize My child with all the fervour

of My love, so that, with indescribable happiness, it will be able to hear My voice and be filled with such strength of love that it will long to pass it on However, this degree of love is rarely found on earth But My direct communication has a tremendous effect an effect, which no human being on earth could endure. For this reason I can only use a very small amount of strength when I take care of people, when I want to help them, but it still has an incredible effect on people while their degree of maturity is still low In fact, when I use a human being to speak to them I also speak to them directly but the strength which compels people to believe in Me is reduced, in as much as My communication will always be the language of the person I use whether I speak to them directly through this person or whether they hear the Words which this person has received directly from Me the people will always feel that the spiritual values were 'passed on' to them, they will always first hear the words of the human being acting as mediator, and, depending on their degree of love, will become aware of Myself and My love so that, in fact, something extraordinarily important will be given to human beings which can be of real help, but which will never affect them in its fullness of strength, because they would not be able to bear it

And likewise the mediator the form I use to express Myself will be affected by this, in accordance with his degree of love, because he too will only be able to hear the sound of My voice after he has achieved a higher

degree of maturity, so that he will receive clear evidence of My presence But for the most part he will merely hear My message, the working of My spirit in him, in his thoughts. Although in that case he indeed serves Me as a mediator, I can reveal Myself through him to all human beings, but the flow of My love's strength will affect him just as little as the people to whom I speak through him because he too has to walk the earthly path with complete freedom of will which would be prevented by any extraordinary communication on My part.

Nevertheless, amongst the people who offer themselves to serve as My instrument I can only choose those who can meet the specific conditions Because I offer people a tremendous gift of grace even before the end, and it takes strong faith and willpower to place oneself at My disposal as a mediator for this gift of grace, which will have only become that strong by virtue of a life of love

(11.07.1956) Love and faith are indispensable for a mission, which constitutes a service to Me as well as a service to other people, to be a mediator between Me and the people. The person must be completely convinced that I can and want to communicate in order to help people and this conviction of faith has to be obtained by a life of love. Only then can I mould this person into an instrument and let My emission of grace flow towards all people which will, in fact, result in a state of bliss for their souls but which will not be experienced as unusual by the people themselves.

However, if My strength of love also touched the person's

mind he would no longer be calm enough to hear and record My spirit's pronouncement, then he would only be affected by My illumination of love himself. Imparting it to other people, however, would be impossible Nevertheless I want to use him to talk to all people, and that requires an instrument which will completely submit to My will, which will only want to be My instrument for the purpose of a mission

And thus it can only receive its reward in the spiritual kingdom, whilst it will not receive any particular privileges during its earthly life apart from those which I have promised to all labourers in My vineyard: that I will look after them spiritually and physically, that they are under My protection and will be constantly directed and guided by My care. They should not be prompted to surrender to Me due to an unusual feeling of blissfulness which would be synonymous with a force of will, but they should be prepared to serve Me and other people of their own free will and unconditionally believe that their dedication can be a service to Me This kind of faith and will is blessed by Me, and My blessing will help the soul to mature. Thus, people can receive an undeserved grace during the final days, an unimaginably effective emission of grace which, if it is used correctly, can help them to ascend, yet without being spiritually compelled to do so. My direct message can be heard in a manner which is endurable for people because the illumination by the light of My love will occur in disguise, which the said human form shall facilitate Consequently, people will

receive an amount of strength which will benefit their maturity of soul but which can be increased at any time depending on how My gift of grace is used by way of which I still want to save people during the final days before the end

Amen

Beatitude or renewed banishment depends on free will

***B.D. 6598 from July 18th 1956, taken
from Book No. 71***

Whatever you may desire on earth, your wishes shall be granted For you will receive whatever you desire once your life on earth is over. If you desired spiritual possessions, the spiritual kingdom will provide them to you in abundance, if earthly commodities had been your wish then the earth will accommodate you again the matter you aspired to will become your cover once more as it had been an incredibly long time ago But you will always have created the fate yourselves which is granted to you after your passing away If, however, the grace is bestowed upon you to be recalled before the end of this earth, then a short time will still be granted to you during

which you can still discard earthly desires, during which spiritual wealth is offered to you once again which you need only seize in order take possession of it for the sake of your salvation. Yet once again it depends on your free will whether you still make use of these final blessings or let them pass you by unused in order to then be embodied into earthly creations once more because you asked for it. But you can only be blissfully happy in possession of spiritual wealth This is My constant admonition and call for caution which applies to all people as long as they still live on earth You will all have to bear the consequences of your earthly life, for it is the law of divine order which cannot be revoked by My love and I cannot, for the sake of 'grace', bestow beatitudes upon those who live their lives on earth contrary to My will, contrary to My eternal order who are merely the servants of the world and therefore deprive themselves of the expectation of a blissful spiritual kingdom As long as this earth continues to exist My flow of divine grace is still open both on earth as well as in the beyond, and all wrongly thinking and living souls will be offered blessings but they shall all keep their free will

However, as yet there is still the possibility of a change of will, all those who are misguided be it on earth or in the beyond still receive kind-hearted advice to consider their actual task; as yet the spiritual world eagerly endeavours to gain access to people's thoughts on earth, just as beings of light approach the souls on the

other side, and they all only strive to direct their thoughts correctly, to turn their eyes towards Me and to awaken a desire for light in them, so that they will not walk past the fountain of grace where it opens itself, from which they can draw to benefit their souls. But even this time of grace will come to an end and then the day will come without fail when every soul receives what it desires And anyone who never paid attention to spiritual wealth will be left empty-handed and will have to accept a dreadful fate Then the period of Salvation will have come to an end, then an infinitely long night will start for the souls whose will was wrongly directed But inconceivable bliss will be granted to those who made an effort to reach Me and learned to despise earthly commodities The kingdom of the beyond, however, will likewise be only a kingdom of bliss, for all wretched souls will have to go through the excruciatingly painful process of development again, but only in order to one day attain the freedom again which they had misused in this earthly life. Sooner or later all beings will be able to make a free decision again and it will depend on them whether they prolong their time of agony or enter into beatitude again within a short time But all will receive help to reach the goal, for I pour out My blessings without limitation, and anyone who makes use of the blessing will be relieved from all adversity and pain

Amen

'God breathed a living soul into him'

B.D. 6599 from July 19th 1956, taken from Book No. 71

My eternal plan of Salvation intends to bring about the deification of your souls, which indeed had once been divine and perfect beings yet they forfeited this perfection of their own free will You humans should know that I did not externalise you from Me as imperfectly as you are now, that I undeniably created the human form, but the soul, which animates this human form, had already spent an infinitely long time of changing its voluntarily fashioned, completely wrong state to such an extent that it was able to dwell in the human form in order to attain complete deification again. You must know that I did not **create** you imperfectly to then demand of you as human beings to perfect yourselves because nothing imperfect can emerge from Me Once you are in possession of this knowledge you will also consider your earthly existence from a different point of view You will realise that it is not an end in itself but the means to an end However, as long as you are lacking this knowledge you justifiably believe that you may use your earthly life purely for the sake of improving your physical well-being You believe that you may use your energy of life purely physically, even if

you aspire to the goal that every individual person should improve himself ethically in order to achieve a better human race But you don't understand the **spiritual** task of the individual yet The human being himself is not the final goal, the existence as a human being is merely the final opportunity on this earth to reach the highest goal. And the teaching that I 'created man so that he should love Me, be of service to Me, in order to thereby enter Heaven' is only justified if the human existence is looked upon as a limited stage for the soul which once became imperfect, otherwise this teaching will lead to wrong ideas, such as the one that something 'imperfect' the soul was joined to the human being at birth, that thus something **imperfect** was brought to life by **Me** This not only confuses the image of My nature, which is supremely perfect, but also people's train of thought, who do not grasp their actual task on earth and will therefore be increasingly more worldly orientated because a wrong concept is being developed in them.

Although through love for Me and selfless service the human being could indeed be able to attain the right realisation and subsequently beatitude it will nevertheless prevent love being kindled towards a Being which uses its creative strength for the emergence of **imperfect** creations; and even selfless **service** lacks the right motivation if people are unaware of the perfect spirits' former apostasy from Me, which consisted of the fact that they wanted to rule with arrogance hence

they discarded the principle of love Their imperfection was caused by the beings themselves However, the fact **that** you are imperfect as a human being cannot be doubted, and therefore you must first try to ascertain the **reason** for your imperfection and not be satisfied with the explanation that I created you the way you are on earth now But the latter is endorsed by all those who portray the act of creation of the human being such that a 'soul' is 'created' at the same time for this human being which they deem they can justify on account of the Words 'God breathed a living soul into him' The fact that this living soul is a formerly fallen original spirit is not known to them but this knowledge could be discovered by every individual person if only he seriously questioned the meaning and purpose of earthly life and his task on earth. And even a misguided teaching could make a person question, if only he wanted to gain clarification And especially the teachers who guide people should first attain clarification themselves, which they can receive at any time by merely turning to Me Myself if slight doubts, which **everyone can feel arise within himself** during **deliberation**, would make them turn to the right source, where purest trust will refresh anyone who desires it. The reason why there is so much darkness amongst people that misguided teachings were able to spread is due to people's indifference towards the truth, for it is available and within reach for everyone who seriously desires the truth. Yet only a few try to penetrate My eternal plan of Salvation but for them everything is obvious and they are brightly enlightened because the

Light of eternity Itself kindles it in all those who want to escape the darkness

Amen

The crucifixion started a period of Salvation

B.D. 6600 from July 20th 1956, taken from Book No. 71

My crucifixion concluded a period of redemption in a spiritual sense A hitherto hopeless state had come to an end, for until My crucifixion entering the kingdom of light had been impossible and even with the best of will people only attained a degree of purification; yet eternities would not have sufficed in order to completely remove the sin of the past rebellion against Me Thus, the weight of this guilt of sin forced them to stay under My adversary's control, so that the tormented souls in realising their adversity cried for a Saviour. However, from the moment I gave up My life for humanity's immense sin My adversary's power was broken, and thus a **new time** began The **first** entirely **redeemed** souls were able to leave their place of abode and enter through the gates to bliss, which I had opened This possibility remains as time and again souls will be able to

release themselves from His power, time and again souls will liberate themselves from all shackles. The period of 'salvation' therefore **began** when I gave up my life, although the development through the creations and life on earth have been necessary for complete salvation and were only ever brought about to create the prerequisites which would then result in the complete return. And therefore one can indeed speak of a new time since the accomplishment of My act of Salvation, for only from then onwards was it possible to grant the souls the eternal happiness in which they were once permitted to live in light and strength Nevertheless, people are not aware of the fact that they are able to attain the most beautiful state, precisely because I Myself died on the cross for them in order to build a bridge from the realm of darkness into the kingdom of light They are not aware of the fact that they voluntarily hand themselves over to My adversary's control again if they don't acknowledge My act of Salvation that they cannot expect any other fate than that which was granted to the souls of people **before** My crucifixion: bondage and darkness, weakness and torments, which are the share of the unredeemed over which My adversary still has power.

The Saviour came from above and was only recognised by a few But the act of Salvation has been accomplished the gate into the kingdom of light was opened, and for this reason a new period of Salvation **began** with My crucifixion, even though Earth as such did not show any particular manifestations For it was only

possible to change the hopeless state at the time through the acknowledgment of Jesus Christ and the act of Salvation, through a conscious inclination towards Him, through the acceptance of the sacrifice of love and thereby the redemption of the guilt of sin And once again people were granted a period of time during which, with good will, they were able to achieve complete redemption But this time has now expired, the incredible grace people were granted is not and will no longer be utilised People remain bound to the adversary's world because they make no attempt to release themselves and because their own free will must strive for this liberation. And thus a limit has to be set again; a new period needs to start, where the act of Salvation is highly valued again, where redemption can take place on a large scale, because the effect of the act of Salvation remains unchanged if only the will of people allows for this effect. However, those who are unwilling must once again feel the shackle of their captivity severely, so that even in these beings the desire for freedom, for blissful happiness awakens one day And My adversary must be deprived of this power over these beings which he keeps in such darkness that they can't see the light of the cross either And again, a new period will begin, for higher development of the spirits continues to progress constantly, and new souls will keep coming into this world, which are granted the opportunity to allow themselves to be liberated by Jesus Christ Time and again I pour the blessings of My act of Salvation upon these souls, and time and again such souls will also

return to Me as My children For the act of Salvation has been accomplished for all once fallen spirits, and it did and will take effect on all people, past, present and future, until the day redemption has been completely achieved

Amen

Natural disaster before the end

B.D. 6601 from July 21st 1956, taken from Book No. 71

The end of this earth and of all living creatures upon it is inevitable No creations on earth will remain, people and animals will lose their lives apart from the small flock of those who will be raptured in the flesh. This last act of My will has been planned from the beginning, time and again it has been proclaimed to people by seers and prophets, and is now announced to people again with all urgency as being close at hand, because it will be so enormous and no-one shall experience the end without having been informed of it. Yet the proclamations find no credence An event is approaching people, the enormity of which cannot possibly be imagined and yet it is dismissed as implausible and the admonitions and

warnings are futile, for no-one prepares himself for this enormous happening. People don't believe in an end And thus I will proceed with My final exhortation I will still give the unbelieving human race a last sign in the shape of a natural disaster the scale of which will also be huge but it will only affect the earth to a limited extent, so that they will no longer think it impossible and seriously take account of themselves as to whether and how they can be justified before Me at the end. Great events are often foreshadowed The natural event, which will be followed by the end shortly afterwards, is intended to be a final admonition, for it will cost many human lives, countless people will fall prey to the elements of nature, or little impression on the hardened hearts can be expected which, however, shall still be saved prior to the destruction I have always spoken through the mouths of prophets and even now I keep speaking through My devoted servants Yet people do not listen to this language apart from a few who believe My Words and are therefore willing to influence their fellow human beings according to My will

But now they shall clearly hear My voice and not be able to close their ears, for humanity's indifference motivates Me to disturb them and shake them out of their tranquillity, their worldly spirit so that no one will be able to claim that he received no warning. But even this warning will not result in turning to Me completely, because people don't want to recognise My voice and because I do not use force which impels people to come

to Me Then the end will sweep everything which remains in opposition to Me away, for every human being still remains in opposition who does not turn to Me in view of the previous immense destruction which demonstrates My might Everyone still remains in opposition who thinks that an end of this earth is impossible, for he is spiritually unenlightened, which betrays his affiliation to My adversary I still try to break this opposition by all possible means without using force. And this final intervention will truly appear to be a cruel method yet I use it for the sake of your salvation, because My Words are not being believed and because the end is near to which they will then inevitably fall prey, and then their spiritual state will be the decisive factor as to what fate awaits them on the day of Judgment. And time and again I say to My servants that they cannot mention the end and the preceding natural event diligently enough, that they should not be afraid to draw people's attention to the fact that they will not have much time left, that they should unhesitatingly speak about My eternal plan and that they therefore should also spread My Gospel, so that people know what I expect of them as not to descend into darkness as a victim of the forthcoming event I only ask for a loving heart which is willing to make sacrifices Then they will be able to wait for the coming events without fear, then they will belong to those who will emerge unscathed even if everything around them threatens to disappear However, dreadful things will be in store for those who do not want to believe And then I will have mercy on everyone who

calls upon Me in his adversity, for I only want to rescue people and not let them fall prey to ruin For the end will come without fail, and then everyone will be judged in accordance with law and justice

Amen

Proclaiming Jesus' teaching of love is urgently needed

***B.D. 6610 from July 31th 1956, taken
from Book No. 71***

My Gospel shall be spread throughout the world I gave this instruction to My disciples while I still lived on earth, and I give My disciples of the last days the same instruction today, for it has become more necessary than ever to convey to people My Gospel, the Gospel of love, which is unfamiliar or no longer taken seriously by everyone, even though it is well known. People have distanced themselves from Me because they no longer live in love, thus I cannot be with them either. And a life without love will result in certain death for you Hence it has become imperative that people be informed, that My teaching of love is proclaimed to them again, that the danger they are in is brought home to them if they fail to

live according to My commandments of love, and what they will achieve if they shape themselves into love

My teaching of love has to be proclaimed to all nations of this earth, and therefore I send My disciples into the world again The teaching material I give to them and which they shall distribute is exquisite, so that people can once again be taught in the same way which I preached on earth as the man Jesus in order to bring salvation to people from their lifeless and constrained condition.

More than ever it has become necessary to emphasise the divine teaching of love, for it is observed far too little. What should be normal for people such as loving each other like brothers and doing for each other what is customary amongst brothers is no longer known to them, everyone just thinks of himself, and everyone regards his fellow human being as his enemy rather than his brother There is no community which unites with love, unselfish neighbourly love has almost disappeared but selfish love has grown ever stronger, and therefore people are at great risk of delivering themselves to death and having to linger in this sleep of death for eternities again but which they can escape if only love is kindled and practised in their hearts once more. For this reason I repeatedly prioritise love, I Myself constantly preach love; the essence of My Word, which is transmitted to you directly from above, only ever consists of love which motivates Me to help you, and which has to be practised by you, too, if you want to remedy your soul's hardship, if

you want to wake up to life and not ever lose this life again.

And I awaken servants for Myself everywhere disciples, which I instruct again as during the time of My life on earth, disciples, to whom I proclaim My pure Gospel with the instruction to pass it on, because I know that people have to be informed of the Gospel of love, of their earthly task to deliver themselves from their bondage and darkness through unselfish love. For although people know My commandments of love they nevertheless speak of them thoughtlessly, they don't consider them in their hearts and act accordingly

And therefore their attention needs to be drawn to them again, time and again they have to be spoken to and stimulated to act with love, they have to be told that they can only become blessed through love because only through love can they come closer to and establish the unity with Me, which has to take place without fail in order to be happy. And thus there is no other mission more urgent than this: to proclaim My teaching of love or to revive it again with reference to the One Who suffered for love and died on the cross. For all people have to be informed of Him Who exemplified to them a life of love, Who was motivated by love to endure utmost suffering and an excruciating death in order to save humanity from the night of death

People shall only be taught to look after their fellow human beings with unselfish love, to approach them like

brothers and to treat them like brothers Only that guarantees their own salvation, but a heartless way of life inevitably drives people into My adversary's hands, who is devoid of all love. Yet until the very last day of this earth My messengers will still preach love, until the last day they, as My disciples of the end time, will proclaim the Gospel of love, for only the person who accepts it will escape the end and experience My love and mercy to the same extent as he has practised it himself

Amen

About 'Baptism'

***B.D. 6611 from August 2nd 1956,
taken from Book No. 71***

You cannot appreciate the immense grace of receiving My Word, since all your questions are answered by Me and any doubts are expelled whenever you turn to Me for an explanation. I answer such questions mentally, too, but you are frequently unsure as to whether you have received these thoughts from Me and thus your doubts are not dispelled, whereas the Word you receive makes you happy as soon as you make use of the grace bestowed upon you by receiving it. Many more questions are on your mind and simply a trusting prayer to Me would suffice in order to receive an explanation from Me, but

you turn to Me far too seldom with such requests and thus you are not yet fully aware of the immense grace at your disposal:

Every human soul requires a thorough cleansing, a bath to remove all its impurities which refreshes and revives it and makes it suitable for the work it has to carry out on earth. And every human soul has to be willing to undertake this purification or to submit to it in the knowledge that prior to this it is not as I want it to be, as it has to be in order to approach Me and to stay with Me eternally. But such a purifying bath is not to be understood purely externally, it is an act which has to take place internally, which only becomes outwardly recognisable by a change in a person's character, thus giving the person himself the certainty to have worked himself out of a morass, to have had a refreshing bath and to then leave it completely cleansed. However, clear water with a refreshing effect cannot be stagnant, it has to be a flowing, living stream, the kind of water that has the strength to purify and revive. Hence you require 'living water' and you also know what is to be understood by 'living water'

Time and again I invite you to come to the source from whence the living water flows, time and again I want you to enter into the sea of My love, to immerse yourselves, to allow yourselves to be 'baptised' by Me Myself with My Word, which alone has the strength to effect a change in you, which purifies and revives your soul and gives it true life

Thus when I said to My disciples 'Baptise them in the name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost' it is meant that they were to bring My Word to people in My name, the living water which originates from Me that people have to go to the source. Love Itself the Father offers you humans the Word which enables you to reach profound wisdom if you live accordingly and thereby awaken the spirit within you which will give you complete enlightenment Your soul needs this Word which alone has the same effect as pure water on your body: that it leaves the bath strengthened and suitable for every task it will be required to do And thus My disciples were supposed to carry My Word to all people who were meant to receive something precious with love which was to kindle their love in turn and bring the spirit within them to life Living water, however, only originates from Me. I Myself Am the source from whence living water flows, and every human being must have descended into the well of My love in order to receive divine wisdom and to recognise it through his spirit.

This is the baptism which every person must have received in order to become a member of the church of Christ the church I Myself founded on earth Consequently your will is required first, which has to make the free decision to descend into the stream of My love, to accept My living Word and thereby purge its soul, which will then make My presence possible. My Words are only ever to be understood in a spiritual sense, and no outward process will ever achieve the inner

transformation of a being, the purification of a soul. Therefore you should always endeavour to discover the spiritual meaning of My Words which, however, will become quite clear to you when you ask Me Myself in your heart for clarification, because if you genuinely desire it you cannot do anything else but think correctly But then you will also accept My Word without resistance when it is given to you by My disciples, and then you will enter into My divine abundance of love you will receive baptism My love will permeate you with My spirit and guide you into truth love, wisdom and strength will then be the soul's share The Father, Son and Holy Spirit will then be constant companions of the souls who let themselves be baptised with the water of life and love

Amen

God speaks as a Father to His child

***B.D. 6615 from August 7th 1956,
taken from Book No. 71***

Just as I spoke to My disciples when I lived on earth I still speak today to all those who want to hear Me
Wherever someone exists who believes in this and opens

himself to Me that is where My voice will be heard. However, I only rarely find this faith and therefore Am only rarely able to speak to a person directly, even if all other conditions are being fulfilled, if the person so shaped himself that I can be present to him, if he has purified his heart and prepared it as an abode for Me But the belief to be able to hear Me directly nevertheless does not exist and therefore the person fails to do what is most important: to carefully listen within for My voice, for the manifestation of My love, for the sign of My presence, for My Word The fact that belief in this has gone astray, that they think it implausible to hear Me directly, is a particular attribute of people's spiritual state, it is the evidence that the 'working of My spirit' is no longer a right concept for them and that they no longer understand the Words of the Scriptures either. Furthermore, it is proof that the striving for the 'gifts of the spirit' is omitted, that they are therefore ignorant of the results of a life of love, of a righteous life before Me otherwise people would certainly make an effort to attain spiritual gifts and subsequently also penetrate this information regarding the strength of the spirit.

It is indeed very worrying that people no longer see the Father in Me but only their God and Creator, providing they still believe in Me The relationship of a child with its Father is unheard of by them and thus they also deem the most natural thing to be impossible, namely the fact that the Father speaks to His child This faith only rarely exists and yet **every** person should be filled by it, only

then would every person also make an effort to be addressed by Me and to comply with all required conditions for it. For I Am unable to manifest Myself if conscious attentive listening has not taken place first so as not to impose a coercion of will, but occasionally I will also let My voice be heard by those whose hearts are striving to reach Me, who are devoted to Me in love so that they will more often attentively listen to Me within and give Me the opportunity to speak But anyone who lacks this faith has not established the right relationship with Me as yet, even if he deems himself called to work for Me and My kingdom. For as long as he still doubts My direct speech his faith will not be alive enough to turn to Me like a child to its Father and desire to hear His voice. However, the fact that people are still so distant from Me even though I would like to be present to all of them is a shortcoming which also testifies to the spiritual adversity experienced by humanity during the last days before the end

Amen

Fear of death

***B.D. 6616 from August 8th 1956,
taken from Book No. 71***

Death is just the passageway into a life which will last

forever. You humans would not have to fear death if your life on earth corresponded to My will if you had travelled this earthly path in divine order, for then you would not feel terror-stricken in view of death, because then your soul would just rejoice at being able to escape the body in order to return to its home where the earthly body is utterly superfluous, where ceasing to exist cannot be spoken of but where a free life in an abundance of light and strength will await the soul. Jesus Christ arose from the grave on the third day He demonstrated to you that there is no such thing as ceasing to exist after the body's demise, he has provided you with the evidence that a correct way of life merely results in the change of the earthly into a spiritual body, that the human being continues to exist, that only his shell has experienced a transformation, which is absolutely necessary for staying in the spiritual kingdom And you all are able to accomplish this change yourselves, and death would then truly have lost its sting. But since you humans do not believe in life after death, you neglect to prepare yourselves for a stay in the spiritual kingdom, and since your soul has therefore no prospect whatsoever to clothe itself after physical death in a radiantly bright spiritual garment you fear death, and rightly so, for you cannot **cease** to exist but earthly heaviness can still cling to you, and your awakening after the body's death will not be a happy one But you will **awaken**, regardless of how imperfectly your soul is shaped it will find out that it **has not** and **cannot** cease to exist And this fate is unconsciously dreaded by you humans who fear death.

Yet you ought to remember the One Who has overcome death Jesus Christ wants to awaken you to life, He wants to give you an eternally-indestructible life which you shall never lose again. Accept His gift of grace, remember Him during fearful hours and commend your soul to Him, and appeal to Him not to let it fall prey to death, but to have mercy on it and to help it attain life And, truly, you will not have sent your appeal to Him in vain Your fear will disappear to be replaced by blissful calm, a calm which only Jesus Christ can bestow upon the soul. The living faith in Jesus Christ dispels all dread of death, for the human being knows that he will rise again, just as Jesus Christ arose on the third day.

But anyone without this faith in Him will fear death or believe that he will cease to exist, that he will return into oblivion from where he imagines himself to have emerged And he, as well as all others who lived on earth without Christ, will have a rude awakening And it will take a long time until they are convinced that they have not perished, but that they can only escape their lifeless state if they call upon the One Whom they refused to acknowledge on earth, but Who alone can give them life again Death need only be the transition into a new and immortal life It need not worry people on any account, because Jesus Christ has prevailed over it, because He accomplished the act of Salvation in order to deliver people from a condition which had been brought into the world by His adversary But Jesus' act of Salvation and resurrection are not properly valued by

people Many know of them and yet do not believe, and therefore they are also unable to derive the benefit from the effects of the act of Salvation and resurrection But the living faith gives people firm confidence and therefore also removes their every fear of death And these will blissfully fall asleep in the Lord and joyfully awaken with Him in the kingdom of light and beatitude For they will eternally not taste death again, they will only ever have eternal life

Amen

Justification before a court ... Public testimony ...

***B.D. 6619 from August 12th 1956,
taken from Book No. 71***

Step forward, My servants, when it concerns defending Me and My teaching, for you will be pushed into situations when you publicly have to acknowledge Me. The circumstances surrounding the act of Salvation will be more and more publicly discussed The life of the man Jesus and His earthly fate, His humiliating end, will certainly be deemed possible, but a **divine mission** of this human being will never be acknowledged, and therefore the belief in Him as humanity's Redeemer will be

rejected and ridiculed in every respect in order to establish a **matter-of-fact** and non-religious way of thinking in people. And that is the time when you shall come forward And anyone permeated by My spirit won't be able to help himself but to take a stand on behalf of Me and My name, since his inner conviction will let him speak and counteract eagerly and also try to convince his fellow human beings. Hence I prepare suitable instruments for Myself, hence I convey to them the truth and with it also the power of perception, for then it will become necessary that they come forward with their knowledge in order to fight the opponents with the sword of their mouth. Wherever Jesus Christ is demeaned, wherever His mission is doubted and this doubt is openly voiced, you, My representatives on earth, shall recognise and accomplish your task You are able to do so because you are informed of My plan of Salvation, because all correlations are clear to you and because you firmly and confidently believe in Him, Who has delivered you from bondage Only confident objections such as you are able to voice due to your knowledge can silence your opponents or make them think And even if you do not succeed in convincing these opponents you will nevertheless still gain a few people who were affected by it and start to think.

Then you will have to speak boldly and without hesitation, for I will put the words into your mouth and the obvious wisdom of your words will astonish those who are not yet entirely under My adversary's control.

Admittedly, your opponents will scorn and ridicule you, yet for the sake of My name you will have to accept this, as it has often been foretold that you will be judged because you are My representatives on earth. This time will come as certainly as one day will follow the other Even if it seems to you at the moment as if the number of avowers is constantly growing it concerns the **living** testimony of Jesus Christ which My adversary seeks to prevent ever more His influence is such that people will combine everything even religious life with the world, that they themselves will finally turn it into something secular but rarely, if ever, establish heartfelt contact with Me, depending on how much influence he is able to exert on the individual person.

Only rarely can true, living Christian faith be recognised, which consists of people cultivating love between each other, of living in the spirit of My divine teaching of love, of their every thought and action being determined by love and thus also being My will. And this is why affirmation before the world becomes ever more necessary, because everyone is anxiously trying to hide their inner attitude if it is good, that is, directed towards Me, whereas campaigns against Me and My teachings are openly coming to the fore. People will always frankly admit their **rejection** of My Word and Myself, yet fearfully try to conceal their walking in unity with Me. And fellow human beings, still being weak, are unable to get the strength they need and shall also receive by people who eagerly acknowledge Me This is why I demand that you

will manifestly stand up for Me and My kingdom when this declaration is demanded of you For you will only be able to counteract and undermine My adversary's influence by publicly testifying about Me. Anyone who honestly confesses Me before the world will be able to do so due to his inner conviction, and he will be successful with his fellow human beings and strengthen their faith

But as soon as fearful silence is kept, those of little faith will not find the courage to admit to their faith either. The outspoken declaration, however, will release all inhibitions and take away fear, for I Myself will give you strength in abundance if you openly want to bear witness to Me. And then you will also confidently face those who sit in judgment over you. Admittedly, they will spit poison and bile at you but it will hardly touch you, for then the strength of faith and the strength of the Word, with which I Myself will address them through you, will demonstrate themselves They will be unable to answer and merely try to pursue you with helpless fury but be unable to get anywhere against My might and strength. But anyone anxiously trying to hide his attitude towards Me will grow increasing weaker, for I will be unable to support him until he acknowledges Me. Hence I keep admonishing you and time and again remind you of My Words 'Whosoever shall confess Me before the world, him will I confess also before My Father Who is in heaven' Remember this when the time comes that you have to make this decision, and remember that it will not be to your disadvantage,

because I alone can give and take, and that you therefore shall first consider My will, My demands, before you comply with the requirements of earthly powers if they are aimed against Me and My name Confidently bear whatever threatens you if you want to remain faithful to Me, for I can and will avert everything from you if you openly acknowledge Me, and then My might and glory will reveal itself Then you will find out what the strength of faith is capable of doing

Amen

Enforced actions are worthless for eternity

***B.D. 6621 from August 14th 1956,
taken from Book No. 71***

What you accomplish under duress does not lead to bliss. Regardless of what you do, it has to arise from a degree of love in you, you must do it voluntarily for love if it is to result in a spiritual blessing for you, if it is to lead you towards perfection. This is why the fulfilment of a commandment can never help you attain higher development unless the commandment of love is fulfilled, which I Myself have given you as the most important and exclusive commandment but which cannot

be counted as a lawful commandment, precisely because love is something that is free which does not abide compulsion. Thus you must indeed live in love in order to become blessed This is what I want to achieve through My commandment However, acts which are accomplished without love are hardly the 'fulfilment of My commandments of love'. For I did not command you to accomplish acts but to practise love, and love cannot be forcibly demanded, love must be a matter of free will and arise from the heart. And thus I can count everything that is done under compulsion as worthless for eternity, even if they are actually good works which were they based on the right love could provide the soul with supreme possessions. If, however, the accomplishment of good works without love is already worthless for eternity, how much more worthless is the fulfilment of laws given to you by people. Only what you freely do of your own accord is valued by Me according to your degree of love, but I will never look at what you do in order to comply with the duties expected of you unless you also do it because of love for Me and not because you are obeying an order.

You must always make this difference and know that the value of every deed and every thought rests in love alone, but that everything else is worthless if it lacks love. If you therefore seriously examine your thoughts and actions you will soon find out whether you have gathered riches for yourselves or whether have you so far remained poor And you will also recognise that I could never

have been the originator of commandments which should be complied with as a matter of duty and whose fulfilment is strictly observed You will also recognise the invalidity of requirements **I cannot** have demanded because they signify a certain coercion for the human being which, however, does never correspond to My will. I only value what is done by free will, for I only gave free will back to you in the stage of a human being because you are meant to put it into practice. You shall determine your fate in eternity yourselves, and in order for you to use your will correctly you must also be instructed correctly The latter is the only task I asked of My disciples when I lived on earth, and which I have always asked My representatives on earth to do: to teach and to proclaim My will to people However, at no time ever did I give the order to establish laws and, under threat of temporal or eternal punishments, force people to keep them The consequences of a true life of love as well as heartless conduct should certainly be presented to people, but that should be more than enough But people should not be frightened with threats of eternal punishment into conscientiously doing everything that is demanded of them and thereby more likely stifle than arouse the love in them. All spiritual compulsion is to be condemned for it prevents people from making a free decision. The soul's life in eternity can only be gained through love alone; love, however, does not abide coercion otherwise it cannot be called 'love'. This is why every person should pass judgment on himself as to whether his thoughts and actions are determined by love

or whether they merely comply with laws which were supposedly decreed by Me I require nothing else from you other than love for Me and your neighbour but which you must grant Me of your own free will Only then will you fulfil My commandment and can become eternally blessed

Amen

High value of correct prayer

***B.D. 6622 from August 15th 1956,
taken from Book No. 71***

Everything will be beneficial for you if you appeal to Me for My blessing. If you come to Me like children to the Father with a request, I will not close My ears but grant you what you ask for. You should be firmly convinced that I will hear you, that I will always lend you My ear and take pleasure in the words of trust spoken by your heart, even if your mouth remains silent. And thus I will guide you on every path you take and will always arrange everything so that it will be a blessing for you You are unaware of the rich blessings your heartfelt contact with Me results in, which you establish with Me through a prayer in spirit and in truth. This sincere bond enables My strength of love to

flow into you, which will provide the soul with tremendous impetus, it will further its development like a refreshing jet of water turns a bud into a flower The soul needs this influx of strength but it cannot receive it if the door to the heart is locked which is always the case as long as the human being remains isolated from Me. He must open himself up voluntarily and this happens precisely through his connection with Me in prayer. Every heartfelt prayer signifies a union with Me, because I pay attention to every such prayer But if the prayer concerns a spiritual request, My flow of grace will pour out over My child in abundance, and the soul will have taken a large step up. For My strength will not remain ineffective, even if this effect is not obvious to you as a human being. People could so easily change their nature through the right kind of prayer A prayer in spirit and in truth is the direct path to Me which gives a person what he is in dire need of: My strength of love Then he will be able to meet all requirements I expect of him so that he will become fully mature, he will be able to accomplish the work of improving his soul and need not fear any weakness, for through prayer he can repeatedly receive a new influx of strength and will not fall by the wayside but instead safely reach the goal. But who seriously shapes his soul such that I can accept it into My kingdom? So that it can stay close to Me in order to be indescribably happy? Only a person who sincerely prays to Me Few prayers rise up to Me and thus only few people will reach their goal on earth The fact that you may pray to Me, that you may approach Me like

children to the Father and can also appeal to Him for help, is a gift of grace you humans value far too little; indeed, you often even disregard it For you would be able to dispose of all weaknesses through prayer. If you thus have the serious will to reach higher spheres, to attain Me, then prayer is the best guarantee that you will reach your goal, for every request pertaining to your spiritual well-being will be granted, because it is what I want to hear from you: the desire for Me However, I will also help you in earthly adversity, for I have promised this as well if you believe firmly and without doubt Therefore you may avail yourselves of the grace of prayer at all times, I will always be open for you as soon as you pray in spirit and in truth, as soon as you trustingly present your needs and problems to Me. And you will never have to wait in vain for the fulfilment of your prayers, since a Father Who loves His children will grant their desires providing it does not harm their soul's salvation. For I will never disappoint a child which trusts Me implicitly.

Amen

Calling upon Jesus Christ from the darkness

B.D. 6624 from August 17th 1956,

taken from Book No. 71

It is not My will that shall determine your fate in eternity, but rather you yourselves, through your will, shall make it either glorious or dreadful; but you can change an appalling situation and, if you want to do this, will always receive My support. And regardless of how dark you are, light will be made accessible to you, and if you desire light then you will always be able to remain therein, you won't have to return to the darkness, for your will shall always be complied with even in the spiritual kingdom. Don't reject those who want to make you happy by giving you light. You will feel better than in the dark regions from which everything shall ascend to the light one day, although it has to happen voluntarily All of you who dwell in dark regions, be they on earth or in the kingdom of the beyond, are unhappy living creations without peace, without light and without strength

These are the effects of sin with which you have been burdened for eternity and which you have even increased during your earthly life as a result of your heartless way of living As long as you are not released from this guilt of sin your state cannot improve either. But you can want to have the guilt taken from you so that you can arrive at light and blissfulness. First decide to become free from a restraint which burdens and tortures you Resolve to entrust yourselves to the One Who can set you free, and appeal to Him to help you. You all know of the One Who sacrificed Himself on the cross for the guilt of your

sins You all know of Jesus Christ, but not all of you believe in Him and His act of Salvation. And yet He is the only One Who can help you in your distressing situation, Who can lift you up from the abyss, Who can and wants to grant you light and life but Whom you have to call upon yourselves and appeal for help. Anyone who does not believe in Him will not turn to Him either and will remain in darkness forever, since there is no other way to happiness without Him. But time and again you will be referred to the One, time and again a light will be offered to you, a gleam of hope, which you should heed. Turning your eyes to the gleam of light a cross will always shine for you, if you are not entirely obstinate, for in His great mercy He will come to meet you in order to save you But you may also rest assured that He will save you if only you want it yourselves

And thus I repeat that I do not condemn you, that it is not My will which has determined the fate which makes you feel unhappy, but rather you created it yourselves and you can also change it yourselves if you take refuge in the One Who can release you in Jesus Christ, with Whom I Myself have become as one, Who thus is your God and Father of eternity. Irrespective of whether you are still living on earth or whether you have had to shed your earthly cover already light will only be within and around you when you have found Jesus Christ but without Him you will be living in darkness, without Him you will also be distant from Me, Who had embodied Himself in the man Jesus Christ in order to die on your

behalf on the cross for the atonement of your guilt of sin Only when a person hands his guilt over to Me with complete faith will he get released from it, and that is entirely up to your own will My love cannot do anymore but to keep sending you bearers of light proclaiming My will, who will also kindle a light in you Allow yourselves to become illuminated, change and come to Me in Jesus Christ and the darkness will recede, bright light will appear and all torments of darkness will fall away from you, you will be able to rise into spheres of light and be and forever remain blissfully happy

Amen

Consider the time after death

***B.D. 6625 from August 18th 1956,
taken from Book No. 71***

One day you all will have to lay down your earthly body and your soul will be assigned another abode Not one of you will escape his fate, everyone can expect his physical death with certainty. Thus you know that your life on earth is limited and that no-one can prevent his body's death when his hour has come Yet in spite of

this certainty you live your life on earth as if it would never end. You always plan and work for the future without knowing whether you will still experience it. You don't take this into account but it is a fact; you only create and work for your short life on earth which does not last. You **yourselves**, however, will **not** perish, your soul stays alive even after your body's death, and your soul is your real Self Hence there is, in fact, no death for you, only a change of location

If you think about this very seriously then you will act prudently by taking care that this said **later** location will make you happy. Then your concern will include the time when you no longer live on this earth but continue your life in the kingdom of the beyond which, however, is created corresponding to your conduct on earth. You would all be more diligent if you believed this. The more you worry about the upkeep of your body, the less you believe that you will go on living. You cannot receive evidence for this because your earthly life must not be determined by fear which, however, would be triggered in **you**, who do not strive to ascend **voluntarily**, by the certainty of a continuation of life after death. Voluntary aspirants are indeed certain of it, they believe but precisely **because** they strive to ascend. And a striving born out of fear will not lead to perfection. Therefore it cannot be proven to you humans that there is life after death. But everyone can awaken the belief in it himself simply by seriously considering it and wanting to do what is right.

People's attention will therefore be ever more obviously drawn to the fleeting nature of what they value too highly. People are snatched away in the midst of their lives, and from this everyone could learn to regard his life, too, as a gift that could be taken away from him any day And he would only have to pursue the thoughts arising in him in the event of a fellow human being's sudden death He would only have to pursue the departed soul into infinity He would only have to think more often of him, who did not cease to exist but merely changed his abode And truly, hands would extend to him from the spiritual realm to draw him up.

Yet even if the human being lacks the **certainty** of life after death he should nevertheless expect the **possibility** and time and again visualise this possibility when other people die and question what his own fate might be if he were to be called away suddenly. For as long as the human being cannot **prove** that there is **no** continuation of life after death which will never be possible he should always make provisions. And he will never regret if he, on earth, not only considers his body but also his soul, if he gathers a few spiritual treasures on earth which then will help him to advance in the spiritual kingdom. Then the soul will reap what the person has sown on earth, and blessed is the soul which has made provisions on earth for eternity

Amen

Different schools of thought ... Where is truth?

***B.D. 6627 from August 21st 1956,
taken from Book No. 71***

All spiritual disagreements could be resolved if each supporter approached Me Myself with his opinion and awaited My explanations Then there would truly be no conflicts, then all people concerned would have to reunite because they would all simply receive the same answer from Me. The fact that so many divisions have occurred, that so many schools of thought have been formed, is certain proof that this path to Me had not been taken, that people had only used their intellectual thought and this can never produce the same results, because My adversary can all too easily intervene and confuse the intellect where I Myself Am not called upon in order to enlighten it. A few advocates of their point of view have done this, and therefore their opinion will more likely correspond to the truth, but it is not accepted by those who have ignored Me.

And thus the law, the truth, will repeatedly shine through but too little attention is given to its light and conflicts are not resolved. They will always surface because

intellect is more highly rated and intellect can alter the worst distortions such that they are deemed to be wise and are then endorsed again. If you humans now considered the many different religious doctrines and schools of thought, then this itself should make you doubt the truth of what everyone supports, since there can only be one truth Thus if the truth really was amongst the various schools of thought all others would have to be wrong. But which one is true? Each one claims to have the truth and yet it cannot be recognised or it could not be doubted and abandoned in favour of another. Do consider this Do consider that the truth belongs to Me, do consider that you are My children, whom I love Thus I will not withhold the truth from you thus it will also have to be recognisable. Therefore, as long as you humans do not know but merely assume that you live in truth you will not possess it.

However, this does not apply to those of blind faith who have never formed an opinion of what they are expected to believe, rather I address the leaders, the representatives of individual denominations or schools of thought who in turn seek to convince their followers of the truth of what they represent. I speak to those who use their intellect and come forward in order that their still undecided fellow human beings should join them. I speak to those who certainly would be mentally capable of recognising the pure truth if they let their heart speak at the same time, if they offered the spirit within themselves the opportunity to express itself but have so

far refrained from doing and are thus misguided in spite of having a highly developed intellect. All these would be surprised to get the same results if they followed the right path to Him Who is truth within Himself and can and will only ever give the truth

The many denominations and different schools of thought provide alarming evidence that the 'working of the spirit' is alien to all those in charge at the top, who do not work together because they represent conflicting opinions And if they were to permit the working of the spirit they would soon realise that there is no need for an external organisation, that the human being has to look for the truth within himself and that everyone will recognise the truth who allows himself to be taught by his spirit, who takes the path to Me, abides by My will and listens to Me But then he can claim the right that his 'faith' has become 'certainty', and then he will also convincingly support the religious doctrines. And all those of the same spirit will also be taught the same by their spirit and thus know that pure truth can only be found in Me Myself, that it makes everyone indescribably happy who has found it and that all disagreements will be resolved when it is explained by the only One in authority to do so

Amen

Final rescue attempts

People's low level

***B.D. 6629 from August 27th 1956,
taken from Book No. 71***

And even if an angel descended from heaven bringing the Gospel to people, they would not believe it for their wilful rejection is so strong in the last days, My adversary's power over humanity and their distance from Me is so great, that they will be unable to feel or perceive anything Divine; because they are so earth-bound that they are incapable of moving into **spiritual** spheres and thus everything of a spiritual nature will either be declined or disputed. This is such a distinct sign of the approaching end, and precisely because of this attitude I will bring about the end, since no further development is possible on this earth anymore given that people won't change, instead they are growing ever more worldly and ever more unsuitable for spiritual emanations.

Consequently, it becomes increasingly more difficult to proclaim My Gospel to people, it becomes increasingly more difficult to change their way of thinking and to open their hearts for My Word, since they don't recognise it as My Word and thus close their ears but they thereby also reject the means by which they could be helped and raised from below. Only very rarely will someone listen, and only very rarely will the Word be accepted by a heart and also recognised as a divine gift

And for the sake of these few I will not intervene **earlier** but wait for the day that has been determined since eternity, although humanity has already reached the degree of low level which calls for an end But every individual soul that I can still gain is worth this delay, I will helpfully stand by every individual soul of good will and let it find the path to the messengers of My Word. But there will just be a few, and the time will soon be fulfilled, the signs pointing to the end will soon increase, and the hour of Judgment will soon strike for all people At a time when My adversary gives the orders, because people have joined him, My servants' work on earth will be particularly difficult and even often unsuccessful, and yet it has to be done, for no-one shall be able to say that they didn't receive any blessings from Me Every person shall sooner or later have been addressed by Me, and every person's path will be crossed by one of My messengers, only that this messenger can either be entirely ignored or his gifts declined but this is always determined by the person's own will. And this will has to be offered possibilities to be tested, which thus also includes the presentation of My Word, which can never be forcibly imparted to a person.

And likewise, hard-hearted people will often still be affected by alarming events, and even then they often will still be able to soften their hearts, for I will continue to attempt to bring deliverance to people until the very last day. I will not let anyone fall before the end but I will be unable to delay the end beyond the time determined

by My plan of eternity as not to let the souls of the lost fall even lower, in order to spare them an even more painful fate than the renewed banishment into the creations of the new earth, which therefore has to take place at the designated time.

And I truly know what benefits people's souls, and I also know how to protect them from the worst My servants on earth, however, will receive the strength from Me so that they, despite an apparent lack of success, will nevertheless work diligently in My vineyard, for no work will ever be done in vain; and one day they will also recognise it themselves and be happy that their work to improve the souls has contributed towards the souls' redemption, because My blessing rests on all work which is gladly and joyfully done for Me and My kingdom

Amen

Earthly limitations can be exceeded by spiritual means

***B.D. 6633 from September 1st 1956,
taken from Book No. 71***

The limitations you imagine yourselves to have were not

imposed on you by Me, you are not as limited as you believe yourselves to be, because you can always achieve by **spiritual** means what appears to be unattainable in an earthly manner. But you have to take this spiritual path of your own free will; it is closed to those who are unable to muster the will to establish spiritual contact with Me Thus, **they are** restricted, both in regards to their knowledge as well as their strength yet, again, they were not created by **Me** as they are at present, instead they placed themselves into this imperfect state, which is therefore also a state of limitation. No person should ever say such words as 'No-one can know that' or 'No person will ever be able to fathom that' For these words merely prove that he has not established a heartfelt bond with Me, they demonstrate that the spiritual state of such people is still low that they have not done anything yet in order to attain light, to attain realisation. As long as the human being is still living in sin on earth, as long as he has not been redeemed by Jesus Christ from the original sin which caused his darkness of spirit, he cannot become enlightened But once the redemption through Jesus Christ has taken place My spirit's working in the person becomes possible and then all boundaries fall away Then My spirit will provide him with the knowledge which his intellect alone cannot give to him. But he can also **achieve** greater things than his still worldly fellow human beings he can indeed possess strength in abundance and contrary to his humanly-natural ability achieve feats which likewise demonstrate that the 'limitations' can be exceeded Yet

only a few people acquire light and strength by spiritual means, only a few people exceed the natural boundaries even though all people would be able to do so. For the **limited** state is merely the state of imperfection which, however, could be changed by people at any time were they willing to do so.

The fact that so little true knowledge can be found on earth, that people speak so absolutely convinced of the limitation of their knowledge and the limitation of their strength, merely **proves** the degree of their imperfection again Did I not say 'Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in Heaven is perfect'? Hence you are also able to do it, and then you would also be able to know and accomplish everything, like your Father in Heaven. These Words alone should encourage you to strive towards perfection, and then the state of limitation would no longer exist for you Instead, you even doubt the truth of what you are told by those who have exceeded the limits, who take the **spiritual** path and have established such intimate contact with Me that I Myself can reveal the knowledge to them which concerns that which exists beyond earthly things which cannot be fathomed by your intellect alone as long as you are not released from the original sin, which makes a 'working of the spirit' impossible Hence the act of Salvation first has to be accomplished in you, the guilt has to be redeemed which once obscured your spirit; but then you will be able to become enlightened again and limitations will no longer exist for you, since this boundary had been

erected by the guilt of the original sin. However, it can be removed at any time again as soon as the original sin no longer exists, as soon as it is redeemed through Jesus Christ as soon as the person can be enlightened again by My spirit and the relationship with Me has been established again as it was in the beginning. The fact that people have no knowledge of this demonstrates their state, it demonstrates that they are not yet redeemed from their original sin, it also demonstrates the lifeless faith people live in although they proclaim to be Christians, who constantly speak My name and yet live their earthly life in complete spiritual blindness. And it is difficult to guide such people into a **living faith** in the strength of the spirit, which wants to reveal itself and yet is only able to manifest itself in a few people. It is difficult **because** people have not ignited love within themselves and therefore cannot understand My great love which accomplished the act of Salvation in the man Jesus And as long as the act of Salvation is not fully consciously made use of people will remain in darkness, and the limitations cannot be exceeded by them

Amen

Guardian spirit ... Spiritual guides

B.D. 6636 from September 5th 1956, taken from Book No. 71

A loyal spiritual guide accompanies you throughout your earthly life wherever you might go You are never without spiritual protection, and if this guide, as well as the beings of light surrounding you, were permitted to work **unrestrictedly**, your full maturing on this earth would be guaranteed, since their love for you leads them to do whatever will help you to ascend. But they are not **allowed** to affect you unreservedly because your will itself is imposing restrictions on them They, too, are only able to influence you according to **this will**, and you humans often prevent the activity of the beings which guide you due to your opposing will. Nevertheless, your guides will not abandon you and will keep trying to exert their influence until you die. Hence you are constantly surrounded by guardian spirits, and you can always turn to them for help, yet they are only permitted to help if you have established the bond with Me first, for it is the law that the beings of light only ever implement My will, that they only ever act in accordance with My will.

Thus a God-loving-person can live a truly carefree earthly life because he will always be granted much loving support if he, after heartfelt prayer to Me, hands himself over to My helpers and also asks for their protection and support. These guardian spirits and guides are permeated by light and strength; consequently it is easily possible for them to shape your earthly existence such that it will

be bearable for you They are able to resolve adversities which confront you on an earthly level or which arise through the influence of evil forces

These spiritual guardians are instructed by Me to take care of you as soon as you have established your bond with Me through your will, through your attitude, through labours of love and through prayer. Thus a person devoted to Me can always rest assured that he is protected by Me directly, and My heavenly servants merely implement My will And My will always has your well-being at heart, since you have already given yourselves to Me and desire My protection.

And thus you know that you are never alone, regardless of how lonely or abandoned by the world you believe yourselves to be You are surrounded by a host of helpful spiritual beings which, instructed by your spiritual guardian, take care of you and protect you from physical and spiritual harm.

But it would be wrong if you only made contact with these beings due to a certain sense of superstition, if you saw in them anything else but My servants who are only allowed to help you once you have established the connection with Me For as soon as you call upon spiritual beings for help **without faith** in Me and without **love** for Me you will call upon adverse forces and place yourselves under their control For these adverse forces, too, are in your vicinity and only waiting for the opportunity to take possession of you, and this

opportunity always presents itself when I Am excluded from your thoughts, when you live and act without Me on this earth In that case even your spiritual guide will be unable to take precedence, since your will does not allow for it.

And then the adverse forces will be especially busy, which you are just as able to feel around you as the good beings which work on My behalf. But you will invariably fall prey to these evil forces since they are very powerful and they will use this power because your will is giving them the right to do so However, you need never fear these evil forces if your will only ever applies to Me and you commend yourselves to My protection. In that case I have numerous helpers at My side wanting to be of service to you. And then the path of your earthly life will always be under the protection of your spiritual guide, whom I placed by your side Myself from the time of your birth until your death

Amen

**Fear of dying ... Beholding
the spiritual kingdom
before death**

B.D. 6637 from September 6th 1956,

taken from Book No. 71

Spiritual death is far more dreadful than physical death. And it is spiritual death which people unconsciously fear if they are frightened to die, for they fear what will happen to them after the death of the body this fear can befall the very person who does not believe in a continuation of life after death The soul feels that it is in a wretched state, and it transmits this awareness as fear onto the body, which therefore fights death as long as possible.

Fear of death is an involuntary confession of psychological immaturity, for the person lacks all realisation and therefore also confidence in God's mercy, in hope for help, which it certainly would always receive if it would call for help. The soul is in utter darkness and unconsciously fears to approach an even darker night. A fully matured soul expects its final hour with complete calm, it longs for deliverance from its bodily shell, it hands itself over to the One in Whom it believes, and commends itself to Him and His grace. And often such souls are allowed to take a glance into the kingdom that awaits them and can radiantly happy open their eyes, in order to then close them forever and to escape from their body into the kingdom they beheld. Fear of death is a distinct indication of the soul's state, and such souls must be given much help by their fellow human beings so that they will still awaken in the last minute and turn to the One Who wants to help and is able to help them

Anyone who witnesses the death struggle and fear of a soul will be able to send a quiet, heartfelt prayer to Jesus Christ if he wants to help this soul to find inner peace For the soul will feel this help and reach out for the last rescue anchor, and it will be carried by the fellow human being's love when it leaves the body to Jesus Christ, Who will not close His ear to a sincere prayer for help. For this reason people should take especially good care of those who are afraid of dying and who thereby admit that they are still far from the light, from the right realisation and therefore also from God Fear of death confirms that they need help or they would be permeated by blissful calm when they feel that the hour of their departure from this earth is approaching.

And it is an act of utmost mercy and love to support a fearful soul, when nothing else can be done but to call upon Jesus Christ Himself that He may have mercy on this soul. This loving appeal will be heard and can save the soul so that it will be spared the darkest night

Amen

The concept of 'hell'
Renewed banishment
God's infinite love

B.D. 6638 from September 7th 1956, taken from Book No. 71

Even the most depraved living creation is a child of My love. Therefore it also has My unabated care to return to Me one day, even though it will have to travel a far longer path in order to bring itself into line with Me and My fundamental nature. But I will not let it fall, and whatever can be done on My part will be done by Me in order to help the creature to recognise and change itself.

However, the distance is often so vast that the opposing force has greater influence and My illumination of love remains ineffective. For this reason it may also take eternities until it comes a little closer to Me but I will never abandon it However, when we talk about hell this relates to an accumulation of such depraved living creations in the beyond, which had already passed through earthly life with negative results and which continued to descend ever further in the beyond because they submitted themselves to My adversary anew

Therefore, before a renewed banishment of the creations on earth takes place, which always signifies the beginning of a new era of Salvation, these adherents of Satan move within spheres where they can indulge in their most evil passions, where they inflict all kinds of evil deeds on each other and where constant fighting and arguing prevail and where they always try to draw weaker beings into their domain hence where they, on instructions of My **adversary**, act such that they will sink ever deeper.

These places have no boundaries; hell is, in a manner of speaking, wherever such deeply fallen beings congregate, where they rage against each other on account of which one can also speak of on earth of hell and of states of hell when evil-minded people are hostile towards each other and wreak all kinds of havoc. All these beings are nevertheless My living creations on whom I take pity and whom I would like to release from their sin and their bondage to My adversary, for they are still wholly under the influence of the one who rose up against Me and who also incited all of his created beings to revolt against Me so that they, too, apostatised and became wretched.

But they had **also** been **My** children because they emerged from My **strength** which permeated My adversary without limitation and which enabled him to create these beings in the first place. Therefore My love also belongs to these beings no matter how deep they have sunk which will now also explain to you humans why a new creation of earth will have to take place. For I Am just as concerned about these unhappy creatures in the deepest abyss as I Am about the people on earth I also want to prepare a path again for those which have already languished under My adversary's control for an infinitely long time; I want to wrest them away from him and constrain them once more in solid matter so that their path will go upwards again, so that the immense resistance they still offer Me will slowly wane My love for those having descended remains unchanged and will

never diminish either, but there is no other way to demonstrate My love than through a renewed banishment into earthly creations, there is no other way to achieve success or their return, therefore it follows that a transformation of earth is necessary, as I always and forever proclaimed to you. Only love determines My every activity and reign throughout the universe, even if you humans are unable to detect love therein Sooner or later you will understand My plan of Salvation and give thanks and sing your praises to the One Who also guided you out of darkness and death, Who wants to give happiness to all beings which emerged from Him and Who, with invariable love, also considers those which require His love most urgently because His adversary is keeping them enslaved

Amen

Soft light Deceptive light (Sensationalism)

***B.D. 6639 from September 8th 1956,
taken from Book No. 71***

Due to the fact that people are moving increasingly further away from the truth their spiritual adversity is steadily increasing. They are no longer capable of

discernment, error and lies seem more believable to them than pure truth so that conveying truth to them is becoming ever more difficult, precisely because their thoughts are confused due to the influence of the one who opposes the truth, because he opposes God and thus will do anything to keep people's thoughts confused. You can truly call it spiritual chaos, and if truth is to prevail again it can only be brought about by people who receive the light of truth from God and thus, as bearers of light, try to pass it on. But even these bearers of light will find it difficult to be accepted, because the places where they want to work are particularly besieged by opposing elements, who more or less counteract them such that they apparently represent the same, in order to confuse even those who are willing to accept the truth. You humans have no idea about the battle of darkness against light during the last days before the end. Yet people would not need to fall victim to this battle, for anyone who desires truth from the bottom of his heart truly need not fear wrong thinking, and he will always notice when the adversary has infiltrated the spiritual knowledge that is offered to people. Thus he will also recognise where truth is to be found, and he will join the bearers of light and gladly accept the truth of God from them.

The truth is glowing but it is not a deceptive light and a deceptive light is anything that affects the eye as dazzling as lightening, rendering it unable to recognise the true light, which only emits a soft light that is soothing to the eye

If you now consider Christ's plain and simple teaching and the powerful effect of the pure Word of God and compare them with the restlessness, tension and sensationalism people are subjected to through reports, which pretend to be of spiritual origin but make a person insensitive to Christ's simple teaching, so that he only ever wants to see the unusual, exciting then you also know what is meant by 'deceptive lights' and that they cannot benefit your soul. If you turn to God you will also be looked after by God but if you turn to the powers in the universe whose actions you are unable to judge, you can also expect flashing deceptive lights from the universe, and then you humans will become confused, which is to be expected, since God's adversary has found a suitable ground where he can establish himself.

As long as people are offered alternative nourishment to the 'divine Word', which appeals more to the senses than to the heart as long as activities of the spiritual world are associated with appearances of a mysterious nature thus, as long as 'sensations' are sought or feigned which, however, do not result in any ennobling influence on people's souls, it is not God Who is at work but His adversary in disguise, in order to gain people for himself, in order to destroy their appreciation for the light from above, for the pure Word of God. And he is succeeding at this to an alarming degree as long as a person's mind does not exclusively belong to God, as long as the world is not entirely overcome by those who believe that they have been called to improve the world

and its people who are not satisfied with the soft shine of the divine light of love but prefer the dazzling glare of lightening and become blinded by it

Amen

Jesus' soul

***B.D. 6642 from September 11th 1956,
taken from Book No. 71***

Everything conveyed to you by My spirit will concur in its meaning It is certainly left up to people's own will to assign a different meaning to the Words My spirit reveals to you, in which case **such** a person is **not** spiritually enlightened, nevertheless, it cannot be claimed that contradictory spiritual knowledge was conveyed to you by **Me**. For the 'Spirit of God' does not err And where an apparent contradiction appears to be present clarification needs to be requested; I Myself must be approached for an explanation: The soul of the human being Jesus came from above A spirit of light descended to Earth, a being which had come forth from Me and remained with Me entirely of its own free will when a large host of created spirits fell away from Me and plunged into the abyss But this spirit of light had to fulfil a mission **as a human being**, He had to descend into an unenlightened region, thus he had to leave his

abundance of light behind to begin with, which merely would have had a disastrous effect since the people on earth were incapable of accepting such a light from above, thus they would have perished in its radiance. A **human being** had to accomplish the mission the act of Salvation for humanity And this person had to be in the same environment as his fellow human beings, for the point was to show them a path, to exemplify a way of life to them which they should follow Consequently, Jesus, the human being, had to be **just as** human as they were And so He was, despite the fact that the soul had descended from the kingdom of light The soul, which sheltered in the body of the infant Jesus, was just as influenced in its thinking, wanting and feeling by its earthly shell like any other human being Thus, due to its surrounding environment as well as its external shell, the same passions and cravings had to be awakened, for to live earthly life as a 'human being' also meant having to fight against the same instinct from within and outside After all, the point was to strive towards spiritualising the soul, to achieve the unity of the soul with its spirit, which is the purpose and goal of every person's earthly life It was necessary to provide people with the proof that it was **possible** to achieve this spiritualisation on earth

And so Jesus, the human being, fought and struggled in the same way which therefore necessitated a similar natured soul which had nevertheless descended from the kingdom of light in order to be able to serve God

Himself as an abode, Who would never ever have been able to manifest Himself in a **sinful** soul For Jesus' soul was **without sin**, but this does not mean that it was entirely devoid of instincts and passions, for no matter how strong these weaknesses and passions of His were, no matter how strong the temptations approaching Him were, He resisted and was able to resist them because His love was also strong and this gave Him the strength for resistance. The soul of Jesus, the human being, left the light behind and entered the darkness And countless earthbound souls adhered to this soul, thus they besieged it in the same way that every human soul is besieged by dark forces Since Jesus had to travel the path as a human being, the soul was unable to push these beings away, instead it had to try to overcome them by means of a demanding battle, it had to muster the will not to **give in** when it was tempted. It was able to muster this will by virtue of the love it had **not** left behind, which was and remained its share because it was divine strength, with the help of which Jesus, the man, was intended and able to accomplish His mission but which would also enable **every** person to be victorious if only he would kindle and nourish the love in himself Time and again it must be stressed that the act of Salvation had to be accomplished by a **human being**, that Jesus at first should only be regarded as a human being, Who succeeded in spiritualising Himself on earth and that this human being had therefore entirely subordinated himself to natural law, that His physical body was like that of every other human being and that His soul was not allowed to

defend itself either when impure spirits took possession of it However, at no time did He allow these spirits to gain the upper hand, because His will prevented this and because through love He also managed to find the necessary strength. Nevertheless, He had to struggle like every other person, for He should and wanted to be a shining example to them, He wanted to show them the path which they, too, could take in order to spiritualise themselves while still being on Earth. For only that which was also humanly possible could be expected of people If Jesus would have had strength at His disposal which was entirely impossible for people to acquire, He would never have been able to say: 'Follow Me' Yet this never excludes the fact that His soul came from above, that it had been a soul of light, in which God Himself took abode and was able to do so because it was pure and without sin, since love gave it strength to resist all temptations

Amen

What is the soul

***B.D. 6647 from September 17th 1956,
taken from Book No. 71***

There is still a complete lack of clarity about problems which cannot be solved by human intelligence alone and

where God's spirit has to work even though its working is rarely acknowledged. But only He is able to give a clear answer to questions that concern unsolved problems. However, even the results of such working of the spirit are doubted although they alone correspond to the truth. Irrespective of what question is asked, only the answer given to people by God Himself through His spirit will always be correct However, 'spirit' should not be confused with 'intellect' because intellect can just as well reason in the wrong direction There is no guarantee that intellectual results correspond to truth or so many different opinions and points of view would not exist, all claiming to be truth but all merely gained by means of intellect

The 'spirit', however, is the radiance emanated by the Eternal Truth Itself which gives light, i.e. knowledge which is simply accepted by the intellect, for which there is no evidence. But the 'spirit of God' provides absolute innermost conviction, it provides comprehensive clarification even without making special use of the intellect: The concept of 'soul' cannot be tangibly explained to someone unless he has already acquired a certain amount of 'spiritual knowledge' because the soul is something spiritual, it has no earthly-physical quality and can therefore only be explained spiritually. The soul is the fluid essence which gives life to the body, to the physical form The soul is the actual life, the human being's true ego, which is sheltered in an external physical shell, which cannot be seen but is always present

as long as energy expresses itself in it. Without the soul the human being would not be a self-aware being. The soul is God's once emanated strength which He externalised as a spiritual being to whom He gave an independent life. And this being was endowed with free will and the ability to think The fact that and why this spiritual being the soul shelters within the human body during its earthly life is a separate issue; first it should be explained that it is the soul which thus enables the human being to think, feel and want.

It should be emphasized that the soul is the animator of all organs, that every physical activity, every prompting of will and feeling is the expression of the soul within the body which is indeed something spiritual that cannot be seen by the human eye and which if it could be seen would fully resemble its external human shell. It is the soul which continues to live after the death of the body and which then can also be seen by other souls whose degree of maturity enables their spiritual vision. The soul can therefore never be explained as some kind of physical substance it is and remains spiritual substance, thus God's spiritual emanation, which is intended to fulfil a purpose on earth It is indestructible and immortal but can differentiate itself from other souls by its emission of light, and the purpose of its earthly life consists of increasing the degree of light which it had once darkened of its own free will

It is not possible for anyone to explain the essence of soul purely scientifically because the soul is nothing

tangible nor explicable with human senses but strength from God's strength, Whose essence is and remains equally inexplicable but Who cannot be denied by thinking people. Just as the soul is the true Self of the human being which cannot be defined either, which exists yet cannot be proven, which certainly controls the functions of the physical organs but can also exist without the body, whereas the body without the soul is completely lifeless matter even if all organs are still unchanged But the life is missing as soon as the soul leaves the body something is missing that activates the body, which triggers the organs' functions, which decisively influences the brain voluntarily and which arouses the stirring of every resolve in a person And this thinking, wanting and feeling something the soul now exists in other spheres but always as the same being which previously inhabited the body. And therefore it can also be recognised in the realm of the beyond which, however, requires a certain degree of maturity

Amen

An hour of Christianity ... The way to God's heart ...

***B.D. 6649 from September 20th 1956,
taken from Book No. 71***

Only few people find the way to My heart, and only few people are willing to walk that way even though they claim to be faithful Christians, even though they outwardly belong to those who have joined clerical organisations and are therefore called religious. All these have indeed followed this path but have stopped before they reached My heart. You humans can understand this when you take a closer look at your earthly life which gives priority to the world, to physical welfare, and when you give serious account of how little time you spend thinking of Me and your actual purpose in life. And for the most part you only give Me the traditionally designated time a short morning, noon and evening prayer or the hour of the official church service. Only rarely do your thoughts search for Me of their own free will, only rarely do you speak to Me of your own accord, only rarely do you desire to come into heartfelt contact with Me your thinking will always be completely occupied with earthly worries, earthly plans and earthly pleasures.

I Am not the main subject of your thoughts, even if you believe in Me as your Creator and Preserver you are still a long way from seeing the Father in Me to Whom you are drawn by your love And therefore you only rarely take the way to My heart, or you would be able to speak to Me like children to their Father, so that you could let Him be with you in every situation in life, so that you more than less live your life in close contact with Me. Then you would also talk about Me more often, your conversations

would take other directions in that case, because hardly anyone mentions Me in daily life and those who do are smiled at contemptuously, they are not taken seriously

This is how you humans are in reality, only seldom can I be present within you because you don't remember Me and even less often come together in My name Only seldom do you sacrifice Me an hour due to actual inner need and therefore I say, only few people walk the way to My heart, only few allow Me to be their constant companion on this earth. And this hour of Christianity cannot result in spiritual progress, as long as it only consists of the traditional visit to the church service and the performance of its rites it is not a voluntary relationship with Me Only the living relationship, the inner urge of your free will, can help you humans to perfection, and the desire to hear My Word and to offer food to the soul will be considered as longing for Me and will be fulfilled.

And the human being should give account of himself about his innermost feelings for Me and to what extent he simply observes the traditional requirements which he was taught, and whether he merely observes them traditionally too I look into the hearts and no one can deceive Me but I also long for those hearts and Am not satisfied to be only in second or third place. And as long as the world and its demands are still in first place you belong to the 'dead Christians' because living Christianity expresses itself differently It consists of an unceasing activity of love, i.e. an activity with Me. And the human

being with whom I can be present because of love will always remember Me too, he puts Me before all worldly matters and starts nothing without sincerely uniting with Me first

But there are only few and yet, many people believe they live the right way because they live in accordance with clerical demands. And all these will not stand firm at the time of the last decision, for they will lack the strength which they have to receive directly from Me and therefore they need the heartfelt inner union with Me You should know that the time will come when the last decision will be demanded of you and you will then experience serious difficulties if you don't possess living faith which, however, requires that you have to find the way to My heart and proceed on it Because only I can give you strength but I have to be present with you, and therefore you have to unite with Me in love

Amen

Right assessment of life on earth

***B.D. 6652 from September 24th 1956,
taken from Book No. 71***

You cannot comprehend the bliss the spiritual kingdom

will give you if you transform your being during your life on earth in such a way that you can take possession of the realm of light. Nor can it be illustrated to you, because you would then live your life on earth to some extent with an attitude of coercion and thus the purpose of your life would be completely lost. And although it is presented to you as truth there is no proof because it would endanger your freedom of will. But this much can be said, that the most difficult life on earth in hardship and distress, in sickness and despair, will be compensated a thousand times by this state of happiness, and in retrospect you won't be able to understand the difficulties you experienced when you had to make sacrifices. Because then the time on earth will appear to you like a fleeting moment and the whole eternity of bliss will be ahead of you

You humans place too much importance on your earthly life, in a worldly sense Spiritually it is indeed significant for you because a rightly lived earthly existence can result in said eternity of happiness. But what this earthly life gives you in a worldly sense is entirely useless and merely offers a temporary sense of well-being compared to eternity. You should always consider that one day you won't understand how you could have enjoyed things that were of no spiritual value and you will be grateful to every soul who showed you the worthlessness of such things and guided your vision towards other goals. But as long as you humans live on earth you won't appreciate such advice

and therefore Jesus said 'the kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and only the violent take it for themselves'

If you would try to imagine the endlessly long time that your soul has already walked on this earth and that eternity is ahead of you then you could better evaluate the short lifetime on earth. You would know that it is really just a moment and gladly give up the pleasures of this moment in view of the blissful happiness which you would acquire by making an effort. This is exactly your test of will: that you don't strive after the share of God's opponent but that you strive towards God as your goal And when you humans receive such evident help by being given the knowledge about the purpose of your earthly life, when your eyes are being opened to enable you to see what the blind person doesn't see, then the goal should entice you too, because earthly life won't last forever and for the individual it can even end tomorrow

Your earthly existence is questionable because you cannot be certain to enjoy it for long however, every one of you can be certain of the spiritual life, it just can turn out very differently. And that is something you determine yourselves with your attitude in earthly life. Yet you nevertheless have the right and the duty to take the place that was assigned to you in your earthly life. Consequently, the pleasures of life are not denied to you and God does not expect you to become hermits, nor to completely retreat from the world But you should not let the world dominate you, you should be master of the

world, you should make the world serve you, as it is God's will but remember that the meaning and purpose of existence in this world is always spiritual development, which you can indeed achieve during your earthly life 'The world' should not completely occupy the human being's thoughts but spiritual thoughts should dominate instead, then the world will no longer be a danger even though the human being completely lives in the midst of the world. And the human being should always be aware that earthly life is not an end in itself but only the means to an end

Whoever accepts these thoughts for himself will not be satisfied with the offerings of the world He will search and strive for higher goals and the world will no longer be a danger to him, he will no longer find fulfilment in the world because he will have recognised its real worth, or worthlessness. More over, God gave the human being with his creation many gifts which the human being may safely enjoy, just as He leaves it to the human being to take rightful pleasure in all things as long as only God Himself is and remains the most important goal for the human being

Amen

Redeeming work in the beyond

B.D. 6662 from October 5th 1956, taken from Book No. 71

And you will be able to participate in the work of salvation, for this will be your activity in the kingdom of the beyond when you are sufficiently mature enough to be assigned an activity. You will bring light into the darkness, because you have experienced yourselves how agonising it is to live in darkness and how much happiness the light has given you. No redeemed soul will be inactive, and therefore every soul will be integrated into the host of those who carry out redemption work For they all are motivated by their love to help those who are wretched in returning to God, for Whom they are now tirelessly active and work because they share His will and are full of love for Him. And thus the deliverance of all souls is guaranteed, even if infinitely long times will still pass by until all spirits have found their way back to God, from Whom they once separated of their own free will. But this free decision will also determine how long the salvation process will take for each individual soul The soul is also able to offer resistance and delay its return to God for an endless time, but already redeemed souls will always take care of them, therefore no human being on earth and no soul in the kingdom of the beyond will be completely without help, which also explains the fact that time and again they will be offered the opportunity to enter the path of return to God, because it will be shown to them.

If, however, a human being adamantly rejects every incentive to enter the spiritual path during his earthly life, then small openings of light will repeatedly be provided to the souls in the beyond which will make the path visible to them, because the soul of light takes pity on the souls which wander around in profound darkness And thus begins the redeemed beings' activity of helping these poor souls achieve salvation too. Hence no soul is without a sphere of activity, just as no dark soul is without guidance, only the free will of the latter determines the success. But once the work of redemption has been successfully achieved on just one soul, then another redeeming power will have been gained again to help the dark world, which in turn can and will accomplish inconceivable work, since it is now full of love and, due to its gratitude, willing to render the greatest possible help. And every soul has its adherents with whom it will work particularly diligently, even if it will meet with resistance for a long time But its love will not diminish, and love will always liberate, because no being will be able to resist love forever.

Indeed, it would be possible for complete salvation to take place on earth already, because Jesus Christ has suffered and died on the cross so that people are able to receive strength, that they are able to partake in the graces of the act of Salvation if they want to But Jesus Christ has not compelled people's will either, and it is up to the will to either make use of the act of Salvation or to ignore it But whatever was neglected on earth can be

continued in the beyond, because redemption work is carried out there as well, and even then an appeal for His grace and mercy can still be sent to Jesus Christ And every soul having found Him itself, having been redeemed by Him from sin and death, will also draw attention to Him, it will inform every unredeemed soul of His love, it will direct their thoughts to the great act of compassion by the human being Jesus and thus try to lead every as yet unredeemed soul to the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ And its steadily growing love will also be successful, for love will achieve everything, and love can't help but participate in the act of Salvation, which began with Jesus' crucifixion and will not end until all still unredeemed souls are delivered from every constraint and thus have also attained life and beatitude, until the complete return to God has been accomplished, until all spirits that have emerged from God have returned home into their Father's house

Amen

The strength of Jesus' name

***B.D. 6663 from October 6th 1956,
taken from Book No. 71***

When you speak My name with deep devotion you accrue an abundance of spiritual strength for yourselves, for you thereby proclaim your faith in Me, your reverence and love, which you bestow upon your divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, and this faith can be rewarded by Me with a flow of strength which you all urgently require. And if you then come together in My name you will all be permeated by strength and your soul will feel My presence, for then I will dwell within your midst because your devout thoughts allow Me to be present with you And you will find yourselves in a developmental stage which guarantees deliverance as soon as you confess Me in Jesus Christ Ever since My crucifixion your salvation is therefore dependent on whether you acknowledge My act of Salvation by the man Jesus, whether you believe that your God and Creator descended to earth in order to accomplish the act of Salvation in the human being Jesus on your behalf Hence you have to confirm this belief of yours, and you do so by devoutly uttering My name, by acknowledging your God and Father in Jesus Christ and thus expressing it by mentioning My name. I will always hear and grant the call you send to Me in Jesus Christ and it will allow Me to be present with you.

And every meeting in My name will be blessed by Me I want to guide your thoughts and enlighten your spirit; I want to speak to you Myself and I Am indeed able to do so because I can be amongst you, because you believe in Me. And therefore you should frequently get together, and where two or three are gathered together in My

name, there Am I in the midst of them I can therefore at any time partake in your conversations, in your thoughts, I can impart to you everything you need at that time; I can enlighten you where doubts remain, and I can advise and help you, for you all are in need of My advice and My help, you all still resemble weak little children who must be led by the hand towards the right goal. But as soon as you just speak My name with a faithful heart you will enable such guidance. And this is why people won't be able to claim 'Here is Christ there is Christ' for I cannot be searched for in any locality, I Am only present where a believing human heart allows Me to be present through kind-hearted activity and where, in small circles, My name is devoutly uttered in living faith of My act of Salvation

For only faith that has come alive through love recognises and professes Me as the Redeemer Jesus Christ and allows for My presence. And thus I can indeed be proclaimed everywhere yet I can only take abode in a few human hearts, precisely because My name is only voiced by a few people with the absolute conviction that I brought them salvation through My death on the cross, and because only for a few people My name has the strength to penetrate their soul and truly bring it to life And these will noticeably feel My blessing, they will feel very intimately united with Me and thus associate with Me like a child with its Father, they will be conscious of My presence and harmony and inner peace will be their share, because where I Am there is

peace and bliss.

Amen

Answer to questions about the Immaculate Conception and advantages of the souls of light

***B.D. 6673 from October 20th 1956,
taken from Book No. 72***

I want to help you in all earthly and spiritual adversity so that you believe in My love, in My wisdom and might For I love you, My living creations, infinitely, and I also want to gain your love I know of your adversity and also how to end it, and I have the power to do so. I gladly demonstrate My love, wisdom and might to children who turn to their Father and trustingly appeal to Him for His consideration and help. I want to eliminate your earthly and spiritual adversity, yet occasionally I demand your patience in earthly hardship for only I know why it had to happen to you. But I will take it from you

However, anyone experiencing spiritual adversity will not have to wait long, for as soon as he calls upon Me to

consider him I Am will already be willing to help. Spiritual adversity consists of: psychological weakness, thus a diminished will, spiritual darkness and constantly recurring doubts spiritual adversity is My opponent's activity and influence, who very frequently especially dares to tackle people who are already My Own and whom he wants to get back under his control And as long as the human being lives on earth he will try to exert his influence, intending to weaken him time and again. Yet as soon as the person turns to Me he will displace My adversary, and I will let My strength flow and give the person light and perception, I will fulfil his request to avert his spiritual hardship

You should know that it is My adversary's intention to extinguish the bright radiance of the light of truth which penetrates everywhere and disperses the region of **darkness** where only My adversary is able to work. Thus he will try to extinguish the light. He will want to cast shadows across it by raising doubtful questions in the person and thereby intending to obscure the light of awareness. But I will not allow the latter; instead, My light of truth from above will shine down even more brightly, and the light he tried to obscure will illuminate the night even more and wherever a shadow still exists it will be consumed by the all-permeating light from Me, for nothing dark can endure this light And thus the 'Eternal Light Itself' will proclaim to you:

You, who are living on earth as well as all spirits which once had lived an earthly life as a human being you are

the 'once fallen spirits', with few exceptions; for beings of light also embody themselves on this earth. Thus beings from the kingdom of light descend to you humans in order to assist you in serious spiritual hardship. Therefore you must differentiate between spirits having **fallen away** from God and original spirits **remaining** with God the former exist in the abyss as followers of My adversary and the latter stay with Me in all perfection. Furthermore, you have to differentiate between beings which still harbour the **adversary's** will within themselves and those which have already entered into **My** will but are not yet perfected and therefore still subject to his influence. And then you will be able to understand that the latter need to be helped because they are too weak to resist his influence. Thus the mission of these beings of light, which also voluntarily embody themselves on earth in order to help them, will be explicable to you too. And then you will also comprehend the mission of the human being Jesus Who, as such a being of light, wanted to accomplish a rescue mission which defeated My adversary's power

All were children of My love the fallen beings as well as those remaining with Me, but the beings did not stay the same, they had become different now they were radiant and dark beings which could not stay in the same spheres together. And thus the 'kingdom of light' and the 'kingdom of darkness' became the abode for these different-natured beings. And no bridge existed between these two realms until the arrival of Jesus, one of My

remaining angel spirits, Who wanted and succeeded in bridging this distance through a unique act of compassion. The beings which once had lost their perfection due to their rebellion against Me required someone to help them, since they were too weak by themselves even though the connection had been established, for My adversary also had great power which he was able to use against his former followers. But the beings which had stayed with Me were strong too, since they constantly let themselves be permeated by the strength of My love Thus the strength of a **non-fallen angel spirit** would have fully sufficed in order to achieve victory over My adversary and to save his followers from him Yet this contradicted My law of eternal order, given that the free will of all beings which once had followed My adversary would have been ignored, and such an attained victory would have prevented the beings from **becoming perfect**.

Consequently, another way had to be found 'Love' had to make a sacrifice, and it had to be every fallen being's decision to avail itself of this sacrifice, thus to wish that it was also made for itself But only a **human being** can offer a sacrifice; a being of light can indeed have the will to sacrifice itself, but in that case it has to render it as a human being, for a being of light is unable to suffer and also has so much strength at its disposal that it is able to do anything.

A human being, however, is a weak, imperfect being and sensitive to suffering and torment, which needs to muster

a vast amount of willpower when it voluntarily accepts sufferings and torments in order to achieve something, not for itself but for its fellow human beings, and which wants to bestow its love on the wretched human race It had to make the sacrifice as 'a mere human' for its fellow human beings It had to be **capable** of suffering and dying

And thus you will understand that the human being called Jesus was not allowed to demonstrate any advantages which would characterise Him as an extraordinary person, even though His soul was a spirit of light Although it had not passed through creation like the human beings' souls, the fallen brothers; nevertheless, this soul, when it entered the body of flesh which, like other people's bodies, was a cluster of immature spiritual substances, thus also subject to the same feelings, longings and passions had to learn to overcome these as Jesus the human being during His earthly life. For His mission, apart from the salvation the redemption of the gravest guilt of sin was to exemplify to people the only way of life which would guarantee them a return to Me. Thus, if people who were completely inadequate, weak and captivated by passions were asked to do something it should be possible for them to accomplish this request And if the man Jesus wanted to serve as an example He had to be just like His fellow human beings.

His extraordinary origin, like that of the embodied beings of light on earth which want to be of help to people, by no means infers unusual abilities or advantages which

would have required a **less stringent** fight with himself in order to thus find unification with Me on earth, which is the goal and task of **every** human being on earth and for which the man Jesus set the example that it **can** be achieved. All the advantages Jesus had as a spirit of light He surrendered before His incarnation as a human being, or His work could not have been what it is: a sacrifice made by **love**, the blessing of which should benefit all people But neither can it ever be denied that '**God Himself**' made this sacrifice because **love** was the determining factor which so infused the human being Jesus that I thus was able to be in Him after He, as a human being, had voluntarily shaped himself such that I could take abode in Him, that He became a vessel for Me and thus He then possessed strength and light in abundance which again is a process that could **not just** take place in Jesus the human being but which **all** people should and are able to achieve because they now have help through the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ since due to his act of Salvation as a human being he gained an amount of grace which is now available to every person And anyone who avails himself of it will also reach the goal. He will likewise find unification with Me on earth, he will be able to receive light and strength without limitation

However, you shall continue to receive clarification, because as long as questions arise in you it is also necessary to provide you with the correct answer. And the more sincerely you desire this answer the sooner you will

receive it.

The souls evolving from the abyss can expect, as the last stage of their development on earth, to be embodied as a human being, then the process of development will be completed and the soul will enter the spiritual realm, irrespective of how it is shaped when it discards its physical shell. Hence these souls proceed in accordance with divine order, they release themselves from hard matter by way of service and yet rise gradually Souls of light embodied on earth, however, only descend to earth for the purpose of a mission, they take abode in the human body straight away but then they indeed travel their earthly path like every other person and are thus also subject to natural law and equally have to struggle on earth Their external shell will make the same demands on them, because it is composed from still completely immature spiritual substances, from tiny particles of the soul of a once fallen original spirit which is still in utter opposition to God and which first has to be pacified and changed by the soul, which is always a struggle. The soul is not conscious of its earlier state of light, the earthly body has caused its own darkening, only love will arise sooner and more intense in such a person and disperse the darkness more rapidly too

A soul from above will also always turn its eyes upwards towards God, Whom it very quickly learns to recognise. Such a soul will usually not need a long time to unite itself with the divine spark within, which can easily influence it and then spirit and soul will try and succeed

to influence their external shell too. Still, the fact that the soul is travelling the path across earth is always associated with the self-evidence that the soul has to fight, because it constantly has to overcome obstacles in this earthly-material world in order to reach the spiritual goal.

Thus no soul is able to ascend without pain, not even a soul of light, since at the beginning of its incarnation it had descended into the abyss, into a state of ignorance, of constraint and weakness This should therefore always be taken into consideration when the earthly life of an embodied being of light is assumed to be an easy one. The earthly body is and remains a shackle for the soul until it leaves it. And yet even the body can still vary. The flesh can still be steeped in sin, thus still incorporating much of Lucifer within itself if it is born out of sin, if the people creating a new life are only controlled by satanic attributes. And then again, a being, newly awakened into life, may owe its life to two people's urge to **love**, predominantly good instincts could therefore also have entered this being, and thus the external shell will be appropriately natured It will carry much of the 'genetic makeup' within itself and more or less has to fight hard in earthly life and therefore also arrive at its goal with more or less difficulty Yet no human being's earthly existence remains without struggle A light being's earthly life is in fact frequently exceptionally difficult, because the soul unconsciously experiences its stay in the earthly world as a torment and,

for the sake of its mission, often also accepts a very arduous earthly fate.

The process of procreation is now, due to Adam's failure, unblessed, for it did **not** correspond to God's will, Who wanted to give the first human couple His blessings at the right time Lucifer participated in the procreation of the people, and he will never relinquish this right (granted to him through Adam's will) either He will always participate in the emergence of new life, even if people's degree of love can keep him at bay to a point and God's protection against him is requested And now you will understand that **God Himself**, however, opposes His adversary, when He creates a bodily shell for Himself which He wants to take possession of Himself one day and which should already serve Him as an abode at the time of birth. For God Himself will never ever unite with His adversary in His activity And likewise He will not allow the natural carrier of His shell to be taken over by His **adversary** For He, the God and Creator of eternity, Who brought **everything** into being, Who assigned purpose and destiny to everything, truly has the power to externalise from Himself everything He wants thus it will surely also be possible for Him to bring forth a human being without the lawful act of procreation; and it will also truly be possible for Him to keep His adversary at bay until His will is done

For God only takes shelter inside a **pure** cover, He will not unite with something impure which, however, does not exclude that the human being in this kingdom of

imperfection, in the kingdom belonging to His adversary, is nevertheless subject to all harassments and that his earthly progress is therefore no less anguished and full of conflict like that of his fellow human beings. For without fight there could be no victory God's adversary, however, had to be defeated, and Jesus truly won the most arduous battle which ever was fought on earth and He won it as a **human being**, not as **God**

Amen

Mysterious appearances (Flying disks)

***B.D. 6674 from October 22nd 1956,
taken from Book No. 72***

Bear in mind that you live in the last days Hence you should not be surprised that My adversary will use every means to prevent you humans from returning to Me. And thus he causes great confusion by trying to lead people's thoughts astray, by doing his utmost to suppress the spreading of truth, by igniting deceptive lights wherever possible and spreading darkness so that the paths leading to Me and the light may not be found You, who have put yourselves under My banner, cannot deny that this is the end time. Admittedly, My adversary's followers

disagree, thus due to their attitude they belong to him already, and his efforts to darken their spirit are not aimed at them But he tries to hold on to those he fears to lose, and those he has lost already he tries to regain, and he will do anything to achieve both. He misleads them under the cloak of being likeminded, and thereby only tries to achieve that they distance themselves from the pure truth and accept his error disguised as truth thus to spread darkness across the light of truth. During the last days you have to take his increased influence into account, and thus you have to be on your guard and not allow yourselves to be taken in by his deceptive lights

This is all I have to say about peculiar appearances to which you humans pay too much attention, which throw you into confusion and make you question, doubt and argue, which remain unsolved mysterious phenomena to you. Do you really believe that I need such things to reveal Myself to you? I will truly use every opportunity to reveal Myself to you humans, but then I will use a human vessel into which I can pour My spirit Then I Myself or My beings of light will speak through this vessel to people directly, and whatever I say to them will only ever be a serious admonition to let go of the world and to shape themselves to love, in order to then guide a loving heart into truth, into My eternal plan of Salvation, in order to impart the correct knowledge to him. A true child of his heavenly Father will be satisfied with what his Father says to him, and only ever wants to fulfil His will Then it will achieve beatitude Why do you long to

make contacts in order to gain knowledge which is irrelevant to achieving this blissful state? Every such desire is My adversary's suggestion, and you readily place yourselves at his disposal as soon as you carry out such wishes, as soon as you call upon forces in the universe without knowing which master they serve

Take the simple path. Unite yourselves with Me through love and ask Me for an explanation, and it will be given to you But do not speak to unknown beings, for My adversary works with cunning and trickery, he will not even shy away from uttering the name of Jesus, since he will use every means in the last days. This is why I warned you of the time when 'false Christs' and 'false prophets' will cause trouble then you have to be on your guard. Never forget that you live in the last days that people themselves will indeed carry out the final destruction on behalf of My adversary but that in My eternal plan of Salvation based on this very human will the end of the earthly period is taken into account Never forget that I have constantly proclaimed this end through seers and prophets and that it will now take place as surely as one day follows another And My adversary wants to portray this certain end as unbelievable, he wants to deceive you by persuading you through his messengers that it can be stopped, that the earth can be protected from this destruction and thus wants to awaken the belief in you that 'God's messengers' are working to prevent this destruction Everything takes its course in accordance with the eternal plan You humans should only strive for

maturity of soul, and you can only attain this through love, through living in accordance with My will, through heartfelt contact with Me. Then you will live in the light and pay no more attention to deceptive lights

Amen

Certain destruction Prophecies are fulfilling themselves

***B.D. 6675 from October 23rd 1956,
taken from Book No. 72***

It is in people's nature to pay attention to whatever appeals to their physical senses while turning a blind eye to everything which could elevate the soul This, too, is My adversary's doing whose goal it is to keep the soul away from every glimmer of light and to reinforce the soul's shell, which is readily accepted by the body. For this reason alone all physical joys and pleasures should make people think if they seriously want to achieve the goal of earthly life, to attain spiritual maturity. But people do not think about such things and if it is mentioned to them they indignantly dismiss it. However, there is not much time left until the end and if results are still to be achieved unusual means of help have to be

used which push people's thought into a direction they would otherwise not want to take.

And many such means are at My disposal in various distressful situations, in misfortunes or unexpected happenings which are all suited to push physical desires aside and to make people become receptive to spiritual influences without using force. But under no circumstances will I resort to using mysterious appearances in order to achieve introspection in people. For such occurrences are not suited to encourage people's spiritual endeavours, they merely increase their urge for research, again giving food to the intellect and not the soul. My adversary, in contrast, will use such methods since they, after all, even impress people who have already found contact with the spiritual world but who expect 'miracles', thus they are still very earthly minded. Admittedly, they need not be harmed by such phenomena as long as they continue to stay in contact with Me, nevertheless, My adversary wins many people over for himself, for the more the intellect tries to understand such appearances, the less the 'spirit' in them comes into its own.

I will never influence people such that they will be urged into increased intellectual activity, for I want to bring people light and not give them unsolvable problems. And the problems presented to you by My adversary are impossible to solve when it concerns unusual appearances, which he will substantially increase during the last days in order to cause confusion And he will

also influence people who belong to him such that they will make things appear which are indeed earthly-physical but of a mysterious consistency and which he likewise only uses as a means to confuse people's thoughts. Anyone who allows himself to be misled by such appearances does not know the laws of eternal order which will go on unchanged, because they alone guarantee spiritual progress Whatever emanates from Me, whatever is of divine origin, will always be light and give light to those who desire it But whatever remains unexplained, what leads to untold assumptions and continues to remain speculation comes from My adversary who also has great power but only when it is supported by people's behaviour and attitude.

Then he can also express himself visibly and make phantoms magically appear which are purely an emanation of his satanic will. The means I use to continue winning souls over before the end are different, for they do not restrict the individual person's free will, whereas he aims to force people into a mode of thought through mysterious appearances and thereby deprive them of their freedom of will He will not succeed in using force but people would rather listen to him than to the small, true voice with which I speak to them But I will not force people either

Amen

"Test all things and keep what is good"

***B.D. 6676 from October 24th 1956,
taken from Book No. 72***

Test all things and keep what is good I say this to those who are inclined to doubt, who don't possess the ability to make correct judgments and are apprehensive about accepting spiritual knowledge which is offered to them in an unusual way. Accept it with a completely open mind, and then ask Me for enlightenment of spirit and reflect on what you have received And, for the time being, ignore what seems unacceptable to you because you are at present unable to understand it, and enjoy what, after serious examination, is credible to you I don't expect you to have **blind** faith, I expect you to test the spiritual knowledge which is made accessible to you; you are meant to think about it, and it is better you reject what seems incomprehensible to you than accept everything unreservedly, for if you have not formed an opinion about such mental concepts they will not be of benefit to you But if you are serious and want the pure truth, then you will also clearly recognise the truth if My messengers offer you spiritual knowledge which has originated from Me. For this Word contains the strength to give life providing, however, that life is being aspired to.

Test all things and keep what is good Do these Words not contradict the imposition of believing something **without** thinking about it? After all, I Myself leave it up to you what to believe when I ask you to keep 'what is good' I leave it up to you because I don't demand blind faith from you humans. But why do **you**, who demand that 'thinking about religious doctrines' must be avoided, stop people from examining Are **you** not acting against My will? And are you also aware of the consequences such compulsion of faith will have on people? Time and again I emphasise freedom of will, time and again I bring the individual person's responsibility for his decision of will to the fore, time and again I caution against spiritual compulsion and explain to you what really matters in earthly life

And the Scripture, too, provides you with the evidence with these Words 'Test all things and keep what is good', which should make every person, who genuinely wants to fulfil My will, suspicious that they don't coincide with the ecclesiastical laws and make him think After all, whose Word, whose teachings, are more credible? And you cannot imply any other meaning to these My Words but that you should form an opinion about every religious dogma. You are supposed to form an opinion of it, regardless of who presents spiritual knowledge to you, for even the pure truth coming from Me, which is conveyed to you directly from above, may be scrutinised by you, and I will not condemn you if you think that you **cannot** accept everything without hesitation You

should only always seek advice from Me and I will give you the understanding of what you need for the maturity of your souls And if you still have a low degree of maturity, you will not be able to understand **everything**, but you yourselves determine what you are prepared to accept Test all things and keep what is good For by doing so you prove the sincerity of your attitude and your desire for truth. But anyone who accepts something without checking it demonstrates his indifference, and he will never move within the truth either, **because** it is irrelevant to him. Yet this kind of attitude should never be promoted by a responsible person, people should be encouraged and not stopped to reflect on spiritual knowledge, for only then will it be beneficial and help the human being attain maturity of soul, since free will is being employed and its decision alone is important

Amen

The ability to think is a commitment

***B.D. 6679 from October 27th 1956,
taken from Book No. 72***

You came forth from Me and are therefore of the same fundamental substance as I Am Consequently, you had

to be perfect, because nothing imperfect can emerge from Me. However, the fact that you, in your human state, cannot be called perfect is beyond doubt, for you both lack strength as well as realisation You will have to admit that your knowledge is very deficient and that you are unable to create and work without restriction even if you wanted to The latter need not be proven to you because you can detect this inadequate state in yourselves But the former the fact that you came forth from Me is very often doubted. Yet the human being is unable to provide himself with another explanation of his origin which is just as convincing, because even then he lacks the evidence. Thus, you must **believe** the latter, you have to accept it without **proof** But you can nevertheless come to the inner conviction of it if you, with the will to come closer to the truth, think about your emergence as well as that of the whole of Creation. This ability to think was placed into you by Me, and this ability alone could be proof for you, for it testifies to something living, something self-aware, which **cannot** have arisen by **itself** but had to originate from an equally self-aware being. An **all-embracing life** can be inferred from the human being's **own life** because he cannot give life to himself, yet exists nonetheless. For the natural process of procreation is a natural law too, which had to be determined by a Lawmaker first, Whose will it was to let living beings arise. Thus, you could already intellectually conclude that you are living creations by an all-powerful Creator, and then it should make you feel disconcerted that you are **imperfect** Only when you, by

using your reasoning power, have come so far as to ask yourselves this question is it possible to inform you by way of thoughts of your earthly task: that you must strive to regain your original perfection, which was your share when you originated from Me. You humans lack the evidence but you are able to **think**. And this alone obliges you to consider the **purpose** of your existence and to desire clarification about it And I will certainly grant such desire, because you are part of Me, because you are the children of My love which I created for a purpose. The knowledge you are lacking can be attained by you at any time but it requires your own will You are not compelled, precisely because you were initially created as free beings which merely used their freedom wrongly but, as a human being, should use it correctly again in order to achieve perfection once more. But the human being will once again misuse his free will if he neither employs his intellect nor his energy of life in order to live the right way of life. This is easily possible for him because he receives enough hints from Me, be it through My Word or through fateful influences, but it is always **his** will which either reacts positively or negatively and this will is **free** Yet the connection between Me and My living creations will remain, even if the human being denies it, for he would not be able to exist were I to withdraw My will, My strength of love, from him. However, he will not feel this connection as long as he rejects Me, as long as he considers himself a completely independent creature Only when he, of his own free will, fully and consciously strives for the bond with Me

will he recognise himself and his state And then he will return to his original state, then he will be able to create and work in light and strength and be indescribably happy

Amen

Rapture

***B.D. 6681 from October 30th 1956,
taken from Book No. 72***

Time and again you will receive clarification through My Word concerning spiritual problems which you are unable to work out by yourselves where My spirit has to intervene if your thinking is to be correct, thus correspond to the truth. Only truth has a beneficial effect, the soul cannot derive any advantage from misguided thinking, instead it will even thicken its surrounding layer because misguided thinking does not originate from Me but from My adversary. Yet people are not always capable of accepting the pure truth unveiled, like children they sometimes have to be taught by way of images and parables which, however, nevertheless entirely correspond to the truth. And wherever this is the case My adversary likewise seeks to intrude and distort these images and parables to prevent people from thinking correctly. And thus it necessitates

enlightenment through the spirit in order to provide a correct explanation or to enable someone to understand what was offered to people in a veiled form, what seers and prophets predicted on My instructions. Humanity's spiritual state demanded such veiled portrayal, because the unveiled truth would have seemed utterly implausible to those who had not recognised people's spiritual development as their purpose on earth and therefore My written Word the Book of the Fathers would also have been completely discarded, since the events at the end, had they been portrayed unveiled, would not have found belief and thus given rise to total rejection of My Word. I have always prevented an unveiled description of the final events but always provided explanations if they were needed. But as a result there are also various opinions represented amongst people and everyone endorses his own according to his spiritual state, yet only an 'enlightened spirit' will think correctly and be able to 'unveil' the 'veiled' truth!

The end is near and only a few people will be able to observe the developments at the end, because they shall inform the coming human generation on the new earth of My Power and Glory, of the conclusion of the old and the beginning of a new period of Salvation. These few, however, will be lifted away by Me from earth as soon as the end has come. But when this happens much wailing and lamenting will arise on earth, for this 'process of rapture' will be seen by all people on earth and

triggers because it is beyond natural law immense terror, for then the people staying behind will know that they will become victims of destruction. These people will not see My coming in the clouds because I cannot be visible to those who adhere to My adversary Only My Own will be able to see Me and, full of joy and praise, stretch out their arms towards Me And I will lift them up to Me before their fellow human beings' eyes. And just a few will cry out to Me in intense distress, not driven by fear but in sudden realisation and utter remorse I know them and address them time and again, they merely need a profound shock in order to surrender their resistance and hand themselves over in their hearts And these are the people who will 'arise from their graves' in order to also be taken away from the earth, because I know their hearts, they call upon Jesus Christ with profound faith in Him and His help and thus they will find redemption from sin and death. And the graves will still release many Dead people who will arise into life People who will be more impressed by the final events on this earth than they care to admit, where only the lid will have to be pushed aside from the grave, which will be achieved by the tremors at the end But what will still happens before that can yet contribute towards the awakening of dead souls, for hell will spew out its most evil demons And elevated beings will descend from the kingdom of light and the struggle for people's souls will be plain and observable by My Own, who will then experience the exposure of what had previously only been announced to them in a veiled form

Amen

And the scales will suddenly fall from the eyes of My Own, for then they will understand what hitherto had remained concealed to them but what the spiritually awakened person essentially understood. But since people are particularly strongly attached to matter in the end, the knowledge about My 'plan of Salvation' for redeeming the souls will also be little known And this alone is the key to all revelations which were given to people in a veiled form. People are unaware of individual periods of Salvation even if they believe in a justification, a last Judgment, and in an end of the world. And according to this knowledge they try to interpret the revelations which relate to this end. And the more intellectually they do so, the more confused become their results. My spirit, however, reveals to them in most simple terms the signs as well as the happenings at the end And the rapture of My Own will be the last process taking place on this earth before its destruction, before the complete change of this earth's external shape, which will wipe out all life on it. It is not as if there will still be a long time afterwards in which people can discuss this happening for this would undeniably signify compulsory faith for those left behind, no human being would then be able to close their mind to the realisation of a living God and be forced to believe in Him. Yet I don't use such means in order to gain this faith, consequently the end will come as soon as I fetch My Own from this earth. The horror of this will coincide with

the horror of certain death facing those who are left behind, for the earth will open up and flames burst through, people will feel paralysed and incapable of thinking apart from the few which only need a small incentive to recognise Me and call upon Me in utmost need But they are known to Me and therefore I will have mercy upon them and their souls will not have to share the agonising fate of the others

Whatever will come to pass, it was only possible to give people an illustrative prediction, for they would never have understood it as long as My eternal plan of Salvation could not be explained to them. And people's low spiritual state did not allow for this My Word, however, has always been preached to people, and My Word urged them to be lovingly active. Complying with My Word, complying with My commandment of love would have guided you humans into realisation and thus also into the knowledge of My plan of Salvation. In that case they would have understood the symbolic descriptions, which certainly were understood by those whose life of love had resulted in spiritual enlightenment. Yet the nearer it gets to the end the more people's thinking will become confused and the more mysterious are the images which their intellect is now trying to decipher. People should only ever try to keep to what I Myself told them while I lived on earth They should accept My Words and live accordingly, and they would be surprised to realise that they are becoming enlightened, that they fully understand everything which so far had been ambiguous

to them for then My spirit can work in them and kindle a bright light for them. However, anyone who believes himself capable of gaining realisation through eager studies yet neglects to live according to My will, will never attain realisation. He will lose himself in ever more erroneous thinking and no matter what he believes himself to have discovered he will have to discard it again and find no illumination within himself. Only My commandments of love and their fulfilment ensure your correct thinking, and in that case every Word, every prediction and every indication about the end will be understandable to you, for then you will be enlightened by My spirit, which never errs and always guides you into truth

Amen

Contact with the spiritual kingdom

***B.D. 6682 from November 1st 1956,
taken from Book No. 72***

All requirements have to be in place if you want to enter into a blessed contact with the spiritual realm, if you want to achieve spiritual benefits and in accordance with My will work in cooperation with the beings of light in the

spiritual kingdom, which concerns the redemption of still immature souls. Any contact that you establish with the beyond **without** these conditions is dangerous for you as well as the still immature souls. As long as a person is earthly minded he will have little desire to make spiritual contact. But if he goes ahead anyway he will only be motivated by earthly questions in the hope of receiving an answer. The will to enter into contact with the kingdom of the beyond also allows the beings of the beyond to access him, for he opens himself irrespective of whether he does so mentally or by using earthly help through attending spiritualistic meetings or accepting advice from mediums. But he will not gain any benefit at all from such contact; it is, in fact, a great danger to him which he cannot be warned of often enough. For the evil spirits now pushing close to him would terrify you if you could see it with your own eyes. And these demons take hold of the human being, they answer his questions, yet only in relation to their state of darkness and they aim to tie him ever more to matter, to which they are still just as stuck as they were on earth. Beware of **such** contacts For they will pull you down even if you thereby attain the belief in the soul's continuation of life after death because these spirits will not encourage you to work at improving your soul, and in view of the fact that they frequently contradict themselves you can also easily recognise that you are dealing with evil spirits The first requirement for a beneficial communication with the spiritual world is a strong desire for truth, the inner urge to accept the truth

from knowledgeable beings, but only knowledge of a spiritual content Thus the beings responding to their call should not be asked any **earthly** questions whatsoever.

This kind of communication with the spiritual world can result in many blessings, even if it at first takes place with earthly help or through a medium, for it will soon lead for sure to a purely spiritual contact, which I commend to all of you, because then you will have entered the protected path of being constantly led and educated by Me through My spirit for every being of light teaching you on My behalf will also inform you of how you will be able to attain perfection. Your will, your state of maturity, your degree of love is always decisive as soon as you establish a connection with the spiritual world, for accordingly the same beings will approach you And since you humans are still afflicted by weaknesses you will also have to fear the appearance of **such** beings and therefore commend yourselves to Me and appeal for My protection from them in advance And this appeal will always be the best protection, for anyone who establishes this connection with Me can always be assured that it will never be detrimental to him. However, the questions which motivate people to seek contact with the spiritual world are rarely of a spiritual nature The curiosity to explore what happens in this kingdom, personal relationships with the deceased and desired advice are far more often the cause, and although they will not experience any direct damage to their souls yet neither will they derive any

benefit, for the results satisfy the senses more than the soul

The spiritual world is constantly in contact with the earth and its inhabitants, and it will do its utmost to uphold or expand every sincere contact. And for that reason I will bless everyone who starts such a sincere bond which makes it possible to influence people and many souls in the beyond in the most positive sense But I will also admonish people to exercise greatest caution if they just want to gain an insight into regions which are still closed to them. For they can easily become controlled by forces from which they will only be able to detach themselves with great difficulty whereas truth-desiring and sincerely striving people may enter this bridge without qualms, for they will be met by true messengers which will offer them protection and a light that is beneficial for them

Amen

The near end should be mentioned time and again

***B.D. 6689 from November 15th 1956,
taken from Book No. 72***

You should seize every opportunity to mention the near end, for you are approaching it with giant strides. Admittedly, you will not be believed, people will laugh at you and mock you, but you should do so all the same, because people will remember your words as soon as unusual happenings take place on earth which are inexplicable to them. Even total unbelievers will recall your words, and amongst them will be a few again who will take the possibility into account and thus spend thought on it. I know that you will only meet with little success when you want to convey the Gospel to them and they will keep their hearts and ears closed I also know that the announcements of the end will find even less belief, yet I will not let anything come upon people without warning and admonishing them first, and for this you shall lend Me your mouth For I cannot speak to them Myself, after all, their faith is too weak and therefore their hearts are incapable of hearing My voice. But I can do it through you when you tell them what My spirit has revealed to you The world event will take its course and yet, a few people will relate it to that which they had learned from you. Their thoughts will have been pointed in the right direction which may still be a blessing to them in the forthcoming time. You will find little belief That, too, is known to Me And yet it is better for them to have been informed than not to have received any indications at all and to be surprised by the end in complete ignorance And this is why every day is still a gift of grace for humanity, for it can still be spiritually utilised, both by you through your work of

spreading enlightenment as well by those who hear about the Gospel from you. For they would only need to take your words to heart and then live according to My will They would only need to make an effort to fulfil My commandments of love and would still be able to achieve much for their souls until the end.

Don't tire and slacken in your work for Me and My kingdom, because in the last days this is the most urgent work which is more important than all earthly activity, although your fellow human beings don't look upon it as work and deny it all merit. But people don't know how useless the work that they accomplish themselves is if they only work in an earthly sense without any spiritual striving, without a spiritual goal And you should also draw their attention to the fact that they will not keep anything, that everything will perish and that they are wasting their energy of life by only using it earthly they should know that they could use it to obtain spiritual goods and thereby gather everlasting treasures for eternity You will find little belief, however, words once taken up by the heart and intellect can certainly be forgotten but they will surely appear again and then may still be effective enough to be taken seriously. Every human being will still be addressed by Me in the coming time, and you support Me insofar as that you are the connecting link between them and Me, that you will only voice what I have to say to them all And the events of the time will add to emphasising your words, therefore always be prepared, My servants on earth, for Me to call

upon you if I need you 'to speak on My behalf ' And don't think that your work is in vain, because I Myself bless your activity and help wherever your strength does not suffice The time until the end must still be used and every opportunity must still be seized where redemptive work can still be carried out on a soul so that it will be snatched from the adversary

Amen

Attaining freedom by the time of the end ... Jesus Christ

***B.D. 6700 from November 28th 1956,
taken from Book No. 72***

The shackles of captivity can still constrain you for an eternity but you can also discard them very quickly, for you truly have all means at your disposal through the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ Who died for you on the cross. Consider that you will still have to languish for an infinitely long time if you don't make use of the blessings of his act of Salvation, if you don't take refuge in Him Who alone can remove your shackles And consider that you are being informed in earthly life of which path you need to follow in order to attain your complete freedom.

As long as you live without the knowledge of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation you cannot call upon Him for help. But this knowledge will be conveyed to all people, although in different ways, and the few who do not receive it, because their souls' maturity has not yet reached the degree which can lead to perfection on earth, will still attain the knowledge of Him in the kingdom of the beyond and can also be released from their shackles if they are of good will. However, the knowledge of Jesus Christ will not remain hidden from people on earth, and where it cannot be given to them from the **outside** it will be conveyed to them through My spirit, which guides people into truth as I have promised In order to become aware of the great significance of your transformation on this earth you must know that there **is** a way in order to completely liberate yourselves and to be able to enter the kingdom of light as a blissful being that you are all **informed** of this path but that you must also take it. You must all take the path to the cross, you must all hand yourselves over to Jesus Christ in order to be able to enter through the gates into beatitude. But no-one will be able to attain bliss without Jesus Christ; instead, he will have to remain shackled until he decides to take this path to Him, the path to the cross. However, you humans don't have much time left consider that you will still be **able** to attain **freedom** in this short time until the end, but that you will also forfeit it again for an infinitely long time if you exclude Jesus Christ, if you although you are informed of Him and know about His act of Salvation, you reject

Him or remain indifferent towards Him and don't turn to Him for help on the path towards perfection You don't realise what gift of grace is available to you, through which you can find deliverance from an eternally lasting confinement, but time and again you are informed of it without meeting your credence. Only through Jesus Christ can you be redeemed from your guilt of sin, from My adversary's control, you don't have to stay under His rule for long anymore, you can release yourselves from him and discard all shackles, for there is One who will help you if only you turn to Him and appeal for His help. And for this you only have a short time at your disposal. If you neglect doing so, you will remain in his control for an infinitely long time to come before you are offered the opportunity again to call upon Him for mercy. Don't extend your time in captivity yourselves, gladly accept the good news of your salvation through Jesus Christ and appeal to Him so that He might help you achieve deliverance too, so that He might have shed His blood for you as well Do not bypass Him, you who know Him. Believe that only He can save you from sin and death and take the last steps of your process of development on this earth by taking the path to the cross of Golgotha And in blissful freedom you will be able to lift yourselves into the kingdom of light, where no night will ever exist

Amen

Love and suffering as

means of purification

***B.D. 6701 from November 29th 1956,
taken from Book No. 72***

My Gospel teaches you love again and again, for only love purifies the soul from all impurities; love is the fire which cleanses the soul and turns all base notions into the opposite. And love is often accompanied by suffering, as this first dissolves all hard layers which had still offered resistance to love. Hence, love and suffering are the means of the soul's purification, and love and suffering can change bad habits into virtues, they can disperse pride and arouse true humility in a person's heart, they can train an impatient person to become gentle and patient, they can inspire compassion and let justice emerge They can entirely change a person's nature and thus spiritualise the soul while it is still on earth. For this reason you should constantly practise love and patiently shoulder all suffering You should bear the cross which was placed upon you and, in so doing, constantly keep suffering at bay from your fellow human beings, pleasing them and also helping them attain maturity of soul by preaching and exemplifying the Gospel of love to them. The human being must consciously work at improving his soul; he must try to release himself from all vices and cravings, and the strength to do so will arise from the love which he practices on his fellow human being. If suffering is

imposed on him, he should likewise regard this suffering as a means towards reaching perfection, because it helps where love is still too weak The soul should be able to leave its body in a crystal clear state so that, permeated by light, it can enter the kingdom of the beyond

However, you humans still need to dissolve more layers which prevent the soul from being permeated by this light You must still work on yourselves in order to develop the virtues which should adorn a soul; you must attain humility, gentleness, peacefulness, compassion, righteousness and patience, and that necessitates conscious work at improving yourselves, which is therefore often accompanied by all kinds of suffering.

And so you should also recognise the blessing of suffering, which has a redemptive purpose, which should not always be regarded as punishment for sins but is often merely an effective means to attain maturity of soul You should **discard** all your bad habits and vices and that often necessitates a battle which, however, is much easier for you in the form of physical suffering than in a state of physical well-being, since the latter is more likely to increase these evils than to reduce them. I did not thoughtlessly say the Words 'If any man will come after Me, let him take up his cross' I certainly died on the cross for your guilt of sin, I took all suffering upon Me and thereby made it possible for you to release yourselves, to gain strength For the sake of the act of Salvation you can be forgiven of all your sins and, once you acknowledge Me and My act of Salvation and avail yourselves of the blessings of the act of Salvation by

appealing to Me for redemption and forgiveness of your guilt, this will ensure your entry into the kingdom of light Nevertheless, you cannot be spared a certain amount psychological work, for this will determine the **degree of light** in which you depart from earth. And the willingness to endure suffering is the conscious or unconscious participation in My path to the cross, and anyone who takes the path to Golgotha by My side is truly doing his soul a great service, for it can take the path into the kingdom of light like Me and, in radiant brilliance, it will be with Me in paradise, for the change from an imperfect being into the divine being it was in the beginning, had still occurred on earth and, in a manner of speaking, it has already participated in Christ's act of Salvation on earth because it had humbly carried the cross Therefore you should bless the suffering which accompanies your path across earth, and let the love in you evolve fully, then your earthly path will not be in vain, it will let you reach the most beautiful goal: the complete union with Me, your God and Father of eternity

Amen

**One shall serve the
other Bargaining
products, occupation**

B.D. 6703 from December 1st 1956, taken from Book No. 72

Every human being's task is to help his fellow human being, for this reason I endowed people differently, conferred various abilities on them, gave them different degrees of strength and also shaped their circumstances so diversely that the right co-existence between people also necessitates a mutual exchange of the gifts which are at everyone's disposal.

And thus everyone shall give to the other what he has and what the other is missing Each person shall be of service to the other because it is the human being's task in earthly life to redeem himself through helpful neighbourly love On the one hand I indeed demand unselfish neighbourly love but on the other hand this love should also be correctly acknowledged and rewarded in a just manner. And thus every occupational activity can also contribute to the attainment of the soul's maturity if the person always strives to be of service to his fellow human being, if he carries out his work with love and thereby wants to please if he doesn't merely follow his occupation for the sake of payment.

In this way people's co-existence will always be beneficial and also guarantee a state of tranquillity and peace and a certain lack of worry as long as I Am included thus love for Me and other people is clearly being fostered. For then everything will fall into place by

itself because people live their lives in divine order. However, people have now left this order completely, for their every thought and intention only intends to increase their earthly wealth, and whatever they do generally lacks love for other people whilst material desire is very dominant It no longer is a mutual service but rather a wanting-to-enrich-oneself at the expense of the other person. And the attribute of almost every occupation is that it is **purely** regarded as an income and not as a helpful balance where needed by fellow human beings. Every person's work has become a bargaining product to a greater extent, and even the work for Me and My kingdom often lacks unselfish love even this work is frequently considered an 'occupation' that is only carried out for the sake of income.

And where material thoughts and inclinations predominate, no spiritual blessing, no spiritual progress will be accomplished, and this, too, explains the spiritually low level which is experienced by humanity in these last days. People's thoughts only revolve around matter, and thus My adversary uses his every influence on them, for the material world is his world, and all matter is spiritual substance which is **well below the human being** and this is what people are striving for. If they could detach themselves from matter, then helpful love would express itself and peaceful harmony could be recognised on earth too, and people would comply with their real task on earth. Yet love has grown cold amongst people, and therefore My adversary has great power, and

the greed for material wealth keeps growing the nearer it is to the end. Yet people who unselfishly consider their neighbours and put their strength at their disposal will be doubly blessed Although they won't acquire earthly riches their spiritual wealth will be immense and remain when all worldly things have vanished. For no-one will be able to enjoy his possessions for much longer, and woe to those who have no other but earthly riches to show their desire for matter will be fulfilled They will become matter themselves, and an infinitely long time will pass before they will get released again from their hard constraint, which they nevertheless had endeavoured towards of their own free will and therefore shall also receive according to their will

Amen

God's promise of help Strength of faith

***B.D. 6704 from December 2nd 1956,
taken from Book No. 72***

You can take refuge in Me whenever you suffer spiritual or earthly adversity and I will help you, as I have promised. You should never doubt My love or My might but know that I love you at all times and that I will always

use My power as long as it will not harm your soul. And if you come to Me, if you sincerely and trustingly appeal to Me, your soul will not be at risk, for then I will have achieved what I wanted to achieve with the adversity, that you come to Me, that you call upon Me and thereby acknowledge Me as your God and Father of eternity. Even though your soul could already have completely handed itself over to Me the world nevertheless still influences you and time and again distracts your thoughts from Me. And even if I don't lose you, but you occasionally lose yourselves in other, worldly directed thinking, your heartfelt longing for Me diminishes, your spiritual endeavour becomes less and then you require slight strokes of fate, problems or ailments again so that you reconsider your attitude and establish your former intimacy with Me once more

The world is your enemy And every now and then I have to use ways to oppose it, so that I will not lose **you**, who are as yet not firmly united with Me, entirely to the world But I also have to bond **you**, who are already My Own but still need to increase your strength of faith, ever more firmly to Me. And therefore you, too, will be affected by adversities and suffering, which are only intended to strengthen your bond with Me and thus will also make your faith stronger, which you will need in the forthcoming time. You should come to Me in every adversity I Am always ready to help. And I will not refuse you any request as long as you truly trust Me that I, as your Father, certainly know what is right for you and

will always give you what it is beneficial for you. You don't know My thoughts, you don't know My plans but you shall totally trust Me that I have My reasons for everything that is happening, and that everything is based on love, even if it seems incomprehensible to you. And as soon as you hand yourselves over to Me in full trust of My love and My might, thus completely fitting in with My will, bending down and humbly carrying your burden if I have put it upon you, then your trust in Me will truly be worth your while, and you will often miraculously experience how My love and might will affect you

What no human being is able to achieve is always possible for Me as your God and Father, hence there is nothing that would be impossible for Me to accomplish there is nothing which should make you become hopeless You just have to grant Me your full trust and total compliance, and then you are motivating My love and My might to become effective in you. And you always ought to remember that every day is a grace for you, since you can raise your soul's maturity if you work daily at improving your soul and also enlighten your fellow human beings who are affected by suffering Suffering is intended to achieve what the person's own will has not yet accomplished; suffering is intended to lead to God, to Me, for I can banish all suffering with My might. The human being should not complain if he is affected by adversity and suffering but take refuge in Me, Who truly can and wants to help if the human being believes in Me. You should confide all earthly and spiritual adversity to

Me, and truly, I will noticeably help those who turn to Me with complete trust in heartfelt prayer

Amen

"Whose soever sins ye remit"

***B.D. 6709 from December 8th 1956,
taken from Book No. 72***

If you read the words of the Scriptures only in their literal meaning there is much you will not understand or will interpret incorrectly, for 'the letter kills but the spirit gives life' And so it requires an enlightened spirit to comprehend and interpret the meaning of the Words I spoke when I walked on earth. My disciples understood Me since My spirit revealed to them every Word I spoke. I had to help them this way because prior to My death on the cross My spirit could not work the way it did after the act of Salvation was completed. Now, however, every human being can allow the working of My spirit in himself if he consciously uses the blessings of the act of Salvation and shapes himself through love such that he becomes a vessel for My spirit, which then educates him and 'guides him into truth' as I have promised And he will also understand the meaning of the Words 'Whose

soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained'

I spoke these Words to My disciples knowing that after the outpouring of the spirit they would clearly recognise the nature of the people who would come to them with all kind of diseases due to their burden of guilt I knew that they would come to My disciples to be healed, and I also knew which one of them felt this guilt and which one just wanted to be healed of his ailments And My disciples knew it too, for their spirit was enlightened and they had completely submitted to My will, wanting to live and act only in accordance with My will. And thus My spirit also gave them the instructions when, after My death, they attended to their ministry to spread My Word throughout the world. They, too, now recognised who was worthy of forgiveness of sins, of healing the sick, and who was still so steeped in sin that he did not want to be without sin but only be cured of his diseases. Thus I merely assured the disciples with these Words that they would indeed recognise people's inner state and act correctly by following My spirit's directions. Hence a true disciple, a person who becomes a vessel for My spirit due to his life of love a person in whom I can work Myself by means of My spirit, will also be enlightened and interpret these Words of Mine correctly

My Word retained its validity too in as much as time and again people can be cured from their afflictions who remorsefully confess their sins to Me, who believe and thus confide in Me Myself or in one of My enlightened

servants However, the same servant will also recognise through My spirit's inner direction where this remorseful inner confession of guilt is absent and then a healing cannot take place I spoke these Words to My disciples, to those whose hearts I knew and whose willingness to receive My spirit made them suitable to go into the world as My apostles and preach My Gospel to all nations And the same Words also applied to their successors

However, by 'successors' I mean those who, through their way of life, through changing themselves into love and through their spiritual maturity, have created the prerequisite to make the working of My spirit in them possible I never meant those who merely occupied the same place but never experienced the 'outpouring of the spirit' themselves The latter cannot assume that My Words were addressed to them and consequently will not be able 'to forgive or to retain sins' either

Consider the senseless distortion of My Words that was caused by a doctrine as it is offered to people today that people feel destined to forgive or not to forgive their fellow human beings' sins people, who lack all spiritual maturity, which would reveal itself in the obvious 'working of the spirit' My spirit can only seldom express itself obviously because it requires profound love and a living faith to do so But thousands and thousands are 'forgiving sins' and believe that they received the authorisation for it from Me. Yet where My spirit is working they try to prevent it, where pure truth is attempting to bring clarification, the working of Satan is

insinuated, which proves again that spiritual blindness rules where humanity is looking for salvation. But the darkness is already too dense for a light to be accepted, and thus only love can be preached to people, for only love will kindle a light, and only a person aglow with love recognises the truth and recoils from such misguided teachings.

Without love every Word is futile, it is not understood and its meaning is only ever twisted Only love results in the enlightenment of spirit and understanding of My Word And only when you become true disciples through love can you consider yourselves the successors of those disciples, then your spirit will be enlightened and you can assure truly remorseful sinners that their sins are forgiven, because then you know that I Myself will take care of every sinner and forgive everyone who comes to the cross repentantly and in awareness of his guilt And truly, I will also heal their physical afflictions, I will give the spiritually awakened servants great strength and thus My Word will fulfil itself 'Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained' For it is My spirit that works in them

Amen

Negative results of

misguided teachings

***B.D. 6710 from December 9th 1956,
taken from Book No. 72***

Only in truth is light. And thus people who have been misguided by incorrect teachings cannot find any coherence.

It is dark within them, and in this darkness it is impossible for them to see My image properly, they are given a distorted image of Me and therefore cannot love Me properly either. In fact, they only fear Me as a God of vengeance and punishing judge, whereas the pure truth from Me unveils an image which attracts them, which awakens love within them because it portrays Me as I Am: a God of love, a Father to His children, a Lord, to Whom all His servants are devotedly loyal. If people loved their God and Father they would not sin, they would forever aim to carry out My will and thus live a life within divine order And if people were only ever given the truth they would also love Me But what is the situation in the world?

Humanity's spiritual low, its heartlessness, proves that human beings do not live in the light of the truth, thus wrong doctrines about Me and misguided thoughts have been imparted to them, otherwise they would not be able to live in this darkness. But people are not even able to accept the light of truth any longer, their blindness is so

severe that no ray of light can penetrate it, and that therefore the truth can no longer be recognised either My adversary has succeeded in making the night so dark in a manner that a person can rarely find the morning light And yet this seemingly impenetrable night will also be lit by flashing lights, and time and again human beings are shown the way which leads through the darkness into the light of day. And even the totally blind are given guides who offer their help. And all it takes is a little good will.

But where the will is missing not much can be achieved, however, all human beings will be confronted with the image of their God and Father of eternity sooner or later i.e. every human being will be offered the truth one day and I will be portrayed to him as I Am in reality as a perfect Being, as love, wisdom and power And every human being can accept this image of Me within himself and repeatedly reflect on it, and it will consistently appear to him clearer and brighter and not vanish from his thoughts again But he can also look away in indignation, then the deepest darkness will remain in his heart and the truth offered to him will not touch it.

The importance of My distorted image in relation to human development is clearly evident in the low spiritual level of people because human beings would never have fallen so low if they had always been offered the truth with the right doctrines they would never have been able to move so far away from Me, which has

already happened due to misguided teachings Because belief in Me has gone astray in those who were willing to believe but who felt repelled by misguided teachings and who did not request the correction, the truth, from Me Myself, since they found it difficult to believe in the kind of Being they were taught about.

Misguided teachings are My adversary's weapons, and they are always directed against Me, thus they are also very useful in destroying faith in Me, which is My adversary's intention. And thus the reason for the prevalent atheism has to be looked for in the distribution of erroneous spiritual knowledge, in the distortion of My image which has been given to people. And only pure truth can portray Me to people in such a way that they will be able to love Me and once again establish the right kind of relationship with Me Only the brightest light can disperse the darkness, but only if people themselves open their eyes in order to see

Amen

"Instituted words" for the Last Supper

***B.D. 6717 from December 18th 1956,
taken from Book No. 72***

You will often be asked questions which you should answer truthfully, and then you always have to ask Me to instruct you through My spirit, to give you the right thoughts, so that you say the right words when it is requested of you. But since I want people to receive the truth I will always enlighten My bearers of light, I will not allow them to accept misguided mental concepts, I will always support their strength and will of resistance and increase their feeling for the pure truth and thus they will also always be ready to solve problems which can lead to differences of opinion and spiritual debates. Everything is known to Me and every doubting or questioning thought is obvious to Me, for this reason I repeatedly give people on earth and even the souls in the beyond the opportunity to voice every question of doubt in order to answer them truthfully. Because far more questions of that nature are posed in the spiritual kingdom than on earth, where people are still too distracted by earthly thoughts and objectives and frequently do not allow such thoughts to bother them.

But at the same time they are also frequently the cause of the immense spiritual decline, because error is rejected by thinking people and thereby every religious doctrine is also frequently rejected thus error can lead to total disbelief. Yet truth can make such doubters thoughtful, they can even regain their faith if they are of good will Hence it is of particular importance to keep explaining the 'instituted words for the Lord's Supper', which are used by you humans as a reason to portray a

publicly visible ceremony as My will, the disregard of which you denounce as a punishable omission, and now have completely lost the meaning of My Words So now one person eagerly follows the humanly decreed instructions and customs while the other realises that they are worthless and then completely repeals My Words, whose meaning nevertheless are, were and will remain very meaningful, because I used these Words to remind you humans to establish the heartfelt union with Me, which is the meaning and purpose of your earthly life Because only by way of this intimate union will you enable yourselves to receive light and strength in the form of My Word from Me, which help you towards perfection. You humans believe that you can form a close relationship with Me by a purely external process, by the acceptance of bread and wine which you regard as 'My flesh and My blood' Thus time and again this wrong idea has to be corrected

I cannot enter into unity with you until you have shaped yourselves into love Only love establishes the union with Me, and only then can I take supper with you, I can satisfy you with the bread of heaven, with My Word, with My flesh and My blood My instituted Words 'This do in remembrance of Me' were a request that My disciples should give in the same way as I had given them, because what I gave them bread and wine they had received abundantly from Me, for I taught them and gave them knowledge. I had offered them My Word in all fullness and now they were meant to spread My Gospel

throughout the world They were to pass on My Word so that people would receive knowledge of Me, so that they would not forget about Me, because humanity had to be informed of Me and My act of Salvation as it could only attain beatitude through its faith in Me Hence by way of these instituted Words 'This do in remembrance of Me' I gave My disciples the direct task of offering their fellow human beings My Word, the bread of life, the manna, which comes from heaven And as a sign of the urgently required spiritual food by people I offered them earthly bread and earthly wine

My disciples, however, understood Me because I often spoke in parables to them since My spirit enabled them to understand it. I handed the bread to them with the Words 'This is My flesh', and I let them drink the wine with the Words 'This is My blood' and meant by this My Word with its strength, because I Myself Am the Word that became flesh for you humans

The significance of taking supper with Me, of being nourished by Me Myself with My Word which alone is the right food for the soul, which helps the soul to come alive, has been completely misinterpreted by people who were satisfied by merely walking to the table of the Lord figuratively. With such external actions they can never induce Me to unite with them if the first requirement, that the person shapes himself into love, has not been met. Secondly, the human being has to desire with all his heart to hear My Word, only then will he desire to be fed, and only then can he be offered nourishment for his soul.

Then you 'eat My flesh and drink My blood' The Word that became flesh gives Itself to him, and then food for his soul will flow to him in abundance, because his hunger and thirst will then be satisfied at My table, he will be My guest, and I Myself will take supper with him, as I have promised

When I descended to earth 'the Word Itself' came to earth I brought to people what they urgently needed, and because I only lived on earth for a limited time I trained My disciples Myself by revealing Myself to them through the Word and giving them the office to convey My Word to people on My behalf. By living in accordance with My Word people would get into a position to enter into closest contact with Me and desire from Me the bread from heaven flesh and blood are something alive, and only something alive can awaken your dead souls Even My Word can be mere dead letters to you, and then it will not be able to bring you to life Only when you enjoy My flesh and blood only when you allow yourselves to be refreshed by Me at My table, will you feel the life and the strength of what I offer you Myself, and then you will eat My flesh and drink My blood, and you will recover and live eternally.

But the significance you humans have ascribed to My Words cannot satisfy any thoughtful person who is seriously striving for truth, for it causes confusion and darkness, it gives no light The compliance with external formalities will not result in spiritual progress. But where heartfelt love for Me and other people has

created the conditions, the connection with Me will be established and the process of communion need not be an empty formality any longer, because then I Myself will give nourishment to the soul, and because it will now be revitalised by My Word which will give it consciousness of life because My flesh and My blood will be enjoyed in truth by the person with whom I can take true Communion

Amen

'I came into the world'

***B.D. 6719 from December 20th 1956,
taken from Book No. 72***

All angels in Heaven praise and glorify Me for having descended to Earth in order to redeem the human race Not until the soul enters the spiritual kingdom will it recognise what act of love I accomplished for you, for as soon as it is enlightened it can witness everything and therefore also grasp the full significance of My descent, My act of Salvation, and in its love and feeling of gratitude it will only ever give thanks and sing its praises to the Saviour of humanity, Jesus Christ, Whom it now recognises as its God and Father of eternity and, in ardent love, is devoted to Him forever. Only a loving heart can assess the depth of My love and mercy which made Me

descend to earth into a world of hatred and unkindness But people suffered tremendous spiritual hardship for they were gagged by My adversary who had complete control over them, who had deprived them of all freedom and from whom they would have been unable to release themselves without help. I saw the futile struggle of people who still had a living faith in a God and Creator and to Whom they therefore called in their distress I had already informed them long before through seers and prophets of the Messiah's appearance and with anxious need they waited for this Messiah because they still believed in Me. And thus I sent the Saviour from above to them I sent My Son to earth in order to subsequently take abode in Him, in order to speak to them Myself, in order to reveal Myself to them and to mature their hearts so that they would learn to recognise Me and understand how I wanted to help them escape their adversity. For their thinking, too, was still far too worldly, they, too, only regarded Me as a Saviour from **earthly** adversity because they did not recognise their **spiritual** hardship but this alone motivated Me to descend to earth. And so I first had to prepare their souls through My teaching, I had to encourage and admonish them to live a life of love and exemplify such a life of love Myself, so that they thereby also gained more knowledge which then enabled them to understand and appreciate the greatest act of divine love Although My descent to earth certainly took place quite naturally it was nevertheless associated with miraculous side-effects which soon granted those, whose hearts were not entirely

devoid of love, bright illumination as to **who** had come into the world in the infant Jesus. My boundless love and mercy had sought a path to win My lost living creations back again, and in Jesus, the human being, I walked this path Myself Although it was extremely sorrowful and bitter, it nevertheless brought deliverance to the enslaved human race, it brought them salvation from Satan's power, it brought those of you back to Me again who **wanted** to find redemption I Myself came to earth but I was unable to appear in My power and glory, which would have completely consumed you. For this reason I came inconspicuously into the world in an infant, Which was and remained a shell for Me until the act of Salvation had been accomplished, for I Myself took the path across the earth in the human being Jesus, I became human for love of you, My living creations, in order to help you return again to your God and Father of eternity

Amen

Redemption ... Last Supper

***B.D. 6721 from December 24th 1956,
taken from Book No. 72***

Every person suffers hardship as long as I have still been unable to come to him Myself in order to redeem him, because he still keeps the door of his heart closed to Me. For I want to bring salvation to his soul, I want it to become enlightened and therefore I approach you as the 'Light of eternity' in the Word Hence I knock at your door and wherever it opens I will enter and take supper with him and he with Me But who gladly and willingly opens the door of his heart for Me? Who gratefully accepts from My hand the gift I have to offer? Who refreshes himself with nourishment and drink which I prepared Myself as powerful food for your soul? Mostly I come to closed doors and My knock remains unheard; mostly people don't want to be addressed by Me although their souls are starving and go without, and the burden of sin has an effect of weakness and constraint I can't bring redemption to it because this necessitates the willingness to accept Me Myself in the heart For the human being has to **believe** in Me as the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ so that he can be redeemed, and if he believes in Me with a living faith then he will also open the door to Me and take Me in, then he will adorn the abode of his heart in order to receive Me he will allow Me to be his guest and yet he is **My** guest to whom I can bestow supper for his salvation. Love for Me and faith in Me also assures his redemption and releases him from his soul's hardship.

However, love and faith have become rare amongst people and their souls are in a desperate situation which

becomes increasingly more difficult to remedy. For although I Myself descend to earth in the Word, I Am no longer recognised, I Am far more often rejected than accepted when I want to make My living creations happy, and even the light accompanying My appearance will not be seen because people deliberately close their eyes, because they have no desire for light, because they are more comfortable in darkness and therefore shun bright light. I would like to bring Salvation to people yet they won't accept it I would like to offer them delectable nourishment yet they neither hunger nor thirst for it I would like to remove the chains from their souls, I would like to redeem them from their bondage, I would like to release them from guilt and suffering and from My adversary's control But they don't long for this freedom, they willingly remain in this control, even if their souls are languishing in their hardship And therefore a time of grace is coming to an end A new period of redemption will start and prior to this I Myself will come to earth as I have promised And this second coming of Mine is close at hand. I will take those who had accepted Me before into My kingdom and those who had kept their ears closed to Me I will leave on earth, but in an undesirable state for they will be banished in the creations on earth again Since they did not allow themselves to be redeemed they will have to remain bound for an infinitely long time to come. I was unable to bring them salvation, I was unable to approach them as Saviour and Redeemer for they didn't know Me or didn't acknowledge Me. However, My Own will then remain in

close contact with Me, I Myself will be in the midst of them and take care of My children both physically and spiritually For the new Earth will become their domicile where My promises will come true that I will dwell amongst them and reward their love and faith, that I will grant them beatitudes, that they will be able to be active in light and strength and all hardship will have been eliminated that peace will be amongst people because they are of good will

Amen

The close bond with God

***B.D. 6724 from December 29th 1956,
taken from Book No. 72***

Your life could be easy if only you would always remember Me and turn to Me with every worry and trouble. You only need to place every stress at My feet imploring me to take the burden from you or to help you carry it. But since you lack this total trust you have to carry your burden yourselves and thus often lead a hard earthly existence. Your belief in Me and My help is not very strong or you would not make every effort to dispose of your worries yourselves, instead you would rely far more on the One Who's love and power is so great that He always wants and can help. And again, earthly hardship

should make you remember Me It should push you towards the Father, it should make you search for your God and Father Who then certainly also would allow Himself to be found.

People walk on earth, every one with his worry, his sorrow And I would be willing to help every one of you, but every one of you also has to approach Me for help. Because it would not be right if I would take all his suffering and his worry from him without this conscious appeal to Me for help It would not be right because then people would remember Me even less and because a carefree way of life would not result in any kind of spiritual success unless the human being is already so sincerely united with Me that he no longer needs the kind of worries which are intended to lead him to Me. But his course of life can be peaceful and calm when he has established this relationship with Me, when he comes to Me as soon as something disturbs him until he finally no longer undertakes anything without having communicated with Me first, that I Myself shall guide all his thoughts, words and actions

The earthly life could indeed be easy for you because the close bond with Me also protects you from all attacks by My opponent, who is your enemy and who would like to corrupt you by confusing your thoughts, and by means of constant unrest stops you from inner contemplation. Just imagine two extremely powerful Lords whose views and deeds are completely opposing each other One only gives love and His gifts bestow peace upon you, He is

always willing to help and His power cannot be exceeded while the other only wants to hurt you and all his contributions will merely lead to destruction Do you still find it difficult to decide which Lord to follow?

I will always accept you, I will not close My ear to any call sent to Me in distress and worry because I Am only waiting for My living creations to turn to Me and by doing so to acknowledge Me as loving power to Whom nothing is impossible. And don't remember Me only during times of hardship but always and constantly and you will be blessed and approach Me more and more trustingly as soon as you feel troubled

If you walk with Me your earthly life need not be difficult because then you have an ever helpful companion at your side Who carries your burden for you, Who guides you and removes every stone on your path, Who cares for you like a father cares for his children that they will not go astray or fall Who is always there for them when they need Him. But this companion must be consciously requested and even though I Am always standing by the wayside and know of everyone's burden and worry the person who doesn't remember Me has to continue to carry this burden until he has found Me unless he is so distant from Me that My opponent remains his master, who then will take his burden too but also his soul And thus you can even be grateful if you experience worries and hardship at times because then you know that you are not lost yet and still guided by My love which wants to achieve that you turn to Me so that I can help you in every

need

Amen

A teacher's duty: to examine teaching material

***B.D. 6728 from January 4th 1957,
taken from Book No. 72***

It is a great responsibility to offer people spiritual information as long as it is doubtful whether it corresponds to the truth. Hence anyone, who believes that he is called to educate his fellow human beings, first has to arrive at the inner conviction that his teaching material is the pure truth. But he can only gain this inner conviction if he forms his own opinion first, if he seriously examines his acquired knowledge And, again, these examinations have to be conducted with My support, he must sincerely ask Me to enlighten his spirit, to guide his thoughts correctly, to protect him from misguided reasoning Only then will he be able to differentiate between truth and error, and only then is he a true servant to Me, a true messenger of My Word, who will now be able to work for the benefit of people on earth.

But anyone who unhesitatingly passes on spiritual knowledge which he has equally unhesitatingly accepted, is not in the right position. He is no messenger of My Word because he is not in My service but serves someone else, and his activity on earth cannot be blessed, for he acts irresponsibly towards his fellow human beings by leading them into error but asking them to believe him.

Everyone will now raise the objection that he believes to be true what he is teaching or spreading But it did not even occur to him that he, too, could have been given the wrong information And that in itself is blatant carelessness, it is a sin of omission, because he did not think about his spiritual information seriously enough When someone wants to work for Me then it is not unknown to him that I have an opponent It is not unknown to him that light and darkness oppose each other Thus he knows that the opponent's work intends to darken the light, he knows, that he spreads error in order to refute the truth Consequently he has to guard himself from being taken in by error and to request My protection from My adversary's activity, from accepting misconceptions And if he is serious, then I will draw his thoughts' attention to misguided knowledge and he can be certain that his thinking will clarify itself. For I will leave no human being's thoughts in error who prays to Me for truth.

But anyone who refrains from the latter and yet believes to dwell in truth, is mistaken Then he has to come to terms with his wrong information himself, but it is

irresponsible to pass this information on, and therefore such a person burdens himself with much guilt, even though his listeners, too, have to do the same when they are instructed: to first ask Me Myself for truth and for enlightenment of thought in order to recognise it as truth

You humans examine every commodity for its value and thus you should also examine spiritual information and not accept it thoughtlessly and without hesitation. Something that does not correspond to truth will only be detrimental to you, it will never benefit your soul because it can only reach its goal through truth. Anyone who wants to be a teacher to his fellow human beings, first has to acquaint himself with what he wants to offer them, and he may and should only pass it on when he is sure of his teaching material, when he himself is convinced that it is the truth. And this conviction cannot be imparted to him academically, but he has to acquire it himself He has to desire the pure truth and turn to the Eternal Truth himself so that it can be bestowed on him Heartfelt contact with Me needs to be established in advance, but then he can confidently act as My representative, for he will only ever teach the truth when he wants to bring Me closer to his fellow human beings, and his work will be blessed

Amen

Desire for truth

Relinquishing existing knowledge

***B.D. 6729 from January 5th 1957,
taken from Book No. 72***

Time and again you will receive spiritual knowledge from external sources which, however, is only valuable if it originated from the same source as the Word conveyed to you from above, which flowed forth from the Primary Source of wisdom Itself. And those of you, who receive My Word directly, can assess this very quickly, because the knowledge revealed to you already enables you to make a correct and fair judgment, therefore all spiritual information has to correspond with this knowledge. I imbue all My children with My spirit who turn to Me Myself with a profound desire for truth, who are therefore willing to be of service to Me and the truth by passing the latter on. Since error is the greatest danger for people's spiritual progress I will always take care to eliminate the former with truth. Thus, the transmission of truth will be My greatest priority, and everyone who offers his service to Me, everyone who is filled by the desire for truth, will be accepted by Me to spread it. But precisely this **desire for truth** needs to be present so as to be able to receive the truth from Me Myself.

Everyone's sincere striving for that which is good and true is pleasing to Me It is pleasing to Me if time and again a human being shows this great desire for truth, if he comes to Me with an empty heart in order to have it filled by Me, for he can only receive pure truth if he is willing to relinquish the previous knowledge which was **not** conveyed to him from Me. This knowledge can certainly **also** correspond to the truth, but then he will also receive it from Me again, but the complete relinquishing of spiritual information must first have taken place in order to prevent a mixing of spiritual knowledge of varied quality and thus not to endanger the pure truth. But this demand of Mine in particular is rarely heeded, it is rarely complied with.

Therefore, it is also only rarely possible to find a vessel which, having **completely emptied** itself, opens itself to the divine flow of the spirit in order to be subsequently filled with delectable contents For the pure truth from Me is exquisite knowledge indeed, it is, after all, a flow from above, an expression of Myself, a gift of grace offered by My Fatherly love which wants to regain its children for good. And this delectable knowledge needs to be carefully guarded against contamination, against mixing it with other spiritual knowledge which might devalue My gifts. The information I offer you through the inner Word, which thus clearly flows to you through My direct Word, should therefore also be distributed again as accurately as possible, it should not become the subject of intellectual explanations and thereby become

interspersed with personal thoughts, for human thinking is not devoid of error, because it can be very easily influenced by My adversary. Only if a person **speaks** on behalf of Me and in My name about that which My spirit has revealed to him can he be certain that My spirit will then also work through him and that I will put the words he should speak into his mouth. And therefore I strongly urge every recipient of My Word to keep the spiritual knowledge pure, for where I speak, where I convey My Word to earth, human addition is truly no longer necessary but more likely is a danger which I caution against. For the knowledge you **need** is given to you by Me Myself what you do **not** possess you need not know for the mission for which I have chosen you for which I educate you so that you can accomplish it. I Myself will always give you what you desire to receive, and you will always be in possession of purest truth

Amen

Conscious psychological work

***B.D. 6730 from January 7th 1957,
taken from Book No. 72***

I want to find a permanent dwelling within you so that I

will be able to associate with you like a father with his children Only then will the original relationship be restored which you had with Me when I created you. But I can only take abode in your heart when you have purged and adorned it for Me yourselves, for I can only stay in a place of absolute cleanliness, where no impurities remain, for these prevent My presence as they are part of My adversary, who has to be totally expelled from you to enable My being there.

And thus your earthly task only consists of preparing your heart such that it can serve Me as an abode However, fulfilling this task requires your determination and therefore also your desire for Me which thus prompts your will to accomplish this work consciously: to purify your heart from everything that could prevent My presence. Even just the will to be united with Me is extremely highly valued by Me, and it will also provide you with enough strength to accomplish your intention You will recognise where you have to intervene, what you have to do in order to shape yourselves such that I can take abode in you You will realise that you still have many faults and imperfections, you will recognise all vices and longings as obstacles to My presence and then endeavour to repel what displeases Me and change everything which is degrading into virtues thus you will carry out conscious psychological work because you are attracted by the goal: to be eternally united with Me. Thus your love for Me must have been kindled in you already, and this love impels you towards Me and also

gives you the strength to change your nature, which you certainly realise as ungodly and not in accordance with My will Consequently, everyone who recognises himself as imperfect can also be certain that I will help him to change However, people are in a bad way if they fail to discover any imperfections in themselves, if they are convinced of their worth, if they don't find it necessary to improve themselves and therefore will never be able to receive Me in their hearts, because they suffer a rather sizeable evil pride, by which My adversary has firmly anchored himself in their hearts.

Anyone who, in profound humility, recognises himself and his unworthiness will appeal to Me for strength and help and for mercy And I will help him and even draw him to Myself with burning love and compassion But anyone who does not recognise his low, imperfect state, will never call upon Me either. He travels his path through life and is and remains conscious of his worth. But he walks without Me for as soon as he would feel My proximity his arrogance would leave him too But he is unable to feel Me, because I cannot come near him since he so obviously displays My adversary's characteristic And thereby he pushes Me back; he lacks humility, which alone is regarded and showered by Me with a wealth of grace. As long as you live on earth you are all still afflicted by imperfections and faults, which therefore necessitate the conscious work of improving your soul if you want to receive Me Myself in your heart, if you want to unite yourselves with Me and experience the intimate

Fatherly love yourselves But the resolve to attain Me and to change for My sake is enough for Me to provide you with so much strength and grace that you will indeed be able to accomplish this work of transformation, because I Myself long for your return to Me and will therefore help every human being who of his own accord also aspires to return to Me

Amen

The vineyard labourers' task

***B.D. 6731 from January 8th 1957,
taken from Book No. 72***

Every person's task on earth is to place himself in a state which allows for heartfelt contact with Me in order to then be active as My labourer on earth and to participate in redemptive work by informing their fellow human beings of their task on earth so that they will not live their lives on earth as human beings in vain but that it will result in the soul's freedom after an infinitely long time of constraint. And a person who has decided to be of active service in My vineyard shall also make every effort to perform the duty I have assigned to him. He should only ever wait for My instructions which he can feel

within himself if he cannot hear them through the inner Word. For each person is assigned a position in which he can make best use of his strength. I need faithful vineyard labourers everywhere, diligent work shall be done for Me and My kingdom in all places, and wherever I kindle a light it should be carefully guarded so that it will not be extinguished and darkness spread across people who are in most urgent need of light. I will bless the silent, diligent work of every servant, such work will never be done in vain, because all sources of light, all places where work is done for My kingdom, are surrounded by souls which have already departed from earth but which need just as much help as the people on earth These souls, however, will generally stay where they had lived on earth, for they are repeatedly attracted by these places for as long as they are not yet mature enough to be admitted to wherever merely a light is shining for them During these last days there is great spiritual adversity on earth as well as in the beyond, because the act of renewed banishment must be feared by all souls which cannot obtain a small ray of light prior to this The beings of darkness have no idea of the fate awaiting them but they feel the turmoil in their spheres and are also called, time and again, by the beings of light or led to sources of light which I have made accessible for this reason. It is therefore the task of every servant in My vineyard to be fully committed to his duty and not to shy away from difficulties because I can and will resolve them as soon as I recognise My servant's willingness to accomplish his task on earth. No insurmountable

obstacles exist for Me, be they of a spiritual or earthly nature With My strength every servant in My vineyard will always be able to work successfully, for it will be bestowed upon the person who wants to use it for Me and My kingdom to benefit the unredeemed souls. And a vast amount of detailed work needs to be done for this incorporates the blessing So no-one should shy away from this effort and, least of all, those who have already started to work for Me and My kingdom who thus voluntarily offered their service to Me and to whom I have assigned their place Nothing happens by chance, nothing is determined by your own will once it is inclined towards Me But My adversary will want to hinder you, he will try everything in his power to keep you from your redemptive activity, and therefore you will have to fight against difficulties But do you doubt the fact that My power is greater, do you doubt that I will, time and again, find ways and means when it comes to being active according to My will? However, I also expect you to strongly believe in My help and your constant willingness of continuing the work which has already begun for Me and My kingdom You must fight but not let My adversary become victorious, then My blessing will also rest upon you and your actions.

Amen

Tradition ... Sacraments ...

Sacramental effect

***B.D. 6732 from January 10th 1957,
taken from Book No. 72***

It is surely not to your credit if you humans allow your thoughts, actions and will to be determined solely by traditionally accepted views, if you do not seriously form your own opinion whether and to what extent such views are justified and to what extent they must only be regarded as the result of human thoughts. People are expected to attain perfection on earth and this is such a serious matter that everyone should earnestly investigate it. In that case, however, he will also have misgivings as to whether the demands made upon him are justified, and he will begin to question whether those traditions actually originated from Me, whether they are based on pure truth or on a truth that became spoilt in due course. Because a serious will to attain perfection on earth will certainly raise such doubts especially when it relates to very spoilt doctrines, for then I would place such doubts into a person's heart Myself in order to guide him from a state of darkness into the light It cannot be denied that so-called 'traditions' contain much spoilt information, since so many customs and bad habits, as well as wrong doctrines, have been derived from My doctrine, which I Myself preached on earth, so that the pure Gospel of love the essence of My doctrine has been pushed into the background whilst human additions

are claiming foremost attention.

And people allow themselves to be captivated by it, they make every effort to comply with the demands and dare not change old traditions and customs which are, however, of no benefit whatsoever for the development of their souls. Nevertheless, they cannot be excused since every human being is able to think and thus also has the duty to reflect on the doctrines which determine his fate in eternity. He should take his life on earth more seriously and not believe that I will be content with completely worthless performances which also include the 'receiving of sacraments', which are not sacraments at all because only what a faith awakened by love may receive from Me directly can have a sanctifying effect, thus when a union with Me has been established through love. Then a person will be so abundantly blessed by Me that he will be able to reach perfection on this earth Then all sacramental blessings will manifest themselves in the person He will receive the baptism of the spirit in turn he will be a teacher and messenger to his fellow human beings; he will always be allowed to partake of the bread from heaven, of My flesh and My blood Closely united with Me he will be alive with wisdom and love since he will no longer be burdened by the guilt of sin which was forgiven him for the sake of Jesus Christ, Whom his loving heart recognised and now acknowledges before the world. He will be filled with My spirit because he has come alive through his love and his faith. However, he cannot receive

these blessings by performing traditional duties.

It is certainly good to guide the thoughts of a child towards the purpose of its life on earth and its task but it should never be taught to perform lifeless rites, instead it should always be taught to love. And a person's spiritual development entirely depends on his attitude to this doctrine of love He can only attain perfection through a life of love and only this will yield the sacramental blessings. Because every human being has to strive for his perfection entirely voluntarily, but he will be prevented from doing so by demands and commandments which are supposedly My will. Since he should attain life he also has to be alive in his thinking, his will and actions. Every kind of formality, however, will destroy this life and something purely external cannot achieve an inner change. But every person is responsible for his soul himself, and he will have no excuse in the future that he had been wrongly informed, for every person who earnestly strives for perfection will also be given the opportunity to receive the pure truth from Me, providing he has the desire to gain Me and My kingdom and always wants to live in accordance with My will

Amen

Transference of light in the beyond

B.D. 6735 from January 13th 1957, taken from Book No. 72

A bright light shines for the souls in the beyond wherever I Am able to convey My Word to earth. These souls are often surrounded by such profound darkness that it is causing them overwhelming pain from which they would like to escape. And if their desire for light arises then I will also let them recognise sources of light because then the souls will go to them And this is the beginning of their ascent albeit at first it is almost imperceptible, but once a soul has visited a place where it has detected a ray of light it will keep returning to it, and then there is no further danger that it will descend into darkness again. But what is the nature of the light that makes them feel good and want increasingly more light?

Souls who apathetically stay in dark spheres are entirely devoid of strength and thus incapable of recognising anything in their environment. However, they are aware of being alive, of not being obliterated, and this awareness is tremendously agonising for them, since they are able to think even though their earthly acquired information has become confused Nevertheless, they are able to contemplate their wretched state and thus start to question themselves whether and in what way they have caused this state themselves And if such questions arise in them I Am also prepared to answer these questions. But I cannot do so directly, instead I just have to offer them the opportunity to find someone

willing to instruct them accordingly. And every such question and the desire for an answer is already a desire for **light** All lack of knowledge is the equivalent of darkness for the soul, all correct knowledge is light A soul which no longer occupies its body, which therefore is no longer able to see with its physical eyes, is blind as long as it is completely ignorant, and for this period of time it will be engulfed by night.

But it may be given light, it may receive clarification, and as soon as it willingly listens to these explanations it will also perceive that the night is becoming lighter At first it will enter into a twilight state, it will begin to formulate clear thoughts and thereby experience a sense of well-being, and then it will become increasingly more illuminated within; it will be able to see what it was previously unable to see however, its sense of well-being is not caused by earthly-material impressions, rather it is gladdened by a state of inner enlightenment because it also knows that it will be able to escape its dreadful situation and how it can achieve it. Besides, it is faced by a sphere of activity which it finds indescribably attractive after its former state of inactivity, for now it has the strength to work, since it is motivated to do so by an urge to love.

Hence, the places where My Word can be heard are such places of enlightenment which emanate a glow of bright light attracting innumerable souls but which will only be perceived by those who yearn to leave their darkness, who long for light. For there also exist souls which shy

away from light, which have sunk so low that the light is painful to them since it reveals their depravity, and who therefore fight the light believing themselves able to extinguish it. However, such souls will be pushed aside, whereas every light-desiring soul will be attracted by or guided to it by helpful beings, and as soon as they merely listen without resistance to what is imparted to them, the state of darkness will change into a state of twilight. Now these souls will be stirred by an impulse for life and they will become hopeful they **want** to live in order to become active, and their resolve will also give them the strength

Light is knowledge, light is truth, and thus light is the only thing that needs to be transferred to the souls in darkness so that they, too, will awaken to life And this is why you will always be besieged by light-hungry souls which want to participate in the transference of light when My Word is conveyed to you, when I enlighten you humans, when I impart the pure truth to you through My spirit This is why there will always be a glowing light attracting countless souls as soon as you make contact with Me in order to receive My Word. For the concept of light in the spiritual kingdom only ever has to be understood as the transference of the pure truth from Me Light is realisation, light is knowledge which originates from Me, which is radiated by Me Myself to earth in order to penetrate the darkness, to enable you humans to become blessed, but which you only ever will be able to receive if you make contact with Me, with the

light of eternity

Amen

Labourers for God's kingdom ... Jesus Christ ...

***B.D. 6736 from January 14th 1957,
taken from Book No. 72***

Working for the kingdom of God is the most glorious task a human being can accomplish on earth, which will gain him maturity of soul and is also of greatest benefit for untold beings, for only the spreading of God's Word can enlighten the souls and lead them to Me, to their Creator and Father of eternity. And therefore I will bless everyone who offers his service to Me, and I will grant each person the strength to administer his position on earth correctly Once he makes an effort to make Me and My Word accessible to people in the realisation that this is necessary for their soul's salvation, he will be a true labourer in My vineyard. But this **willingness to help** humanity must predominate in him, he must not be impelled by selfish motives to accomplish work which then instead of being spiritual work would merely be a worldly task, even if it seemingly aims for spiritual gain. And I can truly judge who serves **Me** or purely his

own ego And by this alone I judge the work of people who hold a spiritual position, and **only** by this. This should make you humans pause for thought, for then you will also understand that you can derive a blessing from all schools of thought if the willingness **to serve Me** motivates a preacher to make My Word known to his fellow human beings. In that case he will always receive My support as well and I will guide his thinking correctly so that he will speak to people on My behalf. But then he will always only speak in accordance with the truth, because I Myself will address people through him and I can only ever offer them **truth**. Humanity suffers immense spiritual hardship which can only be remedied by offering them My Word, for My Word is the light and strength which is lacking in people. My Word teaches love, and light and strength only flow to people through loving activity Thus people first need to be instructed through My Gospel that they must live in love in order to mature in their souls. And every person is blessed by Me who proclaims this divine teaching of love to people and, at the same time, refers them to the One Who, out of love for humanity, suffered and died on the cross to Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer, in Whom I embodied Myself on earth All people need to know about this greatest act of love and mercy and about Jesus, the man, in Whose shell I Myself accomplished this act. And My instruction for all who go into the world as My true disciples is to convey the knowledge of Jesus Christ and His divine teaching of love to their fellow human beings And everyone who willingly fulfils this instruction out of love

for Me and his neighbour is a **true** servant for Me, he is a labourer in My vineyard whose work will always be blessed And if he opens his heart and ears to Me, he will also always hear My directives within himself, be it through the audible Word or through his feelings which impel him to speak and act according to My will Each person who has totally handed himself over to Me, who seeks to comply with My will, who has recognised Me as the only desirable goal to strive for, is a faithful servant to Me For this servant will also establish an essential bond with Me in order to serve Me as a suitable tool, so as to make Me and My kingdom accessible to people And his deeds will always be blessed

Amen

The light beings' methods of rescue

***B.D. 6737 from January 15th 1957,
taken from Book No. 72***

People's activity on earth is visible in the spiritual world, and it increases the light beings' eagerness to help because they, too, know of the approaching end and the fate of those who will fail. Merciful love constantly impels them to help but people's will frequently resists

them, and they are not allowed to act in opposition to people's will. But since they recognise people's spiritual state they also know effective remedies, and in complete compliance with God's will use these methods in order to influence earthly events.

Hence joyful as well as unfortunate events can be due to these light beings' influence who want to save or lead their protégés to God For God Himself has joined them to people as spiritual guides, and therefore the well-being of their protégés' souls is particularly dear to their heart. They, too, know the blessings of suffering for all people and thus suffering is often unavoidable, even though the beings of light are full of love for people.

But to have saved a soul is gladdening for every being of light; after all, they know the infinitely long-lasting state of torment the spirit will have to endure if it gets constrained into matter again. Compared to this state of torment even the worst suffering on earth can be called trivial, and therefore it is used by the helpers such that they will destroy earthly happiness and thereby so painfully intervene in a person's life that a loving motive is barely recognisable nevertheless, it **is** only due to love and concern for the human being's soul which is in utmost danger. For as long as it still lives on earth it will not be abandoned by its spiritual friends and guides. And since you humans have increasingly less time until the end these painful interventions will also become ever more frequent, for they act on God's instruction, they are merely His co-workers who act in accordance with His

will.

People collect ever more earthly possessions, they pay consistently more homage to the world and its pleasures, and thus their earthly happiness often has to be destroyed, they have to experience the destruction of earthly goods and learn to recognise the staleness of worldly joys. And all this is only possible if they don't get their own way, if misfortunes prevent their unbridled enjoyment of whatever they are striving for Then it will be possible to turn their thoughts in a different direction, and in that case the earthly loss would be a huge spiritual gain Then the beings of light will have been victorious and helped the souls to gain life, for which the souls will be eternally grateful to them.

The darkness in which people live on earth is obvious to all beings of light, and they also know that the world is to blame Hence they only ever endeavour to turn people's thoughts away from the world and try to achieve this by using apparently harsh and heartless methods which, however, are always based on love, because they are as one with God and therefore also full of love for all wretched beings on earth.

There is only little time left until the end but this time will indeed be very difficult, because all souls which do not voluntarily renounce the world and turn to God will have to be affected And thus every difficult experience, every harsh stroke of fate should be considered methods of rescue, which with divine

approval still have to be used on people who are at risk of descending into the abyss For every soul has its helper and guardian in the beyond, nevertheless, they always have to respect its will or no human being would in fact go astray but instead find his way back to God before the end

Amen

Struggle for existence is essential

***B.D. 6738 from January 16th 1957,
taken from Book No. 72***

A leisurely earthly life would mean, for most people, spiritual standstill or even regression, since then the human being would only rarely actively consider his spiritual perfection because his earthly life would completely fulfil him, that is, he would be satisfied if it offered him what he physically needs. Thus his selfish love would constantly be sustained and neither would his fellow human beings' fate offer him any opportunity of helping them and of being selflessly active. Earthly life is a time for testing the human being's will. But in order to prove itself it must be stimulated from different directions Consequently, **every** instinct in the human

being has to be addressed and the will has to determine which instincts should be granted satisfaction. And that requires repeatedly changing circumstances, it requires constant stimuli and also constant failures, which thus determine the human being's conscious battle of life. This can be purely physically directed but can also influence his inner life and so the human being can avail himself of all opportunities to mature fully but also let such opportunities pass him by. Only a constant battle of life propels a human being into action, at first only demanding his energy of life which he, however, can also use for attaining spiritual strength. An earthly existence without a fight would, in fact, leave his vitality unused, since a peaceful earthly existence would only very rarely kindle the love in people's heart which impels someone into kind-hearted activity. People would purely live idle lives and not recognise a purpose for their existence, which consists of changing their selfish love into love for their neighbour. For he sees that his neighbour's situation is just as good as his own and has no reason to prove his love for him.

On the other hand, however, he can create a peaceful earthly life for himself if he endeavours to balance the existing disparity amongst people with love, if he tries to remedy desperate situations, which for the sake of the soul's maturing have to exist, through unselfish activity of love and thus places himself into a state of maturity which will result in a carefree life on earth, because he has passed his test of will at the same time: to establish a

bond with Me through love which is and will remain the purpose and goal of earthly existence Earth is a place to mature for the soul which enters the earth still in a very immature state. Hence it cannot **be** a paradise-like abode as yet as a result of **My** will, but it could **become** a paradise-like abode as a result of people's will if only everyone strived to comply with his earthly task of shaping himself into love for which, however, the opportunities must be created for him, and these consist of carrying out selfless deeds of love for fellow human beings suffering adversity. For thereby you demonstrate your love for Me and your neighbour. But then every person can be certain that ever less distress and worries will burden him and the earth could truly be a paradise-like abode for all people, if **love** pervaded all of them. Earth is a place of education which every human being has to undergo He enters it in an immature state and should leave it fully mature again And success will at all times also presuppose hard work; victory will always be the crowning of a battle that took place before But the goal is a glorious one indeed, and people's will can achieve this goal

Amen

God's boundless love

Igniting love in the human

being

***B.D. 6750 from January 31th 1957,
taken from Book No. 72***

My love for you is boundless You, however, can only grasp limited things; you would be incapable of enduring My love were you to receive its full radiance, and so I will only ever let My ray of love shine upon you to the degree which your own degree of love allows for My love is boundless Yet although you hear these Words you are not capable of understanding what they mean. But you can deduce from these Words that I will not abandon you, that I will not stop until I have won you over for Me, even if it takes an infinitely long time. The measure you use will always be limited, because your intellectual capacity is limited as long as you are still imperfect. But I being supremely perfect will never curb My love, wisdom and power if I thereby attain My goal of your becoming My children who can subsequently create and work with Me in all perfection. But My wisdom also realises that an unlimited degree of love and power is detrimental to you and therefore both My love as well as My power exert restraint. But you can determine the measure yourselves, for as soon as you ask you will receive, and if you ask for much you will also receive much and you can also receive without limitation as soon as your faith and your love for Me allows for it Can you now understand that you are also capable of achieving seemingly unnatural feats

if you request My love and power for them? I give to you what you desire if it concerns spiritual possessions, things which prove to you My infinite love if it concerns light and strength which you humans lack but which are at your disposal without limitation And the strength of your faith, the depth of your love for Me, will then shape you such that an abundance of strength of love will no longer harm you but will constantly make you more perfect, thus also more receptive. Thus you now know that I Am willing to give to you **without limitation** but that I cannot do so until you yourselves allow for it through your living faith For this reason you cannot do anything better than to awaken your faith to life and to approach Me with an open heart which may then receive without end. Yet the precondition for this is love, and to ignite it in you and to constantly increase its radiance is the human being's real task on earth which, however, **can** certainly be achieved by every person if it is his **will**. I cannot release any person from this precondition because without love the human being will remain imperfect, since love itself is the strength which enables his every achievement. The human being need only strive towards his fundamental nature of love again, because he originated from the Eternal Love. Consequently, only a person who shapes himself into love can reach his goal on earth He can attain it because My love incessantly provides him with opportunities of kind-hearted activity, and because a tiny spark of My strength of love lays dormant in him, thus he was not created to be entirely insensitive but can experience love if he does not

deliberately stifle this spark in him if he does not resist every warm feeling arising in him. Each person will always be guided by Me such that he will come across plenty of situations in everyday life which appeal to his heart, in which he can live up to this impulse of love and thereby kindle the tiny indwelling spark. The benefit of kind-hearted activity for his fellow human being will also be felt by the latter and only totally hardened people will remain unimpressed but can change at any time, since the love of a fellow human being is capable of achieving this. Only love is true life, and for as long as a person lacks love, he is dead. My love, however, is boundless and thus will not rest until it can bestow life upon you. My love will always illuminate you and try to enter your heart, but it will only ever take effect to the extent you allow for yourselves. Love does not compel, it is something infinitely joyful as soon as it shines on an equally loving heart. Then the Eternal Love will unite Itself with you, I will permeate My living creation which no longer offers resistance to Me and it will have entered its original state again, it will have become love once more. And so the divine being, having attained this divinity voluntarily, will have become My child which I can permeate with My boundless love, which can create and work with Me in My will and which will live forever in blissful happiness

Amen

Predestination? Different amount of blessings?

***B.D. 6757 from February 7th 1957,
taken from Book No. 72***

No one should say or believe that they did not receive the same blessings as some of their fellow human beings and that therefore their ascent on earth was not made as easy for them as that of other people This is a misguided point of view which is completely unwarranted. You have to know that you are within the midst of an emission of grace and that you can all immerse yourselves within it to experience the effect of grace at its full strength but that it is your free will to either accept this effect or to withdraw from the flow of divine love and hence remain untouched And first of all you also have to be informed about the fact that the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ died on the cross for all human beings, that by dying He acquired a treasure of grace for all people, thus all people can share the blessings of the act of Salvation if they believe in Him And one of the blessings of the act of Salvation is the strengthening of the will Thus anyone who believes in the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ and asks Him for salvation will receive this And now the strengthened will is also using the blessings which

are flowing towards it

But even he who does not believe yet will receive unlimited blessings because God's love is infinite, and he too is meant to find the path to Jesus Christ. But the will, which is still inherently weak, will rarely allow itself to be touched by the emission of grace; the people will shut themselves off from the gifts of grace, and thus the latter will not be able to have any effect because any kind of resistance will negate it. But neither can the person claim that it is impossible for him to make full use of a gift of grace. Because he can direct his will as he likes i.e. towards God or if he cannot recognise Him as yet towards good. Then he will already be seized by God's love and guided a step forward. And he will also soon learn to recognise that he, in a manner of speaking and if he offers no inner resistance, will be carried guided, directed, towards these blessings. Time and again emissions of grace will flow to him, and if he accepts their effect he will very soon realise that he too is remarkably blessed, but that his own will has allowed this to happen

Thus unlimited blessings are at the disposal of all you humans, because God's emission of grace will never cease But it is also up to you as to how and whether you accept and use the effect of the blessings. God's love is for all His living creations, and particularly those who are still in opposition to Him require many blessings, but the blessings will never have a compelling effect. Freedom of will, therefore, also explains the difference

between people on earth, but not the variably strong influx of blessings. And the point of view that God has already determined which people will be blessed or condemned is even more misguided

This doctrine questions God's love, it invalidates Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, which was accomplished for all human beings, and it would also completely undermine people's aspiration for perfection But with just a little good will and faith this misguided teaching can be recognised as such because 'God's essence', the utmost 'perfection' will appear to be questionable. It would also call the human being's free will into question and therefore the whole purpose of earthly life which is entirely due to the free decision of the will. To make this decision of will and the being's return to blissfulness possible, God's emission of grace will constantly flow to people Therefore every human being can achieve bliss by merely accepting and utilizing the blessings. Although the blessings are indeed an undeserved gift for people, because they once had deliberately separated themselves from God's love and with this sin had discarded everything they owned as God's living creation, but God's love is greater and therefore it offers the fallen living creations time and again the means which enable them to return to Him It distributes its blessings without restrictions But these blessings will never effect or restrict the freedom of will Nevertheless, the maturing of human beings' on earth is always subject to the acceptance of these blessings but not dependent on

the amount which flows to each and every human being

Amen

Battle of faith - Antichrist

***B.D. 6758 from February 10th 1957,
taken from Book No. 72***

The closer the end, the fiercer will the battle between light and darkness rage However, you will not experience the full horror of the battle until it turns against My followers, when it is planned to banish the faith in Me in Jesus Christ, when the act of Salvation will become My adversary's target when people will be demanded to openly confess their faith and brutally forced to renounce it. Only then will the hardship and adversity start, the time I have promised My Own I will shorten And then My adversary's fury will become obvious, for people will lose their inhibitions, nothing will hold them back because they will be incited by Satan and shall completely submit to his will. Let it be said that there is not much time until this battle of faith, but that it will be preceded by an immense crisis on earth which, however, will come from a different source It is My will

that it shall fall upon people so that they can already prove or even strengthen their faith. Precisely this crisis, which will be inflicted on humanity through a natural disaster of huge proportions, will be used by many people as a reason to already take action **against** the faith, because now more than ever they will doubt a God and Creator Who Himself destroys what He has created. However, anyone who knows the truth will also have a correct explanation for everything, and then he can inform his fellow human beings of this truth too. Then the ensuing battle of faith can even result in a strong faith in them, which subsequently will withstand all the threats the believers will be exposed to.

However, the fact that most people will no longer have a living faith is My adversary's doing, who therefore will not cease to work against Me and the truth, and he will be far more successful with people than the representatives of the pure truth, the true representatives of Christ's teaching For they rarely will be believed, but My adversary can offer people what he wants it will be accepted. And that is why it will already have to be clarified in advance, everyone will have to openly and freely declare whether they are **for** or **against** Me Everyone will have to make this decision within himself during the coming time of need which comes upon earth due to My will, for when I speak through the forces of nature everyone will have to choose: to call upon Me for help or to entirely isolate himself from Me which is the same as turning to My adversary Following this,

however, the decision has to be taken again **publicly**: when it will be demanded of you humans in the last battle of faith on this earth to testify of Me in Jesus Christ or to deny Me But then you, who were instructed in the truth by Me Myself, will know that the end has come Then you will know that I will shorten the days for the sake of My Own, that I will come Myself to help them and release them from their suffering that I will gather them from this earth and take them to a place of peace, before I carry out the work of destruction, which will mean the end of all created beings on this earth

If only you would believe what I have announced to you time and again the conditions on earth should prove My adversary's rage to you already, because he knows that he is running out of time. And the fact **that** he is raging and the earth is populated by his own kind can be recognised by all of you and should make you think. Every day is still a blessing for people, for even the most depraved person still has the opportunity to change and gain faith in Me before the end because I will try everything to still snatch souls from My adversary before the end. And anyone with faith in Me will be blessed, but the unbelievers will have to share the fate of him whom they followed voluntarily And you will not go short, even if everything you need to live will be taken away from you As soon as you believe that I Myself will take care of you, who are persecuted for My name's sake, My adversary's measures need not frighten you For what they take away from you, you will receive from Me again,

although in a different form, but you will not need to starve for I Myself will satisfy your hunger For 'behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your Heavenly Father feedeth them

Remember these Words, remember that He Who created everything will truly also be able to maintain what He has created and that He will surely do so when His Own suffer adversity. But the time will come when people will try to force you with most brutal measures to forsake your faith and anyone of weak faith will not be able to endure these measures Severe tests of faith will be imposed on you, but I want to prepare you precisely for this time, then you will be able to be a shining example to your fellow human beings, you will be able to demonstrate to them what a firm faith can accomplish: that you live despite the fact that everything you need to live will have been taken away from you

Seek always only the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and everything else will be added to you. And this promise will then be visibly fulfilled on My Own, on those who stand up for Me and My name before the world, who do not fear the earthly power because they feel safe under My protection. And only then will it become evident who has a living faith, and there will only be few. Then the structures which were built on sand which were not built on the rock of faith on which I built My church, will collapse too It will be a difficult time which no-one would be able to survive had I not conveyed

the truth to earth in advance, which is an explanation of everything and which alone can result in a strong faith But error will not give anyone the strength to persevere, and only where there is love, can strength of faith also be found.

An extraordinary person will offer himself as a visible cover to My adversary, and this person will then instigate the last conflict on earth. Pay attention to this and you will know that the hour of the end is very near But also pay attention to **My** messengers from above who will appear at the same time in order to guide you with their light, which you should follow Pay attention to all of those who spiritedly announce My Word and join them, so that the small flock will stay together, so that they can constantly get light and their faith can steadily grow stronger But to all these I promise My protection, My Fatherly care and My blessing

They need not fear to fall prey to this brutal power, for I Myself will come to get them as soon as My adversary goes too far, as soon as even My Own are threatened by grave danger For this reason I will shorten the days, so that My Own will be able to endure and not weaken in view of the measures of persecution. But since I can still see a possibility to save individual souls I will also hold My hands protectively over those who represent Me before the world, so that the former can gain strength from them, so that a Power will be recognised which is stronger than earthly power And therefore I will also take extraordinary care of My Own, and despite adverse

measures they will survive physically and spiritually And all this will happen soon What you cannot suspect today will happen then, but that is why already I draw your attention to it, and you, who are taught by Me, also know why it will happen

The spiritual hardship on earth is evident to you as well, and by the signs of the time you will be able to identify the time on the world's clock But once this battle of faith flares up you need only expect a very short time, because everything will take place especially fast For the man chosen by My adversary as cover will not have a long life-span, and his regime on earth will not last long. He will be recognisable by his supernatural abilities, for he will be exceptionally endowed by My adversary, and that is why he will work for him and his plans. And even if the whole world pays homage to him, you will recognise and see through him.

But then you will have to be very careful and should not deliberately endanger yourselves due to excessive zeal Then you will have to be as cunning as serpents and as gentle as doves But when the decision is demanded of you, then you must stand your ground and firmly trust in Me and My help for no matter how powerful people are, they cannot match My might and a wisp of breath from Me would suffice to destroy them And thus I will also call a stop to it when the hour has come. I will bring those to Me who are in utmost earthly distress but place the oppressors themselves into chains, for the time will be up, a period of redemption will come

to an end and a new era will start so that the deliverance of all spirits can continue

Amen

World event Chaos Antichrist

***B.D. 6762 from February 15th 1957,
taken from Book No. 72***

There will be indescribable chaos after I have spoken through the forces of nature, since for as long as the earth has existed nothing of this kind has ever been experienced by humanity. Fear and terror will render people incapable of thinking and doing anything, for their fear that this happening will repeat itself will leave them unable to give a hand in order to help and to rescue where it is still possible to help. Only a few will realise what has happened because it will have been revealed to them before and the truth of My Words will be evident to them Hence they will also enlighten their fellow human beings with complete conviction but, once again, only be listened to by a few, because people will accept anything but not that a divine plan of Salvation would be carried out in this way. Nevertheless, this time must be used well and at the same time people should also be

informed of the forthcoming end That which has taken place cosmically cannot be denied by them and the fact that it had been announced in advance may still make individual people thoughtful. However, the will to live, the personal instinct for preservation, will nevertheless prevail, and people will do whatever it takes to get the earthly adversity, which was triggered by the natural disaster, under control. And again, the degree of love will be the crucial factor, people's willingness to help their neighbour, whether or how their own circumstances will improve, for I will help all those who care for their fellow human beings' hardship too Yet many will have to struggle hard if they trust in their own strength or they will clearly be helped from below if they rigorously proceed at the expense of their fellow human beings. Earthly hardship will be as immense as the chaos that was caused by inconceivable destruction

Then countless people will forfeit their faith in a God and Creator because they were sorely affected But their faith was a mere formality, it did not stand firm to a serious test However, I proclaim this event in advance so that you humans persevere, so that you know that it is My plan, that I Am also Lord over natural forces and that it therefore will also be an easy matter for Me to help those people again who appeal to Me for help I wouldn't have to announce anything to you in advance, I could suddenly intervene and surprise all people. Yet then no-one would want to believe in Me either. But I want you to recognise Me, and you will be able to

recognise Me if everything **comes to pass such** as it has been proclaimed. Then you will know that nothing can happen on this earth without My will, and then you will be able to incline My will towards you by handing yourselves over to Me with complete faith and pray to Me for protection Hence this is why I transmit to you the information of what is to come, this is why I initiate you into My plan of Salvation, and this is why I constantly ask you, My servants, to pass your knowledge on to your fellow human beings as well, for your bond with Me will be your most assured protection, regardless of what happens

And then the one will become evident who will be My opponent in the last days, who will seize the reins because the immense hardship will make it easy for him and he will subsequently also issue instructions which will clearly prove that he belongs to Satan. And he will find many followers and give unscrupulous orders, he will also want to snatch those of little faith from Me, yet he will meet with resistance from My side too, for I furnish My Own with great strength and the worse the adversity will seem to get the stronger will be My Own, because they will feel Me and My presence and thus will fearlessly communicate what My spirit instructs them to say However, all this will have to precede the end, just as it has been proclaimed, because every single soul will still have to be fought for and the great adversity will still push those people towards Me who still call upon Me at the last moment and thereby escape the fate of a

renewed banishment

Amen

Loving help for fellow human beings in distress

***B.D. 6763 from February 16th 1957,
taken from Book No. 72***

You shall help and comfort those who suffer earthly or spiritual hardship. Then you will truly exercise neighbourly love and also awaken love in your fellow human being. The last days cannot pass people by without sorrow and adversity for they are the last means used by Me to win them over for Myself. I want to speak to every human heart by way of such adversity, and if they hear Me, if they recognise My voice in their distress and then turn their heart and ear to Me they will have taken a step forward, they will have entered the path which leads to ascent. But there are still untold people who keep their heart and ear closed to Me And **you** should speak to these and direct them in their adversity to Me, where they will find true comfort and help

You are already helping them by not ignoring their distress, and this help will be gratefully received You should believe that only love is the correct remedy, that

love heals wounds, that love soothes pain and that no human being is immune to a deed of love. And thus, every deed of love will awaken reciprocated love in another person, and only in this way can souls be won. Souls only mature through love, and if a soul is capable of love, then suffering, too, will result in great blessings, for then the soul will purge itself of all impurities and let every ray of love take effect on it Therefore you should talk to all people whom you know to be in difficult situations, who endure much suffering and are without hope and despondent. Comfort them and refer them to Me Don't leave them to their pain, so that they won't feel lonely and despair Every kind word is soothing to them, and compassion lets them feel their pain less intensely Provide them with earthly and spiritual comfort, so that all suffering will have a beneficial effect on their souls For you all still have to face much adversity and misery, you will all still experience situations when you will be grateful for comforting advice, for all kinds of assistance.

In the coming time one person will have to depend on the other, and where people don't support each other the hardship will appear almost unbearable unless they turn to Me, Who will never leave a person if he calls to Me. And that is all I want to achieve, that people establish such a heartfelt bond with Me that they will never feel lonely and abandoned but always know that their Guardian and Helper is next to them, and that they then will no longer feel their adversity as harshly and as bitterly as the person who is still distant from Me. Every

adversity is endurable for a person who takes refuge with Me, but you, who want to serve Me, can work as mediators between Myself and them you can show them the way to eliminate their distress, and if you do it with love you will also be successful.

Don't let your hearts harden, don't ignore your fellow human beings hardship, look around yourselves and you will see much adversity, and your help will always be comforting to others. But you all can help, for the right kind of help consists of kind-hearted thoughts, kind-hearted words and of actions that your love asks you to do True, compassionate love for your fellow human being in distress will always let you find ways and means to ease their hardship, and spiritual guidance is frequently of greater value than earthly assistance, for you thereby open the door to their hearts for Me, and once I can enter them Myself they will also be comforted and gladly carry their cross for their soul's sake. And then their adversity will have been a blessing, for then they will have found their way home to the Father, I will have won them for eternity

Amen

**Beneficial effect of God's
Word ... Awakening - Life**

B.D. 6768 from February 23rd 1957, taken from Book No. 72

My Words are spirit and life for you You cannot remain in a dead state when you permit My Words to enter your heart, you must feel the strength of My Word and with this strength become active, hence alive When the Word touches your hearts then you have come into contact with Me because of My Words, or you would not hear My voice even though you hear the words. For that reason I ask that you allow My Word to enter your heart, don't let the ear just hear so that the Word won't merely pass you by without meaning. You must hear Me talk to you Myself and you can only do that when you give yourselves to Him, Who speaks to you when you open your hearts, when you consciously and attentively listen to what your God and Father wants to tell you. Then you truly receive strength in abundance and you find life. What you now receive because of My love will give you life because I feel sorry for you as long as you are still dead in spirit. For you are not in a perfect condition even if you believe that you are in full possession of strength on earth The life I want to give you is not comparable to earthly life You are supposed to achieve the life of the soul and this life is a gift that you all can receive if you desire it. But it can only be given to you by Him Who is life Himself The flow of life only comes from Me but it eternally flows to human beings by means of My Word which is the emission of My strength of love and

therefore has to be revitalising as soon as it touches the dead. And you either consent to this touch or repel it Thus you yourselves decide over life and death of your soul.

Consequently you should understand that I, Who since eternity Am the Word Myself, only aim to give life to the hitherto dead by sending My Word to earth and that the acceptance of My Word thus has to be of the greatest significance for you because it saves you with certainty from a degrading and wretched condition. Because no divine gift remains ineffective if only you humans would allow it to take effect. Thus My Word must also have an extremely beneficial effect on you in as much as you can feel its influence on yourselves, you must irrevocably feel urged to live in accordance to My Word, that is, to carry out My will which is made known to you by means of My Word But you should not resist it, you must hear it willingly and allow yourselves to be guided by it in order to live your life accordingly Then you will accomplish the greatest spiritual achievements, you will acquire the necessary maturity of soul and enter the realm of light after the death of your bodies. Thus you have a definite means, a means of undeniably beneficial effect for your soul Yet only few people make use of this beneficial means And My divine flow of strength cannot touch their souls who walk their earthly path ailing and miserable and depart from this world without success. As a result the most effective means is not or only rarely heeded and unusual spiritual experiences, which would

be more noticed, cannot always be applied since they would compel to believe and therefore the success for the soul would scarcely be worth mentioning unless they internalise the person and make him receptive for My Word My wisdom perceives this in advance and therefore it may appear at times as if a human being was bestowed by Me with unusual gifts of grace which guarantee him an easier ascent I know the degree of a soul's maturity, I also know when the resistance of a soul has become so weak that it only requires a slight spiritual experience to break down this resistance And in that case the acceptance for My Word is present too, and now every soul has to perform the same work: to voluntarily live in accordance to My Word only then the unusual gift of grace has been utilised and subsequently My Word will have the same effect on him, because it is strength in itself and now raises the dead.

When I speak to a human being it has to have a healing effect on a fatally ill soul because it comes into direct contact with the energy of life but the same success cannot be expected where My Word is opposed because this opposition does not allow a favourable effect it is, after all, a repeated sin against My love and a sin never results in a positive effect But you humans could easily receive life and therefore strength too. Every human being has the opportunity to hear My Word, to read it or to speak to Me in thought himself. Even if he is fully in the world it would be possible for everyone to disassociate themselves from the world for a short period

of time and to offer nourishment to the soul: to get engrossed with My Word and thus voluntarily make the connection with Him, Who has to be acknowledged as God and Creator. And I would truly bless his will, I would meet him and talk to him in such a way that he would time and again request to hear Me and My Word But the world replaces every thought of Me, My Word is carelessly ignored, the opportunities to hear My Word are even considered intrusive and the rejection of My gift of love comes so evidently to the forefront that it is not surprising that humanity is ever more overcome by weakness that the lowest spiritual level becomes ever more noticeable and that My opponent is winning authority over the human beings who themselves prevent every supply of strength. They would not even benefit from unusual gifts of grace as these would be ineffective because the people don't want to see the light brought forth to them. Thus humanity causes the end of this earth themselves because a significant ascent can no longer be made, human life on this earth is not being utilised and therefore has become without purpose First an order has to be established that makes a progressive development possible again And I certainly will put this order in place as soon as the hour has arrived, as it is decided since eternity because human beings shall attain life and not remain in a dead state eternally

Amen

About Baptism ... Baptism for adults

***B.D. 6769 from February 24th 1957,
taken from Book No. 72***

You have received the baptism of the spirit when you accept the living water from Me, when you refresh yourselves at the source of life and thereby receive strength for your soul You have to be baptised with spiritual water Then you are also members of My church which I founded on earth. You cannot acquire this membership through mere formality, this is why the baptism you perform is no guarantee that it will shape a person into a true Christian, it is at best considered the evidence of good will to guide a person to Me. But the return to Me has to be started and carried out by the person himself And likewise he only submerges himself in the spring of living water when My spirit has made the source accessible to him. Then he will have received baptism because he has joined My church consciously, and then he is reborn in spirit

The purpose of your earthly life is your return to Me, and the act of return has to take place completely consciously, it can never be replaced by a formality. Your will has to turn to Me of its own accord, you have to seek the inner relationship with Me and request help from Me

on your path of ascent. Thus all this can certainly be taught to a child, it can be encouraged to communicate with Me in prayer But only when the human being spontaneously does what he was taught only when he chooses Me voluntarily will he start to immerse himself in the source to receive the baptism of spirit For then My living water can flow to him, he can hear My Word and draw strength from it. Only then can he pray to Me in spirit and in truth, but then he will also be enlightened by My spirit and at the same time start a new life.

Thus the act of baptism is carried out the instant it is possible for Me to affect a person directly when he gives himself to Me For then he belongs to Me even if his path is still fraught with battles, with all kinds of temptations, but I now have a right to him and I will not allow My adversary to seize him again He is protected from this by the baptism of spirit which will have already helped him to establish his living bond with Me, since the living bond with Me through a prayer in spirit and in truth will have proved his willingness to immerse himself in the well to be embraced by My purifying and curative living water.

Until this inner act of baptism has taken place, external actions of baptism cannot result in a person's spiritual baptism, they will always remain a formality and cannot bring any benefit to the soul. Hence an act of baptism performed on adult people can equally be a mere formality and does not ensure the spiritual baptism yet whilst the inner, living bond with Me and the pouring out

of My spirit can even come about without any outer formality.

I only ever evaluate the human being's will to join Me and his conscious endeavour to detach himself from My adversary And corresponding to this will the source, which provides living water for the person, can be made accessible to him. That is the consummation of the spiritual baptism, because from then on living water flows incessantly. Then every Word of Mine bestows light and strength to the soul, then every shell that still surrounds the soul will dissolve the ailing soul will heal, the weak soul will become strong, the baptism will result in a transformation, in a change of the spiritual sphere the soul now occupies It will consciously leave My adversary's realm and enter My kingdom, where it can now be enlightened by My spirit because its will accepts it, it has come to life and is thus also a suitable vessel into which I can pour My spirit. And with increased desire it will strive towards Me, it looks for unity with Me because it has recognised Me and the return to Me will be completed, it is and remains eternally Mine

Amen

**The natural event is the
last admonition before the**

end

B.D. 6770 from February 25th 1957, taken from Book No. 72

You are repeatedly advised to remember the end which is approaching the whole human race but which can also be encountered by each one of you beforehand already, because no person can protect himself when I recall him from this earth. Time and again you will be admonished and warned, time and again you will be reminded of previous predictions by seers and prophets which likewise refer to the end of this earth, and time and again you will also be made aware of death by the events surrounding yourselves. Yet only if you seriously consider such thoughts will you also give account to yourselves, you will be sincerely critical of your way of life and make an effort to still gain spiritual benefit on this earth. If, however, all these indications and the admonitions and warnings leave no impression on you, then the end will take you by surprise and you will fall prey to it entirely unprepared. When people inform you of it on My instructions you laugh at them and mock them and deem yourselves spiritually far superior to them And thus there only remains one way in order to instruct you more credibly that the forces of nature will remind you of an end I have to use this means for the sake of the many unbelieving people who carry on as if they will live on earth forever. What My Word cannot achieve can still be

accomplished by this natural event: inner reflection and also a conscious turning to Me; although people can also fight even harder to stay alive and mentally still oppose Me Yet the power Which they refuse to acknowledge must give evidence of Itself, and this is why the natural disaster will have immense consequences, because I want to address people everywhere and direct their thoughts towards their end And thus all people shall receive knowledge of My intervention, even though it will still be limited, hence not affecting the whole earth. Yet it will not be possible to ignore My voice since it is, after all, a final warning of the end of this earth, which can be expected soon afterwards.

However, prior to that I can only ever announce an end as well as this natural disaster through My Word. And therefore My servants will time and again mention what humanity can expect. And extraordinary suffering and a time of need, which every human being will have to endure, shall support these servants and demand attention to their words For every person shall experience that he can be victorious if he has faith and calls upon Me in his distress. In view of people's low spiritual level My intervention no longer signifies compulsory faith either, for they try to explain everything rationally and even then will still not acknowledge a Power Which is in command of life and death. But they shall be offered every opportunity to change their thinking, and that can only be brought about by a natural disaster on this scale. This is why I will still use this last

resort while leaving the free decision to every individual person, thus not forcibly affecting him Consider your own end if you are incapable of believing in an end of this earth. For there is not much time left until the hour will come when that which I constantly announce to you will happen, because I love you and want to save you, because I want to protect you from renewed banishment into hard matter For each one of you can still change himself for the better if it is his will

Amen

True and false prophets

***B.D. 6782 from March 12th 1957,
taken from Book No. 72***

No matter what is done to displace the truth, it will nevertheless prevail, even though misconceptions will claim countless victims. Yet anyone with serious intentions will find the truth, he will also clearly recognise misconception as such, and it will be of no further danger to him. The fact that people generally fall prey to error is understandable, since error always promises certain advantages to a person, be they of a spiritual or an earthly nature And people are always interested in gaining advantages, they do not love truth for the sake of truth, it always has to involve a benefit for

them, only then are they willing to accept it. Pure truth, however, presents everything clearly and openly and can also result in a person's disadvantage if the world, his earthly well-being, still means too much to him. For this reason it often meets with little approval, this is why the human being rather accepts error than truth, since he always hopes to gain a certain advantage, because error is more inclined to comply with his wishes.

And thus people don't want to know or hear about a destruction of earth, of an end of all life and creations on earth And what they are now offered under the cover of truth, what is still giving them a small ray of hope that the end is avoidable, will be accepted by them and they rather support this than the pure truth which, after all, would make them feel committed to prepare themselves for a definite end There will always be prophets who proclaim the end on behalf of God. There will also be those who speak on behalf of his adversary who, being false prophets, will try to invalidate those proclamations, who make promises to people but do not draw their attention to the certain end and instead try to make out that it can be avoided. And again, these prophets will meet with greater approval because people don't want an end to come, thus they rather accept teachings which promise them an advantage

Completely ignorant people will find it difficult to differentiate between lies and truth. But a person who has already been initiated into spiritual knowledge need only question, as a criterion of truth and fallacy, the

purpose of a doctrine what it aims to achieve If it wants to impart more knowledge to a person, if it wants to achieve the improvement of his character, if it helps him to detach himself from matter, then it is of divine origin and has to be valued as truth. If, however, it intends to create a better earthly living standard, which often takes place under the guise of piety, the teaching can be unhesitatingly rejected as misguided and having originated from God's adversary.

But during the last days many false prophets will come forward on his behalf, because neither the adversary nor his followers want to admit to an end. And thus, even people who consider an end will be fooled by him again. He will plunge them into confusion, he will argue the proclamations of true prophets with proclamations of false prophets, since during the last days the darkness will steadily intensify and anyone in possession of light should protect it from getting extinguished, which can be done if his love for truth is strong, if he just holds on to God and His Word.

But anyone who is not content with the soft light of God's love will search for deceptive lights and won't take care of the small light which glows in the darkness of night And then it can be easily extinguished by God's adversary, and his deception was successful. He himself appeared as an angel of light and found his victims: The world and the desire for it have triumphed. People rather listen to what he has to say because it casts doubt on an end of the earth, on the end of the old and the beginning of a new

era, thus it makes people believe that they are in control of it themselves. They recognise this advantage, and the mere fact that he makes people believe that they can delay or avert the implementation of God's plan of Salvation identifies Satan's activity However, this activity is also part of the visible indication of the end, and he will undertake many more attacks against the truth, and he will get especially busy where he finds no resistance due to an absolute desire for truth Because that is where the lie is not recognised, and where he has an easy game. But he will not be able to deceive those who work for God and on His behalf, for they are enlightened by His spirit and will always be able to differentiate between truth and error

Amen

Misguided overzealousness

***B.D. 6783 from March 13th 1957,
taken from Book No. 72***

The size of field you shall cultivate will always correspond to your will to be active and your suitability It may be very large if you wholly support this cause, and it may only be a small area, depending on your will and

your eagerness to serve, for I do not exert any pressure or coercion, I give as you desire But often My vineyard labourers expect too much of themselves insofar as that they take on tasks beyond their abilities for which I have not appointed them that they want to arbitrarily handle areas due to a certain ambition somewhat ambitiously, with the intention of distinguishing themselves. In that case they will cause more damage than blessing, for due to their ambition they leave My sphere and this signifies a welcome opportunity for My adversary to give his instructions, which are also frequently listened to. And this is a danger which threatens every vineyard labourer who does not strictly adhere to My instructions, who is impelled by overzealousness because he has lost his inner humility because he wants to **achieve** much but does not want to **help many**. It is just a fine difference but all My vineyards labourers should sincerely check what motives impel them to work in My vineyard. They should not fail to approach Me in silent prayer for My instructions and then always carry out what impels them from within. But they should not engage in tasks which I have not allocated to them and which therefore must be more described as worldly work although they apparently pursue spiritual goals You humans have no idea what methods My adversary works with and how easily he can draw you into his nets of lies; but you need not fall prey to him as long as you submit yourselves to Me with profound humility and desire only to be guided by Me. But I will not entrust you with work in an area as long as you are not proficient

in this area. If, however, you enter it without My instruction then you will be influenced by the opposition, because he knows your weakness of wanting to distinguish yourselves. And then he will serve you according to your wishes

People have often taken this path before, they had been willing to serve Me but didn't want to work in a **small** circle, instead they looked for an area of activity which enabled them to become more publicly known without, however, having received My instructions to do so And then they often carried out tasks without realising **who** had prompted them to do so And thus it was possible that initially good servants became unsuitable for the work in My vineyard because too many worldly instincts still laid dormant in them which came to the fore and justified their misguided overzealousness On the other hand, however, not everyone wanting to be of service to Me needs to fear this danger if they regard Me Myself as higher, if they also entrust their weaknesses and imperfections to Me and pray to Me for protection from their own failure and always wait for My instructions before they embark on a task. Temptations certainly approach all My servants as well, because each one still has weaknesses and imperfections to show which he knows and tries to take advantage of. But the human being's close bond with Me protects him from falling prey to him whereas the bond with the world weakens a person's resistance and puts him subsequently at risk of succumbing to him. Therefore you should always look

within, do not pay too much attention to global affairs but more to the spiritual development in the world, in your surroundings and in yourselves Then you will also diligently render detailed work, you will work at improving yourselves, you will always helpfully stand by your fellow human beings' side, you will provide them with the spiritual nourishment they are lacking And this field of activity will be as large as you are capable of working on. However, you should not venture further afield if you don't want to work for the one who is My and your adversary

Amen

Purifying the divine plant nursery

***B.D. 6790 from March 24th 1957,
taken from Book No. 72***

My divine plant nursery often has to undergo a thorough purification process when the weeds so threaten to overgrow all good seeds that even the healthy plants can no longer develop in a way that their thriving is pleasing to Me. In that case all good plants will have to be carefully separated, the weeds must be dug out and burned, the ground must be ploughed over, and only then

can it receive new seeds, only then will I be able to harvest the right fruit again, new life can take root again and make Me happy, which was no longer possible before. And such a thorough cleansing process has been intended for eternity, and you humans can expect it daily and hourly The earth no longer serves its purpose, evil dominates everything, it often even suffocates delicate seedlings wishing to burst through in order to attain light and life The world's poisonous breath destroys life, and therefore many a seedling withers that promised to become strong and healthy People are drawn into the whirlpool of the world and many a soul which was intended to live finds its death therein. The atmosphere in which people are meant to perfect themselves is no longer clean, it is nothing but a realm of sin and depravity And for this reason the said purification can no longer be avoided irrespective of whether you humans believe it or not

One day the lowest point will come and therefore also the hour when My plan of Salvation, which includes this thorough cleansing of earth, will be carried out. And thus, once the few who have found life have been separated, everything incapable of living will have to be destroyed For it is no longer enough that only what is evil and unsuitable should be removed because it predominates. But neither will I sacrifice to evil what has prevailed against it I will gather the people who are and will remain My Own and who did not let themselves be enslaved by My adversary I will lift them up and

remove them from earth in order to cause a total transformation and to make the earth suitable again as a nursery school for a new human generation. Everything a good farmer does when he ploughs his field, when he clears and prepares it for new good seeds, will also be done by Me, because the time for it has come and because one day I, too, want to achieve a good harvest again, since this has become impossible now. For people by and large leave earth in a lifeless state, their earthly life does not result in any progress, they remain as they were at the start of their earthly life or they become stunted and incapable of living, and this is not the purpose of their embodiment on earth.

And thus I will have to prepare the nutritious soil for the next human generation, I must cleanse the earth and deny My adversary access for a while, I must create the opportunity for the souls to be able to fully mature again, for his time, which he had truly used well to ruin people, has come to an end. Even for My adversary the hour will come one day when his activity will be prevented Nevertheless, at the same time I also have to make his followers' activity impossible. And this is only feasible when everything belonging to him is banished again, thus I will let a new earth arise with all kinds of new creations which will shelter these spirits again until they have calmed down and can start their process of development once more The earth has to be made suitable again, so that the people on it can achieve perfection, since My infinite love for My living creations strives to give them

life and not death which, however, has found entrance in this earth. And I want to repel death and turn the earth into a field of life again, from which the weak will also be able to draw their strength once more and attain life

Amen

